



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

KE9810

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

*From the Library of*

EDWARD KENNARD RAND

Class of 1894

Pope Professor of Latin, 1931-1945







# TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS

---

## CLASSICAL SECTION

EDITED BY

JOHN HENRY WRIGHT, HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
BERNADOTTE PERRIN, YALE UNIVERSITY  
ANDREW FLEMING WEST, PRINCETON UNIVERSITY







M. TULLIUS CICERO.  
From a bust in the Uffizi Gallery at Florence.

TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS

---

# EIGHT ORATIONS OF CICERO

TOGETHER WITH  
SELECTED PASSAGES AND LETTERS

EDITED, WITH AN INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND A VOCABULARY

BY

CHARLES H. FORBES

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN PHILLIPS ACADEMY,  
ANDOVER, MASS.

REVISED EDITION



NEW YORK  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

1904

KE98 10



COPYRIGHT, 1903  
By D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

*Published June, 1903*

**TO MY WIFE.**

## PREFACE

---

THE text of the first six orations in this book is that of C. F. W. Müller, now commonly used in the best school-books abroad. For the *Pro Milone* and the *Pro Marcello*, the superior readings of A. C. Clark, in the Oxford series, have been adopted. The SELECTED PASSAGES for extra reading were chosen for their worth and beauty, and these, together with the few short LETTERS, will afford a glimpse of the orator in other fields of literature. But the student's strength should be given to the understanding of Cicero as an orator—a task quite difficult enough for a year's study.

All long vowels are marked in six orations, the conclusions of Bennett being generally followed. The rest of the text is printed without marks, for the student must learn to do without crutches, if he is to make progress in the reading of Latin. It is devoutly to be hoped that still-hunting for hidden quantities may not become the chief diversion of our class-rooms.

The titles of the principal rhetorical divisions of the speeches are inserted at the proper places in the text. The running summaries are intended to suggest the ideas, but not the words of the author. They have been printed in full for each speech, in the NOTES.



The **NOTES** are designed for students, and have been tested in actual use. No effort has been made to wrest grammatical drill from the hands of the teacher, nor to deprive him of ample leeway for the illustration and elucidation of the subject-matter. The translations suggested aim to lead the pupil into the paths of respectable English, and to prevent the disastrous persistence of crude impressions, received while his mind was groping for ideas in a wilderness of unfamiliar words. The student will find quite enough material left for the exercise of his own powers. Grammatical references for comparison and illustration are uniformly directed to passages already studied, that the new knowledge may be cemented to the old. The grammars referred to are those of West (W.), Allen and Greenough (A.), Harkness (H.), Bennett (B.), and Gildersleeve (G.).

The sketch of Cicero in the **World of Letters** is inserted in the **INTRODUCTION** in the conviction that the life of his books is an integral part of the life of the man. Copious references to the subjects discussed in the **INTRODUCTION** make that an essential part of the student's instruction.

The **VOCABULARY** treats of derivations and word-formation in a way suited to the "preparatory" stage of study. Common prefixes and suffixes appear alphabetically in the list of words. All Latin words used for reference in the **VOCABULARY** are translated, if not elsewhere defined, so that no other dictionary may be needed to explain this one.

The illustrations have been chosen with great care,

and it is hoped that they will be found useful and not hackneyed.

The book derives its essential character from classroom experience, but it is naturally under deep obligations to the many works named in the bibliographies scattered throughout its pages.

I am grateful to my colleague, Prof. Allen R. Benner, for untiring counsel and friendly criticism; to my colleague, Mr. John L. Phillips, for reading the proofs of the NOTES; to Mr. Bernard M. Allen, of Phillips Academy, for helpful criticisms; to Prof. Andrew F. West, for cordial support, and to my publishers, Messrs. D. Appleton and Company, for their generous response to my every wish.

CHARLES H. FORBES.

ANDOVER, MASS.

# CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
<b>INTRODUCTION :</b>	
I. Life of Cicero . . . . .	ix
<i>Bibliography</i> . . . . .	xxxiii
<i>Chronological Table</i> . . . . .	xxxiv
II. The Government of Rome . . . . .	xxxv
<i>Bibliography</i> . . . . .	xlvi
III. The Forum Romanum . . . . .	liv
<i>Bibliography</i> . . . . .	lx
IV. The Rhetorical Structure of a Speech . . . . .	lxi
V. Ancient Manuscripts . . . . .	lxii
<i>Bibliography</i> . . . . .	lxvi
<b>ORATIONS :</b>	
In Catilinam I . . . . .	I
In Catilinam II . . . . .	18
In Catilinam III . . . . .	34
In Catilinam IV . . . . .	50
De Imperio Cn. Pompei . . . . .	65
Pro A. Licinio Archia . . . . .	98
Pro T. Annio Milone . . . . .	114
Pro M. Marcello . . . . .	164
<b>SELECTED PASSAGES</b> . . . . .	177
<b>NOTES</b> . . . . .	188
<b>VOCABULARY</b> . . . . .	366
<b>LISTS OF VERBS AND NOUNS</b> . . . . .	493

## LIST OF FULL-PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS

	FACING PAGE
M. Tullius Cicero . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
The Suovetaurilia . . . . .	xlii
The buried Forum—looking East . . . . .	li
Plan of the Forum Romanum . . . . .	liii
Castor and Pollux . . . . .	lv
The Forum of the Empire restored—Southeast end . . . . .	lvii
The Forum of the Empire restored—West end . . . . .	lvii
The Imperial Rostra restored . . . . .	lix
The ruins of the Forum—looking West . . . . .	lx
Map of Italy . . . . .	i
Jupiter . . . . .	17
Gladiators and trainer . . . . .	22
The Mulvian Bridge (Ponte Molle) . . . . .	36
A tablet sealed and unsealed . . . . .	39
A Vestal Virgin . . . . .	51
A Roman street scene . . . . .	60
Scipio Africanus Major . . . . .	62
Cn. Pompeius Magnus . . . . .	65
Gamesters quarreling . . . . .	104
Entrance to the tomb of the Scipios . . . . .	109
Athena casting her vote for Orestes . . . . .	117
A view on the Appian Way . . . . .	122
C. Julius Caesar . . . . .	165
The Carcer; section and plan . . . . .	225
Map of Asia Minor . . . . .	267

# INTRODUCTION

---

## I. LIFE OF CICERO

**1. Birth and Education.**—Like many of the great writers of the “Eternal City,” Marcus Tullius Cicero was not a Roman born. About sixty miles to the east and south of Rome lies the little town of *Arpino*, on the *Fibre-nus*, a branch of the river *Liris*. This is the site of the ancient *Arpinum*, near which, on the 3d of January, 106 B. C., Cicero first saw the light. He was the son of a prosperous knight, who was delicate in health and devoted to quiet and to study. Cicero often mentions his father with respect, but of his mother, *Helvia*, he has left us no memorial. His brother *Quintus* has given her an amusing immortality as a scrupulous housekeeper by relating how she, to outwit bibulous slaves, was wont to seal with wax the empty as well as the full wine-jars in her cellar. X

We are told that Cicero as a child was precociously quick-witted, exciting the admiration of his schoolmates and the jealousy of some of their parents who heard him. His father brought the boy with his brother *Quintus* to Rome, to be educated under the best masters of the day, and after a time bought a house for permanent residence in the city. He was ambitious for his sons to rise in the world of politics. From boyhood days Cicero imbibed the resolute ambition to become a power in the public life of Rome, and gave himself with all his energy to the making of himself into an orator. His tongue

should win him his way. He studied grammar, rhetoric, elocution, and history with avidity. On assuming the toga of manhood he attached himself to a prominent jurist—Scævola—under whom he acquired legal knowledge, and whose wise sayings he copied down and committed to memory. Upon the death of his patron he followed a nephew of the same name—Scævola, the Pontifex Maximus, “the most eloquent of those skilled in law, the most skilled in law of the eloquent.” He observed studiously the delivery and gestures of the prominent actors of the day, notably Æsop and Roscius, and followed with interest the speeches of the distinguished leaders of the Forum, particularly admiring M. Antonius, a brilliant, vivacious speaker, and L. Licinius Crassus, a shrewd, elegant, witty, and lucid orator.

In 89 Cicero entered the army of Cn. Pompeius Strabo, the father of Pompey the Great, and served for one campaign, becoming in some measure acquainted with military science, an almost necessary adjunct to a Roman’s education. But he was not enamored of the soldier’s calling and returned to Rome. He gave himself up to further years of studious life, while Rome was undergoing the agonies of a bloody revolution.

**2. Politics in Rome (88–80).—**Fratricidal strife between democrat and aristocrat broke out in 88 with Marius, the old-time savior of the state, as leader of the people, and the calm-headed aristocrat Sulla as general of the opponents. Marius was forced to flee from the country. Sulla was master of Rome, but was obliged to hasten to Asia Minor early in 87 to conduct the war against Mithradates. The Marian party returned in force, and a frightful massacre of nobles followed. Marius was chosen consul for the seventh time, but the insanely vengeful old man died in the midst of his bloody

NOTE.—Numerals for dates refer to years before Christ.

outrages in January of 86. His party continued in power until the return of Sulla, who won a battle under the very walls of the city and became dictator of Rome, with powers as unlimited as those of the kings of old. His revenge upon his foes was frightful. Rome again reeked with the blood of her citizens, slain literally in thousands. The *equites*, or knights, to which class Cicero belonged, suffered severely.

What was Cicero doing while all this turmoil was going on? As we have seen, he was quietly studying the art of speech and legal lore, as if the world were at peace, and regretting only that the courts were suspended, and that therefore no model speeches were to be heard. Sulla framed anew the constitution of Rome in a party spirit, giving complete control of the government into the hands of the senatorial body, which was increased in numbers. Practically no magistrate was permitted to present a bill to the people without a previous indorsement of it from the senate. This destroyed the constructive importance of the plebeian tribunate. The tribunes were further restricted to the original use of their power of veto as a protection for private individuals against the arbitrary action of a magistrate; they were not permitted to employ it for the obstruction of governmental measures. The office itself was discredited by the enactment of a law decreeing that no man who should hold the office of tribune should thereafter be eligible for any higher magistracy in the Roman political organization. Furthermore, the right of electing the members of the priestly colleges was taken from the people, and those bodies were to fill vacancies by their own choice (*cooptatio*). There were then sound reasons for the consolidation of the populace into a strong party opposed to the nobles.

There was another, much more vigorous class which

was injured and afterward ignored by the Sullan *régime*. It was formed of the prosperous business and financial men of Rome, animated by commercial enterprise, and quite willing to forego the distinctions of office, provided only that sufficient power was left in its hands to protect its members in the profitable pursuance of their business. This class, called *equites*, or knights, had charge of the farming of the revenues in the provinces. The governors of these provinces were members of the ruling senatorial party. Naturally they were in a position to obstruct, if they chose, the business affairs of the knights. To protect the business men in their provincial dealings, C. Gracchus had had a law passed giving to the equestrian order the exclusive right to sit as jurymen in the regular courts. The governor of a province had thereafter constantly to fear a trial for extortion or criminality before this court on his return from office. This fear was the safeguard of the knights. Sulla deprived the equites of jury rights, and bestowed them upon the senate. He also hurt the pride of the knights by withdrawing their privilege of reserved seats in the theater. The equestrian order was therefore also a strong party of opposition to the Sullan senate. With it was bound to lie the balance of political power, if it were well guided.

**3. Cicero as Advocate.**—Cicero, associated by birth with this party, was led by personal interests as well as by natural sympathies to throw in his lot with the opponents of the aristocrats. He saw in this body of his compeers a power capable of lifting him on his ambitious way. But he was resolved also to repay it with ample services on his part. He began his career as an advocate while Sulla was supreme in Rome. The first speech which we have preserved to us is of little importance, but the next, delivered in 80, was more than a plea at law,



for it had also a political significance. It is a defense of one Roscius of Ameria, who was accused of parricide by one of Sulla's favorites, a freedman who was seeking to protect property criminally obtained. The defense was an easy matter judicially, but a dangerous procedure politically. Nevertheless, Cicero dared to risk the displeasure of the despotic ruler, and even uttered covert but sharp criticisms of his policy. The young man was marked for distinction in the ranks of the opposition from that day. His health failing, or perhaps the neighborhood of Sulla becoming too warm for him, he left Rome in 79 and spent two years in traveling through Greece and Asia Minor, studying with several famous teachers of rhetoric and philosophy as he paused in his journeyings. On his return to Rome he married *Terentia*, a lady of good family and considerable property, with whom he lived for over thirty years, and by whom he had a daughter, *Tullia*, and a son, *Marcus*. Sulla had died during his absence from Rome.

**4. Political Life to Consulship.**—In the year 76 Cicero was elected to the quæstorship, and during the next year he served in Sicily, with headquarters at Lilybæum. Of his governmental performance we know little beyond the fact that he was honest and capable, and won the esteem of the Sicilians.

By virtue of his quæstorship he returned to Rome a life member of the noble senate. He was naturally elated, but on one occasion his vanity received a crushing rebuff. He tells the story himself: "When I arrived at Puteoli in the height of the season, . . . I almost collapsed when a man asked me on what day I had left *Rome*, and was there any news? On my answering that I was traveling from my province, he said, 'Why, to be sure, from *Africa*, I believe?' Already vexed and disgusted, I said, 'Not at all—from *Sicily*.' A bystander, with the air of knowing

everything, spoke up: 'Why, don't you know that the gentleman has been quæstor at *Syracuse*?' . . . I swallowed my chagrin and moved off." [We must bear in mind that he was at Lilybæum as quæstor, not at Syracuse.]

For the next four years Cicero was busy in the law courts pleading causes. In the year 71 Cnæus Pompeius Magnus, Pompey the Great, returned to Rome after a long-protracted struggle in Spain against the brilliant Marian general Sertorius. Sulla had demonstrated that with a capable general, supported by devoted troops, rested the last word in the politics of the degenerate state. Pompey had his army with him. He desired a triumph, and also the consulship for the year 70, without having held the quæstorship and the prætorship, as the law decreed. The nobles resented his haughty conduct, and put obstructions in his way.

The knights and the people had long been struggling for the recovery of the privileges taken from them by Sulla. They saw in Pompey the power which might win them back what they had lost, and they made a compact with him. He was elected consul for the year 70. The democrats were paid by the restoration of the tribunician powers, and the knights by the reestablishment of their prerogatives in the jury courts.

Cicero claimed the honor of effecting the change in the judiciary by his conduct, in this year, of the famous case against a rapacious and cruel scoundrel, Verres, for three years governor of Sicily. The outrages of this man were beyond human endurance, and at the close of his term of office the Sicilians begged Cicero to aid them in bringing the villain to justice. He was only too glad to assist in a case that promised to hurt the aristocratic party, the supporters of Verres, by an exposition of the evils resulting from a system whereby

governors feared no punishment for their conduct, because tried before their fellow aristocrats. Verres fled into exile at Massilia, where he long after fell a victim to Mark Antony's proscription. The case was the more triumphant for Cicero because the losing advocate was the hitherto greatest pleader of the day, Q. Hortensius. Cicero and he afterward joined forces in many cases in court and were friendly rivals for oratorical honors. Cicero had shown himself as an ally of the vainglorious, but undoubtedly imposing military politician, Pompey, whose passion was exalted station.

In 69 Cicero filled the office of curule ædile, and in 66 he was *prætor urbanus*, having the presidency of the courts for cases of extortion. While prætor he delivered his first avowedly political speech, the *De Imperio Cn. Pompei* included in this volume. The circumstances which called forth this speech are set forth in the introduction to the Manilian Law (p. 261, ff.). By it Cicero advocated the bestowal upon Pompey of a power not indeed unprecedented in Rome, but nevertheless quite contrary to the principles of a republican government. The prætor Cicero was looking forward to his own candidacy for the consulship, and the support of Pompey's powerful influence would be a very weighty consideration in the contest for votes against strong rival candidates. It was customary for a prætor at the expiration of his year of office to accept the governorship of a province, but Cicero, (perhaps remembering with chagrin the forgetfulness of the Romans when he was quæstor) waived this privilege, and determined to bend all his energies to canvassing for the consulship of 63.

For three generations back only one plebeian had sat in the consul's chair, and that one was Marius, a townsman of Cicero. The nobles jealously guarded the seat as a birthright of the highest social order, and showed

a frowning front to the daring aspirant of humbler origin. '*Fato Romæ fiunt Metelli consules*' was a proverbial saying, in which *Metelli* stand for the high-born. But Cicero's oratory and honorable record had won him friends. Nevertheless, it is possible that he would not have overcome the opposition of the nobles had not the dread of political panic and anarchy driven them to unite on him as a safe and honest man.

Of his six competitors two only need to be mentioned—*L. Sergius Catilina* and *Gaius Antonius*. Rumor said that Catiline was plotting anarchy, and the report helped to defeat him. Cicero was elected amid shouts of acclamation, and with him Antonius, the friend of Catiline, as colleague. Overjoyed at the consummation of his cherished ambition, he boasted to his equestrian friends that "he had shown them the way into the stronghold which the nobility had held with its garrisons." He at once bound to his service the suspected Antonius by yielding to him the appointment to the governorship of rich Macedonia for the year following the consulship, although it had been allotted to himself.

**5. Cicero as Consul.**—The greater part of his year of office was occupied with routine duty. By his speech *Contra Rullum* he assisted in defeating a dangerous bill which was directed against Pompey and which aimed to place all the public lands and the booty of war into the charge of a commission with such unlimited powers that the orator witheringly calls it the "ten kings." The great pride of his consulship, however, was the crushing of the infamous conspiracy for overthrowing the government organized by his disappointed and bankrupt rival Catiline. The story of this overfamous plot is told in the introduction to the *Catiline Orations* (p. 191, ff.). Several of the leaders were arrested and, after a vote of the senate, were put to death at the command of Cicero, con-

trary to the provision of the law that no citizen of Rome should be judicially executed, without the right of appeal to the sovereign people. Popular sentiment never quite forgave Cicero his share in this breach of law. When he ascended the Rostra to make his farewell address to the people on laying down his office, a tribune forbade him who had deprived Roman citizens of their right of speech in defense to address the burgesses of Rome. Cicero obeyed, but on taking the customary oath of the executive he shouted that he had saved the country, and the people cried out their approval.

**6. After the Consulship.**—Naturally the overthrow of such a wide-spread conspiracy called forth much hostility as well as much praise. Disappointed plotters, envious rivals, and the ill-disposed of all classes murmured their curses against the "vain upstart" who had dared to become famous by saving the state.

The consul's politics had taken a new turn during his struggles for office, and his purposes had become more clearly outlined as his terms of administration progressed. He believed that it was possible for him to form a new party of good government out of the well-intentioned men of both senate and equites. Accident and the dread of conspiracy for a time did actually unite the two orders in harmonious action under his leadership. Cicero fondly hoped that a new era of a regenerated state, with an upright and capable senate as guide, was now at hand. But the seeming union of naturally hostile parties did not last long after the passing of the danger which had occasioned it. Old animosities soon appeared, and with them the old separation. From this time on the life of Cicero is darkened with disappointments and saddened by grief; but he clung to his dream of a united state through all his vicissitudes, and thereby failed to win the name of statesman in history.

7. **Clodius and the Exile of Cicero.**—We have now to speak of a private quarrel which led to disastrous results for the ex-consul. In 61 a reckless young patrician, P. Clodius Pulcher, was accused of violating the celebration of the rites of the *Bona Dea* sacred to women. He had sneered at Cicero's conduct as consul, taunting him with illegal assumption of authority and representing him as pompously remarking that he "had got information" about the conspirators, as if that were a quite sufficient explanation for doing away with a legal trial. The spirited young scapegrace apparently had been bored by the orator's endless self-laudation, for the latter could hardly speak on any subject without reverting to his own "glorious actions" as consul. Cicero was sorely piqued, and for some time shunned the hateful word *comperire* which Clodius jeeringly quoted. While the trial of Clodius was going on, Cicero appeared as a witness and toppled over a nicely planned *alibi* set up by the defendant. The two became cordial foes thereafter, and Clodius resolved to ruin the ex-consul, if opportunity offered. Clodius was acquitted through the help of Cæsar, who persuaded the wealthy Crassus to buy up the jury. The nobles led by Cato had interested themselves to bring Clodius to punishment, and the action of the jury, composed chiefly of knights and their friends (the *tribuni ærarii*), served to emphasize the breach between the two classes. Cicero's cherished plan of a unified party securing political domination to the senate and financial security to the equestrian order was forever shattered. Another greater than Cicero was now forming plans of a more practicable nature. Cæsar had become the acknowledged leader of the democratic party. In the year 60 he returned from the governorship of Spain and found Pompey estranged from the senate. He formed a compact with the disgruntled gen-

eral and the rich Crassus to unite interests, in order to dominate the senate and the Forum. This alliance is known as the First Triumvirate. It succeeded admirably in securing what each of its members desired. Every effort was expended by Cæsar to induce Cicero to throw in his lot with the coalition, but the orator could not make up his mind to abandon the senate, whose champion he had been in his consulship and afterward. He was even thoughtless enough to dare the displeasure of the Triumvirs by openly criticizing them, and he promptly received punishment. The turbulent Clodius was let loose upon his enemy Cicero.

In 59 Clodius openly resigned his station as a noble and was adopted into a plebeian family, in order to secure an election to the tribuneship, an office then well suited to the guidance of legislation. As tribune in 58 he won the favor of the people by measures of popularity with them. He then proposed a bill that all who had caused the death of Roman citizens without proper legal trial should be denied the privileges of fire and water within a radius of four hundred miles from Rome. All knew that the bill was aimed at Cicero, on the ground of his execution of the conspirators in his consulship. He assumed the dress of mourning, and strove to win the compassion of the people. It is said that 20,000 men went into mourning with him. Deputations came to Rome from the distant towns to plead with the consuls to intervene, but to no purpose. The Clodian mob pelted the orator with mud as he passed along the streets. The senate had the decency to pass a vote to assume mourning, but the consuls forbade the execution of it. Pompey declined to lend a helping hand to his old supporter, and Cæsar was inexorable. Cicero voluntarily withdrew from Rome, hoping to be recalled at every stage of his journey; but Clodius had his bill passed the next day, and then another spe-

cifically naming Cicero. The exile's property was confiscated, and his beautiful house on the Palatine Hill was razed to the ground. His country-places at Tusculum and Formiæ were also plundered.

The orator traveled in grief and desolation to Thessalonica, where he spent several months with a friend. He then moved to Dyrrachium. If we were dependent upon Cicero's public utterances, we might suppose that he endured his exile with fortitude and philosophy, wrapped up in his cloak of integrity and distinction. But he has unfortunately left us many private letters which are indeed very weak and plaintive utterances. He could not endure separation from his beloved Rome.

**8. Return to Rome. Election to Augurship.**—In 57 the friends of Cicero bestirred themselves to secure his recall. Pompey even took up, at last, his friend's cause. Clodius thwarted all efforts in Cicero's behalf for a long time, but finally a force of voters from the Italian towns was brought to Rome, and with the protection of the tribune Milo's gladiators, the assembly passed a well-nigh unanimous vote to recall the exile. He came back to Rome "borne on the shoulders of all Italy," in the midst of popular rejoicings. Henceforth he was a supporter of Pompey.

In 53 he was chosen to fill a vacancy in the board of augurs, an honor which he had long coveted. "Can anything be more surprising than to consider Cicero, who made the greatest figure in the senate of the Roman commonwealth, and at the same time outshines all the philosophers of antiquity, . . . as busying himself in the college of augurs, and observing with a religious attention after what manner the chickens pecked the several grains of corn which were thrown to them?" (*Spectator*, No. 505.)

In 52 Clodius was murdered by Milo. The latter was



tried and convicted, although defended by Cicero, whose revised oration is included in this volume.

**9. Cicero as Governor of Cilicia.**—In 51 Cicero was forced to accept the governorship of Cilicia, as his province was termed, although it included several other important districts in the neighborhood. He was well equipped for the office by reason of his affability, kindness, intelligence, and industry. His administration was highly acceptable to the people of the province—praise which few Roman governors received. His robes of office, if not absolutely spotless, appeared remarkably clean in contrast with the soiled garments of his fellow governors. In his extant letters it seems strange that he does not speak freely of the geography, history, or civilization of the province—subjects which should have interested him deeply. His one lament is that he is deprived of his stirring life in the metropolis. The Forum and the senate were indispensable to his happiness. Man of peace though he was, he conducted with cleverness and expedition a successful campaign against several marauding bands in Cilicia, and secured the mountain fastnesses by which the dreaded Parthians must force their way if they should wish to march into the province. For this service he desired to celebrate a triumph on his return to Italy in 50, but circumstances prevented a consummation of his absurd wish.

**10. Cicero and the Civil War.**—Civil war was brewing between Cæsar and Pompey. Crassus had been slain in 53, and Cæsar had been in Gaul since 58. Gradually Pompey and Cæsar had grown apart, and the senate, in order to crush Cæsar, had won over Pompey by honors and flattery to take the lead of the government party. In 49 Cæsar crossed the Rubicon, and the Civil War began. Pompey fled to Greece with his forces. Cicero was in a quandary; he had no counsel to offer, save

that of conciliation, and that was rejected. Pompey expected his support, and Cæsar tried to win it. After much perplexity and vacillation of mind he threw in his lot with Pompey, his long-standing leader, who received him rather surlily. Cicero soon discovered that the old general's powers were on the wane, and that his passion for revenge was aroused to such a degree that he had planned to give Rome up to pillage if he should return victorious. And it seems probable that the triumph of Cæsar was a merciful dispensation of Providence for Rome. The battle of Pharsalus (August 9, 48) gave Cæsar the mastery of the Roman world. Cicero declined to accept the command of the remnant of Pompey's army, and went back to Italy to await the pleasure of the conqueror, who, on his return, welcomed him to Rome.

**11. Literary Activity and Domestic Trials.**—There was no room for Cicero now in active politics, and he gave himself with extraordinary energy to a literary life. His pen flew with incredible speed, and works on philosophy, rhetoric, and oratory, all written in matchless Latin, poured from his study. They form, perhaps, Cicero's greatest claim to enduring fame.

In 46, for some not altogether demonstrable reason, he divorced his wife *Terentia*, with whom he had lived for a generation. Legend says that she lived to be one hundred and four years of age, and that, after Cicero, she had three husbands—a story requiring considerable credulity if we are discourteous enough to recall the lady's age. Cicero straightway married *Publilia*, his youthful ward, with whom he had little happiness. He divorced her in 45 because of her lack of sympathy at the death of *Tullia*, his much beloved daughter. Grief for his child almost broke the old man's heart.

He exerted himself to win the favor of Cæsar for his friends of the Pompeian army, and was very successful

with the lenient conqueror, who loved to hear the eloquent pleader, and none the less because he sang Cæsar's praises to his face. Cicero is a sorry figure as he appears loading the dictator with flatteries and subserviency. The speech *Pro Marcello* belongs to this period.

**12. Renewed Activity in Politics, and Death.**—The Ides of March, 44, marked the death of great Cæsar. Cicero rejoiced in the deed, thinking that the republic might be revived. He was soon undeceived. Mark Antony boldly assumed the mantle of the fallen ruler, and seized control of the state. Cicero was persuaded to lead the cause of the senate, and was soon in open strife with Antony. He poured forth against him in rapid succession fourteen invectives of such fiery character that they were called, in imitation of the invectives of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon, the Fourteen Philippic Orations. They were the last efforts of the old orator, and they show his undimmed powers. Some hope was revived at Rome, and Cicero was loaded with praise. He depended for military assistance upon the fair-spoken young Octavianus, the heir of Cæsar, who had gathered about his standard many of Cæsar's veterans. He promised to support Cicero and the senate, but soon turned traitor and joined forces with Antony and Lepidus in a compact known as the Second Triumvirate. The three usurpers united in preparing lists of their opponents for proscription. Each yielded to the hatred of the others some friends. Octavianus gave over his friend Cicero at Antony's demand. The masters moved on Rome. Cicero's day was over, and the government at Rome was utterly helpless. The orator at first thought of flight, but could not resolve to leave Italy. He retired to his villa at Formiæ, where the assassins of Antony found him on the 7th of December, 43. His slaves sought to save him, but the murderers overtook them and slew Cicero in his litter,

as he thrust forth his noble head and calmly bade them strike if they deemed it best. His head and hands were taken to Rome, insulted by Antony and his wife, and nailed to the Rostra. Moldering in decay, these trophies of a new tyranny proclaimed the ruin of old republican Rome and the throttling of its eloquent free speech. The Empire was at hand.

**13. Cicero's Worth as an Advocate and an Orator.—**

The character of Cicero is a subject for the widest divergence of opinion among historians, biographers, scholars, and literary men. Perhaps we may best form our judgment by considering in turn his career as an advocate, a politician, an author, and a man. We have seen that he did not attempt to practise in the courts until he felt himself schooled for the high task. He was a persistent worker, with an omnivorous taste for knowledge and a splendid memory. Success before a jury rather than the approbation of impartial justice was the test of distinction in an advocate. Imaginary details, manufactured and distorted evidence, attacks upon personal character, extraneous matter of all sorts, and every device honorable or contemptible which a keen mind could evolve, were considered proper weapons against an adversary. Consistency of utterance in successive causes was a matter upon which Cicero, in common with advocates of all times, wasted little anxiety. As an orator he was in his natural element and was easily the first of Roman speakers. He had a voice carefully trained to all the modulations of power, and a pleasing and impressive personality that gained in dignity and maintained its fire as years progressed. His mastery of the technicalities of his art was profound. His style, developed from a careful study of several schools, was inclined to ornateness, but later became more chaste, and it charmed, thrilled, and persuaded the listener. His lively imagination, quick

sensibilities, emotional force, and ready wit were all supported by a masterful skill of fence in debate. At times, indeed, his speeches show a paucity of ideas covered over by a wealth of splendid verbiage. Not infrequently also a flood of language is poured intentionally over an ugly spot in his client's case to conceal it from the eyes and thoughts of the judges, who are to catch the glitter of the eloquence itself, instead of the thing hidden. He was a consummate advocate, if success in causes and eloquence of speech be the standard of judgment. We have 57 of his speeches, and fragments of 20 others, and know the titles of 30 more.

**14. Cicero as a Politician and Statesman.**—As a politician and statesman our author was much less imposing. The advocate and his methods were only too apparent in the political leader. He was often bewildered as to his course, and unable to cope with the stupendous problems set before him: His political speeches not infrequently display too much rhetoric, too much haziness of vision, and too little practical sense and constructive power; yet in them all there is a splendid love of country and an effort to make it good. His policy of coalition was a commendable ambition that failed from the utter selfishness and stupidity of the parties involved. He was fighting against an inevitably sinking tide and he was stranded. He was not of the stuff of which great statesmen are made, but his rating is high when he is compared with any man of his day save only Cæsar the supreme.

**15. Cicero as an Author.**—As a writer of charming and impressive prose he appears in a better light; in fact, he surpasses all his countrymen in the use of their prose tongue. His subjects are rhetoric, oratory and orators, legal and political science, and various problems and phases of philosophy and morals. His chief conceptions are largely drawn from Greek sources, but it is the seed

only that he borrows; the flower is his own and is always beautiful to look upon. His philosophical writings are delightful reading, if not imposing as original thinking, and they were extraordinarily useful to the Roman people and to the Latin tongue.

Cicero was the prince of letter-writers. Nearly eight hundred of his epistles have been transmitted to us. They form a treasury of information on contemporaneous history, gossip, and life. They tell us of his flickering thoughts, his passing emotions, and his barometric sensibility to the changing atmosphere of political and social Rome. It is from them that critics have taken most of their weapons against the character of Cicero. Perhaps it is just as well for Cæsar that *his* letters have not been spared to us.

Cicero always considered himself a passable poet. But the dear old essayist Montaigne says that he does not "know how to excuse him for thinking his poetry fit to be published," and other critics have quite agreed with the Frenchman, although latterly Professor Tyrrell of Dublin has praised it. The verses preserved to us show an easy facility of composition and gracefulness of form, but there is little else of poetical power displayed, and his reputation is not helped by them.

**16. Cicero's Personal Character.**—In daily life Cicero was kind-hearted, generous, and affable. He loved society and had many friends. We have many letters of his written to his lifelong friend, adviser, and publisher, the cultivated T. Pomponius Atticus, and these bear witness of an affection which nothing could break down. Many of the most gifted men of his time were his loyal friends. His fondness for his slave and freedman Tiro received its reward in the devotion of that clever man in superintending his master's business and household affairs, in assisting at his literary labors, and in collecting

and publishing his works. Cicero's love for his wife seemed to fade, but his affection for his daughter Tullia was unbounded. He was a good brother to the hot-tempered Quintus Cicero.

He was fond of the good things of this world, having a passion for villas, fine furniture, elegant books, and beautiful works of art. Nevertheless, he was an indefatigable worker, and spared no pains in the service of duty or fame. How he got the abundant means necessary to meet his extravagant expenses is an unsolved mystery, for lawyers were forbidden to take fees for services in the courts of justice at Rome. A Florentine legend relates that Cicero in his travels once came upon a ruined castle in which sat six men and a lady. She asked him which day of the week he liked best, and he gallantly replied "Friday, for it is named for a lady." His delighted hostess explained that she and her friends were the days of the week, and that for his courteous words to her he should be rewarded by finding a bag of golden coins at his head every Friday when he awoke. The story might almost seem to have come into being as a pretty attempt to solve the mystery of Cicero's finances.

His mind was quick and versatile, but not singularly profound nor original. He had a memory trustworthy and abundantly stored, and a wit ready and reckless. Much of his witticism, *as reported*, however, would now be classed as ordinary punning or as objectionable personalities. Perhaps an example or two of his reported sayings may show the quality of some of his wit. Crassus remarked in public that no member of his own family had lived beyond sixty years. Cicero declared that he had said this to win favor with the people, for he knew how glad they would be to hear it.

One Vatinius had swellings on his neck, and when he had spoken, Cicero called him a *tumid* orator.

Metellus told him that he had ruined more as a witness than he had saved as an advocate, and Cicero replied, "I admit that I have more truth than eloquence."

When Cicero joined Pompey in the Civil War the latter surlily asked him where his son-in-law was. "With your father-in-law" (Cæsar), was the quick reply.

**17. Cicero in the World of Letters; Through the Middle Ages.**—Cicero was one of those rare spirits whose good fortune it is to give an impulse to succeeding generations and to influence the thinking world for centuries. His real biography begins with his death. The times immediately following the orator's murder formed the period of Rome's greatest literary productiveness. Naturally there was some variance of opinion among literary critics as to the authority of Cicero as a master of style, but as early as the time of Tiberius the consensus of criticism in the schools of rhetoric and oratory was favorable to him. About the middle of the first century of our era *Q. Asconius Pedianus*, a painstaking, accurate scholar, published an excellent explanatory commentary on the orations of Cicero, part of which has survived to the present day. Shortly afterward *Quintilian*, the prince of Roman critics and teachers of rhetoric, lifted his potent voice in praise of Cicero as a model of oratorical skill, and of his style as a criterion of good taste. Ever since his time our author has kept a strong hold upon schools. *Tacitus*, the historian, a keen thinker with a forceful originality of style, acknowledged in Cicero a master through whose teachings he found the road to self-expression. The *Younger Pliny*, a friend of Tacitus, was a devoted admirer of the republican orator, and strove to make himself worthy of his model.

The conflict of Christianity with heathenism during



the second and third centuries of our era naturally developed some antagonism to the heathen writers of days gone by; but many stanch Christians still read them. *Minucius Felix*, a cultivated Roman of the time of Marcus Aurelius, has left us the oldest surviving work in Latin devoted to the discussion of the relative merits of the heathen and the Christian religions. It is a dialogue entitled *Octavius*, and is modeled in part upon the *De Natura Deorum* and the *De Divinatione* of Cicero.

*Tatian*, the Assyrian apologist of Christianity, whose activity as a writer was displayed in the period 150-172 A. D., was highly educated in both Greek and Latin, but ostentatiously discarded the stylistic precepts of both, and especially of Cicero, as unbecoming to him as a Christian writer. *Tertullian*, the famous churchman of Carthage (150-230 A. D.), denounced the study of the heathen Cicero as unsuited for the perusal of those whose chief aim was the nurture of Christian faith. Had these writers been able to mold the opinion of cultivated men, there would indeed have been little chance for heathen letters to survive.

*Clement of Alexandria* (died cir. 214 A. D.) compares the shrinking of these teachers from the classical writers to the behavior of the comrades of Odysseus, who filled their ears with wax, that they might not hear the siren song which they knew they had not the strength to withstand. This comparison shows us one of the chief reasons for the continuance of classical philosophy through the centuries. There was a siren song in the enchanted ears of the churchmen which kept them hovering in view of the lands of heathen culture.

*Lactantius*, a noted teacher of rhetoric in the third century, on his conversion to Christianity became a champion of the new religion, in works written in elegant Latin modeled upon the style of Cicero, whom he praises

with frankness, and whose work he professes to continue. He has been called the "Christian Cicero."

*St. Jerome* (340(?)–420), the scholarly translator of the Bible into Latin, could not bring himself to part with Cicero. In a famous dream he saw himself in the court of the Great Judge. So bright was the light that he fell upon his face. When asked who he was, he replied that he was a Christian. But a voice called out "You are a Ciceronian, not a Christian." Thereupon he cried that he would never again use worldly books, and waked with tears streaming from his eyes. But he could not keep his promise, and his later writings are interspersed with reminiscences of his favorite author.

*St. Ambrose* (340–397), Bishop of Milan, a powerful churchman and an intellectual man, wrote many works in Latin. His *De Officiis Ministrorum* is what might be termed a Christian remodeling of Cicero's *De Officiis*. This book was for a long period the popular text-book of Christian morals, and thus through Ambrose the ethics of Cicero became in part the recognized ethics of the Church.

*St. Augustine*, the Carthaginian (354–430), was perhaps the greatest of the Church Fathers. He tells us that he was led from a wild life to the service of God through the study of Cicero's *Hortensius*. His love for the heathen writer leads him to hope that Cicero and his like may have been saved by Christ from the toils of hell.

During the Middle Ages the sway of the Church was supreme. Gradually the works of churchmen replaced in the minds of the reading classes the sources from which they had borrowed. Cicero's orations were indeed still read, as Augustine had recommended, "for sharpening the tongue," but his letters were scarcely looked at, and he ceased to be of special significance.

**18. The Renaissance.**—The dominating influence of the churchmen was broken by the strong minds of the Renaissance. In the new birth of intellectual life *Petrarch*, the splendid Italian lyric poet, was a forceful leader (1304-'74). He sought inspiration in the pages of the old classical authors, and to him Cicero became a living friend and the champion of intellectual liberty. He addressed an epistle to him, in which he declares that he was the living stream from which Petrarch and his contemporaries watered their meadows; that he was the leader whose wisdom they followed, whose applause they sought, and whose name was their glory. To the zealous care of Petrarch and his followers we owe the preservation of much of Cicero's work, especially his letters *Ad Familiares*, the manuscript of which he discovered at Verona.

*Boccaccio*, the friend of Petrarch, also speaks of Cicero in the same eulogistic vein, and the generation following him adopted his tone. When Petrarch himself was some time dead, critics were divided on the question of the relative merits of him and of Cicero. It was the beginning of the great modern controversy regarding classical and modern culture. One writer (*Leonardo Bruni*) in discussing the question declares happily that one *letter* of Cicero is worth more than all the *prose* works of Petrarch, and that a single *poem* of Petrarch is more valuable than all the *poems* of Cicero.

**19. The Reformation Times.**—The Reformation was the natural sequence of the great intellectual awakening in Europe, and we find among its leaders men who counted Cicero as an intellectual friend. *Luther* was a delighted reader of the old pagan, whose virtues and defects he clearly understood. He, too, like Augustine, expressed a hope that God in his goodness might show mercy unto the heathen writer. *Zwingli*, the Swiss re-

former, also admitted that Cicero might be in paradise ; but the rigorous *Calvin* would shut him out. The famous Dutch scholar *Erasmus* (1467-1536) wrote a panegyric upon Cicero, in which he says: "I am now at a loss whether most to admire the divine felicity of his style or the purity of his heart and morals. His influence upon me rises almost to inspiration, and I always feel myself a better man upon every perusal." But on the other hand *Montaigne* (1533-'92), the delightful French essayist, steeped as he is in the classics, writes: "As to Cicero, . . . boldly to confess the truth, his way of writing, and that of all other long-winded authors, appears to me tedious ; for his prefaces, definitions, divisions, and etymologies take up the greatest part of his work ; whatever there is of life and marrow is smothered and lost in the long preparation. When I have spent an hour in reading him, which is a good deal for me, and try to recollect what I have thence extracted of juice and substance, for the most part I find nothing but wind." Windy judgment !

**20. Modern Times.**—Milton (1608-'74) was an excellent Latinist, and regarded Cicero more highly than all the Fathers of the Church put together. *Voltaire* honored him also, and spared him the sting of his ever-ready sarcasm. He declared that with those who ponder the writings of Cicero and his noble precepts "the passion to belittle him will speedily die away." The Prussian King *Frederick the Great* issued orders for the translation of Cicero's works for the intellectual benefit of his people. *Oliver Goldsmith*, whose literary versatility strikingly recalls that of Cicero, is high in his praise of the author and the man. And the English writers generally have always exhibited a heartier appreciation of the Roman orator than have the critics of scholarly Germany. Many of the leaders in the French Revolution devoted time to the study of Cicero's orations as models for their own.

Since the time of *Karl Wilhelm Drumann* (1786-1861), a German writer on Roman history, the criticism of Cicero has been markedly unfavorable in Germany. He ransacked in the most thoroughgoing fashion the entire correspondence of the orator, and coldly judged every minutest detail. Every passing whim and fancy and feeling is weighed seriously in the estimate of Cicero's character, which, under such treatment, is found grievously wanting, and well-nigh contemptible. Drumann's lead has been followed by many other scholars, and even by a much greater man than he, the erudite and masterly historian of Rome, *Theodor Mommsen*, whose death occurred recently in Charlottenburg.

Of recent years there has been a marked revulsion of feeling, however, among students of history, and efforts have not been lacking to give Cicero his due as a man and as an author. The literature of scholarship, criticism, annotation, and special study centering about the life and works of this multifarious character, is said to be more extensive than in the case of any other classical author, and of itself forms a quite sufficient claim to distinction for Cicero among the leaders of human thought.

#### SOME BOOKS ON THE LIFE OF CICERO

PLUTARCH. *Life of Cicero*. [Interesting reading.]

TEUFFEL and SCHWABE. *History of Roman literature*. A translation by G. C. W. Warr. London, 1891. [Scholarly treatment, with citations of authorities.]

STRACHAN-DAVIDSON. *Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic*. New York, 1894. [A short work of superior merit.]

FORSYTH. *Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero*. New York, 1869. [A good model of serious biography in readable form.]

BOISSIER. *Cicero and his Friends*. A translation from the French by A. D. Jones. New York, 1898. [A charming work of great value.]

- DE QUINCEY. Cicero: An Essay.
- MIDDLETON. The Life and Letters of Marcus Tullius Cicero. London, 1854. [An older work very partial to Cicero.]
- TYRRELL. The Correspondence of Cicero. Dublin, 1885. [The Introductions to the several volumes contain superior essays upon the life and times of Cicero.]
- TROLLOPE. The Life of Cicero. New York, 1881, 2 vols. [A lively defense of Cicero in popular form.]
- FROUDE. Cæsar: A Sketch. New York, Scribner. [Contains a brilliant partizan attack on Cicero.]
- MOMMSEN, DRUMANN, NIEBUHR. Discussions of Cicero in their histories of Rome.
- ALY. Cicero, sein Leben und seine Schriften. Berlin, 1891. [Brief, but very good.]
- HÜBNER. Cicero. Deutsche Rundschau for April, 1899. [A vigorous essay championing Cicero.]
- ZIELINSKI. Cicero im Wandel der Jahrhunderte. Leipzig, 1897. [A delightful account of the position of Cicero in the literary world down to modern times.]
- WEISSENFELS. Cicero als Schulschriftsteller. [A book to be read by all teachers of Cicero.]
- GUDEMAN. The Sources of Plutarch's Life of Cicero. Philadelphia, 1902.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

## YEAR B. C.

106. Cicero born January 3.
89. Served in army under Cn. Pompeius Strabo.
82. Sulla made dictator.
80. Cicero defended Roscius of Ameria.
79. Departed for Greece.
77. Returned to Rome and married Terentia.
75. Quæstor in Sicily.
70. Impeachment of Verres.
69. Curule ædile.
67. Pompey given command against pirates.
66. Cicero prætor. Delivered speech *De Imperio Pompei*.
65. First conspiracy of Catiline.
63. Cicero consul. Second conspiracy of Catiline crushed. The Catilinarian orations delivered.
62. Speech in defense of Archias.

## YEAR B. C.

- 61. Trial of Clodius for the *Bona Dea* profanation.
- 58. Cicero forced into exile.
- 57. Recalled from exile.
- 53. Elected augur.
- 52. Murder of Clodius. Oration *Pro Milone*.
- 51. Cicero proconsular governor of Cilicia.
- 50. Returned to Italy.
- 49. Joined Pompey against Cæsar.
- 48. Defeat of Pompey near Pharsalus.
- 47. Cæsar permitted Cicero to return to Rome.
- 46. Cicero divorced Terentia and married Publilia. Delivered the speech *Pro Marcello*.
- 45. Tullia died. Publilia divorced.
- 44. Cæsar died, March 15.
- 43. Cicero slain by order of Antony, December 7.

## II. THE GOVERNMENT OF ROME

21. The Roman Republic of Cicero's day was an extremely complex organization administered by magistrates and citizen assemblies with more or less similar and conflicting powers, necessitating much nice adjustment for the harmonious working of the state machinery. We can discuss here only the more important magistrates, the popular assemblies, and the chief religious officials of the state.

A. *The Magistrates*

The principal regular magistrates of the republic were the *consuls*, the *prætors*, the *ædiles*, the *quæstors*, the *tribuni plebis* (not technically a *magistratus*), and the *censors*. We shall discuss them each in turn.

22. **The Consuls.**—The chief magistrates were 2 in number, vested with exactly the same powers, and holding office for one year. The candidates for this magistracy must by law (at times, indeed, disregarded)

have held the offices of *quæstor* and of *prætor*, and were, normally, at least forty-three years of age. They were not nominated by parties, as are our presidents, but personally announced their intention to stand for the position, and registered their names at least seventeen days before election time with the consul who was to preside at the election. This official registration was termed *professio*.

The canvass for votes frequently began a full year before the election and was termed *ambitio* or *petitio*. The candidates assumed a very white dress (*toga candida*—note the significance of our word candidate) and went about attended by supporters to solicit votes. Citizens were more apt to take offense at not being asked for their votes than at a brazen request for them. Money was spent as the prodigality of the candidates suggested for the entertainment of the people, and bribery was by no means uncommon. The contestants voiced their opinions on public matters as occasion offered.

Elections took place, usually in July, in the centuriate assembly of the people (*comitia centuriata*), over which a consul (or in default of consuls an *interrex*) presided. A majority vote was required for each consul in his turn. An election was not valid until the presiding officer had formally announced the result.

Between election and entrance upon office the successful candidates were called *consules designati*. On assuming office the consul's first act was to secure the divine sanction by the taking of auspices, which were always favorable, for the attendant formally announced that he had seen lightning upon the left, a propitious sign. The magistrates, clothed in the *toga prætexta*, a garment of white bordered with purple, and preceded by 12 licitors, each bearing a bundle of rods (*fascæ*) as symbols of power, then called the senate together. Seated in his



official chair (*sella curulis*) one acted as the presiding officer of the body.

The two consuls were of equal authority, and one might veto the act of the other, but a veto once pronounced could not itself be vetoed. A division of duties, or an alternation in the exercise of them, generally obviated collision. The consuls might also act conjointly, as in summoning the senate or in proposing legislation. They were the heads of the general executive and administrative functions in the state, issued decrees, represented the republic on state occasions, performed some religious functions, and, in the absence of censors, managed financial matters. In earlier days they had charge of important criminal trials, but in Cicero's time that function had become almost obsolete. They possessed the right of veto over the actions of inferior magistrates. At times of great peril to the state their authority might be made practically absolute by a special decree of the senate. Their supreme authority came from the *imperium*, or high command, with which they were vested.

This *imperium* was exercised at its full measure only when the consuls were in command of armies in the field, when it included the power of life and death over those beneath them. Within the city the citizen had the right of appeal to the people. As symbolical of the extension of the *imperium*, an axe was placed in the *fascēs* when the consul left the city. In Cicero's time the consuls ceased to command armies. They were legally responsible for their deeds and behavior only after the close of their term of office, which extended from January 1 to January 1 of the following year. Usually these magistrates, on retiring from the consulship, became governors of provinces.

**23. The Prætors.**—Under Sulla's constitution these magistrates were 8 in number, elected, like the con-

suls, in the centuriate assembly after similar electioneering tactics. Candidates must have held previously the quaestorship. The praetors served as presiding judges in the regular standing courts, the particular province of each being assigned by lot or by agreement with the others. They issued edicts setting forth the principles and precepts of law by which they would be guided in the conduct of cases in court. These edicts were usually adopted from those of preceding praetors, with such modifications and additions as seemed best. By means of these edicts much of the civil and criminal law of Rome was rationally and conservatively developed as need for it arose.

The praetors were vested with the *imperium*, and might therefore summon and preside over assemblies, propose legislation, and execute decrees of the senate. In the absence of the consuls the *praetor urbanus* performed their duties. The governorship of a province for one or more years usually followed the year of service at Rome. Two lictors accompanied a praetor inside the city, but 6 were allowed him when on military duty or in his province. The praetors, like the consuls, wore the *toga praetexta* and sat in the *sella curulis*. When on military service they wore the commander's red cape called the *paludamentum*.

**24. The Aediles.**— There were 2 plebeian aediles, elected in the *concilium plebis*, and 2 curule aediles, elected in the full *comitia tributa*. The former wore no distinguishing dress and no emblems of office, while the latter wore the *toga praetexta* and sat in the curule chair. In Cicero's time all 4 had seats in the senate. They did not possess the *imperium*.

The office, although not obligatory in the *cursus honorum*, or grades of office ending with the consulship, was usually sought for after the quaestorship. The duties of the aediles involved the superintendence of public build-

ings, streets, temples, water-supply, and festival games. They were also the police commissioners of the city, and had charge of the corn-supply of Rome, regulating the cost of corn and preventing monopolies. They had some share in the preservation of the archives of state, and exercised some judicial functions.

**25. The Quæstors.**—Sulla increased the number of these officers from 8 to 20. They were elected in the *comitia tributa*, and their field of duty was usually assigned by lot. There were three departments in the quæstorship:

(a) The urban quæstorship, which was held by two officials whose functions included the care of the moneys, military standards, and archives of state kept in the treasury. They were chiefly financial officers, receiving the tribute forwarded by governors of provinces, the moneys paid in by the tax-farmers, and the fines imposed in many cases at law. They disbursed money as directed by the senate or the proper magistrates. The booty taken in war was sold under their direction. (b) A second group of quæstors acted as financial and administrative agents with generals in the field and with provincial governors. In case of a governor's absence, his quæstor performed his duties. (c) A third class was known as the Italian quæstors, and these were 4 in number, with headquarters in different parts of Italy. Apparently they cared for Rome's financial interests throughout the country.

As the quæstors were annual officers, the duty of account-keeping and of routine work in a department was practically in the hands of clerks (*scribæ*) permanently employed, as in our governmental offices. Distinction attached to the quæstorship, in that at the close of his term the quæstor became a member of the senate for life. Quæstors had no insignia of office.

**26. The Tribuni Plebis.**—Only plebeians were eligible for this office, and elections to it took place in the *concilium plebis*, over which a tribune presided. There were, in Cicero's time, 10 tribunes of equal powers. They wore no distinguishing dress and had no insignia of office; but their persons were inviolable, on pain of punishment even to death. They represented, originally, the individual plebeian's right to protection, through their veto, against the arbitrary action of a magistrate. For facility of access they were forbidden to leave the city overnight, and the doors of their houses were always open. Gradually they acquired power to nullify by their veto any proposed action of the senate, or of an assembly presided over by a magistrate or tribune. But the veto (*intercessio*) had to be delivered in person and before an act, judgment, or election was consummated and announced. They could not veto acts after they were passed and publicly declared. But the veto of an action did not prevent the proposal of it at another time. They could not exercise a veto over the proceedings of a regular court of justice. The tribunes might also serve as public prosecutors of magistrates before the people for misconduct of their office. This power became obsolete after the establishment of the *quæstiones perpetuæ* (courts). The tribunes might also summon the senate, preside over it, and lay measures before it. They could call meetings of the *concilium plebis*, and preside over them.

**27. The Censors.**—Although they did not possess the *imperium*, and could not summon meetings of the senate or of *comitia*, the censors for a long period in Roman history exercised great practical powers and enjoyed vast distinction. The office was open, in practise, only to ex-consuls. The censors were 2 in number, and were elected once in four or five years by the *comitia centuriata*. Both had to be chosen in the same meeting, and office was

assumed at once and continued for eighteen months. In the interval between an expired term and the election of new censors, the duties of the office were performed by the consuls and other magistrates. The same man could not twice hold the office. The right of wearing a purple-striped toga and of using the curule chair belonged to the censors, and they had the distinction of burial in full royal purple.

The censors had the power to veto each other's acts, but no other official could nullify their proceedings. If one resigned office, it was binding upon the other to yield his position also. The primary duty of these officials was to summon the citizens to appear before them in the Campus Martius for census rating. Records of property were taken, and citizens were assigned to tribes, centuries, and classes. A peculiar attribute of censorial power was the right to punish misconduct and offenses such as cruelty to slaves, neglect of the education of children, luxurious living, etc., by placing the guilty one in an undesirable tribe, or by excluding him from all tribes. Actors, and probably gladiators, were disqualified for voting at elections.

A powerful political instrument long in the hands of the censors was the right of filling vacancies in the senate. Sulla's laws took away this power. But the censors kept the right to remove, on moral grounds or for misconduct of duty, names from the list of senators. A mark (*nota*) was placed against the name to be stricken from the roll. The other censor might veto the *nota*, and the name would then stand. A senator might recover standing by election to a magistracy carrying the privilege of entrance to the senate, or by soliciting the next censors.

A review of the 1,800 military *equites* was held by the censors in the Forum. Heralds called out the name of each knight as he passed leading his saddled horse.

Those who had honorably performed full service were discharged. Moral or military misconduct was punished by dismissal, with the words '*Vende equum*'—"Sell your horse." To each one retained the command was '*Traduc equum*'—"Move on your horse."

The financial duties of the censor were very important. With the approval of the senate they let out to companies the farming of the provincial revenues; leased public lands, mines, and forests; and contracted for the building of roads, bridges, state edifices, and temples. As the consummation of their work the censors conducted a grand sacrifice for propitiation and thanksgiving called the *lustrum*. A bullock, a ram, and a boar (*suovetaurilia*) were offered up in the presence of the assembled centuries in the Campus Martius.

### B. The Senate

**28. Membership.**—The most dignified and influential council of the Roman Republic was the senate, for centuries consisting of 300 members chosen by the censors for life. In later times the senators had been selected chiefly from ex-magistrates. Sulla's laws raised the number of senators to 600, to be recruited mechanically by the admission of all who had served in any office of the *cursus honorum*. The quæstorship was therefore the natural stepping-stone to the permanent honor of senatorship.

Senators received no salary for their services, and it was therefore necessary for them to have considerable property in order to support with dignity their station. Many lines of business were closed to them as not consonant with their exalted position and great power. All members of the senate wore an official shoe, laced high (the *calceus senatorius*, or *mulleus*. See long note on Milo, §28), a tunic with a broad stripe of purple down



**THE SUOVETAURILIA.**

**Baumeister: From a marble relief in the Louvre.**





the front (*tunica laticlavia*), and, like the *equites*, a gold ring. Those who had held a curule office wore the purple-bordered toga of their magistracy.

**28 a. Meetings of the Senate.**—These could be called by a consul, a prætor, or a tribune, either by a proclamation or by sending heralds to summon the members. The *Curia Hostilia* was the usual place of gathering, until it was burned in 52. The senate might meet, however, in any *templum* consecrated by the augurs. All sessions adjourned at sunset, for no proceedings were legal after that time. The senators sat on wooden benches, while the curule magistrates used their official chairs. All members rose when a magistrate entered or left the meeting. The presiding officer took the auspices and made an offering before the session opened.

Business was set before the body and discussion invited by the president, but not after our parliamentary fashion; for the senate was not a body of independent representatives, but was technically only an advisory council to the presiding magistrate. He called upon individual senators to express their opinions, generally observing in his choice an order of precedence based upon the official rank of the members as *consulares*, *prætorii*, *ædilicii*, and *quæstorii*. If there were magistrates-elect, they were invited before the ex-members of their rank. Although a senator had to wait for a request to speak, there was no restraint upon his range of utterance. He might speak upon any subject he fancied, and make any proposal for action. The magistrate chose whatever proposition suited him and put it to a vote. The voting was done by a division of the house, no accurate count being taken unless the vote was close. If no magistrate interposed a veto before the presiding officer announced a vote, the measure became a *senatus consultum*, and through the authority of the magistrate became practical

law, provided it did not encroach upon a *lex* of the people. If a veto was interposed, the action of the senate was recorded as a *senatus auctoritas*, which, though not of binding force, exercised a moral influence because of its dignified source. A measure passed was not written out until the close of the session, when a committee was called by the magistrate to engross it. A copy of it was then deposited in the *Aerarium* (Treasury).

It is remarkable that so much important business was transacted in such a large body without the committee work, the diplomacy, or the secrecy that characterizes modern legislatures. But the explanation is to be found in the nearness and accessibility of the members, and their familiarity with public matters as former magistrates.

**28 b. Powers of the Senate.**—The senate exercised considerable control in religious matters, by taking cognizance of the will of the gods as expressed in portents, by appointing sacrifices and thanksgivings, and by directing other sacred functions. Financial affairs were largely directed by the senate. It appropriated money for the army, for public games and public works, and fixed the tribute to be paid by the provinces, and directed the sale and rental of state property. It conducted negotiations with foreign powers and submitted the final results to the people for ratification. In the matter of declaring war it practically decided the issue by its proposals to the sovereign people. The nature and government of the provinces were decided upon, and the necessary money and troops for their maintenance were provided by the senate. In times of peril to the state the senate assumed the right to invest the magistrates with almost unlimited powers through a decree called the *senatus consultum ultimum*.

### C. The People

**29.** There was a sovereign power above all magistrates and above the senate, and this was vested in the people—the great body of citizens possessing the right to vote in Rome (*populus Romanus*). For the performance of its various functions the *populus* had in the course of time organized itself into three assemblies, each composed of the entire body, but arranged on different schemes. They were called the *comitia curiata*, the *comitia centuriata*, and the *comitia tributa*. Besides the *comitia*, there was also an organization called the *concilium plebis*, which contained all the *populus* except the patricians, or nobles by birth.

**30. The Comitia Curiata.**—This was the oldest of the assemblies, dating from the regal period, but it was of little account in the time of Cicero. It ratified the *imperium* of a magistrate by the ancient *lex curiata*, but even this act was usually performed by a committee of 30 lictors representing the 30 *curiæ*, without a meeting of the body. The *comitia* met under the presidency of the *pontifex maximus* to inaugurate some religious officers.

**31. The Comitia Centuriata.**—The people in this assembly were arranged on a military basis into 373 centuries. Of these, 350 were divided among the 35 tribes of citizens, 18 were composed of the military *equites*, and 5 were made up of craftsmen, musicians, and paupers. Voting was by centuries, a majority requiring 187 centuries. The meeting-place was usually the Campus Martius. The body was summoned and presided over by a magistrate with the *imperium*. It elected the consuls, prætors, and censors, decided some judicial questions, declared war, and passed laws.

**32. The Comitia Tributa.**—The 35 tribes of citizens formed a much more convenient assembly for the

passing of laws. Meetings were called in the Forum, or in the Campus Martius, and presided over by a consul or a prætor. When the body sat as a court, the curule ædiles presided. These ædiles and other lower magistrates were elected by the *comitia tributa*.

**33. The Concilium Plebis.**—This older assembly, identical with the preceding, except that patricians were excluded, was called and presided over by plebeian magistrates only. It exercised great power through its decrees (*plebiscita*), which became laws for the whole people. Meetings were ordinarily held in the Forum, or in the Comitium, for legislation, and in the Campus Martius for elections. The plebeian magistrates were chosen by this body, and it sat in judgment on cases presented by those magistrates. The sentence of outlawry, or interdiction of water and fire, against those citizens who were in exile was pronounced by it. Voting was by tribes.

**34. Procedure in the Comitia.**—The days upon which the *comitia* could be held were called *comitiales dies*, and were marked in the official calendars with a letter C (*comitalis*). Holy days, devoted to lustrations, worship of the dead, or to the solemn memory of disasters to the state, were called *dies nefasti* (marked with an N), and were not available for meetings of the *comitia*. So also days set apart for judicial purposes were exempted, and were called *dies fasti* (marked F). It is probable also that the *comitia* were not held on the market-days (*nundinæ*), when, once in the eight-day week, the people from the country flocked to Rome. The result was that little more than half of the days in a year were clear for meetings. When a magistrate desired a meeting he issued a decree at least seventeen days beforehand, naming the day and stating the offices to be filled, the case to be tried, or the legislation demanded. Auspices were taken by the magistrate before sunrise on the day of

assembling. If the signs were favorable, heralds were sent around the city walls to proclaim the meeting. The proclamation in the case of the *comitia centuriata* was made from the Rostra, and a red flag was raised on the Janiculum Hill, while military horns were sounded upon the citadel and about the walls. Before the voting the magistrate held an informal meeting (*contio*) in which, after he had sacrificed and offered prayer, he stated the matter in question and permitted a limited discussion. Then all non-voters were excluded, and the citizens were invited to proceed with the voting. For this purpose a large space had been railed off and divided into compartments for the *curiæ*, centuries, or tribes, as the nature of the gathering demanded. A central passageway ran down the entire enclosure, connecting all the compartments. The citizens of each division cast their ballots into an urn guarded by a *custos* and tellers (*rogatores* or *diribitores*). The tellers counted the votes, and the result in each division was announced as soon as discovered. When a majority of the whole number of sections was found to agree the voting ceased, and the presiding officer formally announced the decision. The veto power has been discussed under the head of the magistrates. A copy of a law decreed was placed in the *Aerarium*. Only the more important laws were engraved on bronze and affixed to temples or public buildings.

The procedure in the *concilium plebis* did not require, till 155, the taking of auspices, because only patricians had the right to observe them. A meeting of any popular assembly might be broken off by the announcement of bad omens, such as a flash of lightning or a fit of epilepsy. So potent was the latter that it was called the *morbis comitalis*. If a meeting was so adjourned all the action taken by it was nullified.

**35. The Contiones.**—Besides the formal assemblies there were irregular gatherings called *contiones*. They could be called only by magistrates, and were addressed only by such persons as the magistrates allowed to speak. Since the meetings passed no votes, anybody might attend. The *contiones* served a very useful purpose in informing the people of public affairs. The usual gathering place was the Forum.

#### BOOKS ON THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT

- GREENIDGE. Roman Public Life. London, 1901. [An excellent manual, indispensable for the school library.]
- ABBOTT. A History and Description of Roman Political Institutions. Boston, 1901. [Very clear and interesting. Should be in the library.]
- GOW. A Companion to School Classics. London, 1891. [Brief descriptions, not comparable with the two preceding.]
- MOMMSEN. Römisches Staatsrecht, II, 1. Leipzig, 1887. [Authoritative.]
- SCHILLER. Die römischen Staats- und Rechtsaltertümer. In Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft. München, 1893.
- PAULY-WISSOWA. Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft. Stuttgart, 1894. Articles *Aedilis*, *Consul*, *Censores*, *Comitia*, *Concilium*, *Contio*. [All authoritative and learned.]
- WILLEMS. Le Sénat de la République Romaine. Louvain, 1883-'85.
- MOMMSEN. Abriss des römischen Staatsrechts. Leipzig, 1893.

#### D. The Courts of Justice

**36.** The judicial authority of the *comitia* has been mentioned in the description of the functions of those bodies. Only a small portion of the judicial business of Rome in Cicero's time, however, could be executed in these cumbrous courts. The great volume of legal decisions issued from the standing courts (*questiones per-*

*petuæ*), which were presided over by the prætors. Sulla organized these courts, and until the year 70 B. C. the jurors were chosen only from the ranks of senators, in conformity to his law. But the reforms of that year opened the courts to the senators, knights, and *tribuni ærarii*. The whole number of designated jurors is not known, but it was probably over a thousand, chosen by the *prætor urbanus* from the three classes mentioned, in equal divisions. The official list of available jurors was called the *album iudicum*. Each class of jurors was divided into *decuriæ*, and the panels for the various courts were drawn, under some scheme of rotation, from these decurial sections.

The presiding officer was termed a *quæstor*. Voting was done with ballots marked A (*absolvo*) or C (*condemno*). A majority was required for a decision, a tie meaning an acquittal. There was no attempt made to keep the jury secluded as with us, and flagrant cases of bribery were not uncommon. After the year 59 B. C. the three jury classes voted separately, an urn being placed for the votes of each class. This system published the attitude of each division of the court on every case.

The days upon which a court might sit were called *dies fasti*. Normally the season for trials closed with the 1st day of September; but cases of violence (*vis*) might be tried at any time, and on all days except actual fast days, despite the calendar markings as *dies nefasti* or *comitiales*. Courts sat in the Forum on a tribunal, or in the law courts (*basiliçæ*) bordering the Forum. Sessions began early in the morning, and closed before sunset. The order of cases was arranged by a docket. Special courts were sometimes established to deal with extraordinary cases, and these were conducted in the same fashion as the regular courts. The procedure in

such a criminal court is described with some fulness in the introduction to the speech for Milo, and that will serve as a sufficient illustration of the conduct of courts in general.

For full details respecting the standing courts, the student is referred to GREENIDGE'S *The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time*, pp. 415-525. See also MOMMSEN, *Staatsrecht*, II, pp. 111-117, 572-576, 917-935, and SCHILLER in Müller's *Handbuch*, IV, 2, pp. 205-225.

### E. Religious Officials

**37. The Augurs.**—In Cicero's day the college of augurs was composed of 15 members elected for life. When vacancies occurred they were filled by nominations from the college, which were voted upon in an assembly composed of 17 of the 35 tribes of the people. The emblems of office were the *toga prætexta* and the *lituus*, a smooth staff with a crook at one end. The members apparently ranked by age. Regular meetings were held on the Nones of each month, often at the house of one of the members, for the board probably did not possess an official building, although they apparently owned a small place on the Capitoline Hill called the *Auguraculum*. An augur was forbidden to touch a dead body, and might not examine the heavens for signs if he had a wound on his person.

The chief duties of the augurs were the taking and interpretation of auspices, the conduct of offertory functions at certain regular festivals, the consecration and dedication of temples and holy places, and the performance of inaugural rites at the installation of augurs, flamines, and perhaps other officials. The highly complex formulæ and rules of interpretation and the precedents of the college were preserved with secrecy in the *libri* or *commentarii augurum*. But even in Cicero's time the







**THE BURIED FORUM**  
From the famous e



11—LOOKING EAST.  
Engraving by Piranesi.



science of augury had become so little understood that there was great dispute as to its meaning.

*Auspices* were of two kinds: (a) those deliberately looked for (*auspicia impetrativa*); and (b) those occurring unexpectedly (*auspicia oblativa*). In early times auspices were sought by observing in silence the flight of birds, or the sounds made by them in a region of the sky ceremoniously marked out. So also the will of the gods might be looked for in the movements and actions of quadrupeds. But in the later days there were but two methods common: (a) the observance of lightning and thunder in the heavens; and (b) the study of the feeding of hens kept for this sacred purpose. The first was the ordinary form for all augural cult services in the city, and the second for magisterial auspices and in military service. In fact, the sacred character of augury had so far deteriorated that it was not necessary to see the lightning, but only that the observer's assistant should assert that he had seen it. In the case of the sacred chickens, it was a good sign if they ate greedily and dropped bits of food from their beaks, and so it was not an unusual practise to starve them just before the trial.

The augurs came to have more significance in politics than in religion, owing to their power in influencing public legislation and elections by the announcement of unfavorable omens from the gods. A magistrate taking auspices might disregard the warning of an interpreting augur, but such action was not customary, because the senate would be called upon to investigate and to pronounce a *vitium*, or fault, in the proceedings, which would then be null and void. The augur was not prevented from holding any other office in the state. Cicero was made an augur in 53.

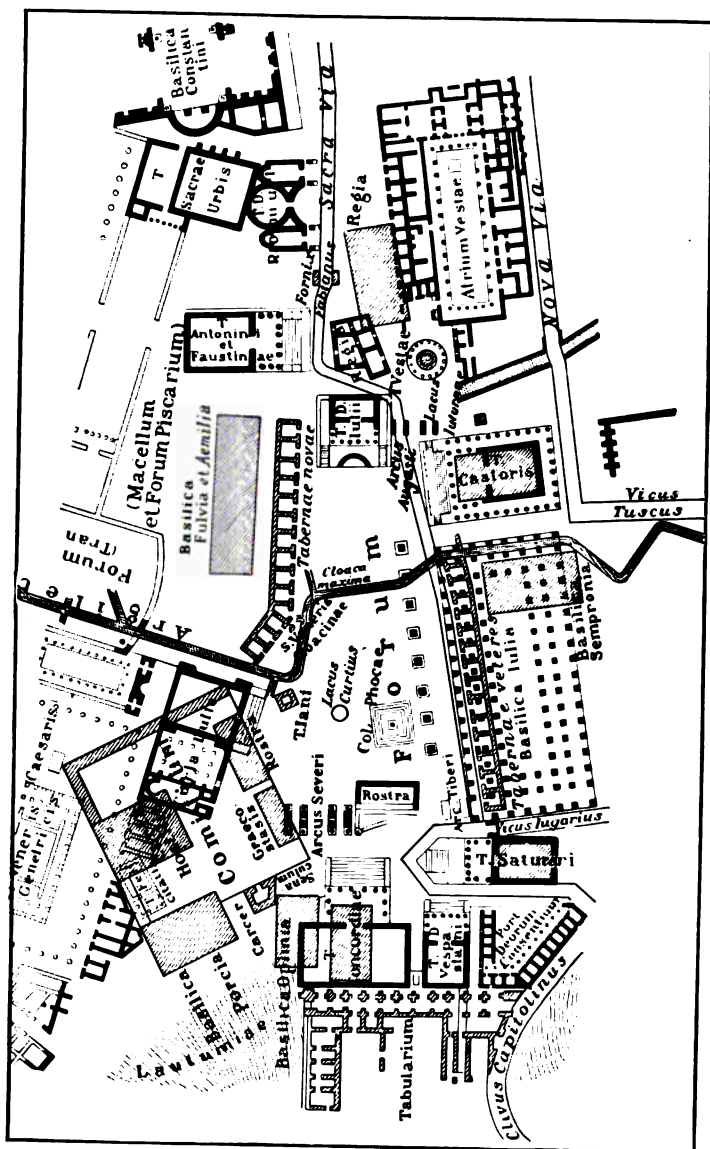
**38. The Pontiffs.**—The name *pontifex* is of uncertain origin, but many favor the derivation from *pons* and

*facere*, explaining that in early times the office was associated with the construction and care of the sacred wooden bridge across the Tiber (*Pons Sublicius*), and that the name continued even after the functions of the office had become widely different. But it is possible that the name dates from times earlier than the building of that bridge.

Sulla increased the number of members forming the college of pontiffs to 15, elected for life in the same way as the augurs. The president of the board was called the *pontifex maximus*, and he held office for life. The rest of the board formed his advisory council and were under his control. His official residence was the Regia, a marble structure on the Sacra Via near the Forum. Lanciani thinks his real home was the *Domus Publica*, adjoining the house of the Vestals.

The duties of the college involved the general superintendence of all religious rites and ceremonials. The forms used in court procedure were in early times understood only by the pontiffs who attended court to pronounce them. As guardians of *fas*, or moral law, they prescribed the forms of prayers and vows for set purposes, and established graduated punishments for the expiation of sins. They issued and enforced commands for the protection of sacred places, and personally conducted many sacrificial ceremonies in the complex state religion. Owing to the inaccuracy of the Roman year, extra days had to be intercalated, and the days of festivals adjusted to the proper seasons. The making of this calendar formed part of the duties of the pontifical college and was of considerable political importance to its members. Lists of the magistrates who held office in Rome and a brief account of events were preserved in the office of the college. The pontiffs kept also in the archives of their board, the *libri pontificii* containing ritualistic formulæ, records





## PLAN OF FORUM ROMANUM.

### Republican monuments in *Black*. Imperial monuments in *red*.



of the actions of the college, and of opinions delivered on matters of religious import. The Vestal Virgins were appointed by the *pontifex maximus* and were under his control, as were also the *flamines* or priests of the various gods.

**38 a.** Connected with the college were also three *flamines maiores* (the priests of Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus), the *rex sacrorum*, and twelve *pontifices minores*. The office of *rex sacrorum* was the oldest of the religious state offices, but it became of such slight importance that for some time before Augustus it was without an incumbent. The *flamen dialis* (priest of Jupiter) had to live rigorously and dress with scrupulous cleanliness. He could not touch a dead body, and workmen laid aside their work when he passed. A prisoner entering his house was freed of bonds. His wife was priestess of Juno. Other *flamines* were not so restrained. Their chief duties were the various sacrifices in honor of the gods.

**39. The XV Viri Sacris Faciundis.**—The famous Sibylline Books containing oracular sayings in Greek, which legend said had been purchased of the Cumæan Sibyl by Tarquinius Superbus, were kept in the vaults of the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus under the charge of a *collegium* of 15 members (in Cicero's time) chosen from ex-consuls and ex-prætors for life. The duty of this college was to guard in secrecy the sacred books, and, on order of the senate, to expound the will of the gods contained in them with respect to any extraordinary calamity or portent, and to set forth the expiations necessary in behalf of the state. Naturally the college was influential. The board also had charge of the worship of several foreign deities introduced into the Roman religion, being especially concerned with the cult of Apollo, Ceres, and the Magna Mater.

When the Capitol was burned in 83, the Sibylline

Books perished, but a new collection was made from various sources and used like the original books. The last collection was destroyed, it is believed, about 405 A.D.

**40. The Haruspices.**—Soothsayers from Etruria came to Rome in large numbers and with great pretensions of ability to read the future from various signs and portents, such as lightning, earthquakes, and particularly from the entrails of animals. The superstitious Romans employed them freely, and although they were not state officers they were often consulted by the magistrates upon matters of great political import. In fact, the *haruspices* gradually encroached upon the field occupied by the dignified augurs.

#### READING REFERENCES

PAULY-WISSOWA. Real-Encyclopädie. Art. *Augures, Auspicium*.

SMITH'S, SEYFFERT'S, and HARPER'S Classical Dictionaries under titles mentioned in text above.

WISSOWA, G. Religion und Kultus der Römer. München, 1902. [Best work on the subject.]

MOMMSEN. Staatsrecht, II, 17 ff.

BOUCHÉ-LECLERCQ. Les Pontifes de l'ancienne Rome. Paris, 1871.

### III. THE FORUM ROMANUM

**41.** There is not space here to discuss the history of the Roman Forum, with its multifarious changes from the miasmatic swamp of early times to the elaborate public square of the imperial city. The "market-place" (*forum*) lay in the valley between the Capitoline, Quirinal, and Palatine Hills, and very early became the general meeting-place of the people and the center of public business. It was drained, paved, and surrounded





**CASTOR AND POLLUX.**  
From an etching by Rossini (Rome).

with shops and public buildings, and gradually supplied with numerous statues, arches, and honorary columns. Its area was limited, the entire length being 160 meters, and the widest part being 45 meters. In other terms, it was less than one and two thirds times as long as a football field, and 12 feet narrower at its widest end. Many ocean steamships are much longer than the Forum.

We shall consider the main buildings which stood about the Forum of Cicero's day, but not those belonging to imperial times. The student should consult the plan and the pictures of each, and endeavor to get a clear idea of what sort of Forum Cicero knew.

**42. The Temple of Castor and Pollux.**—In the year 496, legend ran, two godlike horsemen were seen one evening watering their foaming steeds at the fountain of Juturna, at the base of the Palatine. They brought news of a Roman victory on the banks of Lake Regillus, and that victory they had helped to win. Twelve years later (484) a temple was erected to the glorious twins, and Castor and Pollux entered the Roman calendar of worship with a permanent home. The building was reconstructed in 117, and again after Cicero's time (6 A. D.). The three splendid marble columns still standing belong, probably, to this last-mentioned restoration. In Cicero's time the building was of brick and stucco, not marble. The high platform of the temple, extended in front of the entrance steps, offered a good view of the busy Forum, and was much sought for on gala days. It formed also an excellent vantage-point in the strife that often raged between political parties. Cicero's enemy Clodius once took possession of the temple and tore up the (side?) steps to prevent the approach of his foes.

In the temple vaults were kept the registers of values, weights and measures, and many treasures of the state. Most of the beautiful marbles of the last rebuilding were

taken in the sixteenth century for the adornment of St. Peter's at Rome.

**43. The Basilica Sempronia and Tabernæ.**—Across the Vicus Tuscus, or Tuscan Street, stood a building with columned aisles opening like porticoes on the Forum, called the Basilica Sempronia, erected in 170. It was used, like all the basilicas, for the sittings of law courts, as a general meeting-place for business men, perhaps for some business purposes, and for the comfort of all who frequented the sunny Forum. Along the south side of the Forum in front of and beyond this building was an older series of small shops, called the *tabernæ veteres*.

Both basilica and shops were removed to make way for the huge Basilica Julia, begun by Julius Cæsar and finished by Augustus. It was soon burned down, and again rebuilt by Augustus. The foundations and portions of the marble floor of this structure still remain.

**44. The Temple of Saturn.**—Crossing the street called the Vicus Iugarius, we come to the Temple of Saturn, originally built in 497, but restored in 42. The 8 poorly designed Ionic columns still standing with their frieze and pediment belong to a later restoration under the Emperor Diocletian. They form an interesting ruin. The temple contained the *Aerarium*, or state Treasury, in which moneys, state papers, and, in time of peace, the standards of the legions were kept.

The statue of the god was hollow and filled with olive-oil, the hand holding a pruning-knife and the feet wrapped in wool—symbols of agriculture and grazing. The feast of the god was the *Saturnalia*, celebrated in December.

**45. The Clivus Capitolinus and Tabularium.**—The western boundary of the Forum was the Capitoline Hill, up which wound the zigzag street called the Clivus Capitolinus, leading to the Temple of Jupiter Optimus Maxi-





**THE FORUM OF THE EMPIRE RESTORED—SOUTHEAST END.**

From a drawing by E. Becchetti.





**THE FORUM OF THE EMPIRE RESTORED—WEST END.**

**From a drawing by E. Becchetti.**



mus. By this ascent generals in triumphal procession reached the temple.

The building now stretching along the western end of the Forum is the modern senate-house, the lower stories of which are part of the ancient *Tabularium*, or Record Office, dating from the time of Cicero. It was used for the preservation of state documents, deeds, etc.

**46. The Temple of Concord.**—The three beautiful columns still standing in front of the *Tabularium* belong to the Temple of Vespasian, erected long after Cicero's death. Next to this ruin is a low mass of concrete against the wall of the *Tabularium*. It is the foundation of the famous Temple of Concord, originally dedicated after the passage of the Licinian laws in 367. It was splendidly rebuilt after the death of C. Gracchus, and again by Tiberius (10 A. D.). A glance at the restoration given will show that the building differed from other temples in that the entrance to the *cella*, or enclosed portion, was through a portico on the side next to the open Forum. The temple was filled with treasures of sculpture and painting. The senate often met in it, notably on the occasion upon which Cicero delivered the fourth Catilinarian oration. On its steps Cicero and the senators withstood the violence of Antony's partizans after the murder of Cæsar.

**47. Basilicas and the Carcer.**—Next to the Temple of Concord stood two law courts, the Basilica Opimia and the Basilica Porcia, nothing of which now remains.

At the northwestern corner of the Forum still stands (under a modern church) the little *carcer*, or dungeon, which dates from royal times. It was originally a well-house enclosing a *tullus* ('bubbling spring'), whence its name *Tullianum*. It consisted of this sunken chamber and an upper room. Victims destined to death were let down into the lower dungeon through a circular opening in

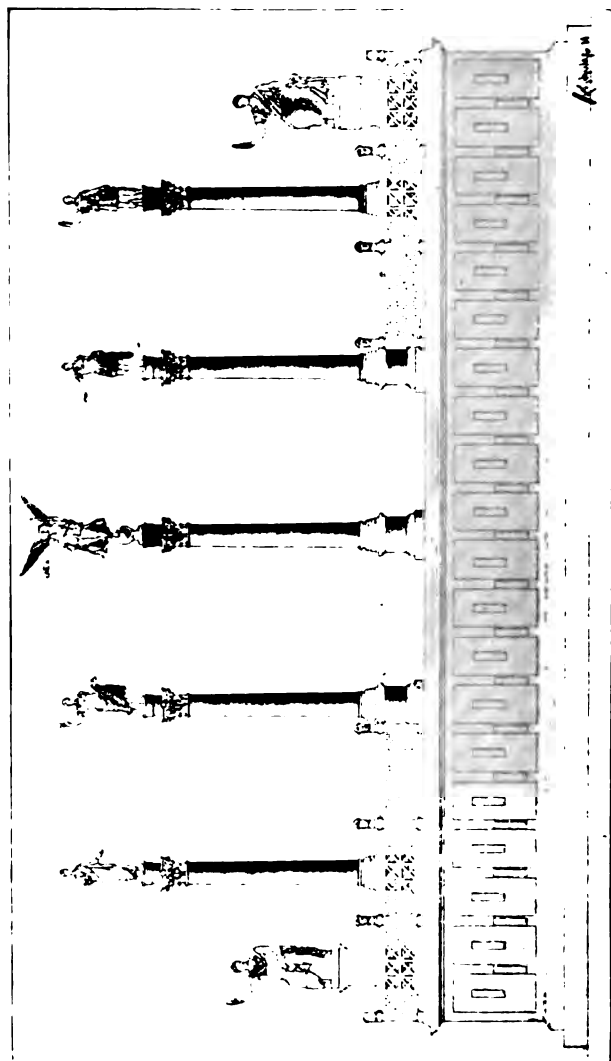
the floor of the upper cell, and were either strangled or allowed to starve to death. In this hole Lentulus and his fellow conspirators were put to death by order of Cicero. Here, earlier, the African king Jugurtha had perished, and later the patriotic Vercingetorix, during Cæsar's triumph, was slain. Legend says that St. Peter was confined in the upper cell, in which there is now a shrine dedicated to him.

Along the south side of the *carcer* a flight of stone steps, called the *Scalæ Gemoniæ*, or "Stairs of Groaning," led to the Fofum. Upon these stairs the bodies of executed criminals were thrown for the pleasure of a mocking mob, before being dragged to the nearest opening of the *Cloaca Maxima* ('main sewer'), or to the Tiber itself, and hurled in.

**48. The Comitium, Curia, and Rostra.**—The western end of the Forum was widened on the northern side by the adjoining square, called the *Comitium*, the ancient voting-place of the people, and for many centuries the center of public life. In it stood the *Curia Hostilia*, or senate-house, said to have been built in regal times. It was the principal meeting-place of the senate until it was destroyed by fire in 52, when the body of Clodius, the enemy of Cicero, was burned in it by an excited mob. It was immediately rebuilt by Sulla's son, but soon torn down and replaced by a new structure ordered by Julius Cæsar and finished by Augustus, who called it the *Curia Julia*, in honor of Cæsar. The walls of the Church of San Adriano appear to be the remains of a later restoration of this building under Diocletian.

The famous *Rostra*, a raised platform adorned with the beaks of ships (*rostra*) taken from the Antiates in a naval battle in 338, stood at the southeastern edge of the Comitium. From it a speaker might address a company assembled either in the Comitium or in the Forum. In





THE IMPERIAL ROSTRA RESTORED.  
Adapted from Richter's restoration.

Cicero's time the orator faced the Forum. The platform was decorated with statues of men whom the senate wished especially to honor. The second and third Catilinarian orations and the speech on the Manilian Law were delivered from it. On it Cæsar's body lay in state, and to it were fastened the head and hands of Cicero.

**49. The Imperial Rostra.**—In accordance with the plans of Cæsar, the platform was removed, apparently in 42, from the Comitium, and a new Rostra erected on the western side of the Forum. The new structure was decorated with the ships' beaks taken from the old platform and set in two rows along the front. It was about 24 meters long, 10 meters deep, and 3 meters high, and was faced with marble and adorned with a marble balustrade and many statues. Important remains of a later restoration of this platform are still in the Forum. It is mentioned here only because it is often erroneously (?) spoken of as the site of Cicero's later oratorical deliverances.

**50. The Cloaca Maxima.**—A great stone sewer, built in early times, but rebuilt later, enters the Forum east of the Comitium and crosses to the Vicus Tuscus on its way to the Tiber. Near the spot where it enters the Forum stood a little shrine to *Juno Cloacina*, patroness of drainage purity. Modern archæologists, bowing the knee to this divinity, have stimulated an undue interest in this monument among people who would not cast a glance upon the much more elaborate sewer systems of modern cities. It is an excellent piece of engineering, probably by Augustan workmen; but when all is said, it is just a sewer, and a disagreeably active sewer.

**51. The Basilica Æmilia.**—The rest of the northern side of the Forum was occupied until 54 by a row of shops called the *tabernæ novæ*, in contrast with the *tabernæ veteres* of the opposite side. Behind them stood the

Basilica Fulvia, erected in 179. In 54 the basilica was rebuilt and enlarged to the edge of the Forum, and called the Basilica Æmilia. Its colonnades increased the free space of the Forum. About two-fifths of the buried remains of this edifice have very recently been excavated, and some fragments of its marbles found and something of its plan discovered.

**52. The Regia and Domus Publica.**—Facing the eastern end of the Forum, but outside its area, on the *Sacra Via*, the street along which triumphal and solemn processions passed toward the Forum, stood the *Regia*, or office-building of the pontifex maximus and his assistants. It was a small structure frequently rebuilt from royal times. The foundations and fragments of its architecture have recently been laid bare. Near by stood the *Domus Publica*, the residence of the pontifex maximus. This was Cæsar's home for many years. Scarcely a trace of it remains.

**53. The Temple of Vesta.**—Not far from the Regia stood the round Temple of Vesta, goddess of the hearth, whose worship was conducted by the Vestal Virgins, 6 in number. It was their duty here to keep burning the perpetual fire on the altar of the goddess. The magnificent house of the Vestals stood southeast from the temple, where splendid ruins of the last imperial reconstruction may be seen. Near it stood a little shrine to Vesta.

For a description of the service of the Vestals, see the books mentioned in the bibliography following.

#### BOOKS ON THE ROMAN RUINS AND TOPOGRAPHY

SMITH'S, SEYFFERT'S, and HARPER'S Classical Dictionaries.

LANCIANI. The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome. Macmillan & Co., 1897. [The most convenient manual for student and traveler.]





THE RUINS OF THE FORUM—LOOKING WEST.



## THE RHETORICAL STRUCTURE OF A SPEECH lxi

- LANCIANI.** *Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries.* Boston, 1888.
- Pagan and Christian Rome.* Boston, 1893.
- The Destruction of Ancient Rome.* New York, 1899. [Not so good as the others.]
- New Tales of Old Rome.* Boston, 1901. [Recent excavations described and illustrated.]
- MIDDLETON.** *The Remains of Ancient Rome.* London and Edinburgh, 1892, 2 vols.
- JORDAN.** *Topographie der Stadt Rom im Alterthum.* Berlin, 1878. [Full on the history of the monuments.]
- GILBERT.** *Geschichte und Topographie der Stadt Rom im Alterthum.* Leipzig, 1883. [Learned, with extensive citations of authorities very valuable for the teacher.]
- RICHTER.** *Topographie der Stadt Rom.* In Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft*, 1901. [Excellent and authoritative. Should be in the library of the school.]
- THÉDENAT.** *Le Forum Romain et les Forums Impériaux.* Hachette et Cie., Paris, 1898. [Interesting and readable.]
- SCHNEIDER.** *Das Alte Rom.* Leipzig, 1896.
- HUELSEN.** *Die Ausgrabungen auf dem Forum Romanum.* Roma, 1902.

## IV. THE RHETORICAL STRUCTURE OF A SPEECH

54. The science of rhetoric was very highly developed among the Greeks, and the various forms of oratorical composition were discussed with painful attention to dry details. It would be unprofitable to consider here the intricacies of formal rhetoric as taught by the Greek-instructed Cicero, but a knowledge of the principal terms applied to the divisions of a speech will help toward a better understanding of the orator's presentation of his theme in each oration.

Cicero's speeches were composed upon a more or less elaborate plan, determined by the occasion and the char-

acter of the discussions involved. The principal divisions employed in formal orations were the following, viz. : (1) The *exordium* (or *proœmium*), devoted to introductory remarks. This was sometimes followed by a refutation of circumstances prejudicial to the case under discussion (*præiudicia*). (2) The *narratio*, or statement of the facts concerned. (3) The *propositio*, or statement of the orator's intention. This was often further divided by a *partitio*. (4) The *argumentatio*, consisting of a *confirmatio* devoted to arguments in support of the speaker's case, and a *confutatio* (*refutatio*), containing a refutation of opposing arguments. (6) The *peroratio*, devoted to a review of the case, an appeal to the audience, or other appropriate closing words.

There were many other technical terms employed to designate subordinate parts of the main headings, but those given offer a sufficient means for the intelligent analysis of the speeches. Not many speeches followed the type in every detail mentioned above. In fact, a study of the analyses of the orations following will show considerable variety in their rhetorical structure.

## V. ANCIENT MANUSCRIPTS

**55. Writing Materials.**—The principal material upon which the ancients wrote their books was a paper called *charta* (Gr. *χάρτης*). It was made from the pithy stem of a tall, jointed reed called *papȳrus* (Gr. *πάπυρος*, Eng. 'paper'), which grew abundantly in the Nile Delta. Thin strips of this soft stem were placed side by side upon a board and covered by a layer of similar pieces laid transversely. The layers were then moistened, pressed into a sheet, dried in the sun, rubbed smooth,

and trimmed into a rectangular form varying in size from 3 to 13 inches in width and from 8 to 14 inches in length. As many sheets as were required for a given volume (*volūmen*) were glued together at the edges, forming a long ribbon of paper, which, if for a valuable work, was then treated with cedar oil, to preserve it from insects and worms. A roll so treated had a yellowish tinge.

A thin stick of wood (*umbilicus*) was usually fastened to the last sheet of papyrus to assist in rolling up the volume. The edges of the rolled paper were trimmed evenly and often stained in color. A wrapper of stout papyrus or of parchment (*membrāna*) stained saffron or yellow, was used to protect valuable rolls from wear in handling. A little tag (*titulus*) of parchment, inscribed with the title of the work and stained red, was fastened to the roll in plain view.

In very early times some rolls were made as long as 240 feet, but such volumes were very unwieldy for a reader who was obliged to roll up with his left hand the paper which he had unwound with his right. As early as the 3d century B. C. Callimachus cried out in weariness, μέγα βιβλίον μέγα κακόν, 'a big book is a big nuisance.' Manufacturers soon offered ready-made volumes of more convenient size for the reader. If a book consisted of more than one volume, these were kept in a cylindrical box (*capsa*) with a cover. Schoolboys were often attended by slaves who carried their books and were called *capsārii*.

Ink (*ātrāmentum*) was made of lampblack or oak-balls with gum. Pens (*calamī*) were usually made of small reeds, although the quill pen was not unknown. The writing on a roll was arranged in columns (*paginae*) 4 to 6 inches wide, running across the paper, and separated by lines of red ink.

A more durable writing material was parchment (*membrāna*), the dressed skin of an animal. Pergamum in Asia Minor became noted for its excellent vellum, and the designation *membrāna Pergamēna* gave us our word 'parchment.' For some undiscovered reason this substance was not widely used for important books until at least the 3d century of our era, but by the 10th century it had displaced papyrus. Parchment books were made in the same form as our books, and were called *cōdicēs*. To them we owe the preservation of all the important Latin works which we possess.

Tablets (*tabellae*) of wood, covered with a thin coating of wax, were used for letters, accounts, and memoranda. The edges of the tablets were raised slightly above the waxed surface, to prevent injury to the writing. Two or three waxed boards were usually fastened together in leaves, the outsides being unwaxed. A tablet was sealed by running a thread (*linum*) through holes near the rims of the leaves and by sealing the knot. The instrument used for writing upon the waxed surface was called a *stilus*, and was made of bone, ivory, or metal, in the shape of a knitting-needle, flattened at one end.

**56. The Transmission of Books.**—Slaves called *librārii* or *literātī* were employed to make copies of books. It is supposed that one read aloud to a number of copyists at a time in order to multiply copies as fast as possible. Naturally the accuracy of a copy depended upon the carefulness of the scribe. Cicero's chief publishers were his friend Atticus and his freedman Tiro. The orator had valuable collections of books at his various villas; and there were large public libraries in Rome. But papyrus was too frail to withstand the wear and accidents of time, and practically all the boasted treasures of Roman libraries have disappeared.

The monasteries of the Middle Ages aided especially

in the transmission of parchment books to modern times. The *scriptorium*, or 'writing-room,' was a regular feature of their fine buildings, and the monastic libraries were famous.

Oftentimes an ancient writing was more or less carefully erased from its parchment by a copyist monk who desired to use the material again for the words of some church legend, service book, etc., which chanced to engage his attention. Such a rewritten book is called a *liber palimpsestus* or *cōdex rescriptus*. In some instances a palimpsest is the sole form in which a piece of ancient literature survives. By the use of chemical reagents, and the exercise of great ingenuity and critical acumen, the old erased and buried words have been restored to life. In some instances a parchment has been erased twice and used for a third writing, and all three layers of words have been in part deciphered.

Codices are sometimes dated in the copyist's hand, but generally their age has to be determined by records of their existence in libraries or by other traceable history; by the quality of the parchment and of the ink; and especially by the character of the writing upon them.

**57. Manuscripts of Cicero.**—The codices of the *Catilinarian Orations* are very numerous, but only a few are of great value for the excellence of their texts. The best are the following:

FLORENCE, in the *Bibliotēca Laurenziāna*, a codex of the 13th or 14th century known as the *Medicēus 45. 2*.

MILAN, in the *Bibliotēca Ambrosiāna*, a codex of the 10th century called the *Ambrosiānus C 29*.

LONDON, in the British Museum, a codex of the 11th or 12th century known as the *Harleiānus 2682*.

MUNICH, in the Royal Library, three codices known as the *Mona-cēnses 15964* (11th century), *4611* (12th century), and *7809* (13th century).

Of the *De Imperio Pompei* there are three chief manuscripts:

BERLIN, in the Royal Library, a codex of the 12th century known as the *Erfurtensis*.

MUNICH, in the Royal Library, a codex of the 11th century called the *Tegernseensis*.

HILDESHEIM, Germany, a codex of the 13th century called the *Hildeshemensis*.

Of the *Pro Archia* there are two leading manuscripts:

BRUSSELS, in the Royal Library, a codex of the 11th or 12th century called the *Bruxellensis 5352*.

BERLIN, in the Royal Library, the *Erfurtensis* mentioned above.

Of the *Pro Milone* the best manuscripts are the following:

MUNICH, in the Royal Library, the *Tegernseensis* mentioned above.

BERLIN, the *Erfurtensis* mentioned above.

TURIN, in the University Library, a palimpsest fragment called the *palimpsestus Taurinensis*.

LONDON, in the British Museum, the *Harleianus 2682* mentioned above.

Of the *Pro Marcello* the reliable manuscripts are the following:

BRUSSELS, in the Royal Library, a codex of the 12th century known as the *Bruxellensis 5345*.

BERLIN, in the Royal Library, the *Erfurtensis* mentioned above.

MILAN, in the Bibliotēca Ambrosiāna, the *Ambrosianus C 29* mentioned above.

LONDON, in the British Museum, the *Harleianus 2682* mentioned above.

#### READING REFERENCES

THOMPSON, E. M. Handbook of Greek and Latin Palaeography (pp. 1-85). London, 1893. [The best book in English.]

TAYLOR. History of the Transmission of Ancient Books etc. Liverpool, 1889.

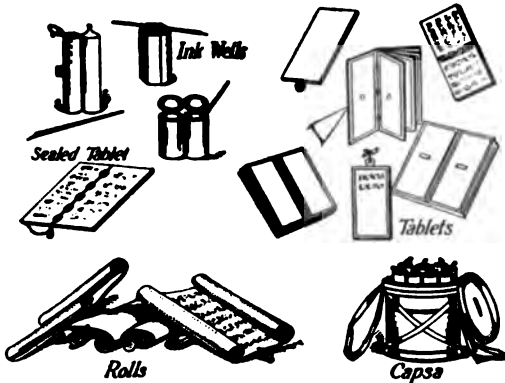
JOHNSTON. Latin Manuscripts. Chicago, 1897. [An interesting monograph with facsimile illustrations.]



PUTNAM. *Authors and their Public in Ancient Times.* New York, 1894.

BIRT. *Das antike Buchwesen.* Berlin, 1882. [The authority on the subject.]

MARQUARDT. *Das Privatleben der Römer.* Leipzig, 1886.  
Smith's, Seyffert's and Harper's Classical Dictionaries.



**Rolls, tablets, and writing implements.  
From Pompeian wall-paintings.**







GODDARD & CO., N.Y.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### ORATIO IN L. SERGIUM CATILINAM PRIMA IN SENATU HABITA

§ 1. *How far, Catiline, will you go? Has not the general alertness disturbed you? Your schemes are known.*

§ 2. *You enter the senate, and we appear too timid to punish you.*

A. PROPŌSITIŌ.—I. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, 1  
Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor  
iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta  
iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium  
Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil 5  
concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus  
habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque  
mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentis? Cōn-  
strictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrā-  
tiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid supe- 10  
riōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid  
cōnsilī cēperis, quem nostrūm ignōrāre arbitrāris?

Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, 2  
cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō  
etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, 15  
notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque  
nostrūm. Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere rei pū-  
blīcae vidēmur, sī istius furōrem āc tēla vitēmus. Ad  
mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam pridem

oportēbat, in tē cōferri pestem quam tū in nōs om-  
nēs iam diū māchināris.

§ 3. *There are precedents for putting you to death, and the consuls are to blame for not doing it.* § 4. *Other consuls have put men to death, but we neglect to act under the senate's decree.*

3 An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māxi-  
mus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum  
5 rēi pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilinam, orbem ter-  
rae caede atque incendiis vāstāre cupientem, nōs cōn-  
sulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō,  
quod C. Servilius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novis rē-  
bus studentem manū suā occidit. Fuit, fuit ista  
10 quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut viri fortēs ācriōri-  
bus suppliciis cīvem perniciosum quam acerbissimum  
hostem coercērent. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in  
tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave. Nōn deest rēi pū-  
blicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās hūius ordinis; nōs,  
15 nōs, dicō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.

4 II. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius  
cōsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimentī caperet.  
Nox nūlla intercessit: interfectus est propter quās-  
dam sēditionum suspiciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō  
20 patre, avō, māiōribus; occīsus est cum liberis M. Ful-  
vius cōsulāris. Simili senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et  
L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num  
ūnum diem postēā L. Sātūrnīnum tribūnum plēbis et  
C. Serviliūm praetōrem mors ac rēi pūblicae poena  
25 remorāta est? At vērō nōs vicēsimum iam diem  
patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habē-  
mus enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērū  
inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum,

quō ex senātūs cōsultō cōnfēstim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vivis, et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōscriptī, mē esse clēmētem; cupiō in tantis reī pūblicae perīculis mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

§ 5. *Your followers flock to Etruria, while you stay here and plot. You shall die without a voice protesting.* § 6. *Meanwhile you will be watched. Your plans are reported to me.*

Castra sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta; crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestinam aliquam cottidiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Si tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn potius hōc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crudēlius factum esse dicat. Vērū ego hōc, quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.

Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multis meis et firmis praesidiis obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possis. Multōrum tē etiam oculi et aurēs nōn sentientem, sicut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expectēs, sī neque nox tenebris obscurāre coetūs

nefariōs nec privāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs  
 coniūrātiōnis tuae potest? sī inlūstrantur, sī ērum-  
 punt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde,  
 obliviscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undi-  
 5 que; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae  
 iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās.

§ 7. *Did I not foretell the rising of Manlius to a day? Also your attempt at massacre?* § 8. *I frustrated your attack on Praeneste, and I know of your meeting at Laeca's house.*

7 Meministine mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novem-  
 brīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs  
 futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mān-  
 10 lium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae?  
 Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam  
 atrōx tamque incrédibilis, vērū, id quod multō ma-  
 gis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū  
 caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem V. Ka-  
 15 lendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī princīpēs civitātis  
 Rōmā nōn tam suī cōservandī quam tuōrum cōn-  
 siliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num  
 īfītiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meis praesidiīs, meā  
 diligentīā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem  
 20 pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum,  
 nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede tē conten-  
 tum esse dīcēbās?

8 Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendis ipsīs Novem-  
 bribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs,  
 25 sēnsistine illam colōniam meō iussū meis praesidiīs,  
 cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītā? Nihil agis, nihil  
 mōliris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam,  
 sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.



IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblicae. Dicō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscurē—in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem com-  
 • plūrīs eiūsdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās; videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum unā fuērunt.

§ 9. *There are men in the senate who plot murder! You assigned tasks, and got two men to promise my death.* § 10. *I baffled them. Depart with your followers.*

Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? in  
 quā urbe vivimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sāctissimō gravissimōque cōsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrarum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs  
 15 ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō. Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partīs Italiae; statuistī quō quemque proficisci placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, 20 quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscripsistī urbis partis ad incendia; cōfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dixistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae quod ego viverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante  
 25 lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur.

Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dī-  
 10 missō, comperī; domum meam māiōribus praesidiis

mūnīvī atque firmāvī; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne miserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram.

- 5 B. HORTĀTIŌ.—V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficiscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnis tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs;  
10 pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū liberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbiscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam.

§ 11. *Gratitude is due to the gods for our escape. I protected myself.* § 12. *But now you are attacking the state. I have not slain you, because I wish you to draw off all your vile company.*

- 11 Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic  
15 ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque infestam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs periclitanda reī pūblicae.

- 20 Quam diū mihi cōsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, insidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōsulārībus mē cōsulem in campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum  
25 praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petistī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse coniūctam.

Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis; 12  
templa deōrum immortalium, tēcta urbis, vītam om-  
nium cīvium, Italiā dēnique tōtam ad exitium et  
vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id quod est pū-  
mum, et quod hūius imperī disciplinaeque māiōrum 5  
propriū est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod  
est ad sevērītātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem  
ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē  
pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus: sīn tū, quod tē  
iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhaustiētur ex urbe tuō- 10  
rum comitū māgna et perniciosā sentina rei pū-  
blicae.

§ 13. *The consul advises you into exile. Here all hate you and know your base life.* § 14. *I say nothing of the death of your wife, or of your financial ruin.*

Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante 13  
facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exire ex urbe  
iubet cōsul hostem. Interrogās mē num in exsili- 15  
um? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōsulis, suādēō.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc  
urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam  
coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn me-  
tuat; nēmō quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae 20  
turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod privātā-  
rum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libidō  
ab oculis, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod  
flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscenulō,  
quem corruptēlārū inlecebris inrētissēs, nōn aut ad 25  
audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulisti?

Quid vērō? nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris 14  
novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōne etiam aliō  
incrēdibili scelere hōc scelus cumulāsti? Quod ego

praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc civitatē tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortunārum tuārum, quās omnis impendēre tibi proximīs Ūdi-  
 5 bus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad privātam ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultatē ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrūm vītā salūtemque pertinent.

§ 15. *All know of your attempts at murder. How often have I barely escaped your dagger!* § 16. *Who welcomed you as you came into the senate?*

- 15 Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō? manum cōsulum et prīncipum civitātis interficiendōrum  
 15 causā parāvisse? scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortunam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa postea—quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōsulem inter-  
 20 ficere cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil agis, nihil adsequeris, nihil mōliris, neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis.
- 16 Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sica dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potes quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacris ac dēvōta sit nesciō,

quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore dē-  
figere.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbē- 5  
tur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, totque tuis amicīs ac necessariīs salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēmīnī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sis gravissimō iūdiō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod ad- 10  
ventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliō-  
rum nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō hōc tibi ferendum putās? 15

§ 17. *If my slaves or fellow-citizens hated me so much, I should run away. Your country dreads you. Won't you go?* § 18. *She declares that you instigate all crimes, and bids you depart.*

Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, 17  
ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relin-  
quendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēsum vidērem, carēre mē āspectū civium 20  
quam infēstis omnium oculis cōspici māllem. Tū, cum cōscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quō-  
rum mentis sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum āspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent at- 25  
que ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēs omnium no-

strūm, ōdit āc metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

- 18 Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sic agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnita fuit āc libera; tū nōn solum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērū etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuisti. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potui, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilinam timēri, nūllum  
10  
15 vidēri contrā mē cōsiliū inīri posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī est vērū, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

§ 19. *You offered to go into custody, and, indeed, your desire should be granted!* § 20. *You demand a vote of the senate. Do you need a spoken rebuke from the members?*

- 19 VIII. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dixī, patria loquātur, nōne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedisti? quod vitandae suspiciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixisti? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad  
25 mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāsti. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse isdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in periculō essem, quod isdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem

vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque 5 ā vinculis abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit?

Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmori 20 aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās et vītā istam, multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitisque ēreptam, 10 fugae sōlitūdīnīque mandāre?

‘Refer,’ inquis, ‘ad senātum;’ id enim pōstulās, et, sī hīc ōrdō sibi placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dicis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus; et tamen 15 faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; liberā rem publicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās 20 auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis?

§ 21. Such words to a decent man would not have been f. rmitted. The equites would gladly escort you to the gate. § 22. If you should go into exile, unpopularity would threaten me. § 23. If you wish this, go into exile; otherwise go to Manlius.

At sī hōc idem huic adulēscētī optimō, P. Sēstiō, 21 sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim 25 et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quīēscunt, prōbant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum ta-

cent, clāmant; neque hī solum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est videlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterique fortissimī civēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū  
 5 et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudire potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

22 IX. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? Tū ut umquam tē corrigās? Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortalēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus ire in exsilium animum in-  
 15 dūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae periculis sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiis tuis commo-  
 20 veāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitudine aut metus ā periculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

23 Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixī, proficīscere, ac, sī mihi inimicō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istius invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem  
 30 servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs civīs, sēcerne tē ā bonis, infer pa-



triae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

§ 24. *You have sent to Manlius the eagle which you worshipped.* § 25. *You will enter upon the vicious work for which you were made.* § 26. *Your boasted training for bad ends will be tested.*

Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam 24  
esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium prae-  
stōlārentur armātī? cui iam sciam pactam et cōnsti- 5  
tūtā cum Mānliō diem? ā quō etiam aquilam illam  
argenteam, quam tibi āc tuīs omnibus cōfidō perni-  
ciōsam āc fūnestam futūrā, cui domī tuae sacrārium  
scelerum tuōrum cōstitutum fuit, sciam esse prae- 10  
missam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possis, quam vene-  
rārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus  
saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trān-  
stulisti?

X. Ībis tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista 25  
tua cupiditās effrēnāta āc furiōsa rapiēbat; neque 15  
enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrē-  
dibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra  
peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Num-  
quam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi  
nefārium concupistī. Nactus es ex perditis atque ab 20  
omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērum etiam spē dērelictis  
cōflātā improbōrum manum.

Hic tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! quibus gaudiīs exsul- 26  
tābis! quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō  
numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quem- 25  
quam neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vitāe studium medi-  
tātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn  
solum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad faci-

nus obeundum; vigilāre nōn solum insidiantem somnō  
maritōrum, vērū etiam bonis ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi  
ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frī-  
goris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore  
5 cōnfectum esse sentiēs.

- § 27. *Attend to my excuses. My country says to me:*  
*"Will you suffer a traitor to go forth unharmed?"* § 28.  
*There are precedents for slaying. Do you fear unpopularity?*  
 § 29. *When Italy is distressed, do you expect to be popular?"*  
 • *Had I deemed it wise, I should have slain Catiline.*

27 C. PERŌRĀTIŌ.—Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā  
cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōn-  
sul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod esset  
ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bel-  
10 lum nōminārētur.

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī, quandam  
prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēpre-  
cer, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dicam, et ea  
penitus animis vestris mentibusque mandāte. Etenim  
15 sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vitā meā multō est cārior,  
sī cūcta Italia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur: 'M.  
Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse hostem com-  
peristī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem ex-  
spectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auc-  
20 tōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem  
servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exire patiēre, ut abs  
tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse  
videātur? Nōne hunc in vincla dūcī, nōn ad mor-  
tem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis?  
28 Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? At  
persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs  
cīvis morte multarunt. An lēgēs quae dē cīvium Rō-

mānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē publicā defēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē hominem per tē cōgnitum, nullā commendātiōne māiōrum, 5 tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honorum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius periculī metum salutem cīvium tuōrum neglegis.

Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehemen- 29  
tius sevērītātis āc fortitudinis invidia quam inertiae 10  
āc nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An cum bellō vāstābitur  
Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn  
existimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum? ’

XII. His ego sānctissimīs rēi publicae vōcibus, et  
eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, 15  
pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdi-  
cārem, patrēs cōnscriptī, Catilinam morte multārī,  
ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vivendum nōn  
dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs  
Sāturninī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum 20  
complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminā-  
runt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē yerendum mihi nōn  
erat nē quid hōc parricidā cīvium interfectō invidiae  
mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi  
māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fui semper, ut 25  
invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam pu-  
tārem.

§ 30. *Some senators are not convinced of the plot. If Catiline goes forth, evil will be rooted out of the state. § 31. If he alone is removed, the evil will be checked but not cured.*

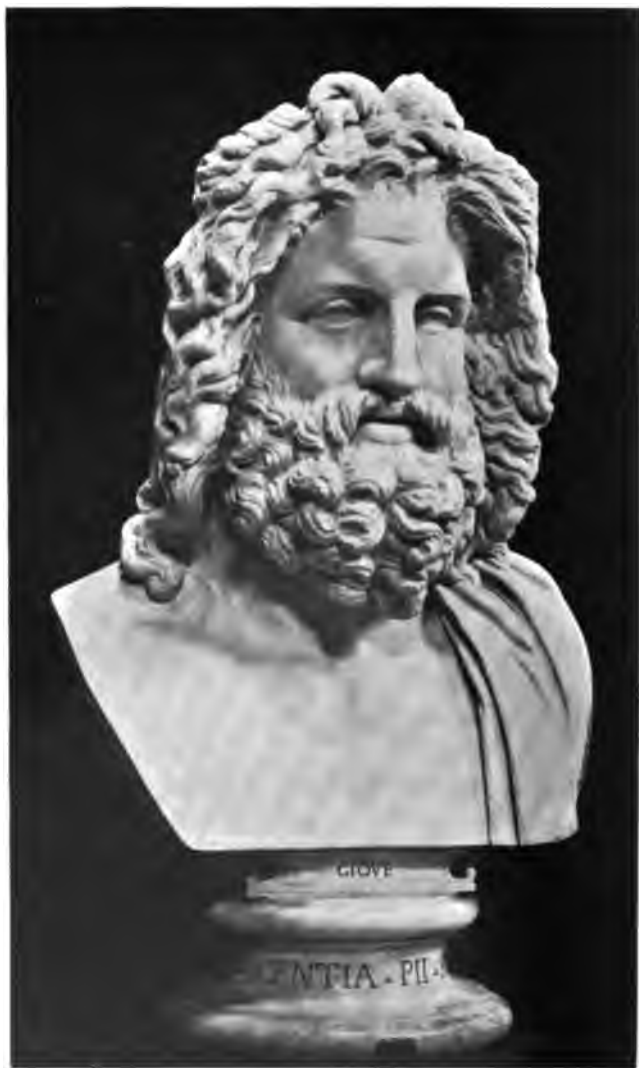
Quamquam nōn nullī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut 30  
ea quae imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident

dissimulent; quī spem Catilinae mollibus sentiētiis aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn solum improbi, vērū etiam imperitī, sī in hunc animad-  
5 vertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur.

10 Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc rei pūblicae pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcirit sēcūmque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique conlētōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn  
15 modo haec tam adulta rei pūblicae pestis, vērū etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

31 XIII. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs periculīs coniūrātiōnis insidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et  
20 audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; periculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus rei  
25 pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, primō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflīctantur. Sic hīc morbus quī est in  
30 rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reli-





**JUPITER (ZEUS).**  
**From a renowned bust in the Vatican.**

§ 32. *Let the wicked withdraw, and every man take his stand openly. The consuls will do their duty.* § 33. *With such prospects, Catiline, depart. O Jupiter, thou wilt protect the city, and punish evil-doers!*

Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, **32**  
ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, [id]  
quod saepe iam dixī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsīnant  
īnsidiārī domī suae cōsulī, circumstāre tribūnal prae-  
tōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs **5**  
et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dē-  
nique īnscriptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque quid dē rē  
pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōscrip-  
tī, tantam in nōbīs cōsulibus fore dīligentiam, tan-  
tam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rō- **10**  
mānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēn-  
sionem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta,  
īnlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae **33**  
salūte, cum tuā peste āc perniciē, cumque eōrum exi- **15**  
tiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxē-  
runt, proficiscere ad impium bellum āc nefārium. Tū,  
Iuppiter, quī isdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Ro-  
mulō es cōstitutus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis at-  
que imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā **20**  
tuīs [ārīs] cēterisque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis āc moeni-  
bus, ā vitā fortūnisque cīvium omnium arcēbis, et  
hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs  
Ītalīae, scelerum foedere inter sē āc nefāriā societāte  
coniūctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mac- **25**  
tābis.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### ORATIO IN L. CATILINAM SECUNDA AD POPULUM

§ 1. *We have got rid of Catiline, and have won the first move.* § 2. *How he must grieve over his failure!*

I A. EXŌRDIUM.—Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilinam, furem audāciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huīc urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel eiēcimus vel  
5 emīsimus vel ipsum egredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, evāsit, erūpit. Nulla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigio moenibus ipsis intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā  
10 vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediēte bellum iūstum  
15 gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs insidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus.

2 Quod vērō nōn cruentum mucrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum  
20 ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis cīvīs, quod



stantem urbem reliquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōfligātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suis faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae 5 quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

§ 3. *It is not my fault that he lives, for many did not believe him guilty.* § 4. *I brought you to see him as a foe. He is not to be feared now. I wish his fellows were with him.*

B. CŌNFIRMĀTIŌ.—II. Āc sī quis est tālis quālis 3 esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod 10 tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs māiōrum et hūius imperī sevērītās et rēs pū- 15 blica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent?] Āc sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs 20 omne periculum iūdicārem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērū etiam vitae periculō sustulissem.

Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē 4 etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritis, morte 25 multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequi nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer foris

esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in  
 5 praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popinā nūllum rei pūblīcae mōtum adferre poterat. Relīquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentīs! quam nōbilis!

§ 5. *I despise his army of disreputable men. It is those who remain that we must fear.* § 6. *All their plans are known. There is no room for leniency. Let them go to him.*

5 III. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis  
 10 legiōnibus, et hōc dilēctū quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs copiis quae ā nōbīs cottidiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agresti lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex eīs quī vadimōnia dēserere  
 15 quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērū etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpūrā, māllem sēcum suōs militēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc  
 20 permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permovē  
 25 ventur.

6 Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās insidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpo-

poscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē; Catilinā ipse pertimuit, profūgit: hī quid exspectant? Nē illi vehementer errant, sī illam meam pristinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram. 5

IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus; ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūratiōnem contrā rem publicam vidērētis. Nisi vērō sī quis est, quī Catilinae similis cum Catilinā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevērītatem rēs ipsa flāgitat. 10 Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficiscantur nē patiantur dēsideriō suī Catilinam miserum tābescere. Dēmōnstrābō iter, Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequuntur.

§ 7. *What disreputable fellow does not confess intimacy with Catiline?* § 8. *He had power to lead men to perdition. The most reckless were his associates.* § 9. *They made a hero of him.*

Ō fortunātam rem publicam, sī quidem hanc sentinam urbis eiēcerit! Ūnō mehercule Catilinā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs publica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricida, 20 quis testāmentōrum subiecto, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilinā nōn familiārissimē vixisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce 25 annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?

8     Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine  
 iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs  
 ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē  
 serviēbat; aliis frūctum libīdinum, aliis mortem pa-  
 5     rentum nōn modo impellendō, vērū etiam adiu-  
 vandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sō-  
 lum ex urbe, vērū etiam ex agrīs ingentem nume-  
 rum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn  
 modo Rōmae, sed [nē] ūllō in angulō tōtius Italiae  
 10     oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdi-  
 bile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

9     V. Atque ut ēius diversa studia in dissimili ra-  
 tiōne perspicere possitis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō  
 paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Cati-  
 15     linae esse fateātur; nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior,  
 quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemo-  
 ret. Atque idem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exer-  
 citātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliis  
 perferundīs, fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum indu-  
 20     striae subsidia atque instrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine  
 audāciāque cōsūmeret.

§ 10. *His fellows have lost property and credit. Who can endure the threats of profligates?* § 11. *The life of the state will be lengthened by their removal. I shall deal with this internal trouble.*

10     Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe  
 exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō  
 nōs beātōs! Ō rem pūblicam fortunātam! Ō prae-  
 25     clāram laudem cōsulātūs mei! Nōn enim iam sunt  
 mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tole-  
 randae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi in-  
 cendia, nisi rapinās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt,



GLADIATORS AND TRAINER.

Baumeister: From a mosaic pavement in Trier.



fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem dēse-  
ruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa,  
quae erat in abundantīā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī  
in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs solum et scorta quae-  
rerent, essent illī quidem dēspērāndī, sed tamen essent 5  
ferendī; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertis hominēs  
fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdētissimīs,  
ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? Quī mihi  
accubantēs in conviviīs, complexī mulierēs impudicās,  
vīnō languidī, cōfertī cibō, sertis redimītī, unguentīs 10  
oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ērūctant sermōnibus suis  
caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod et 11  
poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī  
dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē adpropin- 15  
quāre. Quōs sī meus cōsulātus, quoniam sārāre nōn  
potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed  
multa saecula prōpāgārit rēi pūblicae. Nūlla est  
enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bel-  
lum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt ex- 20  
terna ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesti-  
cum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sūnt, intus inclūsum  
perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs,  
cum āmentīā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego  
mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quiritēs; suscipiō inimī- 25  
citiās hominum perditōrum. Quae sārārī poterunt,  
quācumque ratiōne sārābō; quae resecanda erunt,  
nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvītātis manēre. Proinde  
aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem  
mente permanent, ea, quae merentur, exspectent. 30

§ 12. *Of course the timid fellow went into exile because he couldn't endure my words! What senator greeted him yesterday?* § 13. *I asked him questions showing my knowledge of his secrets.*

- 12 VI. At etiam sunt quī dicant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in exsilium esse Catilinam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim videlicet timidus aut etiam permotus vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque  
5 ire in exsilium iussus est, pāruit, ivit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōscriptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna  
10 vēnisset, quis eum senātor adpellāvit? Quis salūtāvit? Quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam principēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum ad quam ille accesserat nūdā atque inānem reliquērunt.
- 13 Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōsul, quī verbō cīvis in exsilium ēiciō, quaesivī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cōscientiā convictus, primō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera: quid eā nocte ēgisset, ubi fuisset,  
20 quid in proximam cōstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtius bellī dēscripta, edocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesivī quid dubitāret proficisci eō, quō iam pridem parāret, cum arma, cum securīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum signa militāria, cum  
25 aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium [scelerum] domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemisam.



§ 14. *To be sure, he will go to Massilia! If he should give up his plans, men would call me a tyrant.* § 15. *Well, let them, provided he goes into exile, but he will rather soon be in arms.*

In exsilium ēiciēbam quem iam ingressum esse in 14 bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indixit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem expectant et ille ēiectus 5 in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōferet.

VII. Ō condiōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērū etiam cōservandae rei pūblicae! Nunc si L. Catilīna cōsiliīs, labōribus, periculis meis 10 circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōsiliū belli faciendī abiēcerit, et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac per- 15 territus meā diligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt quī illum, si hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyran- 20 num exīstimārī velint!

Est mihi tantī, Quiritēs, hūius invidiae falsae at- 15 que iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbis hūius horribilis bellī ac nefārii periculum dēpellātur. Dīcātur sanē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in ex- 25 silium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immortalibus optābō, Quiritēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilinam dūcere exer-

citum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcērim. Sed cum sint hominēs  
 5 quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dicant, eīdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent?

§ 16. *The croakers are afraid that he may leave them in the lurch; but he is not a coward.* § 17. *What of the foes at home? I hope to cure them.*

16 Quamquam istī, quī Catilinam Massiliam ire dicti-  
 tant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō  
 est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium  
 10 quam ad Massiliēnsis ire mālīt. Ille autem, sī meher-  
 cule hōc quod agit numquam antea cōgitāssēt, tamen  
 latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vi-  
 vere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsius  
 voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vi-  
 15 vīs nobīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat  
 in exsilium quam querāmur.

17 VIII. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et  
 dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem,  
 quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō;  
 20 dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nō-  
 bīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō  
 modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulciscī studeō quam sā-  
 nāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicaē, neque id quā rē  
 fierī nōn possit, sī mē audire volent, intellegō. Ex-  
 25 pōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus  
 hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulis  
 medicinam cōsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam po-  
 terō, adferam.

§ 18. *The first class is composed of property-holders who hope for a repudiation of debts, which they can settle if they will.*

Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō 18  
māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre  
adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum homi-  
num speciēs est honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs;  
voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, 5  
tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus  
ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dē-  
trahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās?  
Bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās pos-  
sessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās 10  
novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilinā exspectant; meō  
beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērū auctiōna-  
riae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā  
ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius  
facere voluissent, neque, id quod stultissimum est, 15  
certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplē-  
tiōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed  
hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut  
dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt,  
magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicā 20  
quam arma lātūrī.

§ 19. *The second class consists of debtors who look for the spoils of office. The odds against them are too strong.*

IX. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī, quamquam 19  
premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspec-  
tant, rērum potiri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pū-  
blicā dēspērānt, perturbātā sē cōsequi posse arbi- 25  
trantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur, ūnum  
scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent

sē id, quod cōnantur, cōsequī posse: primum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei pūblīcae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam, [māximam multitudinem] māgnās  
 5 praetereā militum copiās; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine  
 10 cīvium, quae mente cōnsclerātā ac nefāriā concupivērunt, cōsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

§ 20. *The third class consists of Sulla's veterans who long for more confiscations. But the country has had enough of the reign of terror.*

20 Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō; sed tamen eī sunt colōnī, quī sē in  
 20 inspērātis ac repentinis pecūniīs sūmptuōsius insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctis, familiīs māgnīs, conviviīs adparātis dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab inferis exci-  
 25 tandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestis, hominēs tenuis atque egentis, in eandem illam spem rapinārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum direptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere ac prōscriptiōnēs et dic-

tātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitatī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

§ 21. *The fourth class is a motley lot of bankrupt good-for-nothings.*

X. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum **21** et turbulentum, quī iam pridem premuntur, quī num- 5 quam ēmergunt, quī partim inertīā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus, in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdicīīs, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatigātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn **10** tam milites ācrīs quam infitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs *quam* prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita ut nōn modo cīvītās, sed nē vicinī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, **15** perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multis, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

§ 22. *The fifth class is composed of murderous desperadoes; and the last class of debauched dandies.* § 23. *These are adepts at crime as well as at debauchery and must be disposed of.*

Quīntum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dē- **22** nique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilinā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et per- **20** eant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn solum numerō, vērū etiam genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilinae est, dē eius dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū **25**

ēius āc sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs nōn togīs, quōrum omnis industria vitāe et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprō-  
5 mitur.

23 In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudicīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī āc dēlicātī nōn solum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sicās vibrāre et spargere  
10 venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēminārium Catilinārum futūrum. Vērū tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcūm mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem  
15 illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illi Āpennīnum atque illās pruīnās āc nivīs perferent? nisi idcirco sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

§ 24. *Contrast his motley forces with our army. § 25. We have resources; he nothing at all. Moral forces are at work for us.*

24 XI. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Instruite nunc, Quiritēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et primum gladiātōrī illi cōfectō et  
25 sauciō cōsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam āc dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtius Ītalīae āc rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum āc mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego

cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōferre dēbeō.

Sed sī, omissis his rēbus, quibus nōs supeditāmur, 25  
 eget ille: senātū, equitibus Rōmānis, urbe, aerāriō,  
 vectigālibus, cūctā Italiā, prōvinciis omnibus, ex- 5  
 teris nātiōibus; sī his rēbus omissis causās ipsās,  
 quae inter sē cōnfligunt, contendere velīmus, ex eō  
 ipsō quam valdē illi iaceant intellegere possumus.  
 Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia;  
 hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudā- 10  
 tiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōstantia, illinc  
 furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia,  
 illinc libidō: dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō,  
 prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte,  
 lūxuriā, ignaviā, temeritāte, cum vitiis omnibus; po- 15  
 strēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā,  
 mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum om-  
 nium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnfligit. In ēius modi cer-  
 tāmīne āc proeliō nōnne, sī hominum studia dēficient,  
 dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab his praeclārissimis vir- 20  
 tūtibus tot et tanta vitia superāri?

§ 26. *I will guard the city, and Metellus will check Catiline.* § 27. *The time for leniency is past. Woe to those who stir against the state!*

C. PERŌRĀTIŌ.—XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quirī- 26  
 tēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam antea dixī, vestra tēc-  
 ta vigiliis cūstōdiisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine  
 vestrō mōtū āc sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, 25  
 cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūni-  
 cipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē facti dē hāc nocturnā  
 excursiōne Catilinae, facile urbīs suās finisque dē-  
 fendent; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissi-

mam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemisi, aut oppri-  
 5 met hominem aut eius omnis mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquis autem dē rēbus cōstituendis, mātūrandis, agendis iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

27 Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō  
 10 quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrū in urbe ā Catilinā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia [nātī] sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc, sī cui solūtiōr vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod re-  
 15 liquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōsulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut prō his esse moriendum. Nūllus est portis cūstōs, nūllus insidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commō-  
 20 verit, cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum āc manifestōrum  
 25 scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

§ 28. *All will be managed without tumult or severity.*

§ 29. *Relying upon the help of the gods, I pledge you my word. Do you pray for protection.*

28 XIII. Atque haec omnia sic agentur, Quiritēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum āc domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum, mē



ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre, sēdētur. Quod ego sic administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifestae audaciae, sī impendēs patriae periculum mē necessariō 5 dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam insidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possitis.

Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hū- 20 mānīs cōsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multis et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortalium significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed 15 hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre debētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātis, ā 20 perditissimōrum cīvium nefariō scelere dēfendant.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### ORATIO IN L. CATILINAM TERTIA AD POPULUM

§ 1. *You see everything preserved by the favor of the gods.* § 2. *Like the founder of the city, its savior should be honored.*

1 A. EXŌRDIIUM.—Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vitam-  
que omnium vestrū, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs libe-  
rōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī im-  
perī, fortūnatissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, ho-  
5 diernō diē deōrum immortalium summō ergā vōs  
amōre, labōribus, cōsiliis, periculīs meis ē flammā  
atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs  
cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis.

2 Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt  
10 eī diēs quibus cōservāmur quam illī quibus nāscimur,  
quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta con-  
diciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte  
servāmur; profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem  
condidit, ad deōs immortalis benevolentia fāmāque  
15 sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in ho-  
nōre dēbēbit is, quī eandem hanc urbem conditam  
amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templis,  
dēlūbris, tēctis ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignīs

circumdatōsque restinximus; idemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulis vestris dēiēcimus.

§ 3. *Since Catiline left, I have kept watch over your safety.* § 4. *I ascertained what the conspirators did. Learning that the Allobroges had been approached, I saw my chance.*

Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, 3 comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, 5 Quiritēs, ut et quanta et quam manifestā et quā ratiōne invēstigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possītis.

B. NARRATIŌ.—Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce 10 nefārii bellī ācerimōs ducēs, Rōmae reliquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Quiritēs, quem ad modum in tantis et tam absconditis insidiis salvī esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam ēiciēbam —nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa 15 magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit—, sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs, quī restitissent, infirmōs sine illō āc dēbilis fore putābam.

Atque ego, ut vidī quōs māximō furōre et scelere 4 esse inflammātōs sciēbam eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs noctisque cōnsūmpsī, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlirentur, sentirem āc vidērem; ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incrdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret 25 ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculis malefīcium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs

Allobrogum belli Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātisque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque  
5 eīs adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilinam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātā putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortalibus, ut tōta rēs nōn solum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō dēpre-  
10 henderētur.

§ 5. *I sent two praetors with troops to the Mulvian bridge.* § 6. *The Allobroges were attacked while crossing. Documents were taken. I summoned several unsuspecting conspirators.*

5 Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei publicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē publicā  
15 praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsatiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs vīllis ita bipartitō fuērunt ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem  
20 et ipsī sine cūiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūris dēlēctōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rei publicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs miseram.

6 Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredi inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladii et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēteris.



**THE MULVIAN BRIDGE (PONTE MOLLE).**  
From an etching by Rossini.



III. Tum interventū Pomptinī atque Flaccī pū-  
 gna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecum-  
 que erant in eō comitātū, integrīs signīs, praetōribus  
 trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcē-  
 sceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum 5  
 improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium  
 statim ad mē, nihil dum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde  
 item arcessitus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethē-  
 gus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in  
 litteris dandis praeter cōsuētūdinem proximā nocte 10  
 vigilārat.

§ 7. *Although urged to open the letters, I preferred to  
 show the seals to the senate. § 8. Weapons were captured  
 in the house of Cethegus. Volturcius testified that Lentulus  
 had urged Catiline to approach.*

Cum summīs ac clārissimīs hūius civitātis virīs, 7  
 quī auditā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant,  
 litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferri  
 placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tan- 15  
 tus tumultus iniectus civitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē  
 esse factūrum ut dē periculō pūblicō nōn ad cōsiliū  
 pūblicū rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs,  
 sī, ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent,  
 tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs reī pūblīcae peri- 20  
 culis esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam pertimēscendam.  
 Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgī. At- 8  
 que intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpi-  
 cium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus  
 Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus 25  
 ille māximum sicārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pū-  
 blicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum ut ea quae

sciret sine timore indicaret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix  
 se ex magno timore recreasset, a P. Lentulo se habere  
 ad Catilinam mandata et litteras, ut servorum prae-  
 sidiō uteretur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exer-  
 5 citū accederet; id autem eō consiliō, ut, cum urbem  
 ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum descriptum  
 distributumque erat, incendissent caedemque infinī-  
 tam civium fecissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientis  
 exciperet et se cum his urbānis ducibus coniungeret.

§ 9. *The Gauls testified that their aid had been sought, Lentulus claiming that he was destined to rule Rome. § 10. Cethegus acknowledged his seal, and Statilius his. The seal of Lentulus.*

9 Intrōductī autem Galli iūs iurandum sibi et litte-  
 ras ab Lentulo, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem  
 data esse dixerunt, atque ita sibi ab his et a L. Cassio  
 esse praescriptum, ut equitatum in Italiam quam pri-  
 mum mitterent; pedestris sibi copiās nōn defuturās.  
 15 Lentulum autem sibi confirmasse ex fātis Sibyllinis  
 haruspicumque respōnsis se esse tertium illum Cor-  
 nēlium, ad quem rēgnū huius urbis atque imperium  
 pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante se et Sullam  
 fuisse. Eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse  
 20 ad interitum huius urbis atque imperi, quī esset annus  
 decimus post virginum absolūtionem, post Capitoli  
 10 autem incēnsionem vicēsimus. Hanc autem Cethē-  
 gō cum ceteris contrōversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod  
 Lentulo et aliis Sātūrnālibus caedem fieri atque  
 25 urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum  
 vidērētur.

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quiritēs, tabellās proferri  
 iussimus, quae a quoque dicēbantur datae. Primō





A TABLET SEALED AND UNSEALED.  
From Overbeck's Pompei.



ostendimus Cethĕgō; sīgnum cōgnōvit. Nōs linum incīdimus, lĕgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lĕgātis cōfirmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lĕgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethĕgus, 5 quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sicis quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dixissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātis litteris dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnsientiā repente conticuit. Intrōductus est Statilius; 10 cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesivī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, 15 quī amāvit unicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.'

§ 11. *Lentulus asked a question, and suddenly confessed his guilt.* § 12. *His letter to Catiline. Gabinius silenced.* § 13. *The behavior of all showed their guilt. The senate took prompt action.*

Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum 11 populumque litterae; sī quid dē hīs rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille primō quidem negāvit; 20 post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositō atque editō, surrēxit; quaesivit ā Gallis quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, 25 quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātis Sibyllinīs locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset

infitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam, propter vim sceleris manifestī atque dēprehēnsī, impudentia, quā  
 5 superābat omnis, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

12 Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque aperiri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cōgnōvit.  
 10 Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: '*Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem ad tē misī. Cūrā ut vir sis, et cōgitā quem in locum sis prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimōrum.*' Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum primō im-  
 15 pudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eis quae Gallī insimulābant negāvit.

13 Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnūs cūiusque cōfessio; tum multō  
 20 certiōra illa, color, oculi, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliis indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

VI. Indiciis expositis atque ēditis, Quirītēs, senā-  
 25 tum cōsului dē summā rē publicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā principibus ācerrimae āc fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secū-  
 tus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscriptum senātus cōsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus  
 30 cēnsuerit expōnam.

§ 14. *The magistrates were thanked, and the prisoners assigned to custody.* § 15. *A thanksgiving to the gods was decreed. Lentulus resigned his office.*

Primum mihi gr̃atiae verbis amplissimis aguntur, 14  
 quod virtute, cōsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica  
 m̃ximis periculis sit liberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et  
 C. Pomptinus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidē-  
 lique ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur, atque 5  
 etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod  
 eōs, quī hūius coniūratiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suis  
 et ā reī pūblīcae cōsiliis remōvisset. Atque ita cēn-  
 suērunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicasset,  
 in cūstōdiam trāderetur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, 10  
 L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant,  
 in cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum  
 est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūratiōnem incenden-  
 dae urbis dēpoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad solli-  
 citandōs p̃stōrēs Āpūliam attribūtā esse erat indi- 15  
 cātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex eis colōnis quōs Fae-  
 sulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī  
 unā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum  
 sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum  
 hominem, ā quō primum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perduc- 20  
 tōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est  
 ūsus, Quirītēs, ut, ex tantā coniūratiōne tantāque hāc  
 multitudīne domesticōrum hostium novem hominum  
 perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōservātā, reliquō-  
 rum mentis s̃nārī posse arbitrārētur. 25

Atque etiam supplicātiō dis immortalibus prō sin- 15  
 gulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod  
 mihi primum post hanc urbem conditam togātō con-  
 tigit, et hīs verbis dēcrēta est: ‘*quod urbem incendiis,*

*caede civis, Italiam bellō liberāssem.* Quae supplicātiō, sī cum cēteris supplicātiōnibus cōferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservātā rē pūblicā cōstitutā est. Atque illud, quod  
 5 faciendum primum fuit, factum atque trānsactum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indicīis, cōfessionibus suis, iūdicīō senātūs nō modo praetōris iūs, vērū etiam cīvis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō,  
 10 nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

§ 16. *The plot is at an end, for Catiline was the only capable leader.* § 17. *His departure was your salvation. He would have given us a prompt and bitter struggle.*

16 VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimi periculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam  
 15 et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilinae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs his dēpulsīs urbis periculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilinā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec  
 20 L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbis moenibus continēbātur.

Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; adpellāre,  
 25 temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat eī cōsiliū ad facinus aptum, cōsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat;

nihil erat quod nōn ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, 17  
tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilan-  
tem, tam in perditis rēbus diligentem, nisi ex domesti- 5  
cis insidiis in castrēse latrōcinium compulsissem, di-  
cam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, nōn facile hanc tantam  
mōlem malī ā cervicibus vestris dēpulissem. Nōn  
ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōstituisset, neque tantō ante  
exitī āc fātī diem rei pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque 10  
commisisset ut signum, ut litterae suae, testēs mani-  
fēsti sceleris, dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō ab-  
sente sīc gesta sunt ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūr-  
tum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec 15  
tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque 15  
dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc  
diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius  
cōsiliis occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē di-  
cam, dimicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs  
umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis perī- 20  
culis rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silen-  
tiō liberāssēmus.

§ 18. *The gods appear to have managed everything, and to have sent warnings.* § 19. *When the lightning struck the Capitol, the soothsayers predicted ruin.*

VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt 18  
ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortalium nūtū at-  
que cōsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur. Id- 25  
que cum coniectūrā cōsequī possumus, quod vix vi-  
dētur hūmānī cōsili tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse  
potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus  
opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculis

videre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ardōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortalēs vidērentur, hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

- 19 Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō cōsulibus, complūrīs in Capitoliō rēs dē caelō esse  
 10 percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsā sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitoliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis.  
 15 Quō quidem tempore cum haruspices ex totā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum et tōtius urbis atque imperī occāsū adpropinquāre dixerunt, nisi dī immortalēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō  
 20 nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.

§ 20. Games for propitiation were held, and a new statue of Jupiter was ordered. § 21. All must admit divine oversight, for the statue was being set up when the conspirators were led across the Forum.

- 20 Itaque illōrum respōnsis tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius et in excelsō conlocāre et  
 25 contrā atque antea fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dixerunt, si illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōspiceret, fore ut ea cōsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis



atque imperi, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōsulēs illi locāvērunt, sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōsulibus neque nobīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur. 5

IX. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā 21  
vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortalīum nūtū āc potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, in- 10  
teritum rei pūblīcae comparārī, et ea per civīs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nullis in-  
crēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs civibus vērū etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud  
vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī 15  
Māximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tem-  
pore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad  
vōs senātumque conversō, omnia quae erant contrā 20  
salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

§ 22. *Jupiter thwarted the plotters. The gods made them mad, and aided barbarians to stand against patricians.* § 23. *Wherefore give thanks to the gods for salvation without bloodshed.*

Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dī- 22  
gnī, quī nōn solum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbris sunt fūnestōs 25  
āc nefāriōs ignis inferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille

- haec templa, ille cunctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō ceterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtis et barbaris commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortalibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī, ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rerum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātā neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divinitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?
- 23** C. PERŌRĀTIŌ.—X. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvināria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac liberis vestris. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortalibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dimicātiōne, togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis.

§ 24. *Other disturbances have been settled only by much bloodshed.* § 25. *Yet not one of them was so destructive in its aim as this, which I have ended so quietly.*

- 24** Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnis cīvilis dissēsiōnēs, nōn solum eās quās audistis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; C. Marium, cūstōdem hūius ur-

bis, multōsque fortis virōs partim eiēcit ex civitate, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōsul armis expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnis hīc locus acervis corporum et civium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs inter- 5  
fectis, lūmina civitātis extincta sunt. Ultus est hū-  
ius victōriae crūdēlītatem postea Sulla; nē dīcī quidem  
opus est quantā dēminūtione civium et quantā cala-  
mitate rei pūblīcae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clāris-  
simō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam 10  
ipsius interitus rei pūblīcae lūctum quam cēterōrum.

Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius 25  
modi quae nōn ad dēlendā, sed ad commūtandā  
rem pūblīcā pertinērent. Nōn illi nūllam esse rem  
pūblīcā, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse principēs, ne- 15  
que hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc florēre  
voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs,  
quārum nūlla exitium rei pūblīcae quaesivit, eius  
modi fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed  
interneciōne civium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem 20  
ūnō post hominum memoriā māximō crūdēlissimō-  
que bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum  
suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō,  
Catilinā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōstitutā, ut omnēs, quī  
salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dū- 25  
cerentur, ita mē gessī, Quiritēs, ut salvī omnēs cōn-  
servārēmini; et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum civium su-  
perfutūrum putāssent quantum infīnitae caedī resti-  
tisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre  
nōn potuisset, et urbem et civis integrōs incolumisque 30  
servāvī.

§ 26. *For this I ask only lasting glory and remembrance.*

§ 27. *Since I must live with the conquered foe, you must protect me.*

26 XI. Quibus prō tantis rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego  
 ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum insigne honōris,  
 nūllum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam  
 hūius diē memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego  
 5 vestris omnis triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta ho-  
 nōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis insignia condi et  
 conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre,  
 nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī quod etiam  
 minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Qui-  
 10 ritēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscunt, litte-  
 rārū monumentis inveterāscunt et corrōborābuntur;  
 eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam  
 fore, prōpāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad me-  
 moriam cōsulātūs mei; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē  
 15 públicā duōs civis exstitisse, quōrum alter finis vestri  
 imperī nōn terrae sed caeli regiōnibus termināret,  
 alter eiusdem imperī domicilium sēdisque servāret.

27 XII. Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quas ego gessi,  
 nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum  
 20 quī externa bella gesserunt, quod mihi cum eis vi-  
 vendum est quōs vicī ac subēgi, illi hostis aut inter-  
 fectōs aut oppressōs reliquērunt; vestrum est, Quirī-  
 tēs, sī cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē  
 quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum  
 25 audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs no-  
 cēre possent ego prōvidi; nē mihi noceant vestrum  
 est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem  
 ipsī nihil ab istis iam nocērī potest. Māgnū enim  
 est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum com-

parātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

§ 28. *Protect me, or others will not care to serve you.*

§ 29. *I shall prove my devotion to the state. Go, worship Jupiter and guard your homes.*

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn 28  
modo nullius audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper laccessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis, quī sē prō 10  
salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculisque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vītae fructum possit adquirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius quō mihi libeat ascendere? 15

Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī 20  
in cōsulātū privātus tuear atque ōrnem; ut, sī qua est invidia in cōservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper quae ges- 20  
serim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem hūius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite, et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte 25  
cūstōdiīs vigiliisque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis prōvidēbō.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### ORATIO IN L. CATILINAM QUARTA IN SENATU HABITA

§ 1. *Think of your own welfare, which I am glad to secure at any cost.* § 2. *Nowhere have I had security, but I shall be content if you are saved.* § 3. *Death will find me ready, in spite of my love for friends and home.*

1 A. EXŌRDIUM.—Videō, patrēs cōscripti, in mē  
omnium vestrū ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs.  
Videō vōs nōn solum dē vestrō ac rei pūblicae, vērū  
etiam, si id dēpulsum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollici-  
5 tōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre  
vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immor-  
tālīs, dēpōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac  
dē vestrīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi si haec condiciō cōn-  
sulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs  
10 cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn solum fortiter,  
vērū etiam libenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbīs  
populōque Rōmānō dīgnitās salūsque pariātur.

2 Ego sum ille cōsul, patrēs cōscripti, cui nōn  
forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn cam-  
15 pus cōsulāribus auspiciīs cōsecrātus, nōn cūria,  
summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus,  
commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus,  
nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris [sella curūlis] um-





**A VESTAL VIRGIN.**

**From a statue found in the Atrium Vestae, now in the  
Museo delle Terme, at Rome.**



quam vacua mortis periculō atque insidiis fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sāvāvi. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōsulātūs meī dī immortalēs esse voluerunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miser- 5 rimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrūm ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiam ex bellō et vāstitātē ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortuna, 10 subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populi Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

II. Quā rē, patrēs cōscriptī, cōsulite vōbīs, prō- 3 spicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populi Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere āc dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō spērāre omnis deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi āc mereor relātūrōs esse 20 grātiā; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn 25 movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū filia et parvolus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōsulātūs meī, neque 30 ille, quī, exspectāns hūius exitum diēi, stat in cōnspectū meō, gener. Moveor his rēbus omnibus, sed

in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbiscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nōs ūnā rei pūblicae peste pereāmus.

§ 4. *Not a Gracchus nor a Saturninus, but much more dangerous criminals are before you.* § 5. *You have already declared their guilt.* § 6. *The decision rests with you. The evil is wide-spread, and prompt action is imperative.*

4 B. NĀRRĀTIŌ.—Quā rē, patrēs cōscrip̄ti, incum-  
 5 bite ad salūtem rei pūblicae, circumspicite omnis pro-  
 cellās quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Grac-  
 chus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C.  
 Gracchus, quod agrārīōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn  
 L. Sātūrnīnus, quod C. Memmīum occīdit, in disc̄i-  
 10 men aliquod atque in vestrae sev̄ritātis iūdicium ad-  
 dūcitur; tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium, ad ve-  
 stram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum  
 Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, signa, manūs,  
 dēnique ūnūs cūiusque cōfessiō; sollicitantur Allo-  
 15 brogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est  
 initum cōsiliū, ut interfectis omnibus nēmō nē ad  
 dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad  
 lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinqūatur.

5 III. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, rei cōfessi  
 20 sunt, vōs multis iam iūdicīis iūdicāvistis, prīmum quod  
 mihi grātiās ēgistis singulārībus verbīs, et meā virtūte  
 atque diligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūratiōnem  
 patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentu-  
 lum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et  
 25 cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs  
 cēnsuistis; māximēque quod meō nōmine supplicatiō-  
 nem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē

est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī ut ei, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātīm datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitātiōe ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur. 5

Sed ego institui referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscriptī, 6 tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēseātis. Illa praedicam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego māgnū in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam mīscērī et concitārī mala iam pridem 10 vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī cōiūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclināt atque sententiae, statuendū vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī pau- 15 cōs putātis adfinīs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn solum per Ītaliā, vērū etiam trāscendit Alpīs et obscurē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō po- 20 test; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

§ 7. *Silanus proposes the death-penalty; Caesar urges imprisonment, and talks philosophically about death.* § 8. *He sets a heavy penalty upon any attempt to release the prisoners. His plan is cruel.*

IV. Video duās adhūc esse sententiās: ūnam D. 7 Silānī, quī cēset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mor- 25 tis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnis acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā digni-

tâte et prô rêrum mâgnitûdine in summâ sevêritâte  
versâtur. Alter eôs quî nôs omnis, quî populum Rô-  
mânûm vitâ privâre cônâtî sunt, quî dêlere imperi-  
um, quî populî Rômânî nômen exstinguere, pûnctum  
5 temporis fruî vitâ et hôc commûnî spîritû nôn putat  
oportêre; atque hôc genus poenae saepe in improbôs  
civîs in hâc rê públicâ esse ûsûrpâtum recordâtur. Al-  
ter intellegit mortem ab dîs immortalibus nôn esse  
supplicî causâ cônstitûtam, sed aut necessitâtem nâ-  
10 tûrae aut labôrum âc miseriârum quiêtem esse. Ita-  
que eam sapientês numquam invîti, fortês saepe etiam  
libenter oppetivêrunt. Vincula vêrô et ea sempiterna  
certê ad singulârem poenam nefârii sceleris inventa  
sunt. Mûnicipiis dispertîrî iubet. Habêre vidêtur  
15 ista rês inîquitâtem, sî imperâre velis; difficultâtem,  
sî rogâre. Dêcernâtur tamen, sî placet.

8 Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut spêrô, reperiam quî  
id, quod salûtis omnium causâ statueritis, nôn putent  
esse suae dignitâtis recûsâre. Adiungit gravem poe-  
20 nam mûnicipiis, sî quis eôrum vincula rûperit; horri-  
bilis cûstodiâs circumdat et dignâs scelere hominum  
perditôrum; sancit nê quis eôrum poenam, quôs con-  
demnat, aut per senâtum aut per populum levâre pos-  
sit; êripit etiam spem, quae sôla hominês in miseriis  
25 côsôlârî solet; bona praetereâ públicârî iubet; vitam  
sôlam relinquit nefâriis hominibus, quam sî êripuisset,  
multôs ûnâ dolôrês animî atque corporis et omnis  
scelerum poenâs adêmisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vitâ  
formidô improbîs esset posita, apud inferôs êius modî  
30 quaedam illî antîquî supplicia impiis cônstitûta esse  
voluêrunt, quod vidêlicet intellegêbant, hîs remôtis,  
nôn esse mortem ipsam pertimêscendam.

§ 9. *If you adopt it, I shall have a champion with the people. His proposal is an earnest of good-will to the state.*

§ 10. *The absent have really shown their views. The Sempronian law does not concern enemies. Caesar is severe.*

V. Nunc, patrēs cōscriptī, ego meā videō quid 9  
intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quon-  
iam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habē-  
tur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et  
cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs 5  
pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius  
mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum pericu-  
lōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rēi pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus  
enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dīgnitās et māiōrum eius  
amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem 10  
perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum  
est quid interesset inter levitātem cōtīōnātōrum et  
animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem.

Videō dē istis, quī sē populāris habērī volunt, 10  
abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium 15  
Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdus tertius in  
cūstōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mi-  
hi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs  
adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstō-  
diam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dē- 20  
crēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam  
esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōstitutam; quī autem rēi  
pūblīcae sit hostis, eum cīvem nullō modō esse posse;  
dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniussū 25  
populī poenās rēi pūblīcae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum  
Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum  
dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam

acerbē, tam crudēliter cōgitārit, etiam adpellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē quis hūius  
 5 supplicio levando sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequātur.

§ 11. *I can not see cruelty in executing traitors. I foresee the horrors of massacre.* § 12. *Thinking of horrors, I am stern. Is it cruel to slay a murderous slave? We shall be merciful if we slay these traitors.*

- II** C. CŌNFĪRMĀTIŌ.—VI. Quam ob rem, sive hōc  
 10 statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōtiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sive Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crudēlītātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō *pūrgābō*, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs  
 15 cōscriptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crudēlītās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfrui liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitatē animī moveor,—quis enim est mē mītor?—sed  
 20 singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante  
 25 oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bachantis.
- 12** Cum vērō mihi prōposui rēgnantem Lentulum, sicut ipse sē ex fātis spērāsse cōfessus est, purpurā-

tum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilinam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs 5 quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērū vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās, liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxōre occisā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmā- 10 nissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus—quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnīus cūiusque 15 nostrūm domōs et hōc ūniversum rei pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnāti sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstigiis hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrāti imperi conlocārent,—sī vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse 20 voluerimus, summae nobīs crūdēlītātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est.

§ 13. *L. Caesar's advice was not cruel. Lentulus's grandfather took arms against a foe; he against his country.* § 14. *Everything is in readiness to execute your wishes. All decent men sympathize with you.*

Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et 13 amantissimus rei pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum 25 praesentem et audientem vitā privandum esse dixit, cum avum suum iussū cōsulis interfectum filiumque eius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere

necātum esse dixit. Quōrum quod simile factum?  
Quod initum dēlendae rei pūblicae cōsiliū? Largi-  
tīōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est, et par-  
tium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore hūius  
5 avus Lentuli, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est  
persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē  
quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc ad ēver-  
tenda rei pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia  
conciat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs  
10 Cethēgō, et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, ur-  
bem inflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliā vāstandam  
diripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī, cēseō, nē in  
hōc scelere tam immāni ac nefandō nimis aliquid se-  
vērē statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum  
15 nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē  
sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acer-  
bissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

14 VII. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscriptī, dis-  
simulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae  
20 perveniunt ad auris meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur  
ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis  
hodiernō diē trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvisa et parā-  
ta et cōstitūta sunt, patrēs cōscriptī, cum meā sum-  
mā cūrā atque diligentiā tum etiam multō māiōre po-  
25 pulī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad  
commūnis fortūnās cōservandās voluntāte. Omnēs  
adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium *generum*,  
*omnium* dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna  
templa circum forum, plēni omnēs aditūs hūius tem-  
30 plī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam  
haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum  
atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse



pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt.

§ 15. *The equites are one with you, and if this union lasts, the state will be secure. The clerks are aroused.* § 16. *Free-men and freedmen are patriotic. Every decently comfortable slave is with us.*

Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, **15** neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī im- mortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōsilīque concēdunt ut vōbiscum dē amōre rei pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annō- **10** rum dissēsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocatōs hodiernus diēs vōbiscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem, in cōsulātū cōfirmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cī- **15** vile āc domesticum ad ūllam rei pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendundae rei pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāset, videō ab exspectātiōne sor- **20** tis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs.

Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuis- **16** simōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum **25** tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōscriptī, libertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte

fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōsecūtī, vērē hanc suam  
 esse patriam iūdicant; quam quīdam hīc nātī et sum-  
 mō nātī locō nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium  
 esse iūdicāverunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdi-  
 5 nēsque commemorō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs  
 commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae  
 dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam exci-  
 tāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condi-  
 cione sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhor-  
 10 rēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn [tantum]  
 quantum audet et quantum potest cōferat ad com-  
 mūnem salūtem voluntātis.

§ 17. *Lentulus's henchman has failed to stir up the shop-keepers.* § 18. *You are supported by all, and your country relies upon you.* § 19. *Protect the state from future danger. I speak from duty.*

17 Quā rē sī quem vestrūm forte commovet hōc, quod  
 auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre  
 15 circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse ani-  
 mōs egentium atque imperitōrum; est id quidem coep-  
 tum atque temptātum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut  
 fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum  
 ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cottidiānī locum,  
 20 quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn  
 cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint.  
 Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt,  
 immō vērō—id enim potius est dīcendum—genus hōc  
 ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne in-  
 25 strūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentīā  
 cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus  
 occlūsīs tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incēnsis fu-  
 tūrum fuit?



**A ROMAN STREET SCENE.**

(Shops on the left.)

**Weichardt : Pompeii vor der Zerstörung.**



Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōscriptī, vōbīs populi 18  
Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō  
deesse videāminī prōvidēte.

IX. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs periculīs et īn-  
sidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vītā suā, sed 5  
ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad  
cōservandā rem pūblicā mente, voluntāte, stu-  
diō, virtūte, vōce cōsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis  
impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria  
commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītā omnium cīvium, vō- 10  
bīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs  
illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deō-  
rum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis  
tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē coniu-  
gum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis 15  
omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestris hodiernō diē vō-  
bīs iūdicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae 19  
nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs,  
omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id 20  
quod in cīvili causā hodiernō diē primum vidēmus,  
ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labō-  
ribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam  
libertātem, quantā deōrum benīgnitāte auctās exag-  
gerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē 25  
umquam posthāc nōn modo [nōn] cōfici, sed nē cō-  
gitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōviden-  
dum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō  
paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut  
mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā princeps, officiō 30  
fūncta cōsulārī vidērētur.

§ 20. *The conspirators are all my foes, but I do not repent, for my reward is great.* § 21. *All honor to our great men; and I shall have some place among them.* § 22. *I must live with my foes. Nothing will break the union of the equites with you.*

20 D. PERŌRĀTIŌ.—X. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam, redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suscepisse videō;  
5 sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et infirmam et contemptam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac rei pūblicae dīgnitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōn-  
10 scripti, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illi mihi fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vitae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētis honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēteris enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūni cōservātā rē pūblicā grātulatiōnem dēcrē-  
15 vistis.

21 Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cūius cōsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redire atque [ex] Italiā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huic imperiō infestissimās, Karthāginem  
20 Numantiamque, dēlēvit, habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Italiā obsidiōne et metū servitūtis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae  
25 atque virtūtēs isdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminis continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid loci nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exire possimus, quam



**SCIPIO AFRICANUS MAJOR.**

**From a bronze bust in the museum at Naples.**





cūrāre ut etiam illi qui absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae 22  
victōriæ quam domesticæ, quod hostēs aliēnigenæ  
aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti in amicitiam bene- 5  
ficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō civi-  
um, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriæ semel  
esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē rei pūblicæ reppu-  
leris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possis. Quā  
rē mihi cum perditis civibus æternum bellum suscep- 10  
tum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium  
auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum, quæ nōn  
modo in hōc populō quī servātus est, sed in omnium  
gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā  
mē atque ā meis facile prōpulsārī posse cōfidō. Ne 15  
que ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quæ coniūnc-  
tiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam  
cōspiratiōnem bonōrum omnium cōfringere et labe-  
factāre possit.

§ 23. *In return for my losses and services, I ask only the  
memory of my consulship. I commend my son to you. § 24.  
Decide with courage the case before you. Your consul will  
execute your will.*

XI. Quæ cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, 23  
prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterisque  
laudis insignibus, quæ sunt ā mē propter urbis ve-  
stræque salutis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis ho-  
spitiisque prōvinciālibus, quæ tamen urbānīs opibus  
nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur 25  
omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singulāribus studiis,  
prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōservandam rem  
pūblicam diligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi hūius temporis

tōtiusque meī cōsulātūs memoriā postulō; quae  
dum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō  
saepum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs  
improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō  
5 vōbīs parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit prae-  
sidī nōn solum ad salūtem vērū etiam ad dīgnitatem,  
sī eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōservārit,  
illum filium esse memineritis.

24 Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique  
10 Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus ac liberis, dē ārīs ac  
focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtius urbis tēctīs ac  
sēdibus, dē imperiō ac libertate, dē salūte Itāliae, dē  
ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īstituistis,  
ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōsulem quī et pārere ve-  
15 stris dēcrētis nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad  
vivet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.





CN. POMPEIUS MAGNUS.

From a bust in Paris, and two coins.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI AD QUIRITES ORATIO

§ 1. *I have shrunk from speaking from the Rostra until I felt prepared.* § 2. *My activity in the courts has earned me the praetorship. My gifts are at your service.* § 3. *I rejoice in my theme.*

A. EXORDIUM.—Quamquam mihi semper frequēns 1  
cōspectus vester multō iūcūndissimus, hīc autem lo-  
cus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnatissi-  
mus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis quī  
semper optimō cuique māximē patuit, nōn mea mē 5  
voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte  
aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum antea per  
aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem locī attingere  
audērem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum inge-  
niō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferri oportēre, omne me- 10  
um tempus amicōrum temporibus trāsmittendum  
putāvī.

Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eīs qui 2  
vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in privā-  
tōrum periculīs castē integrēque versātus, ex vestrō 15  
iūdicīō fructum est amplissimum cōsecūtus. Nam  
cum propter dilātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor pri-  
mus centuriīs cūctīs renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxī,  
Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs prae-

scriberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cottidiāna dicendī exercitātio potuit adferre; certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dicendō cōsequī possum, eis ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque rei fructum suō iūdictio tribuendum esse dūxērunt.

- 3 Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum iure esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dicendī causa tālis oblāta est in quā ōratiō deesse nēmini possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singulārī eximiāque virtūte; hūius autem ōratiōnis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

§ 4. *A serious war is going on against us. The equites are alarmed.* § 5. *Many districts are in the power of the enemy. The allies desire Pompey.*

- 4 B. NĀRRĀTIŌ.—II. Atque ut inde ōratiō mea proficiscātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculōsum vestris vectigālibus ac sociis ā duōbus  
20 potentissimis rēgibus infertur, Mithradāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacesitus, occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātā esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asiā cottidiē litterae, quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestris vectigālibus exercendis occupātae; quī ad mē, prō  
25 necessitudīne quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam rei pūblīcae periculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt:  
5 Bithŷniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exūstōs esse complūris; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod

finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucillum magnis rebus gestis ab eo bello discedere; huic qui successerit non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum administrandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem 5 deprecari atque expetere, eundem hunc unum ab hostibus metuere, praeterea neminem.

§ 6. *I shall speak upon three points.* § 7. *A stain must be wiped away from the Roman name, and a murderer punished.* § 8. *The victories of our generals have had no lasting results.*

Causa quae sit videtis: nunc quid agendum sit 6 considerare. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo 10 esse dicendum.

Genus est enim belli eius modi, quod maxime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat: in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus 15 rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requireritis; 20 aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et rei publicae causam consulendum.

C. CONFIRMATIO. A. *Character of the War.*—III. 7 Et quoniam semper adpetentes gloriae praeter ceteras gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, delenda est vobis illa 25 macula Mithradatico bello superiore concepta, quae penitus iam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi

Rōmānī nōmine; quod is, quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significātiōne litterārū cīvis Rōmānōs omnis necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenā nullam  
 5 suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectigālibus, hōc est, in Asiae lūce versāri.

8 Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendē-  
 runt imperātōrēs ut ab illō insīgnia victōriæ, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphā-  
 vit L. Mūrēna dē Mithradāte, duo fortissimī virī et  
 summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphāverunt ut ille pul-  
 15 sus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērū tamen illis im-  
 perātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia  
 danda quod reliquērunt; proptereā quod ab eō bellō  
 Sullam in Ītaliā rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revo-  
 cāvit.

§ 9. *Mithradates raised new forces and allied himself with the Sertorians.* § 10. *Pompey disposed of Sertorius; and Lucullus at first did well against Mithradates.* § 11. *Your ancestors made war on less provocation.*

9 IV. Mithradātēs autem omne reliquum tempus  
 nōn ad obliviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem  
 novī contulit. Quī postea, cum māximās aedificāssēt  
 ōrnāssētque classīs exercitūsque permāgnōs quibus-  
 cumque ex gentibus potuissēt comparāssēt, et sē Bo-  
 25 sporānis finitimīs suis bellum inferre simulāret; ūsque  
 in Hispāniā lēgātōs ac litterās mīsīt ad eōs ducēs  
 quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in



locīs disiunctissimīs māximēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā binīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marique gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne districtī dē imperiō dīmīcārētis.

Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae 10  
atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmentī ac  
rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēi dīvinō cōnsiliō ac sin-  
gulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā  
L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa  
rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī 10  
ēius sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper acci-  
dērunt, nōn culpaē sed fortunae tribuenda esse videan-  
tur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō et ita dīcam, Qui-  
ritēs, ut neque vērā laus eī detrācta ōrātiōne meā  
neque falsa adficta esse videātur. Dē vestri imperi 11  
dīgnitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrā-  
tiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum  
putētis.

V. Māiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāvicu-  
lārīis nostrīs iniuriōsius trāctātis bella gessērunt. Vōs 20  
tot milibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō  
tempore necātis quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lē-  
gātī quod erant adpellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs  
vestri tōtīus Graeciae lūmen exstinctum esse volue-  
runt. Vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēminī, quī 25  
lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōsulārem vinculis ac ver-  
beribus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit?  
Illī libertātem imminūtā cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn  
tulērunt. Vōs ēreptam vītā negligētis? Iūs lēgā-  
tiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt. Vōs lēgā- 30  
tum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquetis?

§ 12. *The safety of your allies is imperiled.* § 13. *They desire Pompey, and he is near.* § 14. *Your most valuable revenues are at stake.*

12 Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperī glōriam trādere, sic vōbīs turpissimum sit id, quod accēpistis, tuērī et cōservāre nōn posse.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum  
5 ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amicus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn solum vōbīs inimicissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcīs; civitātēs autem omnēs cūntā Asiā atque  
10 Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter periculī magnitudinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur.

13 Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs: ūnum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cūius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt  
20 ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dīgnōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum im-  
25 periō mittimus, ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant. Hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut

eī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

VI. Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nullā ipsī iniuriā la- **14**  
 cessitī, māiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō,  
 cum Aetōlis, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs **5**  
 studiō convenit iniuriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem  
 ūnā cum imperī vestri dīgnitāte dēfendere, praesertim  
 cum dē māximīs vestris vectigālibus agātur? Nam  
 cēterārum prōvinciārum vectigālia, Quiritēs, tanta  
 sunt ut eis ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī **10**  
 esse possimus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis ut  
 et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte fructuum et māgni-  
 tudine pāstionis et multitudīne eārum rērum quae ex-  
 portentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque  
 haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quiritēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et **15**  
 pācis dīgnitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calami-  
 tate, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda.

§ 15. *Wars and rumors of war create panic in business.*  
 §§ 16, 17. *The tax-payers and tax-gatherers must be pro-*  
*ected.*

Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum **15**  
 dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectigālibus nōn solum  
 adventus malī sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitā- **20**  
 tem. Nam cum hostium cōpia nōn longē absunt,  
 etiam sī inruptiō nullā facta est, tamen pecuāria re-  
 linquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigā-  
 tiō conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decu-  
 mis neque ex scrīptūrā vectigal cōservārī potest; quā **25**  
 rē saepe tōtīus annī fructus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque  
 ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur.

Quō tandem igitur animō esse existimātis aut **16**  
 eōs quī vectigālia nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs quī exer-

cent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum māximīs cōpiis propter adsint? cum ūna excursiō equitātūs per brevī tempore tōtius annī vectīgal auferre possit? cum pūblicānī familiās māximās quās in saltibus habent, 5 quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, māgnō periculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illis rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs, quī vōbīs fructuī sunt, cōservāritis nōn solum, ut ante dixī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine liberātōs?

17 VII. Āc nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet, quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et 15 pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnatissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs esse rei pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī 20 exercet illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.

§ 18. *You must protect all who have investments in Asia.*

§ 19. *Financial security at Rome depends upon the state of the East.*

18 Deinde ex cēteris ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industrii partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur 25 hūmānitātis vestrae māgnū numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum civium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiunctam esse nōn posse. Etenim primum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūbli-

cānis omissis vectigālia postea victoriā recuperāre; neque enim isdem redimendi facultās erit propter calamitatem neque aliis voluntās propter timorem.

Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque idem iste Mi- 19  
thradātēs initiō belli Asiaticī docuit, id quidem certē 5  
calamitate doctī memoriā retinere debemus. Nam  
tum, cum in Asiā rēs magnās permultī amiserant, sci-  
mus Rōmae solutiōne impeditā fidem concidisse. Nōn  
enim possunt unā in civitate multī rem ac fortunās  
āmittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant ca- 10  
lamitatem. Ā quō periculō prohibēte rem publicam,  
et mihi crēdite id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque  
haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in forō  
versātur, implicāta est cum illis pecūniis Asiaticis et  
cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eodem 15  
labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte nē nōn  
dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum in-  
cumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestri, salūs sociō-  
rum, vectigālia māxima, fortunae plūrimōrum cīvium  
coniunctae cum rē publicā dēfendantur. 20

§§ 20, 21. *The war is necessary and important. The deeds of Lucullus deserve praise.*

*B. Magnitude of the War.*—VIII. Quoniam dē ge- 20  
nere belli dixī, nunc dē magnitudine pauca dicam.  
Potest enim hōc dīci: bellī genus esse ita necessārium  
ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum ut sit pertimē-  
scendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte 25  
ea vōbīs, quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, con-  
temnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intelle-  
gant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertire laudis, quan-  
tum fortī virō et sapienti hominī et magnō imperātōri  
dēbeatur, dicō eius adventū māximās Mithradātī cō- 30

piās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque īnstrūctās fuisse,  
urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīscue amīcissimam,  
Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā  
multitūdine et oppūgnātā vehementissimē, quam L.  
5 Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōsiliō summīs obsidi-  
21 ōnis periculīs liberāvit: ab eōdem imperātōre classem  
māgnam et ōrnātā, quae ducibus Sertōriānīs ad  
Italiam studiō atque odiō inflammāta raperētur,  
superātā esse atque dēpressā; māgnās hostium  
10 praetereā cōpiās multis proeliīs esse dēlētās, pate-  
factumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī antea  
populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinō-  
pēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidis erant domi-  
cilia rēgiā, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās, cēte-  
15 rāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō  
aditū advēntūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum  
rēgnō patriō atque avitō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque  
ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque haec om-  
nia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vecti-  
20 gālībus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudīs,  
atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō  
istōrum, quī huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L.  
Lūcillum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

§ 22. *Mithradates, like Medea, escaped by a trick.* § 23.  
*Tigranes and others befriended him.* § 24. *Our soldiers de-*  
*sired to return home. Mithradates received help and sym-*  
*pathy.*

22 IX. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum,  
25 cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnū esse bel-  
lum. Cōgnōscite, Quirītēs; nōn enim hōc sine causā  
quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithra-  
dātēs profūgit ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quon-

dam profūgisſe dicitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris ſui membra in eīs locīs, quā ſē parēns perſequeretur, diſſipāviſſe, ut eōrum conlētīō diſperſa maeror-  
que patrius celeritātem perſequendī retardāret. Sic Mithradātēs fugiēns māximam vim aurī atque argentī 5  
pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā māiōribus accēperat et ipſe bellō ſuperiōre ex tōtā Asiā direptās in ſuum rēgnum congesserat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum noſtrī conligunt omnia diligenti-  
tius, rēx ipſe ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in perſe- 10  
quendī ſtudiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.

Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Arme- 23  
nius, excēpit diffidentemque rēbus ſuis cōfirmāvit et adflīctum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rē-  
gnum poſteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, 15  
plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem noſtrum concitātae ſunt. Erat enim metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque laceſſendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit. Erat etiam alia gra-  
vis atque vehemēns opīniō quae animōs gentium bar- 20  
barārum pervāſerat: fānī locuplētīſſimī et religiōſiſ-  
ſimī diripiendī cauſā in eās ōrās noſtrum eſſe exerci-  
tum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae  
novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noſter  
autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō 25  
cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat ſecundīs, tamen nimīā  
longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsideriō ſuōrum commovē-  
bātur.

Hīc iam plūra nōn dicam; fuit enim illud extrē- 24  
mum, ut ex eīs locīs ā militibus noſtris reditus magis 30  
mātūrus quam prōceſſiō longior quaereretur. Mi-  
thradātēs autem et ſuam manum iam cōfirmārat, et

eōrum quī sē ex ipsius rēgnō conlēgerant, et māgnīs adventiciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē sic fieri solere accēpimus ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adli-  
 5 ciant ad misericordiam, māximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vivunt in rēgnō, ut eis nōmen rēgāle māgnū et sānctum esse videātur.

§ 25. *He even annihilated a Roman army.* § 26. *Lucullus has disbanded some troops and given others to Glabrio. Judge yourselves as to the importance of the war.*

25 Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē  
 10 in rēgnū suū recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit. Sinite hōc locō, Quiritēs, sicut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmā-  
 15 nās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad auris L. Lūculli imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret.

26 Hic in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque belli offēnsi-  
 20 ōne, L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte eis incommodis medēri fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coactus, quod imperi diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem militum quī iam stipendiis cōfecti erant dimisit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādidit.

25 Multa praetereō cōsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitatae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.



§ 27. *Would that good generals were plentiful! Pompey surpasses all.* § 28. *Four qualities are necessary in a great commander, and Pompey has them all. His training was excellent.*

*C. Choice of a Commander.*—X. Satis mihi multa 27  
verba fēcisse videor quā rē esset hōc bellum genere  
ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine periculōsum; restat ut  
dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō āc tantis rēbus  
praefficiendō dicendum esse videātur. 5

Utinam, Quiritēs, virōrum fortium atque inno-  
centium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēli-  
berātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rē-  
bus āc tantō bellō praefficiendum putārētis! Nunc  
vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius quī nōn modo eōrum 10  
hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antiquitā-  
tis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cu-  
iusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit?

Ego enim sic exīstimō, in summō imperātōre quat- 28  
tuor hās rēs inesse oportēre: scientiam rei militāris, 15  
virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hōc  
homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit?  
Quī ē lūdō atque ē pueritiae disciplinīs bellō māximō  
atque ācerrimis hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in  
militiae disciplinam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueri- 20  
tiā mīles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris; ineunte  
adulēscientiā māximī ipse exercitūs imperātor, quī  
saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum in-  
imicō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēteri lēgē-  
runt, plūrīs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alii concupivē- 25  
runt; cūius adulēscientia ad scientiam rei militāris, nōn  
aliēnis praeceptīs, sed suis imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus  
belli, sed victōriīs, nōn stipendiīs, sed triumphis est

erūdita. Quod dēnique genus esse belli potest in quō  
illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei pūblicae? Cīvile,  
Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēse mīxtum ex  
cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle,  
5 nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et  
hostium nōn solum gesta ab hōc ūnō sed etiam cōn-  
fecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam mili-  
tārī quae hūius virī scientiam fugere possit.

§ 29. *He surpasses all in superior qualities.* § 30. *Many countries are witnesses of his prowess.* §§ 31–35. *The seas were infested with pirates, and the state was disgraced and helpless. Pompey swept the sea with incredible speed and broke the pirates' power.*

29 XI. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēi quae potest ōrā-  
10 tiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō  
dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inauditum pos-  
sit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs im-  
perātōriae quae volgō exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs,  
fortitūdō in periculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in  
15 cōficiendō, cōsiliū in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt  
in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus,  
quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt.

30 Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla hū-  
ius virtūte et subsidiō cōfessus est liberātam. Testis  
20 est Sicilia, quam, multis undique cīctam periculīs,  
nōn terrōre bellī sed cōsili celeritāte explicāvit. Te-  
stis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs  
eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gal-  
lia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gal-  
25 lōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hi-  
spānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostis ab hōc supe-  
rātōs prōstrātōsque cōspexit. Testis est iterum et

saepius Italia, quae, cum servilī bellō taetrō periculōsōque premeretur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetivit; quod bellum expectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. 5

Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs ōrae atque omnēs 31  
exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia, cum  
ūniversa, tum in singulis ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō mari locus per hōs annōs aut tam  
firmum habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit 10  
abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut  
mortis aut servitūtis periculō committeret, cum aut  
hieme aut refertō praedōnum mari nāvigāret? Hōc  
tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē divi-  
sum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut 15  
ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus an-  
nīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōfici posse? Quam prōvin- 32  
ciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs?  
Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem socium dē-  
fendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? 20  
Quam multās existimātis insulās esse dēsertās? Quam  
multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās  
urbīs esse sociōrum?

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit  
hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī longē ā 25  
domō bellāre et prōpugnāculīs imperī sociōrum fortū-  
nās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociūs ego nostrīs mare  
per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs  
vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trāns-  
miserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venirent 30  
captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēptī  
sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dicam,

cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint?

33 Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilisque aliās captās esse commune  
5 morem, cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs portūs, quibus vitam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium inspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse direptum? ex Mīsēnō autem  
10 eius ipsius liberōs, quī cum praedōnibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēse incommodum atque illam lābem atque ignōminiam rei pūblīcae querar, cum prope inspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōsul populī Rōmānī  
15 praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortalēs! tantamne ūnius hominis incredibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei pūblīcae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, eī nunc  
20 nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

34 Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōtī aut cōsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca  
25 adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nōndum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblīcae firmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit.

Inde cum sē in Ītaliā recēpisset, duābus Hispā- 35  
niis et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiis āc nāvibus cōn-  
firmātā, missis item in ōram Illyrici maris et in Achāi-  
am omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria  
māximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adōrnāvit; 5  
ipse autem, ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquinquā-  
gēsimo diē tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Cili-  
ciam adiūnxit; omnēs quī ubique praedōnēs fuērunt,  
partim capti interfectique sunt, partim ūnius hūius sē  
imperio āc potestāti dēdidērunt. Idem Crētēnsibus, 10  
cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphylīam lēgātōs dēprecā-  
tōresque mīsissent, spem dēditionis nōn adēmit obsi-  
dēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūtur-  
num, tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs  
gentēs āc nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius ex- 15  
trēmā hieme adparāvit, ineunte vère suscepit, mediā  
aestāte cōnfēcit.

§ 36. *With other necessary qualities Pompey is excep-  
tionally endowed.* § 37. *Some generals have been corrupt.*  
§ 38. *If their armies ravaged our own fields, what must the  
allies have suffered?* § 39. *Pompey prevents his army from  
being a nuisance.*

XIII. Est haec divīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs im- 36  
perātōris. Quid? cēterae quās paulō ante commemo-  
rāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! 20  
Nōn enim bellandī virtūs solum in summō āc perfectō  
imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs exi-  
miae hūius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Āc pri-  
mum, quantā innocentīā dēbent esse imperātōrēs,  
quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā 25  
fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hu-  
mānitāte! Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēio

cōsiderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt.

37 Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in nu-  
5 merō putāre cūius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant at-  
que vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnū aut am-  
plum dē rē públicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniā, ex aerariō  
dēprōptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter  
cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīviserit aut  
10 propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū reliquerit? Ve-  
stra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut āgnōscere videā-  
minī quī haec fēcerint: ego autem nōminō nēmīnem;  
quā rē irāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē  
voluerit cōfiterī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam im-  
15 perātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum  
38 sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? Itinera,  
quae per hōsce annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque  
oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēce-  
rint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud  
20 exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūris arbi-  
trāminī per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs  
hostium urbīs an hibernīs sociōrum civitātēs esse dē-  
lētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre im-  
perātor quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in  
25 iūdicandō quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn volt.

39 Hīc mirāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere  
cēterīs, cūius legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn  
modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vēstīgium quidem  
cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem  
30 ad modum militēs hibernent, cottīdiē sermōnēs ac lit-  
terae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in  
militem nēmīnī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem

cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim nōn avāritiae per-  
fugium māiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amicōrum  
tēctīs esse voluērunt.

§ 40. *Nothing swerves him from a purpose.* § 41. *Men believe him lent from heaven, and have faith in the stories of old Roman virtue.* § 42. *He is wise, eloquent, trustworthy, and kind.*

XIV. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit tempe- 40  
rantiā cōsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritatem 5  
et tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn  
enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudita quae-  
dam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in  
ultimās terrās pertulērunt; sed eae rēs quae cēterōs  
remorārī solent nōn retardārunt: nōn avāritia ab in- 10  
stitūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvōcāvit, nōn li-  
bidō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem,  
nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor  
ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō sīgna et tabulās cēteraue  
ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollen- 15  
da esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem  
existimāvit.

Itaque omnēs nunc in eīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sī- 41  
cut aliquem, nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō  
dēlāpsū intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere 20  
fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā,  
quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō me-  
moriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī  
splendor illis gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc  
intellegunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā 25  
temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō  
Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō ita  
facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita liberāe queri-

mōniae dē aliōrum iniūriis esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dignitatē principibus excellit, facilitatē infimīs pār esse videātur.

42 Iam quantum cōsiliō, quantum dicendī gravitatē  
 5 et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs, Quiritēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō ēius quantam inter sociōs existimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitatē iam tantā  
 10 est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtutem ēius pūgnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trāsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda divinō quōdam cōsiliō  
 15 nātus esse videātur?

§ 43. *His great prestige tells with the enemy. § 44. His fame extends everywhere. The price of grain fell when he was appointed against the pirates. § 45. His mere presence in Asia has deterred Mithradates.*

43 XV. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē idem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre  
 20 ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid socii dē imperātōribus nostris existiment, quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantis rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovēri? Quod  
 25 igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cūius rēs gestae pārēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod māximē facit auctōritatē, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis?



An vērō ūllam ūsq̄am esse ōram tam dēsertam 44  
 putātis quō nōn illius diēi fāma pervāserit, cum ūni-  
 versus populus Rōmānus, refertō forō complētisque  
 omnibus templis ex quibus hīc locus cōnspicī potest,  
 ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. 5  
 Pompēium imperātōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque,—ut  
 plūra nōn dicam neque aliōrum exemplis cōfirmem  
 quantum [hūius] auctōritās valeat in bellō,—ab eō-  
 dem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērū ēgregiārū exem-  
 pla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbis maritimō bellō prae- 10  
 positus est imperātor, tanta repente vilitās annōnae ex  
 summā inopiā et cāritāte rei frūmentāriae cōsecūta  
 est ūnūs hominis spē āc nōmine, quantam vix ex sum-  
 mā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō dē 45  
 quō vōs paulō ante invitū admonuī,—cum socii per-  
 timuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis fir-  
 mum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret,—āmīssissētis  
 Asiā, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis  
 dīvinitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna po- 20  
 puli Rōmānī attulisset. Hūius adventus et Mithra-  
 dātem insolitā inflammātum victōriā continuit et Ti-  
 grānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitāntem Asiae retardāvit.  
 Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit quī  
 tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit? aut quam facile impe- 25  
 riō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōservātūrus  
 sit quī ipsō nōmine āc rūmōre dēfenderit?

§ 46. *The Cretans preferred to surrender to Pompey. Mithradates tried to bargain with him in Spain.* §§ 47, 48. *Pompey has had extraordinarily good fortune.*

XVI. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem 46  
 hominis apud hostis populi Rōmānī auctōritātem,

quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam  
brevi tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod  
Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum insulā noster im-  
perātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ulti-  
5 mās prope terrās vērunt, eīque sē omnis Crētēnsi-  
um civitatēs dēdere velle dixērunt! Quid? Īdem iste  
Mithradātēs nōne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgā-  
tum ūsque in Hispāniam misit? eum quem Pompēius  
lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī, quibus erat semper  
10 molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculā-  
tōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluerunt. Potestis  
igitur iam cōstituere, Quiritēs, hanc auctōritatem,  
multis postea rēbus gestis māgnisque vestris iūdi-  
ciis amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum  
15 apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

47 Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte, quam praestāre dē  
sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē  
alterō possumus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē po-  
testāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim  
20 sic existimō: Māximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et  
cēteris māgnis imperātōribus, nōn solum propter vir-  
tutem sed etiam propter fortūnam, saepius imperia  
mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim  
profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad ampli-  
25 tūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene geren-  
dās divinitus adiūcta fortūna. Dē hūius autem  
hominis fēlicitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar  
moderātiōne dicendī, nōn ut in illius potestāte  
fortūnam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita  
30 meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invisa  
dis immortalibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse  
videātur.

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs 48  
domī militiae, terrā marique, quantāque fēlicitāte ges-  
serit; ut ēius semper voluntātibus nōn modo civēs  
adsēserint, socii obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint,  
sed etiam ventī tempestātēque obsecundārint. Hōc 5  
brevissimē dicam, nēminem umquam tam impuden-  
tem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortalibus tot et tantās rēs  
tacitus auderet optāre, quot et quantās dī immortā-  
lēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illi pro-  
prium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis sa- 10  
lūtis atque imperi tum ipsius hominis causā, sicuti  
facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

§ 49. *Do you then hesitate to employ his abilities for the service of the state?* § 50. *He ought to be appointed, now that he is on the spot.* § 51. *Catulus and Hortensius oppose the bill. But consider the facts, not influence.*

Quā rē, cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut ne- 49  
glegī nōn possit, ita māgnū ut accūrātissimē sit  
administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere 15  
possitis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris  
virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubi-  
tātis, Quirītēs, quān hōc tantum bonī, quod vōbīs  
ab dīs immortalibus oblātum et datum est, in rem  
pūblicā cōservandā atque amplificandā cōn- 20  
ferātis?

XVII. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus 50  
esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat  
dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās sum-  
mās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportunitās adiungātur, 25  
ut in eīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab  
eīs quī habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectā-  
mus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortalibus eīdem,

cui cētera summā cum salūte rei pūblīcae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

- 51 D. CŌNFŪTĀTIŌ.—At enim vir clārissimus, aman-  
tissimus rei pūblīcae, vestrīs beneficiīs amplissimīs ad-  
5 fectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs ho-  
nōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingenī praeditus, Q. Hor-  
tēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego  
auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse  
et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī  
10 cōgnōscētis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissi-  
mōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissis auctōritāti-  
bus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquirere possumus vērītatem,  
atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē adhūc  
dicta sunt, eīdem istī vērā esse concēdunt, et necessā-  
15 rium bellum esse et māgnum, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō  
summa esse omnia.

§ 52. *Hortensius objects to one-man power. But no harm has come out of the Gabinian law.* § 53. *The interests of the state prevailed.* § 54. *What state could not guard its shores, save Rome?*

- 52 Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribu-  
enda sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum  
tamen omnia dēferri nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam  
20 ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta.  
Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā  
cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dicendī et in senātū con-  
trā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque  
dixisti, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs  
25 cōstituendō lēgem prōmulgāset, et ex hōc ipsō locō  
permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcisti.
- 53 Quid? tum, per deōs immortālīs! sī plūs apud po-  
pulum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populi

Rōmānī salūs et vĕra causa valuisset, hodiĕ hanc glō-  
riam atque hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus?  
An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī  
Rōmānī lĕgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur,  
cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et privātō et 5  
pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant ma-  
ria omnia ut neque privātam rem trānsmarīnam neque  
pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

XVIII. Quae cīvītās antēā umquam fuit, nōn dicō 54  
Athēniēnsium, quae satis latē quondam mare tenuisse 10  
dīcitur, nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe  
āc maritimīs rēbus valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quō-  
rum ūsque ad nostram memoriam disciplina nāvālis  
et glōria remānsit; quae cīvītās, inquam, antēā tam  
tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn portūs 15  
suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae  
maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot  
annōs continuōs ante lĕgem Gabīniam ille populus  
Rōmānus, cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen  
invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānserit, māgnā āc 20  
multō māximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dignitā-  
tis atque imperī caruit.

§ 55. *We were humbled on the sea, yet our rulers did not feel shame.* § 56. *Distress forced the people to disregard your advice, Hortensius.* § 57. *It's too bad that objection was raised against Gabinius.* § 58. *There are precedents; and I shall put his case before the senate.*

Nōs, quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe 55  
Persemque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs  
Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exerci- 25  
tātissimōs parātissimōsque, vicērunt, eī nullō in locō  
iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī antēā

nōn modo Ītaliā tūtā habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus,—tum, cum īnsula Dēlos, tam procul ā nobīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, re-  
 5 ferta divitiīs, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat,—eīdem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Ītaliae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eis temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populi  
 10 Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nobīs māiōrēs nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum reliquissent.

56 XIX. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs, quī erant in eādē sententiā, dicere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in  
 15 salūte commūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritāti vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīā ac turpitudīne liberāvit, sed etiam effēcit ut ali-  
 20 quādo vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

57 Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrēctātum esse adhūc—Gabiniō dicam anne Pompēiō an utri-  
 que, id quod est vērīus?—nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius  
 25 Cn. Pompēiō expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expilandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs  
 30 Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitūta est, expers esse debet glōriāe eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs quī cōsiliō ipsius ac periculō est cōstitutus?

An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latini- 58  
 ensis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōmi-  
 nō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī  
 esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam diligentēs,  
 quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc 5  
 imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōsti-  
 tuit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēberet? Dē quō lē-  
 gandō cōsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī  
 dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor re-  
 lātūrū; neque mē impedit cūiusquam inimicum 10  
 ēdictum quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs benefici-  
 umque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quic-  
 quam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minan-  
 tur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsiderābunt.  
 Meā quidem sentiētiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius 15  
 bellī maritimī rērumque gestārū Cn. Pompēiō so-  
 cius ascribitur, proptereā quod alter ūnī illud bellum  
 suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum  
 susceptumque cōnfēcit.

§ 59. *Catulus objected to the bill and got a compliment. The state should benefit by a great man's life.* § 60. *There are precedents for one-man power.* §§ 61, 62. *Pompey's whole career has been extraordinary, as commander, triumphator, and consul, and it has been approved by Catulus.*

XX. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et 59  
 sentiētiā dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs  
 quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī  
 quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī,  
 cēpit māgnū suae virtūtis fructum ac dignitātis,  
 cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem 25  
 habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla  
 rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōn-

siliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs  
 5 immortalīs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.

60 ‘At enim nē quid novī fiat contrā exempla atque institūta māiōrum.’ Nōn dicam hōc locō māiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōsuētudinī, in bellō utilitātī  
 10 pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse; nōn dicam duo bella māxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēse, ab ūnō imperātore esse cōfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō māximē minitābantur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās;  
 15 nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut idem cum Iugurthā, idem cum Cimbrīs, idem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret.

61 In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōstituī nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōstitutā recordāminī.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscēntulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī rei pūblīcae tempore cōficere?  
 25 Cōfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōsuētudinē quam hominī peradulēscēntī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permittī, atque Āfricam  
 30 bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentīā, gravitāte, virtūte; bellum in Āfricā māximum cōfēcit, victōrem exer-



citum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit.

Quid tam inūsītātum, quam *ut*, cum duo cōsulēs 62 clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum māximum formidolōsissimumque prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī diceret nōn oportēre mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōsule, L. Philippus 10 dīxisse dicitur nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōsule, sed prō cōsulibus mittere. Tanta in eō rei pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōstituēbātur ut duōrum cōsulum mūnus ūnīus adulēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam *ut*, ex senātūs cōn- 15 sultō lēgibus solūtus, cōsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam *ut* iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriā cōstitutā 20 sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus.

§ 63. *Let these leaders yield to your will.* § 64. *What the people wisely wish should be obeyed. Our commander must be more than a general.* § 65. *We are odious, because of our plundering commanders.*

Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, pro- 63fecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dīgnitātis amplissimōrum homi- 25num auctōritāte.

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēi dīgni-

tāte ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem  
5 vel contrā omnīs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, proptereā quod isdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis.

64 Hōc sī vōs temerē fēcistis et rei pūblicae parum  
10 cōsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suis cōsiliīs regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vidistis, vōs eis repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī principēs et sibi et cēteris populī Rō-  
15 mānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiaticō et rēgiō nōn solum militāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rē-  
20 gnīsque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste āc dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre āc temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur.

65 Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libidinēs et in-  
iūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sāctam,  
30 quam domum satis clausam āc mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diripiendī cupiditātem inferātur.

§ 66. *The objectors know the wrongs of our allies. We need an upright general.* § 67. *Our allies desire Pompey because of his self-restraint. Other leaders were covetous.* § 68. *There are weighty men who favor the bill.*

Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hor- 66  
tēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nō-  
vērunt enim sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calami-  
tātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā  
hostis exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulā- 5  
tiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae civitās est  
in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed  
ūnīus tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere  
possit?

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātis 10  
signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen  
nisi erit idem, quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab  
eōrum coniugibus ac liberīs, quī ab ōrnāmentīs fānō-  
rum atque oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā  
manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idō- 15  
neus quī ad bellum Asiaticum rēgiumque mittātur.

Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātam fuisse quae 67  
locuplēs sit? ecquam esse locuplētem quae istis pācā-  
ta esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quiritēs, Cn. Pom-  
pēium nōn solum propter rei militāris glōriam, sed 20  
etiam propter animī continentiam requisīvit. Vidē-  
bat enim praetōrēs locuplētārī quotannis pecūniā pū-  
blicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adse-  
quī classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrīmentīs accipiendīs  
māiōre adfici turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupi- 25  
ditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūrīs et quibus  
condiciōnibus proficiscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet istī  
quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur.  
Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus

68 tum etiam aliēnīs vitiīs māgnū esse videāmus. Quā  
rē nōlite dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī  
inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbīs  
suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

5 Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quiritēs,  
cōfirmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum  
omnium māmārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Ser-  
vilius, cūius tantae rēs gestae terrā marique exstītē-  
runt, ut, cum dē bellō dēliberētis, auctor vōbīs gra-  
10 vior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestris  
beneficiīs māmīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō  
et prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō om-  
nēs prō amplissimis vestris honoribus summum cōn-  
siliū, summam gravitātem esse cōgnōvistis; est C.  
15 Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōstantiā singulārī.  
Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus, illōrum ōrātiōnī  
quī dissentiant, respondēre posse videāmur.

§ 69. *The multitude approves of your bill, Manilius, and I will do my best for it.* § 70. *I do not speak by request, nor to win favor.* § 71. *I have acted for the welfare of the state.*

69 E. PERŌRĀTIŌ.—XXIV. Quae cum ita sint, C.  
Mānili, primum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem  
20 et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō;  
deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās  
in sententiā nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās pertimē-  
scās. Primum in tē satis esse animī perseverantiae-  
que arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitudinem cum  
25 tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc  
in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod  
aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus?  
Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōsili, labōris,  
ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque

hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē,  
cōstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōficien-  
dam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor āc dēferō:  
testorque omnis deōs et eōs māximē quī huic locō 70  
templōque praesident, quī omnium mentis eōrum quī 5  
ad rem pūblicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc  
neque rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pom-  
pēi grātiā mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem,  
neque quō mihi ex cūiusquam amplitūdine aut praesi-  
dia periculis aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram; prop- 10  
tereā quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestāre  
oportet, innocentīā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem  
neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādē illā nostrā  
labōriōsissimā ratiōne vitāe, sī vestra voluntās feret,  
cōsequēmur. 15

Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi suscep- 71  
tum est, Quiritēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblīcae causā  
suscepisse cōfirmō; tantumque abest ut aliquam  
mihi bonam grātiā quaesisse videar, ut multās mē  
etiam simultātēs partim obscurās partim apertās in- 20  
tellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilis sus-  
cēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantis  
vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quiritēs, vestram  
voluntātem et reī pūblīcae dignitātem et salutem prō-  
vinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodis et 25  
ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

§ 1. *My talent is at the disposal of my early teacher.* § 2. *He is a poet; but all refined arts have a common bond.* § 3. *Permit me to digress from the case.*

I A. EXŌRDIUM.—Sī quid est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn infītor mediocriter esse versā-tum, aut sī hūiusce rei ratiō aliqua ab optimārum ar-  
5 tium studiīs ac disciplīnā profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rē-rum omnium vel in primīs hīc A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium prae-  
10 teritī temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ulti-mam, inde ūsque repetēns hunc videō mihi prīncipem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem hō-rum studiōrum exstitisse. Quod sī haec vōx, hūius hortātū praeceptisque cōnfōrmāta, nōn nūllīs ali-  
15 quādo salutī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēterīs opi-tulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem et salutē ferre  
2 dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hōc ita dīcī forte mirē-tur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque  
20 haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic

ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vinculum, et quasi cōgnātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

II. Sed nē cui vestrū mīrum esse videātur mē 3  
in quaestiōne lēgitimā et in iūdicīō pūblicō,—cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum āc frequentīā,—hōc ūtī genere dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōsuētūdine iūdiciorum, vērū 10  
etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, accommodātā huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissi- 15  
mōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiīs hūmānitātis āc litterārū paulō loquī liberius, et in ēius modī personā, quae propter ōtium āc studium minimē in iūdi-  
ciīs periculisque trāctāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam 20  
et inūsītātō genere dīcendī.

§ 4. *He is and ought to be a citizen. While a boy, he won fame in Antioch, and later abroad.* § 5. *He was welcomed in Magna Graecia and in Rome, especially by the Luculli.*

Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, 4  
perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērū etiam sī nōn esset, putētis asciscendum fuisse. 25

B. NARRATIŌ.—III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archiās atque ab eīs artibus quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem infōrmārī solet, sē ad scribendī

studium contulit; primum Antiochiæ—nam ibi nātus est locō nōbili—, celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ēruditissimīs hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī  
 5 glōriā contigit. Post in cēteris Asiae partibus cūctāque Graeciā sic ēius adventūs celebrabāntur ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsius adventus admirātiōque superāret.

5 Erat Ītalia tunc plēna Graecārum artium ac disci-  
 10 plinārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc eīsdem in oppidis, et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem rei pūblicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentinī et Locrēnsēs et Rēginī et Neāpolitānī civitate cēterisque praemiis  
 15 dōnārunt, et omnēs, quī aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre, cōgnitiōne atque hospitio dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōsule et Catulō. Nactus est primum cōsulēs eōs, quōrum  
 20 alter rēs ad scribendum māximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque auris adhibēre posset. Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hōc nōn solum ingenī ac litterārum, vērū etiam nātūrae atque  
 25 virtūtis, ut domus, quae hūius adulēscēntiae prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī.

§ 6. He became "the fad" in Rome. The people of Heraclea gave him citizenship. § 7. This entitled him to Roman citizenship under the law.

6 Erat temporibus illis iūcundus Q. Metellō illi Numidicō et ēius Piō filiō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō, ā L. Crassō



colēbātur. Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvinc̄tam cōsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn solum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā provinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēracliāam. Quae cum esset cīvītās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, ascribī sē in eam cīvitatē voluit, idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūculli ab Hēracliēnsibus impetrāvit.

Data est cīvītās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: Sī quī 7  
FOEDERĀTIS CĪVITĀTIBUS ASCRĪPTI FUISSENT; Sī TUM, 15  
CUM LĒX FERĒBĀTUR, IN ITALIĀ DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT; ET Sī SEXĀGINTĀ DIĒBUS APUD PRAETŌREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum.

20

§ 8. *We have unimpeachable witnesses to his enrolment, although the records were burned.* § 9. *He settled in Rome and registered with the incorruptible Metellus.*

C. CŌNFIRMĀTIŌ.—Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitatē 8  
ac lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmārī, Grattī, potest? Hēracliāene esse eum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī 25  
sē nōn opīnārī, sed scīre, nōn audisse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse, sed ēgisse dicit. Adsunt Hēracliēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs; hūius iūdicī causā cum mandātis et cum pūblicō testimōniō vērunt, quī

hunc ascriptum Hēracliēsem dicunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsiderās Hēracliēnsium pūblicās, quās Italicō bellō, incēnsō tabulārīō, interisse scīmus omnīs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dicere, quaerere  
 5 quae habēre nōn possumus, et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriā flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrāndum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt, repudiāre, tabulās, quās idem dīcis solēre cor-  
 10 rumpī, dēsiderāre.

9 An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs *ante* cīvitatē datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortunārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est professus? Immō vērō eīs tabulīs professus quae sō-  
 15 lae ex illā professiōne conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritatē. V. Nam cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātae dicerentur, Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resignās-  
 20 set; Metellus, homō sāctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā dīligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. Hīs igitur *in* tabulīs nūllam litūrā in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

§ 10. *What many towns were giving to insignificant men, would hardly be refused to Archias.* § 11. *He was away from Rome during the census, but has acted as a citizen.*

10 Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius cīvitatē dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nūllā aut humili aliquā arte praeditis grātuītō cīvitatē in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs

crēdō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scaenicis artificibus largīri solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? [cum] cēteri nōn mōdo post civitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum 5 tabulās inrēpsērunt; hīc, quī nē ūtitur quidem illis in quibus est scrīptus, quod semper sē Hēracliēsem esse voluit, rēiciētur?

Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris. Scīlicet; est enim obscū- 11 rum proximis cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperā- 10 tōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, primis, Iūliō et Crassō, nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs civitātis cōnfīrmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, ita sē iam tum ges- 15 sisse; prō cīve eīs temporibus, quem tū crīmināris nē ipsius quidem iūdicīō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcīt nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiis ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōn- 20 sule. VI. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hīc neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdicīō revincētur.

§ 12. *Archias supplies us with mental refreshment. My love for literature has never interfered with my duties.* § 13. *May I not give to letters the time that others spend on idle pleasures?*

Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc ho- 12 mine dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et ani- 25 mus ex hōc forēnsī strepitū reficiātur, et aurēs conviciō dēfessae conquiēscant. An tū existimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cottidiē dicāmus in tantā

varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrinā excolamus, aut ferre animos tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eos doctrinā eādem relaxemus? Ego verō fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui  
 5 ita se litteris abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad commūnem adferre fructum, neque in aspectum lucemque prōferre; me autem quid pudeat, quī tot annos ita vivō, iudicēs, ut ā nullius umquam me tempore aut commodō aut otium meum abstrāxerit aut  
 10 voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit?  
 13 Quā rē quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suās res obeundās, quantum ad festos diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptatēs et ad ipsam requiem  
 15 animi et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hōc eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque  
 20 crēscit orātiō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in me est, numquam amicōrum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

§ 14. *Literature has taught me to face perils for the sake of glory. What portraiture the old writers have left us!*

§ 15. *Talent may succeed without literary training, but is the better for it.*

14 Nam nisi multōrum praeceptis multisque litteris  
 25 mihi ab adulēscentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā omnis cruciātus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsili parvī esse



### GAMESTERS QUARRELING.

From a Pompeian wall painting.

[Exsi.

[Noxii, a me tria.

[Ego fui.

Non tria, duas est.]

Orte fellator, ego fui.]

Itis foris rixsatis.]



dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmiciātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātōrum hominum cottidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapientium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia, nisi 5 litterārū lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nobīs imāginēs, nōn solum ad intuendum, vērū etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī reliquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē publicā prōpōnēns, animum et 10 mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

VII. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summī 15 virī quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā quam tū effers laudibus ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hōc dē omnibus cōnfirmāre, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā et nātūrae ipsius habitū prope dīvinō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, 20 saepius ad laudem atque virtutem nātūrā sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque idem ego hōc contendō, cum ad nātūrā eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque doctrīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārū ac singulāre solēre exsistere.

§ 16. *Examples of culture. Literary studies are suitable to every time of life.* § 17. *The death of Roscius was lamented.* § 18. *Archias is a skilful extemporaneous versifier. A poet has a divine gift.*

Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī vīdērunt, dīvinum hominem Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Lae-

lium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent. Quod sī nōn hīc tantus fructus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiis dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum: at haec studia adulēscēntiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversis perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

17 Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mīrārī dēbērēmus etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. VIII. Quis nostrū tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper  
20 nōn commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbis omnibus. Nōs animōrum incrēdibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum negligēmus?

18 Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vidī, iūdicēs,—ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dicendī tam diligenter attenditis,—quotiēns ego hunc vidī, cum litteram scripsisset nūllam, māgnū numerum optimōrum versuum dē eis ipsis rēbus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore! quotiēns  
30 revocātum eandem rem dicere commūtātis verbis at-



que sententiis! Quae vērō accurātē cōgitātēque scripsisset, ea sic vīdī probārī ut ad veterum scriptōrum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego nōn dīligam? nōn admirer? nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem? Atque sic ā summīs hominibus ēruditissimisque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrinā et praeceptis et arte cōstāre; poētā nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis viribus excitārī et quasi dīvinō quōdam spīritū inflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius ‘sānctōs’ adpellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum ali-  
quō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nobīs esse videantur.

§ 19. *Honor poets. Many towns claimed Homer dead. Shall the poet of our deeds be driven out?* § 20. *All men wish their fame perpetuated.* § 21. *Archias has sung of Lucullus's glorious deeds.*

Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōsistunt; nōs institūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōnii civem esse dīcunt suum, Chī suum vindicant, Salamīniī reputant, Smyrnaei vērō suum esse cōfirmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum ēius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt. IX. Ergō illi aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus? Praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contuler Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque ce-

brandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit.

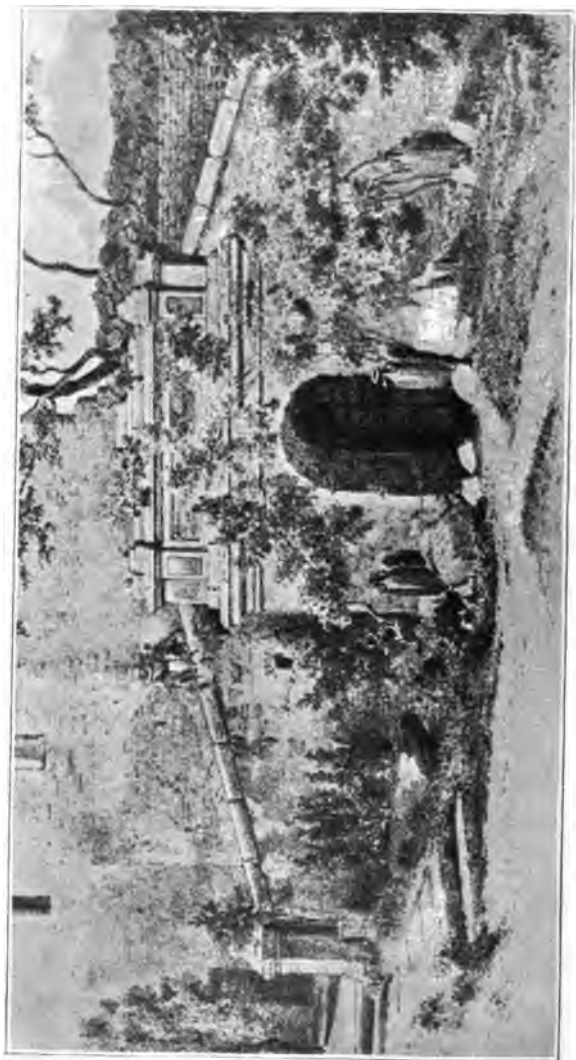
20 Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs  
5 quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse aiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audīret: 'ēius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedi-  
10 cārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dīlēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī.

21 Mithradāticum vērō bellum, māgnū atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marique versātum, tō-  
15 tum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērū etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et regiīs quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllā-  
20 tum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn māximā manū innumerābilis Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdīt; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicēnōrum ēiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū regiō atque tōtius bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servā-  
25 tam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicābitur, L. Lūcullō dimicante, cum, interfectīs ducibus, dēpressa hostium classis est, incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pūgna illa nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniīs efferuntur,  
30 ab eīs populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur.

igt  
ide-

isis  
um  
m.  
eō  
is-  
li-  
m  
se

i-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-  
-



ENTRANCE TO THE TOMB OF THE SCIPIOS.  
Schneider : Das Alte Rom.

§ 22. *Ennius was welcomed to citizenship. Shall we reject Archias?* § 23. *Greek is more widely read than Latin. Our fame should "follow the flag."* § 24. *Alexander envied Achilles his Homer. Pompey made Theophanes a citizen.*

Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, ita- 22  
que etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōn-  
stitūtus ex marmore; cūius laudibus certē nōn solum  
ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populi Rōmānī nōmen  
ōrnātur. In caelum hūius proavus Catō tollitur; mā- 5  
gnus honōs populi Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Om-  
nēs dēnique illī Māximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine  
commūnī omnium nostrūm laude decorantur. X.  
Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem,  
māiōrēs nostrī in civitātem recēpērunt. Nōs hunc 10  
Hēracliēsem, multis civitātibus expetītum, in hāc au-  
tem lēgibus cōstitutum, dē nostrā civitāte ēiciēmus?

Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae fructum putat ex 23  
Graecīs versibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehemen-  
ter errat, proptereā quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus 15  
ferē gentibus, Latīna suis finibus, exiguis sānē, con-  
tinentur. Quā rē sī rēs eae quās gessimus orbis ter-  
rae regiōnibus dēfiniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō ma-  
nuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint, eōdem gloriā  
fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsis populis, dē quō- 20  
rum rēbus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certē,  
quī dē vitā glōriae causā dīmicant, hōc māximum et  
periculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum.

Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum māgnus 24  
ille Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is ta- 25  
men, cum in Sīgēō ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: ‘ Ō  
fortūnāte,’ inquit, ‘ adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Ho-  
mērum praecōnem invēneris!’ Et vērē. Nam nisi

Ilias illa exstisset, idem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēxerat, nōmen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hīc Māgnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scrīptōrem rērum suārum, 5 in cōtiōne militum cīvitate dōnāvit; et nostrī illi fortēs virī, sed rūstici ac militēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōti, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis, māgnō illud clāmōre adprobāverunt?

§ 25. Sulla rewarded a poet, while advising him to cease writing. § 26. Metellus patronized even boorish poets. All desire to be immortalized. § 27. Soldiers have honored the muses; surely judges should do as much.

25 Itaque, crēdō, sī cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus  
10 nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitate dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāset; quem nōs in cōtiōne vīdimus—cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset, 15 tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs—statim ex eīs rēbus, quās tum vēndēbat, iubēre eī praeium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid postea scrīberet. Quī sēdulitatem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praeiō dignam, hūius ingenium et virtūtem in scrī- 20 bendō et cōpiam nōn expetisset?

26 Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī cīvitate multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? Quī praesertim ūsque eō dē suis rēbus scrībī cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātis 25 poētīs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen aurīs suās dēderet.

XI. Neque enim est hōc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahi-

mur omnēs studiō laudis et optimus quisque m̄ximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illi philosophī, etiam in eīs libellis quōs dē contemnendā glōriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē āc nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Attī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum āc monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

§ 28. *Archias is writing upon my consulship.* § 29. *Desire for fame stimulates us to effort.* § 30. *We should leave likenesses of our character. I like to think that memory abides.*

Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae, nimis ācrī fortasse vērū tamen honestō, vōbīs cōnfitebor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōsulātū nostrō vōbiscum simul prō salūte hūius urbis atque imperī et prō vitā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hīc versibus atque incohāvit; quibus audītis, quod mihi māgnā rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum periculōrumque dēsiderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā quidem dētrāctā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vitāe curriculō et tam brevī tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? Certē sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī qui-

bus regiōnibus vītae spatium circumscrip̄tum est, eīsdem omnīs cōgitatiōnēs termināret suās, nec tantis sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrīs vigiliisque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsā vītā dimicāret.

5 Nunc insidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctis ac diēs animum glōriae stimulis concitat atque admonet nōn cum vītae tempore esse dīmittendam commemoratiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.

30 XII. An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē publicā atque in hīs vītae periculis labōribusque versāmur, ut, cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillū atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbiscum simul moritūra omnia arbi-  
15 trēmur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs reliquērunt; cōsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōne multō malle debēmus, summīs ingeniīs expressam et politam? Ego vērō omnia  
20 quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō, sive ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est, sive, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāverunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quī-  
25 dem certē cōgitatiōne quādam spēque dēlector.

§ 31. *Acquit this beloved man of talent and be courteous to one who sings of Rome.* § 32. *I trust that my words have met your approval.*

31 D. PERŌRĀTIŌ. — Quā rē cōservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte tum etiā vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit exīstimārī, quod sum-



mōrum hominum ingeniīs expetitum esse videātis; causā vērō eius modī quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimoniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērū etiam dīvīna in tantis 5 ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrisque domesticīs periculīs aeternum sē testimoniū laudis datūrum esse profitētur, estque ex eō numerō 10 quī semper apud omnīs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur.

Quae dē causā prō meā cōsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dixī, iūdicēs, ea cōfīdō probāta esse omnibus; quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdicīālīque cōsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō. 20

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### PRO T. ANNIO MILONE ORATIO AD JUDICES

§ 1. *The strangeness of the surroundings is a "fearsome thing."* §§ 2, 3. *But the guards are to protect us, not to menace Milo. The howling mob should warn you to preserve him.*

I A. EXORDIUM.—Etsi vereor, iudices, ne turpe sit pro fortissimo viro dicere incipientem timere minimeque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis de rei publicae salute quam de sua perturbetur, me ad eius causam  
5 parem animi magnitudinem adferre non posse, tamen haec novi iudici nova forma terret oculos, qui quocumque inciderunt, veterem consuetudinem fori et pristinum morem iudiciorum requirunt. Non enim corona consessus vester cinctus est, ut solebat; non  
10 usitata frequentia stipati sumus.

2 Non illa praesidia, quae pro templis omnibus cernitis, etsi contra vim conlocata sunt, non adferunt tamen oratori terroris aliquid, ut in foro et in iudicio, quamquam praesidiis salutaribus et necessariis saepti  
15 sumus, tamen ne non timere quidem sine aliquo timore possimus. Quae si opposita Miloni putarem, cederem tempori, iudices, nec enim inter tantam vim armorum existimarem esse oratori locum. Sed me recreat et reficit Cn. Pompei, sapientissimi et iustissimi  
20 mi viri, consilium, qui profecto nec iustitiae suae pu-

taret esse, quem reum sententiis iudicum tradidisset, eundem telis militum dedere, nec sapientiae temeritatem concitatae multitudinis auctoritate publica armare. Quam ob rem illa arma, centuriones, cohortes 3 non periculum nobis, sed praesidium denuntiant, neque solum ut quieto, sed etiam ut magno animo simus hortantur, nec auxilium modo defensionis meae, verum etiam silentium pollicentur. Reliqua vero multitudo, quae quidem est civium, tota nostra est, neque eorum quisquam, quos undique intuentis, unde aliqua fori 10 pars aspici potest, et huius exitum iudici expectantis videtis, non cum virtuti Milonis favet, tum de se, de liberis suis, de patria, de fortunis hodierno die decertari putat.

II. Unum genus est adversum infestumque nobis 15 eorum, quos P. Clodi furor rapinis et incendiis et omnibus exitiis publicis pavit; qui hesternae etiam conitione incitati sunt, ut vobis voce praeirent quid iudicaretis. Quorum clamor si qui forte fuerit, admonere vos debet, ut eum civem retineatis, qui semper genus 20 illud hominum clamoresque maximos prae vestra salute neglexit.

§ 4. Now you have a chance to reward him. § 5. In public service we expect rebuffs. In a court Milo's foes should have no hope. § 6. I do not plead his past services, but only his right of self-defense.

Quam ob rem adeste animis, iudices, et timorem, 4 si quem habetis, deponite. Nam si umquam de bonis et fortibus viris, si umquam de bene meritis civibus 25 potestas vobis iudicandi fuit, si denique umquam locus amplissimorum ordinum delectis viris datus est, ut sua studia erga fortis et bonos civis, quae voltu et ver-

bis saepe significassent, re et sententiis declararent, hoc profecto tempore eam potestatem omnem vos habetis, ut statuatis utrum nos, qui semper vestrae auctoritati dediti fuimus, semper miseri lugeamus an diu  
5 vexati a perditissimis civibus aliquando per vos ac per vestram fidem, virtutem sapientiamque recreemur.

5 Quid enim nobis duobus, iudices, laboriosius, quid magis sollicitum, magis exercitum dici aut fingi potest, qui spe amplissimorum praemiorum ad rem publicam adducti metu crudelissimorum suppliciorum  
10 carere non possumus? Equidem ceteras tempestates et procellas in illis dumtaxat fluctibus contionum semper putavi Miloni esse subeundas, quia semper pro bonis contra improbos senserat, in iudicio vero  
15 et in eo consilio, in quo ex cunctis ordinibus amplissimi viri iudicarent, numquam existimavi spem ullam esse habituros Milonis inimicos ad eius non modo salutem exstinguendam, sed etiam gloriam per talis viros infringendam.

6 Quamquam in hac causa iudices, T. Anni tribunatu rebusque omnibus pro salute rei publicae gestis ad huius criminis defensionem non abutemur. Nisi oculis videritis insidias Miloni a Clodio esse factas, nec deprecaturi sumus, ut crimen hoc nobis propter  
25 multa praeclara in rem publicam merita condonetis, nec postulaturi, ut, quia mors P. Clodi salus vestra fuerit, idcirco eam virtuti Milonis potius quam populi Romani felicitati adsignetis. Sin illius insidiae clariores hac luce fuerint, tum denique obsecrabo obtesta-  
30 borque vos, iudices, si cetera amisimus, hoc nobis saltem ut relinquatur, vitam ab inimicorum audacia telisque ut impune liceat defendere.





Orestes.

Athena.

Pylades.

Electra.

# **ATHENA CASTING HER VOTE FOR ORESTES.**

**Baumeister: From a relief on a silver goblet found at Antium.**

FIRST OBJECTION.—§ 7. *“One who confesses that he has slain a man should die.”* § 8. *Precedents for slaying men legally.* § 9. *The law respecting burglars. Story of Marius’s soldier.* § 10. *Natural law of self-protection.* § 11. *Statutes forbid only premeditated murderous use of weapons.*

B. PRAEIUDICIA VEL CONFUTATIO.—III. Sed ante 7  
quam ad eam orationem venio, quae est propria ve-  
strae quaestionis, videntur ea mihi esse refutanda,  
quae et in senatu ab inimicis saepe iactata sunt et in  
contione ab improbis et paulo ante ab accusatoribus, 5  
ut omni errore sublato rem plane, quae veniat in iudi-  
cium, videre possitis. Negant intueri lucem esse fas  
ei, qui a se hominem occisum fateatur. In qua tan-  
dem urbe hoc homines stultissimi disputant? Nempe  
in ea, quae primum iudicium de capite vidit M. Ho- 10  
rati, fortissimi viri, qui nondum libera civitate tamen  
populi Romani comitiis liberatus est, cum sua manu  
sororem esse interfectam fateretur.

An est quisquam qui hoc ignoret, cum de homine 8  
occiso quaeratur, aut negari solere omnino esse fac- 15  
tum aut recte et iure factum esse defendi? Nisi vero  
existimatis dementem P. Africanum fuisse, qui cum  
a C. Carbone tribuno plebis seditiose in contione in-  
terrogaretur quid de Ti. Gracchi morte sentiret, re-  
sponderit iure caesum videri. Neque enim posset aut 20  
Ahala ille Servilius aut P. Nasica aut L. Opimius  
aut C. Marius aut me consule senatus non nefarius  
haberi, si sceleratos civis interfici nefas esset. Itaque  
hoc, iudices, non sine causa etiam fictis fabulis doc-  
tissimi homines memoriae prodiderunt, eum, qui pa- 25  
tris ulciscendi causa matrem necavisset, variatis  
hominum sententiis non solum divina, sed etiam  
sapientissimae deae sententia liberatum.

- 9 Quod si duodecim tabulae nocturnum furem quoquo modo, diurnum autem, si se telo defenderet, interfici impune voluerunt, quis est qui, quoquo modo quis interfectus sit, puniendum putet, cum videat ali-
- 5 quando gladium nobis ad hominem occidendum ab ipsis porrigi legibus? IV. Atqui si tempus est ullum iure hominis necandi, quae multa sunt, certe illud est non modo iustum, verum etiam necessarium, cum vi vis inlata defenditur. Pudicitiam cum eriperet militi
- 10 tribunus militaris in exercitu C. Mari, propinquus eius imperatoris, interfectus ab eo est, cui vim adferebat; facere enim probus adulescens periculose quam perpeti turpiter maluit. Atque hunc ille summus vir scelere solutum periculo liberavit.
- 10 Insidiatori vero et latroni quae potest inferri iniusta nex? Quid comitatus nostri, quid gladii volunt? quos habere certe non liceret, si uti illis nullo pacto liceret. Est igitur haec, iudices, non scripta, sed nata lex, quam non didicimus, accepimus, legimus, verum
- 20 ex natura ipsa adripuimus, hausimus, expressimus, ad quam non docti, sed facti, non instituti, sed imbuti sumus, ut, si vita nostra in aliquas insidias, si in vim et in tela aut latronum aut inimicorum incidisset, omnis honesta ratio esset expediendae salutis.
- 11 Silent enim leges inter arma nec se exspectari iubent, cum ei, qui exspectare velit, ante iniusta poena luenda sit quam iusta repetenda. Etsi persapienter et quodam modo tacite dat ipsa lex potestatem defendendi, quae non hominem occidi, sed esse cum
- 30 telo hominis occidendi causa vetat, ut, cum causa non telum quaereretur, qui sui defendendi causa telo esset usus, non hominis occidendi causa habuisse te-



lum iudicaretur. Quapropter hoc maneat in causa, iudices; non enim dubito quin probaturus sim vobis defensionem meam, si id memineritis, quod oblivisci non potestis, insidiatorem interfici iure posse.

SECOND OBJECTION.—§ 12. "*The senate has decreed against Milo.*" On the contrary, it has always approved of him, causing Munatius to assert that it was "*under my thumb.*" § 13. *The senate voted not for a special court, but that violence was "contra rem publicam."* § 14. *It wished the case tried in the regular courts.*

V. Sequitur illud, quod a Milonis inimicis saepis- 12  
sime dicitur, caedem, in qua P. Clodius occisus esset, senatum iudicasse contra rem publicam esse factam. Illam vero senatus non sententiis suis solum, sed etiam studiis comprobavit. Quotiens enim est illa causa a nobis acta in senatu, quibus adsensionibus 10  
universi ordinis, quam nec tacitis nec occultis! Quando enim frequentissimo senatu quattuor aut summum quinque sunt inventi qui Milonis causam non probarent? Declarant huius ambusti tribuni plebis illae intermortuae contiones, quibus cottidie 15  
meam potentiam invidiose criminabatur, cum diceret senatum non quod sentiret, sed quod ego vellem decernere. Quae quidem si potentia est adpellanda potius quam propter magna in rem publicam merita mediocris in bonis causis auctoritas aut propter hos 20  
officiosos labores meos non nulla apud bonos gratia, adpelletur ira sane, dum modo ea nos utamur pro salute bonorum contra amentiam perditorum.

Hanc vero quaestionem, etsi non est iniqua, num- 13  
quam tamen senatus constituendam putavit; erant 25

enim leges, erant quaestiones vel de caede vel de vi, nec tantum maerorem ac luctum senatui mors P. Clodi adferebat, ut nova quaestio constitueretur. Cuius enim de illo incesto stupro iudicium decernendi  
5 senatui potestas esset erepta, de eius interitu quis potest credere senatum iudicium novum constituendum putasse? Cur igitur incendium curiae, oppugnationem aedium M. Lepidi, caedem hanc ipsam contra rem publicam senatus factam esse decrevit? Quia  
10 nulla vis umquam est in libera civitate suscepta inter  
14 civis non contra rem publicam. Non enim est ulla defensio contra vim umquam optanda, sed non numquam est necessaria,—nisi vero aut ille dies, quo Ti. Gracchus est caesus, aut ille, quo Gaius, aut arma  
15 Saturnini non, etiam si e re publica oppressa sunt, rem publicam tamen volnerarunt.

VI. Itaque ego ipse decrevi, cum caedem in via Appia factam esse constaret, non eum qui se defendisset, contra rem publicam fecisse, sed cum in-  
20 set in re vis et insidiae, crimen iudicio reservavi, rem notavi. Quod si per furiosum illum tr. pl. senatui quod sentiebat perficere licuisset, novam quaestionem nullam haberemus. Decernebat enim, ut veteribus legibus, tantum modo extra ordinem, quaerere-  
25 tur. Divisa sententia est postulante nescio quo— nihil enim necesse est omnium me flagitia proferre— sic reliqua auctoritas senatus emptā intercessionē sublata est.

THIRD OBJECTION.—§ 15. "*Pompey wishes Milo's conviction.*" But he has insisted only on an impartial investigation of the causes of the killing. § 16. No special courts investigated the death of Drusus nor of Africanus. § 17. Some are horrified because Clodius was slain on the road his ancestor built.

At enim Cn. Pompeius rogatione sua et de re et de 15  
causa iudicavit: tulit enim de caede, quae in Appia  
via facta esset, in qua P. Clodius occisus esset. Quid  
ergo tulit? Nempe ut quaereretur. Quid porro  
quaerendum est? factumne sit? At constat. A quo? 5  
At paret. Vidit igitur etiam in confessione facti, iuris  
tamen defensionem suscipi posse. Quod nisi vidisset,  
posse absolvi eum, qui fateretur, cum videret nos fa-  
teri, neque quaeri umquam iussisset nec vobis tam  
hanc salutarem in iudicando litteram quam illam tri- 10  
stem dedisset. Mihi vero Cn. Pompeius non modo  
nihil gravius contra Milonem iudicasse, sed etiam sta-  
tuisse videtur quid vos in iudicando spectare oportere-  
ret. Nam qui non poenam confessioni, sed defensio-  
nem dedit, is causam interitus quaerendam, non in- 15  
teritum putavit. Iam illud ipse dicet profecto, quod 16  
sua sponte fecit, Publione Clodio tribuendum putarit  
an tempori.

VII. Domi suae nobilissimus vir, senatus propu-  
gnator atque illis quidem temporibus paene patronus, 20  
avunculus huius iudicis nostri, fortissimi viri, M. Ca-  
tonis, tribunus plebis M. Drusus occisus est. Nihil de  
eius morte populus consultus est, nulla quaestio de-  
creta a senatu est. Quantum luctum fuisse in hac urbe  
a nostris patribus accepimus, cum P. Africano domi 25  
suae quiescenti illa nocturna vis esset inlata? Quis  
tum non ingemuit, quis non arsit dolore, quem im-

mortalem, si fieri posset, omnes esse cuperent, eius ne necessariam quidem exspectatam esse mortem? Num igitur ulla quaestio de Africani morte lata est?

17 Certe nulla. Quid ita? Quia non alio facinore clari  
 5 homines, alio obscuri necantur. Intersit inter vitae dignitatem summorum atque infimorum; mors quidem inlata per scelus isdem et poenis teneatur et legibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricida, si qui consularem patrem quam si qui humilem necarit, aut eo mors atro-

10 cior erit P. Clodi, quod is in monumentis maiorum suorum sit interfectus—hoc enim ab istis saepe dicitur—, proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam munierit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune sui posterī latrocinarentur!

§ 18. *They don't mention his murder of Papirius. Clodius once set a slave to kill Pompey; (§ 19) yet no investigation was decreed. § 20. It was the same when he tried to kill me. But of course Clodius was a greater personage!*

18 Itaque in eadem ista Appia cum ornatissimum equitem Romanum P. Clodius M. Papirium occidisset, non fuit illud facinus puniendum—homo enim nobilis in suis monumentis equitem Romanum occiderat—nunc eiusdem Appiae nomen quantas tragoe-

20 dias excitat! Quae cruentata antea caede honesti atque innocentis viri silebatur, eadem nunc crebro usurpatur, postea quam latronis et parricidae sanguine imbuta est. Sed quid ego illa commemoro? Comprehensus est in templo Castoris servus P. Clodi,

25 quem ille ad Cn. Pompeium interficiendum conlocarat. Extorta est ei confitenti sica de manibus. Caruit foro postea Pompeius, caruit senatu, caruit publico; ianua se ac parietibus, non iure legum iudiciorumque textit.



**A VIEW ON THE APPIAN WAY.  
From a photograph.**



Num quae rogatio lata, num quae nova quaestio **19**  
 decreta est? Atqui si res, si vir, si tempus ullum  
 dignum fuit, certe haec in illa causa summa omnia  
 fuerunt. Insidiator erat in foro conlocatus atque in  
 vestibulo ipso senatus; ei viro autem mors parabatur, **5**  
 cuius in vita nitebatur salus civitatis; eo porro rei  
 publicae tempore, quo, si unus ille occidisset, non  
 haec solum civitas, sed gentes omnes concidissent.  
 Nisi vero, quia perfecta res non est, non fuit punien-  
 da, proinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum con- **10**  
 silia legibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit re non  
 perfecta, sed puniendum certe nihilo minus.

Quotiens ego ipse, iudices, ex P. Clodi telis et ex **20**  
 cruentis eius manibus effugi! ex quibus si me non  
 vel mea vel rei publicae fortuna servasset, quis tan- **15**  
 dem de interitu meo quaestionem tulisset? VIII.  
 Sed stulti sumus qui Drusum, qui Africanum, Pom-  
 peium, nosmet ipsos cum P. Clodio conferre aude-  
 amus. Tolerabilia fuerunt illa: P. Clodi mortem aequo  
 animo ferre nemo potest. Luget senatus, maeret **20**  
 equester ordo, tota civitas confecta senio est, squal-  
 ent municipia, affliguntur coloniae, agri denique ipsi  
 tam beneficum, tam salutarem, tam mansuetum civem  
 desiderant.

§ 21. *Pompey desired to seem upright, and trusted to an  
 excellent court, not excluding my friends.* § 22. *He chose  
 Domitius to preside over the court.*

Non fuit ea causa, iudices, profecto non fuit, cur **21**  
 sibi censeret Pompeius quaestionem ferendam, sed  
 homo sapiens atque alta et divina quadam mente  
 praeditus multa vidit: fuisse illum sibi inimicum, fa-  
 miliarem Milonem; in communi omnium laetitia si

etiam ipse gauderet, timuit ne videretur infirmior fides reconciliatae gratiae. Multa etiam alia vidit, sed illud maxime, quamvis atrociter ipse tulisset, vos tamen fortiter iudicatu-  
 5 tissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina, neque vero, quod non nulli dictitant, secrevit in iudiciis legendis amicos meos. Neque enim hoc cogitavit vir iustissimus, neque in bonis viris legendis id adsequi potuisset, etiam si cupisset. Non enim mea gratia familiaritatibus  
 10 continetur, quae late patere non possunt, propterea quod consuetudines victus non possunt esse cum multis; sed, si quid possumus, ex eo possumus, quod res publica nos coniunxit cum bonis. Ex quibus ille cum optimos viros legeret, idque maxime ad fidem suam  
 15 pertinere arbitraretur, non potuit legere non studiosos mei.

22 Quod vero te, L. Domiti, huic quaestioni praeesse maxime voluit, nihil quaesivit aliud nisi iustitiam, gravitatem, humanitatem, fidem. Tulit ut consularem  
 20 necesse esset: credo, quod principum munus esse ducebat resistere et levitati multitudinis et perditorum temeritati. Ex consularibus te creavit potissimum: dederas enim quam contemneres popularis insanias iam ab adolescentia documenta maxima.

§ 23. *The sole point at issue is, "which laid a snare for the other?"* § 24. *Clodius postponed his canvass for the praetorship.* §§ 25, 26. *He canvassed against Milo's election and threatened his life.*

23 C. NARRATIO.—IX. Quam ob rem, iudices, ut aliquando ad causam crimenque veniamus, si neque omnis confessio facti est inusitata, neque de causa nostra quicquam aliter ac nos vellemus a senatu iudi-



catum est, et lator ipse legis cum esset controversia nulla facti, iuris tamen disceptationem esse voluit et ei lecti iudices isque praepositus *est* quaestioni, qui haec iuste sapienterque disceptet, reliquum est, iudices, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud debeatis nisi uter utri 5 insidias fecerit. Quod quo facilius argumentis perspicere possitis, rem gestam vobis dum breviter expono, quaeso, diligenter attendite.

P. Clodius cum statuisset omni scelere in praetura 24 vexare rem publicam videretque ita tracta esse comitia anno superiore, ut non multos mensis praeturam gerere posset, qui non honoris gradum spectaret, ut ceteri, sed et L. Paulum conlegam effugere vellet, singulari virtute civem, et annum integrum ad dilacerandam rem publicam quaereret, subito reliquit annum suum seseque in proximum transtulit, non, ut fit, religione aliqua, sed ut haberet, quod ipse dicebat, ad praeturam gerendam, hoc est, ad evertendam rem publicam, plenum annum atque integrum. Occurrebat ei mancam ac debilem praeturam futu- 25 ram suam consule Milone; eum porro summo consensu populi Romani consulem fieri videbat. Contulit se ad eius competitores, sed ita, totam ut petitionem ipse solus etiam invitis illis gubernaret, tota ut comitia suis, ut dictitabat, umeris sustineret. Con- 25 vocabat tribus, se interponebat, Collinam novam dilectu perditissimorum civium conscribebat. Quanto ille plura miscebat, tanto hic magis in dies convalescebat. Ubi vidit homo ad omne facinus paratissimus fortissimum virum, inimicissimum suum, certissi- 30 mum consulem, idque intellexit non solum sermonibus, sed etiam suffragiis populi Romani saepe esse

declaratum, palam agere coepit et aperte dicere occi-  
 26 dendum Milonem. Servos agrestis et barbaros, qui-  
 bus silvas publicas depopulatus erat Etruriamque  
 vexarat, ex Appennino deduxerat, quos videbatis.  
 5 Res erat minime obscura. Etenim dictitabat palam  
 consulatum Miloni eripi non posse, vitam posse. Si-  
 gnificavit hoc saepe in senatu, dixit in contione; quin  
 etiam M. Favonio, fortissimo viro, quaerenti ex eo  
 qua spe fureret Milone vivo, respondit triduo illum  
 10 aut summum quadriduo esse periturum; quam vocem  
 eius ad hunc M. Catonem statim Favonius detulit.

§ 27. *He set out a day ahead of Milo to lay his snare.*

§ 28. *Milo set forth late in the day and peacefully. Clodius  
 in fighting trim attacked him. § 29. In the fray Milo's slaves  
 killed Clodius. §§ 30, 31. We claim the right of self-defense;  
 you have to decide which was the plotter.*

27 X. Interim cum sciret Clodius—neque enim erat  
 difficile scire—iter sollemne, legitimum, necessarium  
 ante diem XIII Kalendas Februarias Miloni esse  
 15 Lanuvium ad flaminem prodendum, Roma subito  
 ipse profectus pridie est, ut ante suum fundum, quod  
 re intellectum est, Miloni insidias conlocaret; atque  
 ita profectus est, ut contionem turbulentam, in qua  
 eius furor desideratus est, relinqueret, quam nisi obire  
 20 facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, numquam reli-  
 quisset.

28 Milo autem cum in senatu fuisset eo die, quoad  
 senatus est dimissus, domum venit, calceos et vesti-  
 menta mutavit, paulisper dum se uxor, ut fit, com-  
 25 parat, commoratus est, dein profectus id temporis,  
 cum iam Clodius, si quidem eo die Romam venturus  
 erat, redire potuisset. Obviam fit ei Clodius, expe-

ditus, in equo, nulla raeda, nullis impedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solebat, sine uxore, quod nunquam fere: cum hic insidiator, qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam adparasset, cum uxore veheretur in raeda, paenulatus, magno et impedito et muliebri ac 5 delicato ancillarum puerorumque comitatu.

Fit obviam Clodio ante fundum eius hora fere un- 29  
decima aut non multo secus. Statim complures cum telis in hunc faciunt de loco superiore impetum; adversi raedarium occidunt. Cum autem hic de raeda 10 reiecta paenula desiluisset seque acri animo defenderet, illi qui erant cum Clodio, gladiis eductis, partim recurrere ad raedam, ut a tergo Milonem adorirentur, partim, quod hunc iam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt eius servos, qui post erant; ex quibus qui 15 animo fideli in dominum et praesenti fuerunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pugnari viderent, domino succurrere prohiberentur, Milonem occisum et ex ipso Clodio audirent et re vera putarent, fecerunt id servi Milonis—dicam enim aperte non deri- 20 vandi criminis causa, sed ut factum est—nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, quod suos quisque servos in tali re facere voluisset.

XI. Haec, sicuti exposui, ita gesta sunt, iudices: 30  
insidiator superatus est, vi victa vis vel potius oppressa virtute audacia est. Nihil dico quid res publica consecuta sit, nihil quid vos, nihil quid omnes boni: nihil sane id prosit Miloni, qui hoc fato natus est, ut ne se quidem servare potuerit quin una rem publicam vosque servaret. Si id iure fieri non potuit, nihil ha- 30 beo quod defendam. Sin hoc et ratio doctis et necessitas barbaris et mos gentibus et feris natura ipsa

praescripsit, ut omnem semper vim, quacumque ope possent, a corpore, a capite, a vita sua propulsarent, non potestis hoc facinus improbum iudicare quin simul iudicetis omnibus, qui in latrones inciderint, aut illorum telis aut vestris sententiis esse perendum.

- 31 Quod si ita putasset, certe optabilius Miloni fuit dare iugulum P. Clodio, non semel ab illo neque tum primum petitem, quam iugulari a vobis, quia se non iugulandum illi tradidisset. Sin hoc nemo vestrum ita sentit, illum iam in iudicium venit, non occisusne sit, quod fatemur, sed iure an iniuria, quod multis in causis saepe quaesitum est. Insidias factas esse constat, et id est, quod senatus contra rem publicam factum iudicavit; ab utro factae sint incertum est. De hoc igitur latum est ut quaereretur. Ita et senatus rem, non hominem notavit et Pompeius de iure, non de facto quaestionem tulit. XII. Num quid igitur aliud in iudicium venit nisi uter utri insidias fecerit? Profecto nihil: si hic illi, ut ne sit impune; si ille huic, tum nos scelere solvamus.

§ 32. *Clodius would have reaped advantage from the death of Milo.* § 33. *Are you, judges, ignorant of his evil plans? Sextus, bring out that portfolio which you prize. You abused the dead man's corpse.*

- 32 D. CONFIRMATIO.—Quonam igitur pacto probari potest insidias Miloni fecisse Clodium? Satis est in illa quidem tam audaci, tam nefaria belua docere, magnam ei causam, magnam spem in Milonis morte propositam, magnas utilitates fuisse. Itaque illud Cassianum, 'cui bono fuerit,' in his personis valeat, etsi boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in

fraudem, improbi saepe parvo. Atqui Milone interfecto Clodius haec adsequebatur, non modo ut praetor esset non eo consule, quo sceleris facere nihil posset, sed etiam ut eis consulibus praetor esset, quibus si non adiuvantibus, at coniventibus certe speraret se 5 posse eludere in illis suis cogitatis furoribus: cuius illi conatus, ut ipse ratiocinabatur, nec cuperent reprimere, si possent, cum tantum beneficium ei se debere arbitrarentur, et, si vellent, fortasse vix possent frangere hominis sceleratissimi corroboratam iam vetustate audaciam.

An vero, iudices, vos soli ignoratis, vos hospites 33 in hac urbe versamini, vestrae peregrinantur aures neque in hoc pervagato civitatis sermone versantur, quas ille leges, si leges nominandae sunt ac non faces 15 urbis, pestes rei publicae, fuerit impositurus nobis omnibus atque inustus? Exhibe, exhibe, quaeso, Sexte Clodi, librarium illud legum vestrarum, quod te aiunt eripuisse e domo et ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna tamquam Palladium sustulisse, ut praeclarum videlicet munus atque instrumentum tribunatus ad aliquem, si nactus esses, qui tuo arbitrio tribunatum gereret, deferre posses. Et aspexit me illis quidem oculis, quibus tum solebat, cum omnibus omnia minabatur. Movet me quippe lumen curiae! 25 XIII. Quid? tu me tibi iratum, Sexte, putas, cuius tu inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam punitus es, quam erat humanitatis meae postulare? Tu P. Clodi cruentum cadaver eiecisti domo, tu in publicum abiecisti, tu spoliatum imaginibus, exsequiis, pompa, 30 laudatione, infelicissimis lignis semiustilatum nocturnis canibus dilaniandum reliquisti. Qua re, etsi ne-

farie fecisti, tamen, quoniam in meo inimico crudelitatem exprompsisti tuam, laudare non possum, irasci certe non debeo.

§ 34. *Would Milo benefit by Clodius's death? Not at all. He won favor by opposing Clodius.* § 35. *Milo's hatred for him was merely political, but Clodius was enraged at Milo.*

- 34** *Audistis, iudices, quantum Clodi interfuerit occidi*  
5 Milonem: convertite animos nunc vicissim ad Milonem. Quid Milonis intererat interfici Clodium? quid erat cur Milo non dicam admitteret, sed optaret? 'Obstabat in spe consulatus Miloni Clodius.' At eo repugnante fiebat, immo vero eo fiebat magis, nec  
10 me suffragatore meliore utebatur quam Clodio. Valebat apud vos, iudices, Milonis erga me remque publicam meritorum memoria, valebant preces et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vos mirifice moveri sentiebam, sed plus multo valebat periculorum impen-  
15 dentium timor. Quis enim erat civium qui sibi solutam P. Clodi praeturam sine maximo rerum novarum metu proponeret? Solutam autem fore videbatis, nisi esset is consul, qui eam auderet possetque constringere. Eum Milonem unum esse cum sentiret  
20 universus populus Romanus, quis dubitaret suffragio suo se metu, periculo rem publicam liberare? At nunc, Clodio remoto, usitatis iam rebus enitendum est Miloni, ut tueatur dignitatem suam; singularis illa et huic uni concessa gloria, quae cottidie augebatur  
25 frangendis furoribus Clodianis, iam Clodi morte cecidit. Vos adepti estis, ne quem civem metueretis; hic exercitationem virtutis, suffragationem consulatus, fontem perennem gloriae suae perdidit. Itaque Milonis consulatus, qui vivo Clodio labefactari non

poterat, mortuo denique temptari coeptus est. Non modo igitur nihil prodest, sed obest etiam Clodi mors Miloni.

‘At valuit odium, fecit iratus, fecit inimicus, fuit 35 ultor iniuriae, punitor doloris sui.’ Quid? si haec non 5 dico maiora fuerunt in Clodio quam in Milone, sed in illo maxima, nulla in hoc, quid vultis amplius? Quid enim odisset Clodium Milo, segetem ac materiem suae gloriae, praeter hoc civile odium, quo omnis improbos odimus? Ille erat ut odisset primum defen- 10 sorem salutis meae, deinde vexatorem furoris, domitorem armorum suorum, postremo etiam accusatorem suum. Quo tandem animo hoc tyrannum illum tulisse creditis? quantum odium illius et in homine iniusto quam etiam iustum fuisse? 15

§ 36. *Do you recall how he effected my exile by unfair means?* § 37. *His acts of violence, and his attempts against Pompey and myself.* §§ 38–41. *Milo merely restrained Clodius, but had many chances to slay him creditably.*

XIV. Reliquum est ut iam illum natura ipsius consuetudoque defendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarquant. ‘Nihil per vim umquam Clodius, omnia per vim Milo.’ Quid? ego, iudices, cum maerentibus vobis urbe cessi, iudiciumne timui, non servos, non arma, 20 non vim? Quae fuisset igitur iusta causa restituendi mei, nisi fuisset iniusta eiciendi? Diem mihi, credo, dixerat, multam inrogarat, actionem perduellionis intenderat, et mihi videlicet in causa aut mala aut mea, non et praeclarissima et vestra, iudicium timen- 25 dum fuit. Servorum et egentium et facinorosorum armis meos civis, meis consiliis periculisque servatos, pro me obici nolui.

- 37 Vidi enim, vidi hunc ipsum Q. Hortensium, lumen et ornamentum rei publicae, paene interfici servorum manu, cum mihi adesset; qua in turba C. Vibienus senator, vir optimus, cum hoc cum esset una,  
5 ita est mulcatus, ut vitam amiserit. Itaque quando illius postea sica illa, quam a Catilina acceperat, conquivit? Haec intenta nobis est, huic ego vos obici pro me non sum passus, haec insidiata Pompeio est, haec viam Appiam, monumentum sui nominis, nece  
10 Papiri cruentavit, haec eadem longo intervallo conversa rursus est in me; nuper quidem, ut scitis, me ad regiam paene confecit.
- 38 Quid simile Milonis? cuius vis omnis haec semper fuit, ne P. Clodius, cum in iudicium detrahi non posset, vi oppressam civitatem teneret. Quem si interficere voluisset, quantae quotiens occasiones, quam praeclarae fuerunt! Potuitne, cum domum ac deos penatis suos illo oppugnante defenderet, iure se ulcisci, potuitne civi egregio et viro fortissimo, P. Sestio, conlega suo, vulnerato, potuitne Q. Fabricio,  
20 viro optimo, cum de reditu meo legem ferret, pulso, crudelissima in foro caede facta, potuitne L. Caecili, iustissimi fortissimique praetoris, oppugnata domo, potuitne illo die, quo est lata lex de me, cum totius  
25 Italiae concursus, quem mea salus concitarat, facti illius gloriam libens agnovisset, ut, etiam si id Milo fecisset, cuncta civitas eam laudem pro sua vindicaret?
- 39 XV. At quod erat tempus? Clarissimus et fortissimus vir consul, inimicus Clodio, P. Lentulus, ultor sceleris illius, propugnator senatus, defensor vestrae voluntatis, patronus publici consensus, resti-



tutor salutis meae; septem praetores, octo tribuni plebei illius adversarii, defensores mei; Cn. Pompeius, auctor et dux mei reditus, illius hostis, cuius sententiam senatus omnis de salute mea gravissimam et ornatissimam secutus est, qui populum Romanum est cohortatus; qui cum decretum de me Capuae fecisset, ipse cunctae Italiae cupienti et eius fidem imploranti signum dedit, ut ad me restituendum Romam concurreret; omnia denique in illum odia civium ardebant desiderio mei, quem qui tum interemisset, non de impunitate eius, sed de praemiis cogitaretur. Tum se Milo continuit et P. Clodium in iudicium bis, ad vim numquam vocavit. Quid? privato Milone et reo ad populum accusante P. Clodio, cum in Cn. Pompeium pro Milone dicentem impetus factus est, quae tum non modo occasio, sed etiam causa illius opprimendi fuit? Nuper vero cum M. Antonius summam spem salutis bonis omnibus attulisset gravissimamque adulescens nobilissimus rei publicae partem fortissime suscepisset, atque illam beluam, iudici laqueos declinantem, iam inretitam teneret, qui locus, quod tempus illud, di immortales, fuit! Cum se ille fugiens in scararum tenebras abdidisset, magnum Miloni fuit conficere illam pestem nulla sua invidia, M. vero Antoni maxima gloria? Quid? comitiis in campo quotiens potestas fuit! cum ille in saepta inrupisset, gladios destringendos, lapides iaciendos curasset, dein subito voltu Milonis perterritus fugeret ad Tiberim, vos et omnes boni vota faceretis, ut Miloni uti virtute sua liberet.

30

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium gratia noluit, hunc voluit cum aliquorum querela, quem iure, quem

loco, quem tempore, quem impune non est ausus, hunc iniuria, iniquo loco, alieno tempore, periculo capitis non dubitavit occidere?

§§ 42, 43. *Would he have chosen his own election time for such a deed? That was Clodius's chance.* § 44. *Clodius prophesied the time of Milo's death.* § 45. *It was easy to learn of Milo's journey. Clodius left his work to waylay the traveler.*

- 42 Praesertim, iudices, cum honoris amplissimi con-  
5 tentio et dies comitiorum subesset, quo quidem tem-  
pore—scio enim quam timida sit ambitio quantaque  
et quam sollicita sit cupiditas consulatus—omnia, non  
modo quae reprehendi palam, sed etiam quae obscure  
cogitari possunt, timemus, rumorem levem, fictam  
10 fabulam perhorrescimus, ora omnium atque oculos  
intuemur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum,  
tam aut fragile aut flexible quam voluntas erga nos  
sensusque civium, qui non modo improbitati irascun-  
tur candidatorum, sed etiam in recte factis saepe fasti-  
43 diunt. Hunc igitur diem campi speratum atque ex-  
optatum sibi proponens Milo, cruentis manibus scelus  
et facinus prae se ferens et confitens ad illa augusta  
centuriarum auspicia veniebat? Quam hoc non cre-  
dibile est in hoc, quam idem in Clodio non dubitan-  
20 dum, qui se ipse interfecto Milone regnaturum puta-  
ret! Quid? quod caput est, audaciae, iudices, quis  
ignorat maximam inlecebram esse peccandi impuni-  
tatis spem? In utro igitur haec fuit? in Milone, qui  
etiam nunc reus est facti aut praeclari aut certe ne-  
25 cessarii, an in Clodio, qui ita iudicia poenamque con-  
tempserat, ut eum nihil delectaret quod aut per natu-  
ram fas esset aut per leges liceret?

Sed quid ego argumentor, quid plura dispu- 44  
te, Q. Petili, adpello, optimum et fortissimum civem;  
te, M. Cato, testor, quos mihi divina quaedam sors  
dedit iudices. Vos ex M. Favonio audistis Clodium  
sibi dixisse, et audistis vivo Clodio, periturum Milo- 5  
nem triduo. Post diem tertium gesta res est quam  
dixerat. Cum ille non dubitarit aperire quid cogi-  
taret, vos potestis dubitare quid fecerit? XVII. 45  
Quem ad modum igitur eum dies non fefellit?  
Dixi equidem modo. Dictatoris Lanuvini stata 10  
sacrificia nosse negoti nihil erat. Vidit necesse  
esse Miloni proficisci Lanuvium illo ipso quo est pro-  
fectus die: itaque antevertit. At quo die? Quo, ut  
ante dixi, fuit insanissima contio ab ipsius mercenna-  
rio tribuno plebis concitata: quem diem ille, quam 15  
contionem, quos clamores, nisi ad cogitatum facinus  
adproperaret, numquam reliquisset. Ergo illi ne  
causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendi; Miloni  
manendi nulla facultas, exeundi non causa solum, sed  
etiam necessitas fuit. Quid, si, ut ille scivit, Milonem 20  
fore eo die in via, sic Clodium Milo ne suspicari qui-  
dem potuit?

§ 46. *Milo could not know of Clodius's changed plans.*  
§ 47. *We are freed of all complicity in the crime.* § 48. *The*  
*reason assigned for Clodius's return is absurd.* §§ 49, 50.  
*Had Milo cared to lie in wait, he would have chosen a more*  
*advantageous spot, and escaped suspicion.*

Primum quaero qui potuerit? quod vos idem in 46  
Clodio quaerere non potestis. Ut enim neminem  
alium nisi T. Patinam, familiarissimum suum, rogas- 25  
set, scire potuit illo ipso die Lanuvi a dictatore Milone  
prodi flaminem necesse esse. Sed erant permulti alii,

ex quibus id facillime scire posset. Milo de Clodi  
reditu unde quaesivit? Quaesierit—videte quid vo-  
bis largiar—, servum etiam, ut Q. Arrius, amicus  
meus, dixit, corruperit. Legite testimonia testium  
5 vestrorum. Dixit C. Causinius Schola, Interamna-  
nus, familiarissimus et idem comes Clodi, P. Clodium  
illo die in Albano mansurum fuisse, sed subito ei esse  
nuntiatum Cyrum architectum esse mortuum, itaque  
repente Romam constituisse proficisci. Dixit hoc  
10 item comes P. Clodi, C. Clodius.

47 XVIII. Videte, iudices, quantae res his testimo-  
niis sint confectae. Primum certe liberatur Milo non  
eo consilio profectus esse, ut insidiaretur in via Clo-  
dio: quippe, si ille obvius ei futurus omnino non erat.  
15 Deinde—non enim video cur non meum quoque  
agam negotium—scitis, iudices, fuisse qui in hac ro-  
gatione suadenda diceret Milonis manu caedem esse  
factam, consilio vero maioris alicuius. Me videlicet  
latronem ac sicarium abiecti homines et perdit de-  
20 scribebant. Iacent suis testibus; respiravi, liberatus  
sum; non vereor ne, quod ne suspicari quidem potu-  
erim, videar id cogitasse.

48 Nunc persequar cetera; nam occurrit illud: ‘Igi-  
tur ne Clodius quidem de insidiis cogitavit, quoniam  
25 fuit in Albano mansurus.’ Si quidem exiturus ad  
caedem e villa non fuisset. Video enim illum, qui  
dicatur de Cyri morte nuntiasse, non id nuntiasse, sed  
Milonem adpropinquare. Nam quid de Cyro nuntia-  
ret, quem Clodius Roma proficiscens reliquerat mo-  
30 rientem? Testamentum simul obsignavi, una fui;  
testamentum autem palam fecerat et illum heredem  
et me scripserat. Quem pridie hora tertia animam

efflantem reliquisset, eum mortuum postridie hora decima denique ei nuntiabatur? XIX. Age, sit ita 49 factum: quae causa cur Romam properaret, cur in noctem se coniceret? Quid adferebat festinationis, quod heres erat? Primum nihil erat cur properato 5 opus esset; deinde si quid esset, quid tandem erat quod ea nocte consequi posset, amitteret autem, si postridie mane Romam venisset? Atqui ut illi nocturnus ad urbem adventus vitandus potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Miloni, cum insidiator esset, si 10 illum ad urbem noctu accessurum sciebat, subsidendum atque expectandum fuit. Noctu occidisset. Nemo ei neganti non credidisset. Insidioso et ple- 50 no latronum in loco occidisset. Nemo ei neganti non credidisset, quem esse omnes salvum etiam 15 confitentem volunt. Sustinuisset crimen primum ipse ille latronum occultator et receptor locus, tum neque muta solitudo indicasset neque caeca nox ostendisset Milonem; deinde multi ab illo violati, spoliati, bonis expulsi, multi haec etiam timentes 20 in suspicionem caderent, tota denique rea citaretur Etruria.

§ 51. *Why didn't he prevent Clodius from reaching his villa?* § 52. *Résumé of the points already established.* § 53. *The place of attack was favorable to Clodius.* § 54. *Milo was traveling peacefully, while Clodius's actions betrayed his purpose.*

Atque illo die certe Aricia rediens devertit Clo- 51 dius ad se in Albanum. Quod ut sciret Milo, illum Ariciae fuisse, suspicari tamen debuit eum, etiam si 25 Romam illo die reverti vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, deversurum. Cur nec ante occurrit,

ne ille in villa resideret, nec eo in loco subsedit, quo ille noctu venturus esset?

**52** Video adhuc constare, iudices, omnia: Miloni etiam utile fuisse Clodium vivere, illi ad ea, quae concupierat, optatissimum interitum Milonis; odium fuisse illius in hunc acerbissimum, nullum huius in illum; consuetudinem illius perpetuam in vi inferenda, huius tantum in repellenda; mortem ab illo Miloni denuntiata et praedicata palam, nihil umquam auditum  
**10** ex Milone; profectionis huius diem illi notum, reditum illius huic ignotum fuisse; huius iter necessarium, illius etiam potius alienum; hunc prae se tulisse se illo die exiturum, illum eo die se dissimulasse rediturum; hunc nullius rei mutasse consilium, illum causam mutandi consili finxisse; huic, si insidiaretur, noctem prope urbem expectandam, illi, etiam si hunc non timeret, tamen accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

**53** XX. Videamus nunc, id quod caput est, locus ad  
**20** insidias ille ipse, ubi congressi sunt, utri tandem fuerit aptior. Id vero, iudices, etiam dubitandum et diutius cogitandum est? Ante fundum Clodi, quo in fundo propter insanas illas substructiones facile hominum mille versabatur valentium, edito adversari atque  
**25** excelso loco superiorem se fore putabat Milo, et ob eam rem eum locum ad pugnam potissimum elegerat, an in eo loco est potius expectatus ab eo, qui ipsius loci spe facere impetum cogitarat? Res loquitur ipsa, iudices, quae semper valet plurimum.

**54** Si haec non gesta audiretis, sed picta videretis, tamen adpareret uter esset insidiator, uter nihil mali cogitaret, cum alter veheretur in raeda paenulatus.

una sederet uxor. Quid horum non impeditissimum? vestitus an vehiculum an comes? quid minus promptum ad pugnam, cum paenula inretitus, raeda impeditus, uxore paene constrictus esset?—Videte nunc illum, primum egredientem e villa, subito: cur? 5 vesperi: quid necesse est? tarde: qui convenit, praesertim id temporis? ‘Devertit in villam Pompei.’ Pompeium ut videret? sciebat in Alsiensi esse; villam ut perspiceret? miliens in ea fuerat. Quid ergo erat? mora et tergiversatio: dum hic veniret, locum 10 relinquere noluit.

§ 55. *Contrast their respective readiness for fighting.*  
 § 56. *But Milo was always alert, and “fortune favors the brave.”*  
 § 57. *Milo freed his slaves as a reward. We admit what they would have said if tortured.*  
 § 58. *Slaves that save a master’s life deserve reward.*

XXI. Age nunc iter expediti latronis cum Milonis 55 impedimentis compare. Semper ille antea cum uxore, tum sine ea; numquam nisi in raeda, tum in equo; comites Graeculi, quocumque ibat, etiam cum in 15 castra Etrusca properabat, tum nugarum in comitatu nihil. Milo, qui numquam, tum casu pueros symphoniacos uxoris ducebat et ancillarum greges; ille, qui semper secum scorta, semper exoletos, semper lupas duceret, tum neminem, nisi ut virum a viro lectum 20 esse diceres. Cur igitur victus est? Quia non semper viator a latrone, non numquam etiam latro a viatore occiditur; quia, quamquam paratus in imparatos Clodius, ipse Clodius tamen mulier inciderat in viros. Nec vero sic erat umquam non paratus Milo contra 56 illum, ut non satis fere esset paratus. Semper ipse et quantum interesset P. Clodi se interire et quanto

illi odio esset et quantum ille auderet cogitabat. Quam ob rem vitam suam, quam maximis praemiis propositam et paene addictam sciebat, numquam in periculum sine praesidio et sine custodia proiciebat.

5 Adde casus, adde incertos exitus pugnarum Martemque communem, qui saepe spoliantem iam et exsultantem evertit et perculit ab abiecto; adde inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis ducis, qui cum a tergo hostem interclusum reliquisset, nihil de eius extremis comiti-  
10 bus cogitavit, in quos incensos ira vitamque domini desperantis cum incidisset, haesit in eis poenis, quas ab eo servi fideles pro domini vita expetiverunt.

57 Cur igitur eos manu misit? Metuebat scilicet ne indicaretur, ne dolorem perferre non possent, ne tor-  
15 mentis cogerentur occisum esse a servis Milonis in Appia via P. Clodium confiteri. Quid opus est tortore? quid quaeris? Occideritne? occidit. Iure an iniuria? Nihil ad tortorem: facti enim in eculeo quaestio est, iuris in iudicio. XXII. Quod igitur in  
20 causa quaerendum est, id agamus hic; quod tormentis inveniri vis, id fatemur. Manu vero cur miserit, si id potius quaeris, quam cur parum amplis adfecerit praemiis, nescis inimici factum reprehendere.  
58 Dixit enim hic idem, qui semper omnia constanter et fortiter, M. Cato, et dixit in turbulenta con-  
25 tione, quae tamen huius auctoritate placata est, non libertate solum, sed etiam omnibus praemiis dignissimos fuisse, qui domini caput defendissent. Quod enim praemium satis magnum est tam benevolis, tam  
30 bonis, tam fidelibus servis, propter quos vivit? Etsi id quidem non tanti est, quam quod propter eosdem non sanguine et vulneribus suis crudelissimi inimici



mentem oculosque satiavit. Quos nisi manu misisset, tormentis etiam dedendi fuerunt conservatores domini, ultores sceleris, defensores necis. Hic vero nihil habet in his malis quod minus moleste ferat, quam, etiam si quid ipsi accidat, esse tamen illis meritum 5 praemium persolutum.

§§ 59, 60. *The testimony of Clodius's slaves is worthless, for they have been schooled in their evidence.* § 61. *Milo's behavior since the event shows his confidence.* § 62. *Many declared that he would not return, (§ 63) but would go into exile, and many likened him to Catiline.*

Sed quaestiones urgent Milonem, quae sunt habitae nunc in atrio Libertatis. Quibusnam de servis? Rogas? de P. Clodi. Quis eos postulavit? Appius. Quis produxit? Appius. Unde? ab Appio. Di 10 boni! quid potest agi severius? Proxime deos Clodius accessit, propius quam tum, cum ad ipsos penetrarat, cuius de morte tamquam de caerimoniis violatis quaeritur. Sed tamen maiores nostri in dominum quaeri noluerunt, non quia non posset 15 verum inveniri, sed quia videbatur indignum esse et dominis morte ipsa tristius: in reum de servo accusatoris cum quaeritur, verum inveniri potest?

Age vero, quae erat aut qualis quaestio? 'Heus 60 tu, Rufio,' verbi causa, 'cave sis mentiare: Clodius insidias fecit Miloni?' 'Fecit:' certa crux. 'Nullas fecit:' sperata libertas. Quid hac quaestione certius? Subito adrepti in quaestionem tamen separantur a ceteris et in arcas coniciuntur, ne quis cum eis 25 conloqui possit: hic centum dies penes accusatorem cum fuissent, ab eo ipso accusatore producti sunt.

Quid hac quaestione dici potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

61 XXIII. Quod si nondum satis cernitis, cum res ipsa tot tam claris argumentis signisque luceat, pura  
5 mente atque integra Milonem, nullo scelere imbutum, nullo metu perterritum, nulla conscientia exanimatum Romam revertisse, recordamini, per deos immortalis, quae fuerit celeritas reditus eius, qui ingressus in forum ardente curia, quae magnitudo animi, qui  
10 voltus, quae oratio. Neque vero se populo solum, sed etiam senatui commisit, neque senatui modo, sed etiam publicis praesidiis et armis, neque his tantum, verum etiam eius potestati, cui senatus totam rem publicam, omnem Italiae pubem, cuncta populi Ro-  
15 mani arma commiserat: cui numquam se hic profecto tradidisset, nisi causae suae confideret, praesertim omnia audienti, magna metuenti, multa suspicanti, non nulla credenti. Magna vis est conscientiae, iudices, et magna in utramque partem, ut neque timeant  
20 qui nihil commiserint et poenam semper ante oculos versari putent qui peccarint.

62 Neque vero sine ratione certa causa Milonis semper a senatu probata est; videbant sapientissimi homines facti rationem, praesentiam animi, defensionis  
25 constantiam. An vero obliti estis, iudices, recenti illo nuntio necis Clodianae non modo inimicorum Milonis sermones et opiniones, sed non nullorum etiam imperitorum? Negabant eum Romam esse rediturum.  
63 Sive enim illud animo irato ac perditio fecisset, ut  
30 incensus odio trucidaret inimicum, arbitrabantur eum tanti mortem P. Clodi putasse, ut aequo animo patria careret, cum sanguine inimici explesset odium suum;

sive etiam illius morte patriam liberare voluisset, non dubitaturum fortem virum quin, cum suo periculo salutem populo Romano attulisset, cederet aequo animo legibus, secum auferret gloriam sempiternam, nobis haec fruenda relinqueret, quae ipse servasset. 5 Multi etiam Catilinam atque illa portenta loquebantur: 'Erumpet, occupabit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.' Miseros interdum civis optime de re publica meritos, in quibus homines non modo res praeclarissimas obliviscuntur, sed etiam nefarias su- 10 spicantur!

§ 64. *He was accused of having stores in readiness for seizing Rome.* §§ 65, 66. *Pompey had to give ear to all sorts of silly stories. Milo dramatically refuted the charge of going armed.* § 67. *Pompey, your array of forces is absurd, if directed against one man.*

Ergo illa falsa fuerunt, quae certe vera exstitis- 64 sent, si Milo admisisset aliquid, quod non posset honeste vereque defendere. XXIV. Quid? quae postea sunt in eum congesta, quae quamvis etiam mediocri- 15 um delictorum conscientiam perculissent, ut sustinuit, di immortales! sustinuit? immo vero ut contempsit ac pro nihilo putavit, quae neque maximo animo nocens neque innocens nisi fortissimus vir neglegere potuisset! Scutorum, gladiatorum, pilorum, frenorum etiam 20 multitudo deprehendi posse indicabatur; nullum in urbe vicum, nullum angiportum esse dicebant in quo non Miloni conducta esset domus; arma in villam Oriculanam devecta Tiberi, domus in clivo Capitolino scutis referta, plena omnia malleolorum ad urbis 25 incendia comparatorum: haec non delata solum, sed paene credita, nec ante repudiata sunt quam quaesita.

65     Laudabam equidem incredibilem diligentiam Cn. Pompei, sed dicam, ut sentio, iudices. Nimis multa audire coguntur neque aliter facere possunt ei, quibus commissa tota res publica est. Quin etiam audiendus  
5     popa Licinius nescio qui de circo maximo, servos Milonis apud se ebrios factos sibi confessos se de interficiendo Cn. Pompeio coniurasse, dein postea se gladio percutsum esse ab uno de illis, ne indicaret. Pompeio nuntiatur in hortos; arcessor in primis; de  
10     amicorum sententia rem defert ad senatum. Non poteram in illius mei patriaeque custodis tanta suspicione non metu exanimari, sed mirabar tamen credi popae, confessionem servorum audiri, volnus in latere, quod acu punctum videretur, pro ictu gladiatoris  
15     probari.

66     Verum, ut intellego, cavebat magis Pompeius quam timebat, non ea solum, quae timenda erant, sed omnia, ne vos aliquid timeretis. Oppugnata domus C. Caesaris, clarissimi ac fortissimi viri, multas  
20     noctis horas nuntiabatur: nemo audierat tam celebri loco, nemo senserat; tamen audiebatur. Non poteram Cn. Pompeium, praestantissima virtute virum, timidum suspicari; diligentiam tota re publica suscepta nimiam nullam putabam. Frequentissimo senatu  
25     nuper in Capitolio senator inventus est qui Milonem cum telo esse diceret. Nudavit se in sanctissimo templo, quoniam vita talis et civis et viri fidem non faciebat, ut eo tacente res ipsa loqueretur. Omnia false atque invidiose ficta comperta sunt.

67     XXV. Non tamen si metuitur etiam nunc Milo, non iam hoc Clodianum crimen timemus, sed tuas, Cn. Pompei—te enim adpello et ea voce, ut me exau-

dire possis—tuas, inquam, suspiciones perhorrescimus. Si Milonem times, si hunc de tua vita nefarie aut nunc cogitare aut molitum aliquando aliquid putas, si Italiae dilectus, ut non nulli conquisitores tui dictitarunt, si haec arma, si Capitolinae cohortes, 5 si excubiae, si vigiliae, si delecta iuventus, quae tuum corpus domumque custodit, contra Milonis impetum armata est, atque illa omnia in hunc unum constituta, parata, intenta sunt, magna in hoc certe vis et incredibilis animus et non unius viri vires atque opes iudican- 10 tur, si quidem in hunc unum et praestantissimus dux electus et tota res publica armata est.

§ 68. *Milo is your friend and has depended upon you.*

§ 69. *Amidst the vicissitudes of life, you may need a trusty friend.* § 70. *Pompey need not have left the case to a court.*

§ 71. *He and his guards assure you freedom, judges.*

Sed quis non intellegit omnis tibi rei publicae 68 partis aegras et labantis, ut eas his armis sanares et confirmares, esse commissas? Quod si locus Milo- 15 ni datus esset, probasset profecto tibi ipsi, neminem umquam hominem homini cariorum fuisse quam te sibi; nullum se umquam periculum pro tua dignitate fugisse, cum illa ipsa taeterrima peste se saepissime pro tua gloria contendisse; tribunatum suum ad salu- 20 tem meam, quae tibi carissima fuisset, consiliis tuis gubernatum; se a te postea defensum in periculo capitis, adiutum in petitione praeturae; duos se habere semper amicissimos sperasse, te tuo beneficio, me suo. Quae si non probaret, si tibi ita penitus inhae- 25 sisset ista suspicio, ut nullo evelli posset modo, si denique Italia a dilectu, urbs ab armis sine Milonis clade numquam esset inquietura, ne ipse haud du-

bitans cessisset patria, is qui ita natus est et ita consuevit; te, Magne, tamen ante testaretur, quod nunc etiam facit.

69 XXVI. Vides quam sit varia vitae commutabilis-  
5 que ratio, quam vaga volubilisque fortuna, quantae infidelitates in amicitiiis, quam ad tempus aptae simulationes, quantae in periculis fugae proximorum, quantae timiditates. Erit, erit illud profecto tempus et inlucescet ille aliquando dies, cum tu salvis, ut  
10 spero, rebus tuis, sed fortasse motu aliquo communium temporum, qui quam crebro accidat experti scire debemus, et amicissimi benevolentiam et gravissimi hominis fidem et unius post homines natos fortissimi viri magnitudinem animi desideres.

70 Quamquam quis hoc credat, Cn. Pompeium, iuris publici, moris maiorum, rei denique publicae peritissimum, cum senatus ei commiserit ut videret ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet, quo uno versiculo  
20 satis armati semper consules fuerunt etiam nullis armis datis, hunc exercitu, hunc dilectu dato, iudicium exspectaturum fuisse in eius consiliis vindicandis, qui vi iudicia ipsa tolleret? Satis iudicatum est a Pompeio, satis, falso ista conferri in Milonem, qui legem tulit qua, ut ego sentio, Milonem absolvi a vobis  
71 oporteret, ut omnes confitentur, liceret. Quod vero in illo loco atque illis publicorum praesidiorum copiis circumfusus sedet, satis declarat se non terrorem inferre vobis—quid enim minus illo dignum quam cogere, ut vos eum condemnetis, in quem animadvertere  
30 ipse et more maiorum et suo iure posset?—, sed praesidio esse, ut intellegatis contra hesternam illam con-  
tionem licere vobis quod sentiatis libere iudicare.

§§ 72-76. *Milo might plead that he had slain a villain guilty of infamous crimes, who, had he secured power, would have stopped at nothing.* § 77. *Good men would have rejoiced at Milo's boast as they do at his deed.*

E. EXTRA CAUSAM.—XXVII. Nec vero me, iudi- 72  
ces, Clodianum crimen movet, nec tam sum demens  
tamque vestri sensus ignarus atque expers, ut nesci-  
am quid de morte Clodi sentiat. De qua si iam  
nollem ita diluere crimen, ut dilui, tamen impune 5  
Miloni palam clamare ac mentiri gloriose liceret:  
'Occidi, occidi, non Sp. Maelium, qui annona le-  
vanda iacturisque rei familiaris, quia nimis amplecti  
plebem videbatur, in suspicionem incidit regni adpe-  
tendi, non Ti. Gracchum, qui conlegae magistratum 10  
per seditionem abrogavit, quorum interfectores im-  
plerunt orbem terrarum nominis sui gloria, sed eum'  
—auderet enim dicere, cum patriam periculo suo li-  
berasset—, 'cuius nefandum adulterium in pulvini-  
bus sanctissimis nobilissimae feminae comprehende- 15  
runt; eum, cuius supplicio senatus sollemnis religiones 73  
expiandas saepe censuit; eum, quem cum sorore ger-  
mana nefarium stuprum fecisse L. Lucullus iuratus  
se quaestionibus habitis dixit comperisse; eum, qui  
civem, quem senatus, quem populus Romanus, quem 20  
omnes gentes urbis ac vitae civium conservatorem  
iudicant, servorum armis exterminavit; eum, qui  
regna dedit, ademit, orbem terrarum quibuscum vo-  
luit partitus est; eum, qui plurimis caedibus in foro  
factis singulari virtute et gloria civem domum vi et 25  
armis compulit; eum, cui nihil umquam nefas fuit  
nec in facinore nec in libidine; eum, qui aedem  
Nympharum incendit, ut memoriam publicam re-

censionis tabulis publicis impressam exstingeret;  
74 eum denique, cui iam nulla lex erat, nullum civile  
ius, nulli possessionum termini, qui non calumnia  
litium, non iniustis vindiciis ac sacramentis alienos  
5 fundos, sed castris, exercitu, signis inferendis pete-  
bat; qui non solum Etruscos—eos enim penitus con-  
tempserat—, sed hunc P. Varium, fortissimum at-  
que optimum civem, iudicem nostrum, pellere pos-  
sessionibus armis castrisque conatus est, qui cum  
10 architectis et decempedis villas multorum hortosque  
peragrabat, qui Ianiculo et Alpibus spem possessio-  
num terminabat suarum, qui cum ab equite Romano  
splendido et forti, M. Paconio, non impetrasset, ut  
sibi insulam in lacu Prilio venderet, repente lintribus  
15 in eam insulam materiem, calcem, caementa, harenam  
convexit dominoque trans ripam inspectante non  
75 dubitavit aedificium extruere in alieno; qui huic  
T. Furfanio, cui viro, di immortales!—quid enim  
ego de muliercula Scantia, quid de adulescente  
20 P. Aponio dicam? quorum utrique mortem est mini-  
tatus, nisi sibi hortorum possessione cessissent—;  
sed ausum esse T. Furfanio dicere, si sibi pecuniam,  
quantam posceret, non dedisset, mortuum se in do-  
mum eius inlaturum, qua invidia huic esset tali viro  
25 conflagrandum; qui Appium fratrem, hominem mihi  
coniunctum fidissima gratia, absentem de possessione  
fundi deiecit; qui parietem sic per vestibulum sororis  
instituit ducere, sic agere fundamenta, ut sororem non  
modo vestibulo privaret, sed omni aditu et lumine.’  
76 XXVIII. Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerabilia  
videbantur, etsi aequabiliter in rem publicam, in pri-  
vatos, in longinquos, in propinquos, in alienos, in suos



inruebat, sed nescio quo modo usu iam obduruerat et percalluerat civitatis incredibilis patientia: quae vero aderant iam et impendebant, quonam modo ea aut depellere potuissetis aut ferre? Imperium ille si nactus esset, omitto socios, exteras nationes, reges, te- 5 trarchas; vota enim faceretis, ut in eos se potius immitteret quam in vestras possessiones, vestra tecta, vestras pecunias: pecunias dico? a liberis, me dius fidius, et a coniugibus vestris numquam ille effrenatas suas libidines cohibuisset. Fingi haec putatis, quae 10 patent, quae nota sunt omnibus, quae tenentur, servorum exercitus illum in urbe conscripturum fuisse, per quos totam rem publicam resque privatas omnium possideret?

Quam ob rem si cruentum gladium tenens clamar- 77 ret T. Annius: 'Adeste, quaeso, atque audite, cives! P. Clodium interfeci, eius furores, quos nullis iam legibus, nullis iudiciis frenare poteramus, hoc ferro et hac dextera a cervicibus vestris reppuli, per me ut unum ius, aequitas, leges, libertas, pudor, pudicitia 20 maneret,' esset vero timendum, quonam modo id ferret civitas! Nunc enim quis est, qui non probet, qui non laudet, qui non unum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plurimum rei publicae profuisse, maxima laetitia populum Romanum, cunctam Italiam, nationes 25 omnis adfecisse et dicat et sentiat? Non queo vetera illa populi Romani gaudia quanta fuerint iudicare: multas tamen iam summorum imperatorum clarissimas victorias aetas nostra vidit, quarum nulla neque tam diuturnam laetitiam attulit nec tantam. 30

§ 78. *The state may now enjoy what would have been impossible with Clodius alive.* § 79. *Would you like to free Milo if Clodius could be restored to life? How scared you look! And yet you sit to avenge his death.*

78     Mandate hoc memoriae, iudices. Spero multa vos liberosque vestros in re publica bona esse visuros: in eis singulis ita semper existimabitis, vivo P. Clodio nihil eorum vos visuros fuisse. In spem maximam et, 5 quem ad modum confido, verissimam sumus adducti, hunc ipsum annum, hoc summo viro consule, compressa hominum licentia, cupiditatibus confractis, legibus et iudiciis constitutis, salutarem civitati fore. Num quis igitur est tam demens qui hoc P. Clodio 10 vivo contingere potuisse arbitretur? Quid? ea, quae tenetis privata atque vestra, dominante homine furioso quod ius perpetuae possessiones habere potuissent?

XXIX. Non timeo, iudices, ne odio mearum ini- 15 micitiarum inflammatus libentius haec in illum evomere videar quam verius. Etenim si praecipuum esse debebat, tamen ita communis erat omnium ille hostis, ut in communi odio paene aequaliter versaretur odium meum. Non potest dici satis, ne cogitari quidem, quantum in illo sceleris, quantum exiti fuerit. 20 Quin sic attendite, iudices. Fingite animis—liberae sunt enim nostrae cogitationes et quae volunt sic intuentur, ut ea cernamus, quae non videmus—, fingite igitur cogitatione imaginem huius condicionis 79 meae, si possimus efficere Milonem ut absolvatis, sed ita, si P. Clodius revixerit—quid vultu extimuistis? quonam modo ille vos vivus adficeret, quos mortuus inani cogitatione percussit? Quid? si ipse Cn. Pom-

peius, qui ea virtute ac fortuna est, ut ea potuerit semper quae nemo praeter illum, si is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestionem de morte P. Clodi ferre aut ipsum ab inferis excitare, utrum putatis potius facturum fuisse? Etiam si propter amicitiam vellet illum ab inferis evocare, propter rem publicam non fecisset. Eius igitur mortis sedetis ultores, cuius vitam si putetis per vos restitui posse, nolitis, et de eius nece lata quaestio est, qui si lege eadem reviviscere posset, ista lex numquam lata esset. Huius ergo interfector si esset, in confitendo ab eisne poenam timeret, quos liberavisset?

§ 80. *The Greeks almost deify tyrannicides.* § 81. *Milo would confess a deed which deserves reward.* § 82. *Brave men face perils for their country's sake.*

Graeci homines deorum honores tribuunt eis viris, qui tyrannos necaverunt—quae ego vidi Athenis, quae in aliis urbibus Graeciae! quas res divinas talibus institutas viris, quos cantus, quae carmina! prope ad immortalitatis et religionem et memoriam consecrantur—vos tanti conservatorem populi, tanti sceleris ultorem non modo honoribus nullis adficietis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapi patiemini? Confiteretur, confiteretur, inquam, si fecisset, et magno animo et libenter, se fecisse libertatis omnium causa, quod esset non confitendum modo, sed etiam vere praedicandum. XXX. Etenim si id non negat, ex quo nihil petit nisi ut ignoscatur, dubitaret id fateri, ex quo etiam praemia laudis essent petenda? nisi vero gratus putat esse vobis sui se capitis quam vestri defensorem fuisse; cum praesertim in tali confessione, si grati esse velletis, honores adsequeretur amplissimos. Sin factum

vobis non probaretur—quamquam qui poterat salus sua cuiquam non probari?—sed tamen si minus fortissimi viri virtus civibus grata cecidisset, magno animo constantique cederet ex ingrata civitate. Nam quid  
5 esset ingratus quam laetari ceteros, lugere eum solum, propter quem ceteri laetarentur?

82 Quamquam hoc animo semper fuimus omnes in patriae proditoribus opprimendis, ut, quoniam futura esset nostra gloria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putaremus. Nam quae mihi tribuenda ipsi laus  
10 esset, cum tantum in consulatu meo pro vobis ac liberis vestris ausus essem, si id quod conabar sine maximis dimicationibus meis me esse ausurum arbitrarer? Quae mulier interficere sceleratum ac perniciosum civem non auderet, si periculum non timeret? Proposita invidia, morte, poena qui nihilo segnius rem publicam defendit, is vir vere putandus est. Populi grati est praemiis adficere bene meritos de re publica civis, viri fortis ne suppliciis quidem moveri ut fortiter  
15 fencisse paeniteat.

§§ 83, 84. *All admit the hand of Providence in this, except unbelievers. There certainly is a divine force working in the world, and it effected Clodius's ruin.* § 85. *The sacred places and altars and Latian Jupiter effected his punishment.*

83 Quam ob rem uteretur eadem confessione T. Annius, qua Ahala, qua Nasica, qua Opimius, qua Marius, qua nosmet ipsi, et, si grata res publica esset, laetaretur; si ingrata, tamen in gravi fortuna conscientia  
25 sua niteretur.

Sed huius benefici gratiam, iudices, Fortuna populi Romani et vestra felicitas et di immortales sibi debere putant. Nec vero quisquam aliter arbitrari po-

test, nisi qui nullam vim esse ducit numenque divinum, quem neque imperi nostri magnitudo neque sol ille nec caeli signorumque motus nec vicissitudines rerum atque ordines movent neque, id quod maximum est, maiorum nostrorum sapientia, qui sacra, qui caerimonias, qui auspicia et ipsi sanctissime coluerunt et nobis suis posteris prodiderunt. XXXI. Est, est illa vis profecto, neque in his corporibus atque in hac imbecillitate nostra inest quiddam quod vigeat et sentiat, non inest in hoc tanto naturae tamque praeclaro motu. Nisi forte idcirco non putant, quia non adparet nec cernitur, proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem, qua sapimus, qua providemus, qua haec ipsa agimus ac dicimus, videre ac plane qualis aut ubi sit sentire possimus. Ea vis igitur, quae saepe incredibilis huic urbi felicitates atque opes attulit, illam perniciem exstinxit ac sustulit, cui primum mentem iniecit, ut vi iritare ferroque lacessere fortissimum virum auderet vincereturque ab eo, quem si vicisset, habiturus esset impunitatem et licentiam sempiternam.

Non est humano consilio, ne mediocri quidem iudices, deorum immortalium cura res illa perfecta. Regiones me hercule ipsae, quae illam beluam cadere viderunt, commosse se videntur et ius in illo suum retinuisse. Vos enim iam, Albani tumuli atque luci, vos, inquam, imploro atque testor, vosque, Albanorum obrutae arae, sacrorum populi Romani sociae et aequales, quas ille praeceps amentia caesis prostratisque sanctissimis lucis substructionum insanis molibus oppresserat; vestrae tum religiones viguerunt, vestra vis valuit, quam ille omni scelere polluerat; tuque ex

tuo edito monte Latiari, sancte Iuppiter, cuius ille lacus, nemora finisque saepe omni nefario stupro et scelere macularat, aliquando ad eum puniendum oculos aperuisti: vobis illae, vobis vestro in conspectu serae, sed iustae tamen et debitae poenae solutae sunt.

§ 86. *The Bona Dea was revenged upon him and inspired his comrades to disgrace his corpse.* § 87. *The man was a dreadful law-breaker.* § 88. *Milo alone could restrain him.*

86 Nisi forte hoc etiam casu factum esse dicemus, ut ante ipsum sacrarium Bonae Deae, quod est in fundo T. Serti Galli, in primis honesti et ornati adulescentis, ante ipsam, inquam, Bonam Deam, cum proelium  
10 commisisset, primum illud vulnus acciperet, quo taeterrimam mortem obiret, ut non absolutus iudicio illo nefario videretur, sed ad hanc insignem poenam reservatus. XXXII. Nec vero non eadem ira deorum hanc eius satellitibus iniecit amentiam, ut sine imaginibus,  
15 sine cantu atque ludis, sine exsequiis, sine lamentis, sine laudationibus, sine funere, oblitus cruore et luto, spoliatus illius supremi diei celebritate, cui cedere inimici etiam solent, ambureretur abiectus. Non fuisse credo fas clarissimorum virorum formas illi  
20 taeterrimo parricidae aliquid decoris adferre, neque ullo in loco potius mortem eius lacerari quam in quo vita esset damnata.

87 Dura, me dius fidius, mihi iam Fortuna populi Romani et crudelis videbatur, quae tot annos illum in  
25 hanc rem publicam insultare pateretur. Polluerat stupro sanctissimas religiones, senatus gravissima decreta perfregerat, pecunia se a iudiciis palam redemerat, vexarat in tribunatu senatum, omnium ordinum consensu pro salute rei publicae gesta resciderat, me

patria expulerat, bona diripuerat, domum incenderat, liberos, coniugem meam vexarat, Cn. Pompeio nefarium bellum indixerat, magistratuum privatorumque caedis effecerat, domum mei fratris incenderat, vastarat Etruriam, multos sedibus ac fortunis eiecerat; instabat, urgebat; capere eius amentiam civitas, Italia, provinciae, regna non poterant; incidebantur iam domi leges, quae nos servis nostris addicerent; nihil erat cuiusquam, quod quidem ille adamasset, quod non hoc anno suum fore putaret. Obstabat eius cogitationibus nemo praeter Milonem. Illum ipsum, qui poterat obstare, novo reditu in gratiam sibi devinctum arbitrabatur; Caesaris potentiam suam esse dicebat; bonorum animos in meo casu contempserat: Milo unus urgebat.

15

XXXIII. Hic di immortales, ut supra dixi, mentem illi perduto ac furioso dederunt, ut huic faceret insidias. Aliter perire pestis illa non potuit; numquam illum res publica suo iure esset ulta. Senatus, credo, praetorem eum circumscripsisset. Ne cum solebat quidem id facere, in privato eodem hoc aliquid profecerat.

§ 89. *Unchecked he would have dominated the state if Milo perished.* § 90. *The burning of the senate was effected by his potent corpse.* § 91. *Rouse him from the dead for greater deeds of violence, if you will.*

An consules in praetore coercendo fortes fuissent? Primum Milone occiso habuisset suos consules; deinde quis in eo praetore consul fortis esset, per quem tribunum virtutem consularem crudelissime vexatam esse meminisset? Oppressisset omnia, possideret, teneret; lege nova servos nostros libertos suos effecis-

set; postremo, nisi eum di immortales in eam mentem impulissent, ut homo effeminatus fortissimum virum conaretur occidere, hodie rem publicam nullam haberetis.

90 An ille praetor, ille vero consul, si modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stare eo vivo tam diu et consulatum eius exspectare potuissent, ille denique vivus mali nihil fecisset, cui mortuo unus ex suis satellitibus curiam incenderit? Quo quid miserius, quid acerbius,  
10 quid luctuosius vidimus? templum sanctitatis, amplitudinis, mentis, consili publici, caput urbis, aram sociorum, portum omnium gentium, sedem ab universo populo concessam uni ordini, inflammari, excindi, funestari, neque id fieri a multitudine imperita, quam-  
15 quam esset miserum id ipsum, sed ab uno? Qui cum tantum ausus sit ustor pro mortuo, quid signifer pro vivo non esset ausurus? In curiam potissimum abiecit, ut eam mortuus incenderet, quam vivus everterat.

91 Et sunt qui de via Appia querantur, taceant de  
20 curia, et qui ab eo spirante forum putent potuisse defendi, cuius non restiterit cadaveri curia? Excitate, excitate ipsum, si potestis, ab inferis: frangetis impetum vivi, cuius vix sustinetis furias insepulti? Nisi vero sustinuistis eos, qui cum facibus ad curiam con-  
25 currerunt, cum fascibus ad Castoris, cum gladiis toto foro volitaverunt. Caedi vidistis populum Romanum, contionem gladiis disturbari, cum audiretur silentio M. Caelius, tribunus plebis, vir et in re publica fortissimus, in suscepta causa firmissimus, et bonorum  
30 voluntati, auctoritati senatus deditus, et in hac Milonis sive invidia sive fortuna singulari, divina, incredibili fide.



§ 92. *I beg for Milo what he declines to ask. Treat him as well as you would a resolute gladiator.* §§ 93, 94. *He says to me: "Let my fellow-citizens be blessed. I shall depart without complaint, shattered in hopes and unrewarded for my labors."*

F. PERORATIO.—XXXIV. Sed iam satis multa 92  
de causa, extra causam etiam nimis fortasse multa.  
Quid restat nisi ut orem obtesterque vos, iudices, ut  
eam misericordiam tribuatis fortissimo viro, quam  
ipse non implorat, ego etiam repugnante hoc et im- 5  
ploro et exposco? Nolite, si in nostro omnium fletu  
nullam lacrimam aspexistis Milonis, si voltum semper  
eundem, si vocem, si orationem stabilem ac non mu-  
tatam videtis, hoc minus ei parcere: haud scio an mul-  
to etiam sit adiuvandus magis. Etenim si in gladia- 10  
toris pugnis et in infimi generis hominum condicione  
atque fortuna timidos et supplices et ut vivere liceat  
obsecrantis etiam odisse solemus, fortis et animosos  
et se acriter ipsos morti offerentis servari cupimus,  
eorumque nos magis miseret, qui nostram miseri- 15  
cordiam non requirunt, quam qui illam efflagitant,  
quanto hoc magis in fortissimis civibus facere de-  
bemus!

Me quidem, iudices, exanimant et interimunt hae 93  
voces Milonis, quas audio adsidue et quibus intersum 20  
cottidie. 'Valeant,' inquit 'valeant cives mei; sint  
incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati; stet haec urbs  
praeclara mihique patria carissima, quoquo modo erit  
merita de me; tranquilla re publica mei cives, quon-  
iam mihi cum illis non licet, sine me ipsi, sed prop- 25  
ter me tamen perfruantur. Ego cedam atque abi-  
bo. Si mihi bona re publica frui non licuerit, at

carebo mala, et quam primum tetigero bene mora-  
 94 tam et liberam civitatem, in ea conquiescam. O  
 frustra inquit 'mei suscepti labores, o spes fallaces,  
 cogitationes inanes meae! Ego cum tribunus  
 5 plebis re publica oppressa me senatui dedissem, quem  
 extinctum acceperam, equitibus Romanis, quorum  
 vires erant debiles, bonis viris, qui omnem auctoritatem  
 Clodianis armis abiecerant, mihi umquam bonorum  
 praesidium defuturum putarem? Ego cum te'  
 10 —mecum enim saepissime loquitur—' patriae reddidissem,  
 mihi putarem in patria non futurum locum? Ubi nunc  
 senatus est, quem secuti sumus, ubi equites Romani illi,  
 illi' inquit 'tui? ubi studia municipiorum, ubi Italiae  
 15 voces, ubi denique tua, M. Tulli, quae plurimis fuit  
 auxilio, vox atque defensio? Mihine ea soli, qui pro te  
 totiens morti me obtuli, nihil potest opitulari?'

§ 95. *He lavished money to win the people from Clodius.*

§ 96. *He was almost elected consul, and has acted nobly, (§ 97) and has secured glory as a reward. § 98. He says: "The world rings with my fame, and it matters not where my body may be."*

95 XXXV. Nec vero haec, iudices, ut ego nunc, flens,  
 sed hoc eodem illo loquitur voltu quo videtis. Negat  
 20 enim se, negat ingratis civibus fecisse quae fecerit,  
 timidis et omnia pericula circumspicientibus non negat.  
 Plebem et infimam multitudinem, quae P. Clodio  
 duce fortunis vestris imminebat, eam, quo tutior  
 esset vestra vita, suam se fecisse commemorat, ut non  
 25 modo virtute flecteret, sed etiam tribus suis patrimoniis  
 deleniret, nec timet ne, cum plebem muneribus placarit,  
 vos non conciliarit meritis in rem publicam

singularibus. Senatus erga se benevolentiam temporibus his ipsis saepe esse perspectam, vestras vero et vestrorum ordinum occursationes, studia, sermones, quemcumque cursum fortuna ceperit, secum se ablatum esse dicit. Meminit etiam vocem sibi praekonis modo defuisse, quam minime desiderarit, populi vero cunctis suffragiis, quod unum cupierit, se consulem declaratum; nunc denique, si haec arma contra se sint futura, sibi facinoris suspicionem, non facti crimen obstare. Addit haec, quae certe vera sunt, fortis et sapientis viros non tam praemia sequi solere recte factorum quam ipsa recte facta; se nihil in vita nisi praeclarissime fecisse, si quidem nihil sit praestabilius viro quam periculis patriam liberare. Beatos esse, quibus ea res honori fuerit a suis civibus, nec tamen eos miseros, qui beneficio civis suos vicerint. Sed tamen ex omnibus praemiis virtutis, si esset habenda ratio praemiorum, amplissimum esse praemium gloriam; esse hanc unam, quae brevitatem vitae posteritatis memoria consolaretur, quae efficeret ut absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus. Hanc denique esse cuius gradibus etiam in caelum homines viderentur ascendere.

‘De me’ inquit ‘semper populus Romanus, semper omnes gentes loquentur, nulla umquam obmutescet vetustas. Quin hoc tempore ipso, cum omnes a meis inimicis faces invidiae meae subiciantur, tamen omni in hominum coetu gratiis agendis et gratulationibus habendis et omni sermone celebramur.’ Omitto Etruriae festos et actos et institutos dies. Centesima lux est haec ab interitu P. Clodi et, opinor, altera. Qua fines imperi populi Romani sunt, ea non solum fama

iam de illo, sed etiam laetitia peragravit. Quam ob rem 'ubi corpus hoc sit non' inquit 'laboro, quoniam omnibus in terris et iam versatur et semper hic habitabit nominis mei gloria.'

§ 99. *Milo, if you should be exiled, I can not say that my enemies have done it.* § 100. *I have done my best for you and consider your lot mine.* § 101. *Judges, shall such a benefactor be driven away?*

- 99 XXXVI. Haec tu mecum saepe his absentibus, sed isdem audientibus haec ego tecum, Milo: 'Te quidem, cum isto animo sis, satis laudare non possum, sed, quo est ista magis divina virtus, eo maiore a te dolore divellor. Nec vero, si mihi eriperis, reliqua est  
10 illa saltem ad consolandum querela, ut eis irasci possim, a quibus tantum vulnus accepero. Non enim inimici mei te mihi eripient, sed amicissimi, non male aliquando de me meriti, sed semper optime.' Nullum mihi umquam, iudices, tantum dolorem inuretis—  
15 metsi quis potest esse tantus?—sed ne hunc quidem ipsum, ut obliviscar quanti me semper feceritis. Quod si vos cepit oblivio mei aut si in me aliquid offendistis, cur non id in meo capite potius luitur quam Milonis? Praeclare enim vixero, si quid mihi acciderit prius  
20 quam hoc tantum mali videro.
- 100 Nunc me una consolatio sustentat, quod tibi, T. Anni, nullum a me amoris, nullum studii, nullum pietatis officium defuit. Ego inimicitias potentium pro te adpetivi; ego meum saepe corpus et vitam obieci  
25 armis inimicorum tuorum; ego me plurimis pro te supplicem abieci; bona, fortunas meas ac liberorum meorum in communionem tuorum temporum contuli; hoc denique ipso die, si qua vis est parata, si qua dimi-

catio capitis futura, depono. Quid iam restat? quid habeo quod faciam pro tuis in me meritis nisi ut eam fortunam, quaecumque erit tua, ducam meam? Non abnuo, non recuso, vosque obsecro, iudices, ut vestra beneficia, quae in me contulistis, aut in huius salute augeatis aut in eiusdem exitio occasura esse videatis.

XXXVII. His lacrimis non commovetur Milo— **101** est quodam incredibili robore animi—: exsilium ibi esse putat, ubi virtuti non sit locus; mortem naturae finem esse, non poenam. Sit hic ea mente, qua natus est: quid? vos, iudices, quo tandem eritis animo? Memoriam Milonis retinebitis, ipsum eicietis? Et erit dignior locus ullus in terris qui hanc virtutem excipiat quam hic, qui procreavit? Vos, vos adpello, fortissimi viri, qui multum pro re publica sanguinem effudistis; vos, inquam, in civis invicti periculo adpello, centuriones, vosque, milites: vobis non modo inspectantibus, sed etiam armatis et huic iudicio praesidentibus haec tanta virtus ex hac urbe expelletur, exterminabitur, **20** proicietur?

§ 102. *Must I admit that I could not save my own savior?*  
§ 103. *Has my influence become naught? Would that Clodius were back rather than that Milo depart!* § 104. *Will you exile your benefactor?* § 105. *I can not speak for tears. Vote boldly, and Pompey will approve.*

O me miserum, o me infelicem! Revocare tu me **102** in patriam, Milo, potuisti per hos, ego te in patria per eosdem retinere non potero? Quid respondebo liberis meis, qui te parentem alterum putant? quid tibi, **25** Quinte frater, qui nunc abes, consorti mecum tem-

- porum illorum? mene non potuisse Milonis salutem tueri per eosdem, per quos nostram ille servasset? At in qua causa non potuisse? Quae est grata *omnibus* gentibus. A quibus non potuisse? Ab eis, qui maxime P. Clodi morte adquierunt. Quo deprecante?
- 103 Me. Quodnam ego concepi tantum scelus aut quod in me tantum facinus admisi, iudices, cum illa iudicia communis exiti indagavi, patefeci, protuli, extinxi? Omnes mihi meisque redundant ex fonte illo dolores.
- 10 Quid me reducem esse voluistis? an ut inspectante me expellerentur ei, per quos essem restitutus? Nolite, obsecro vos, acerbiores mihi pati reditum esse, quam fuerit ille ipse discessus. Nam qui possum putare me restitutum esse, si distrahor ab his, per quos restitutus
- 15 sum?

- XXXVIII. Utinam di immortales fecissent—pace tua, patria, dixerim: metuo enim ne scelerate dicam in te quod pro Milone dicam pie—utinam P. Clodius non modo viveret, sed etiam praetor, consul, dictator esset potius quam hoc spectaculum viderem!
- 20 104 O di immortales! fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum! ‘Minime, minime’ inquit; ‘immo vero poenas ille debitas luerit: nos subeamus, si ita necesse est, non debitas.’ Hicine vir patriae natus
- 25 usquam nisi in patria morietur, aut, si forte, pro patria? huius vos animi monumenta retinebitis, corporis in Italia nullum sepulcrum esse patiemini? hunc sua quisquam sententia ex hac urbe expellet, quem omnes urbes expulsum a vobis ad se vocabunt?
- 105 O terram illam beatam, quae hunc virum exceperit, hanc ingratam, si eiecerit, miseram, si amiserit! Sed finis sit; neque enim prae lacrimis iam loqui possumus,

et hic se lacrimis defendi vetat. Vos oro obtestorque, iudices, ut in sentiis ferendis, quod sentietis, id audeatis. Vestram virtutem, iustitiam, fidem, mihi credite, is maxime comprobabit, qui in iudicibus legendis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque s elegit.

## M. TULLI CICERONIS

### PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO

§§ 1-4. *This day has put an end to my silence, for I must acknowledge such clemency. I grieved that Marcellus was not pardoned. Your act assures all of your good-will to the state. Marcellus is honored, and all rejoice.*

- 1** A. EXORDIUM.—Diuturni silenti, patres conscripti, quo eram his temporibus usus, non timore aliquo, sed partim dolore, partim verecundia, finem hodiernus dies attulit, idemque initium quae vellem quae  
**5** que sentirem meo pristino more dicendi. Tantam enim mansuetudinem, tam inusitatum inauditamque clementiam, tantum in summa potestate rerum omnium modum, tam denique incredibilem sapientiam ac paene divinam tacitus praeterire nullo modo possum.
- 2** M. enim Marcello vobis, patres conscripti, rei publicae reddito non illius solum, sed etiam meam vocem et auctoritatem vobis et rei publicae restitutam puto. Dolebam enim, patres conscripti, et vehementer angebar virum talem, cum in eadem causa in qua  
**15** ego fuisset, non in eadem esse fortuna, nec mihi persuadere poteram nec fas esse ducebam versari me in nostro vetere curriculo illo aemulo atque imitatore studiorum ac laborum meorum quasi quodam socio a me et comite distracto. Ergo et mihi meae pri-







**C. JULIUS CAESAR.**

**From a bust in basalt in the old museum at Berlin.**

stinae vitae consuetudinem, C. Caesar, interclusam aperuisti et his omnibus ad bene de re publica sperandum quasi signum aliquod sustulisti. In- 3  
tellectum est enim mihi quidem in multis et maxime in me ipso, sed paulo ante omnibus, cum M. 5  
Marcellum senatui reique publicae concessisti, commemoratis praesertim offensionibus, te auctoritatem huius ordinis dignitatemque rei publicae tuis vel doloribus vel suspicionibus anteferre. Ille quidem fructum omnis ante actae vitae hodierno die maximum cepit, 10  
cum summo consensu senatus tum iudicio tuo gravissimo et maximo. Ex quo profecto intellegis quanta in dato beneficio sit laus, cum in accepto sit tanta gloria. Est vero fortunatus, cuius ex salute non minor 4  
paene ad omnis, quam ad illum ventura sit, laetitia 15  
pervenerit: quod quidem merito atque optimo iure contigit. Quis enim est illo aut nobilitate aut probitate aut optimarum artium studio aut innocentia aut ullo in laudis genere praestantior?

§§ 4-8. *Tongue can not describe your surpassing achievements. It is rightly claimed that circumstances assist in a general's success. But this glory is your own. You have subdued multitudes by the sword; but to control your spirit is divine.*

B. TRACTATIO.—II. Nullius tantum flumen est 20  
ingeni, nulla dicendi aut scribendi tanta vis, tantaque copia, quae non dicam exornare, sed enarrare, C. Caesar, res tuas gestas possit. Tamen hoc adfirmo et pace dicam tua, nullam in his esse laudem ampliore quam eam, quam hodierno die consecutus es. 25  
Soleo saepe ante oculos ponere idque libenter cre- 5  
bris usurpare sermonibus, omnis nostrorum impera-

torum, omnis exterarum gentium potentissimorumque  
populorum, omnis regum clarissimorum res gestas  
cum tuis nec contentionum magnitudine nec numero  
proeliorum nec varietate regionum nec celeritate con-  
5 ficiendi nec dissimilitudine bellorum posse conferri,  
nec vero disiunctissimas terras citius passibus cuius-  
quam potuisse peragrari, quam tuis non dicam cursi-  
6 bus, sed victoriis lustratae sunt. Quae quidem ego  
nisi ita magna esse fatear, ut ea vix cuiusquam  
10 mens aut cogitatio capere possit, amens sim; sed  
tamen sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes so-  
lent quidam extenuare verbis easque detrahare du-  
cibus, communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint im-  
peratorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum  
15 opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeatus  
multum iuvant, maximam vero partem quasi suo iure  
Fortuna sibi vindicat et, quicquid est prospere gestum,  
id paene omne ducit suum.

7 At vero huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo  
20 ante adeptus, socium habes neminem: totum hoc,  
quantumcumque est, quod certe maximum est, totum  
est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex ista laude centurio,  
nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma decerpit;  
quin etiam illa ipsa rerum humanarum domina, For-  
25 tuna, in istius se societatem gloriae non offert: tibi  
cedit, tuam esse totam et propriam fatetur. Num-  
quam enim temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur  
8 nec ad consilium casus admittitur. III. Domuisti  
gentis immanitate barbaras, multitudine innumera-  
30 bilis, locis infinitas, omni copiarum genere abun-  
dantis: ea tamen vicisti, quae et naturam et con-  
dicionem ut vinci possent habebant. Nulla est enim

tanta vis quae non ferro et viribus debilitari fran-  
gique possit. Animum vincere, iracundiam cohibere,  
victo temperare, adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, vir-  
tute praestantem non modo extollere iacentem, sed  
etiam amplificare eius pristinam dignitatem, haec qui 5  
faciat, non ego eum cum summis viris comparo, sed  
simillimum deo iudico.

§§ 9-12. *Your warlike deeds will always be admired, but  
men will love to read of your nobility of soul. You have  
saved the great family of the Marcelli. Time can not efface  
this deed. You have overcome the temptations of a victor.*

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudes celebrabun- 9  
tur illae quidem non solum nostris, sed paene omnium  
gentium litteris atque linguis, neque ulla umquam 10  
aetas de tuis laudibus conticescet; sed tamen eius  
modi res nescio quo modo etiam cum leguntur, ob-  
strepi clamore militum videntur et tubarum sono. At  
vero cum aliquid clementer, mansuete, iuste, mode-  
rate, sapienter factum, in iracundia praesertim, quae 15  
est inimica consilio, et in victoria, quae natura insolens  
et superba est, audimus aut legimus, quo studio in-  
cendimur, non modo in gestis rebus, sed etiam in  
fictis, ut eos saepe, quos numquam vidimus, diliga-  
mus! Te vero, quem praesentem intuemur, cuius 10  
mentem sensusque et os cernimus, ut, quicquid belli  
fortuna reliquum rei publicae fecerit, id esse salvum  
velis, quibus laudibus efferemus, quibus studiis prose-  
quemur, qua benevolentia complectemur? Parietes,  
me dius fidius, ut mihi videtur, huius curiae tibi gra- 25  
tias agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futura sit illa  
auctoritas in his maiorum suorum et suis sedibus.

IV. Equidem cum C. Marcelli, viri optimi et com-

memorabili pietate praediti lacrimas modo vobiscum  
 viderem, omnium Marcellorum meum pectus memo-  
 ria offudit, quibus tu etiam mortuis M. Marcello con-  
 servato dignitatem suam reddidisti nobilissimamque  
 5 familiam iam ad paucos redactam paene ab interitu  
 11 vindicasti. Hunc tu diem tuis maximis et innumera-  
 bilibus gratulationibus iure anteponis. Haec enim res  
 unius est propria C. Caesaris; ceterae duce te gestae  
 magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multo magnoque  
 10 comitatu. Huius autem rei tu idem dux es et comes:  
 quae quidem tanta est, ut tropaeis et monumentis  
 tuis adlatura finem sit aetas—nihil est enim opere et  
 manu factum, quod non conficiat et consumat vetu-  
 12 stas—at haec tua iustitia et lenitas florescet cottidie  
 15 magis. Ita quantum operibus tuis diuturnitas detra-  
 het, tantum adferet laudibus. Et ceteros quidem om-  
 nis victores bellorum civilium iam antea aequitate et  
 misericordia viceras: hodierno vero die te ipse vicisti.  
 Vereor ut hoc, quod dicam, perinde intellegi possit  
 20 auditu atque ipse cogitans sentio: ipsam victoriam  
 vicisse videris, cum ea, quae erant adempta, victis  
 remisisti. Nam cum ipsius victoriae iure omnes victi  
 occidissemus, clementiae tuae iudicio conservati su-  
 mus. Recte igitur unus invictus es, a quo etiam  
 25 ipsius victoriae condicio visque devicta est.

§§ 13–18. *Caesar's pardon shows that he buries enmity. I have always supported peace; and I followed Pompey for personal reasons. Caesar commends the peaceful, and has not been bloodthirsty. The gods have saved us from Pompey's wrath.*

13 V. Atque hoc C. Caesaris iudicium, patres con-  
 scripti, quam late pateat attendite. Omnes enim, qui

ad illa arma fato sumus nescio quo rei publicae misero funestoque compulsi, etsi aliqua culpa tenemur erroris humani, ab scelere certe liberati sumus. Nam cum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, me et mihi et item rei publicae, nullo deprecante, reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit, quorum et frequentiam et dignitatem hoc ipso in consessu videtis, non ille hostis induxit in curiam, sed iudicavit a plerisque ignoratione potius et falso atque inani metu quam cupiditate aut crudelitate bellum esse susceptum. 10

Quo quidem in bello semper de pace audiendum 14 putavi semperque dolui non modo pacem, sed etiam orationem civium pacem flagitantium repudiari. Neque enim ego illa nec ulla umquam secutus sum arma 15 civilia semperque mea consilia pacis et togae socia, non belli atque armorum fuerunt. Hominem sum secutus privato officio, non publico, tantumque apud me grati animi fidelis memoria valuit, ut nulla non modo cupiditate, sed ne spe quidem prudens et 20 sciens tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntarium. Quod quidem meum consilium minime obscurum 15 fuit. Nam et in hoc ordine integra re multa de pace dixi et in ipso bello eadem etiam cum capitis mei periculo sensi. Ex quo nemo erit tam iniustus rerum 25 existimator qui dubitet quae Caesaris de bello voluntas fuerit, cum pacis auctores conservandos statim censuerit, ceteris fuerit irator. Atque id minus mirum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortuna belli: qui vero victor pacis auctores diligit, is 30 profecto declarat maluisse se non dimicare quam vincere.

- 16 VI. Atque huius quidem rei M. Marcello sum testis. Nostri enim sensus ut in pace semper, sic tum etiam in bello congruebant. Quotiens ego eum et quanto cum dolore vidi, cum insolentiam certorum  
5 hominum tum etiam ipsius victoriae ferocitatem extimescentem! Quo gravior tua liberalitas, C. Caesar, nobis, qui illa vidimus, debet esse. Non enim iam causae sunt inter se, sed victoriae comparandae.  
17 Vidimus tuam victoriam proeliorum exitu terminatam: gladium vagina vacuum in urbe non vidimus. Quos amissimus civis, eos vis Martis perculit, non ira victoriae, ut dubitare debeat nemo quin multos, si posset, C. Caesar ab inferis excitaret, quoniam ex eadem acie conservat quos potest. Alterius vero partis  
15 nihil amplius dico quam, id quod omnes verebamur,  
18 nimis iracundam futuram fuisse victoriam. Quidam enim non modo armatis, sed interdum etiam otiosis minabantur, nec quid quisque sensisset, sed ubi fuisset cogitandum esse dicebant; ut mihi quidem videantur di immortales, etiam si poenas a populo Romano ob aliquod delictum expetiverunt, qui civile bellum tantum et tam luctuosum excitaverunt, vel placati iam vel satiati aliquando omnem spem salutis ad clementiam victoris et sapientiam contulisse.

§§ 19-22. *You will always rejoice in your magnanimity. Spare honest opponents, although you have a right to be suspicious. You need not fear friends; and your enemies are dead or converted. But be watchful, for the destiny of the state hangs on you.*

- 19 Qua re gaude tuo isto tam excellenti bono et frui cum fortuna et gloria tum etiam natura et moribus



tuis; ex quo quidem maximus est fructus iucunditas-  
que sapienti. Cetera cum tua recordabere, etsi per-  
saepe virtuti, tamen plerumque felicitati tuae gratula-  
bere: de nobis, quos in re publica tecum simul esse  
voluisti, quotiens cogitabis, totiens de maximis tuis 5  
beneficiis, totiens de incredibili liberalitate, totiens de  
singulari sapientia cogitabis: quae non modo summa  
bona, sed nimirum audebo vel sola dicere. Tantus est  
enim splendor in laude vera, tanta in magnitudine ani-  
mi et consili dignitas, ut haec a Virtute donata, cetera 10  
a Fortuna commodata esse videantur. Noli igitur 20  
in conservandis viris bonis defetigari, non cupiditate  
praesertim aliqua aut pravitate lapsis, sed opinione  
offici stulta fortasse, certe non improba, et specie  
quadam rei publicae. Non enim tua ulla culpa est, 15  
si te aliqui timuerunt, contraque summa laus, quod  
minime timendum fuisse senserunt.

VII. Nunc venio ad gravissimam querelam et atro- 21  
cissimam suspicionem tuam, quae non tibi ipsi magis  
quam cum omnibus civibus, tum maxime nobis, qui 20  
a te conservati sumus, providenda est: quam etsi spero  
falsam esse, numquam tamen extenuabo, tua enim  
cautio nostra cautio est. Quod si in alterutro peccan-  
dum sit, malim videri nimis timidus quam parum pru-  
dens. Sed quisnam est iste tam demens? de tuisne?— 25  
tametsi qui magis sunt tui quam quibus tu salutem in-  
sperantibus reddidisti?—anne ex eo numero, qui una  
tecum fuerunt? Non est credibilis tantus in ullo furor,  
ut quo duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vitam  
non anteponat suae. An si nihil tui cogitant sceleris, 30  
cavendum est ne quid inimici? Qui? omnes enim,  
qui fuerunt, aut sua pertinacia vitam amiserunt aut tua

misericordia retinuerunt, ut aut nulli supersint de inimicis aut qui fuerunt sint amicissimi.

**22** Sed tamen cum in animis hominum tantae latebrae sint et tanti recessus, augeamus sane suspicionem  
5 tuam: simul enim augebimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignarus rerum, tam rudis in re publica, tam nihil umquam nec de sua nec de communi salute cogitans qui non intellegat tua salute contineri suam et ex unius tua vita pendere omnium? Equidem  
10 de te dies noctesque, ut debeo, cogitans casus dumtaxat humanos et incertos eventus valetudinis et naturae communis fragilitatem extimesco, doleoque, cum res publica immortalis esse debeat, eam in unius mortalis  
**23** talis anima consistere. Si vero ad humanos casus in-  
15 certosque motus valetudinis sceleris etiam accedit insidiarumque consensio, quem deum, si cupiat, posse opitulari rei publicae credimus?

§§ 23-29. *You must reestablish government, and heal the wounds of war. You have not yet lived long enough for the state. There is immortality yet to win. Posterity will demand of you the completion of your work.*

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, uni, quae iacere sentis belli ipsius impetu, quod necesse  
20 fuit, perculsa atque prostrata: constituenda iudicia, revocanda fides, comprimendae libidines, propaganda suboles, omnia, quae dilapsa iam diffluxerunt, severis  
**24** legibus vincienda sunt. Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, tanto animorum ardore et armorum,  
25 rum, quin quassata res publica, quicumque belli eventus fuisset, multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis suae, multaque uterque dux faceret armatus, quae idem togatus fieri prohi-

buisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia belli volnera sananda sunt, quibus praeter te mederi nemo potest.

Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et sapientissi- 25  
mam vocem invitatus audiui: 'Satis diu vel naturae vixi vel gloriae.' Satis, si ita vis, fortasse naturae, addam 5  
etiam, si placet, gloriae: at, quod maximum est, patriae certe parum. Qua re omitte, quaeso, istam doctorum hominum in contemnenda morte prudentiam: noli nostro periculo esse sapiens. Saepe enim venit ad meas aures te idem istud nimis crebro dicere, satis 10  
te vixisse. Credo, sed tum id audirem, si tibi soli viveres aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes a perfectione maximorum operum, ut fundamenta nondum quae cogitas 15  
ieceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae non salute rei publicae, sed aequitate animi definies? Quid, si istud ne gloriae quidem satis est? cuius te esse avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiens, non negabis. 'Pa- 26  
rumne, inquires, magna relinquemus?' Immo vero 20  
aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortalium, C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut devictis adversariis rem publicam in eo statu relinqueres, 25  
in quo nunc est, vide, quaeso, ne tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura quam gloriae; si quidem gloria est inlustris et pervagata magnorum vel in suos civis vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fama meritorum. 30

IX. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est; hic restat 27  
actus, in hoc elaborandum est, ut rem publicam con-

stituas, eaque tu in primis summa tranquillitate et otio  
perfruire: tum te, si voles, cum et patriae quod debes  
solveris et naturam ipsam expleveris satietate vivendi,  
satis diu vixisse dicito. Quid enim est omnino hoc  
5 ipsum diu, in quo est aliquid extremum? Quod cum  
venit, omnis voluptas praeterita pro nihilo est, quia  
postea nulla est futura. Quamquam iste tuus animus  
numquam his angustiis, quas natura nobis ad viven-  
dum dedit, contentus fuit, semper immortalitatis  
28 amore flagravit. Nec vero haec tua vita ducenda  
est, quae corpore et spiritu continetur: illa, inquam,  
illa vita est tua, quae vigeat memoria saeculorum  
omnium, quam posteritas alet, quam ipsa aeternitas  
semper tuebitur. Huic tu inservias, huic te ostentes  
15 oportet, quae quidem quae miretur iam pridem mul-  
ta habet; nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat. Obstu-  
pescent posteri certe imperia, provincias, Rhenum,  
Oceanum, Nilum, pugnas innumerabilis, incredibilis  
victorias, monumenta, munera, triumphos audientes  
20 et legentes tuos.

29 Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuis consiliis et institu-  
tis erit, vagabitur modo tuum nomen longe atque late,  
sedem stabilem et domicilium certum non habebit.  
Erit inter eos etiam, qui nascentur, sicut inter nos fuit,  
25 magna dissensio, cum alii laudibus ad caelum res tuas  
gestas efferent, alii fortasse aliquid requirent, idque vel  
maximum, nisi belli civilis incendium salute patriae  
restinxis, ut illud fati videatur, hoc consili. Servi  
igitur eis iudicibus, qui multis post saeculis de te iudi-  
30 cabunt et quidem haud scio an incorruptius quam nos;  
nam et sine amore et sine cupiditate et rursus sine  
30 odio et sine invidia iudicabunt. Id autem etiam si

tum ad te, ut quidam falso putant, non pertinebit, nunc certe pertinet esse te talem, ut tuas laudes obscuratura nulla umquam sit oblivio.

§§ 30-32. *The citizens were at a loss in choosing sides in the war, which is now at an end. A generous man has won, and all urge him to guard his own welfare for the sake of all.*

X. Diversae voluntates civium fuerunt distractae-  
que sententiae. Non enim consiliis solum et studiis, 5  
sed armis etiam et castris dissidebamus. Erat obscuritas quaedam, erat certamen inter clarissimos duces; multi dubitabant quid optimum esset, multi quid sibi expediret, multi quid deceret, non nulli etiam quid li-  
ceret. Perfuncta res publica est hoc misero fatalique 31  
bello: vicit is, qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum, sed bonitate leniret; neque omnis, quibus iratus esset, eosdem etiam exsilio aut morte dignos iudicaret. Arma ab aliis posita, ab aliis erepta sunt. Ingratus  
est iniustusque civis, qui armorum periculo liberatus 15  
animum tamen retinet armatum, ut etiam ille melior sit, qui in acie cecidit, qui in causa animam profudit. Quae enim pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constan-  
tia videri potest.

Sed iam omnis fracta dissensio est armis, exstincta 32  
aequitate victoris: restat ut omnes unum velint, qui habent aliquid non sapientiae modo, sed etiam sanitatis. Nisi te, C. Caesar, salvo et in ista sententia, qua cum antea tum hodie maxime usus es, manente salvi  
esse non possumus. Qua re omnes te, qui haec salva 25  
esse volumus, et hortamur et obsecramus, ut vitae, ut saluti tuae consulas, omnesque tibi, ut pro aliis etiam loquar quod de me ipso sentio, quoniam subesse ali-

quid putas quod cavendum sit, non modo excubias et custodias, sed etiam laterum nostrorum oppositus et corporum pollicemur.

§§ 33, 34. *I thank you in behalf of all for the restoration of Marcellus, whose friend I am. Your act is an added service to me.*

33 C. PERORATIO.—XI. Sed ut, unde est orsa, in  
5 eodem terminetur oratio, maximas tibi omnes gratias agimus, C. Caesar, maiores etiam habemus. Nam omnes idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuisti. Sed quia non est omnibus stantibus necesse dicere, a me certe dici volunt, cui  
10 necesse est quodam modo, et quod fieri decet M. Marcello a te huic ordini populoque Romano et rei publicae reddito, fieri id intellego. Nam laetari omnis non ut de unius solum, sed ut de omnium salute sentio.

34 Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea  
15 erga illum omnibus nota semper fuit, ut vix C. Marcello, optimo et amantissimo fratri, praeter eum quidem cederem nemini, cum id sollicitudine, cura, labore tam diu praestiterim, quam diu est de illius salute dubitatum, certe hoc tempore magnis curis, molestiis,  
20 doloribus liberatus praestare debeo. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi gratias ago, ut me omnibus rebus a te non conservato solum, sed etiam ornato, tamen ad tua in me unum innumerabilia merita, quod fieri iam posse non arbitrabar, magnus hoc tuo facto cumulus acces-  
25 serit.

## SELECTED PASSAGES FROM CICERO'S WORKS

---

### I. Q. HORTENSIIUS AS AN ORATOR

*Brutus*, §§ 301-303.

Primum memoria tanta, quantam in nullo cognovisse me arbitror, ut quae secum commentatus esset, ea sine scripto verbis eisdem redderet, quibus cogitavisset. Hoc adiumento ille tanto sic utebatur, ut sua et commentata et scripta et nullo referente omnia adversariorum dicta meminisset. Ardebat autem cupiditate sic, ut in nullo umquam flagrantius studium viderim. Nullum enim patiebatur esse diem, quin aut in foro diceret aut meditaretur extra forum. Saepissime autem eodem die utrumque faciebat. Attuleratque minime volgare genus dicendi; duas quidem res, quas nemo alius: partitiones, quibus de rebus dicturus esset, et conlectiones eorum, quae essent dicta contra quaeque ipse dixisset. Erat in verborum splendore elegans, compositione aptus, facultate copiosus; eaque erat cum summo ingenio tum exercitationibus maximis consecutus. Rem complectebatur memoriter, dividebat acute, nec praetermittebat fere quidquam, quod esset in causa aut ad confirmandum aut ad refellendum. Vox canora et suavis, motus et gestus etiam plus artis habebat quam erat oratori satis.

## 2. HOW DEMOSTHENES OVERCAME DEFECTS

*De Oratore I, § 260.*

Imitetur illum, cui sine dubio summa vis dicendi conceditur, Atheniensem Demosthenem, in quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicitur, ut primum impedimenta naturae diligentia industriaque superaret; cumque ita balbus esset ut eius ipsius artis, cui studeret, primam litteram non posset dicere, perfecit meditando, ut nemo planius esse locutus putaretur; deinde cum spiritus eius esset angustior, tantum continenda anima in dicendo est adsecutus, ut una continuatione verborum, id quod eius scripta declarant, binae ei contentiones vocis et remissiones continerentur; qui etiam, ut memoriae proditum est, coniectis in os calculis, summa voce versus multos uno spiritu pronuntiare consuescebat; neque is consistens in loco, sed inambulans atque ascensu ingrediens arduo.

## 3. THE ORATOR'S HIGH CALLING

*De Oratore I, Chap. VIII.*

Neque vero mihi quicquam, inquit [Crassus], praestabilius videtur, quam posse dicendo tenere hominum mentis, adlicere voluntates, impellere quo velit, unde autem velit deducere. Haec una res in omni libero populo maximeque in pacatis tranquillisque civitatibus praecipue semper floruit semperque dominata est. Quid enim est aut tam admirabile, quam ex infinita multitudine hominum exsistere unum, qui id, quod omnibus natura sit datum, vel solus vel cum paucis facere possit? aut tam iucundum cognitu atque auditu, quam



sapientibus sententiis gravibusque verbis ornata oratio et polita? aut tam potens tamque magnificum, quam populi motus, iudicum religiones, senatus gravitatem unius oratione converti? Quid tam porro regium, tam liberale, tam munificum, quam opem ferre supplicibus, 5 excitare adflictos, dare salutem, liberare periculis, retinere homines in civitate? Quid autem tam necessarium, quam tenere semper arma, quibus vel tectus ipse esse possis vel provocare improbos vel te ulcisci lacessitus? Age vero, ne semper forum, subsellia, rostra cu- 10 riamque meditare, quid esse potest in otio aut iucundius aut magis proprium humanitatis, quam sermo facetus ac nulla in re rudis? Hoc enim uno praestamus vel maxime feris, quod conloquimur inter nos et quod exprimere dicendo sensa possumus. Quam ob rem quis 15 hoc non iure miretur summeque in eo elaborandum esse arbitretur, ut, quo uno homines maxime bestiis praestent, in hoc hominibus ipsis antecellat? Ut vero iam ad illa summa veniamus, quae vis alia potuit aut dispersos homines unum in locum congregare aut a fera 20 agrestique vita ad hunc humanum cultum civilemque deducere aut iam constitutis civitatibus leges, iudicia, iura describere? Ac ne plura, quae sunt paene innumerabilia, consector, comprehendam brevi: sic enim statuo, perfecti oratoris moderatione et sapientia non 25 solum ipsius dignitatem, sed et privatorum plurimorum et universae rei publicae salutem maxime contineri. Quam ob rem pergite, ut facitis, adulescentes, atque in id studium, in quo estis, incumbite, ut et vobis honori et amicis utilitati et rei publicae emolumento 30 esse possitis.

## 4. RAILLERY OF THE STOICS

*Pro Murena, § 61.*

Et quoniam non est nobis haec oratio habenda aut in imperita multitudine aut in aliquo conventu agrestium, audacius paulo de studiis humanitatis, quae et mihi et vobis nota et iucunda sunt, disputabo. In M. Catone, iudices, haec bona, quae videmus divina et egregia, ipsius scitote esse propria; quae nonnumquam requirimus, ea sunt omnia non a natura, verum a magistro. Fuit enim quidam summo ingenio vir, Zeno, cuius inventorum aemuli Stoici nominantur. Huius  
 10 sententiae sunt et praecepta eius modi: sapientem gratia numquam moveri, numquam cuiusquam delicto ignoscere; neminem misericordem esse nisi stultum et levem; viri non esse neque exorari neque placari; solos sapientes esse, si distortissimi sint, formosos, si mendicissimi, divites, si servitutem serviant, reges; nos autem, qui sapientes non sumus, fugitivos, exsules, hostes, insanos denique esse dicunt; omnia peccata esse paria; omne delictum scelus esse nefarium, nec minus delinquere eum, qui gallum gallinaceum, cum opus non  
 20 fuerit, quam eum, qui patrem suffocaverit; sapientem nihil opinari, nullius rei paenitere, nulla in re falli, sententiam mutare numquam.

## 5. AVOID GREED

*De Officiis I, § 68.*

Quam ob rem pecuniae fugienda cupiditas. Nihil enim est tam angusti animi tamque parvi, quam amare  
 25 divitias: nihil honestius magnificentiusque, quam pecu-

niam contemnere, si non habeas; si habeas, ad beneficentiam liberalitatemque conferre. Cavenda etiam est gloriae cupiditas, ut supra dixi, eripit enim libertatem, pro qua magnanimis viris omnis debet esse contentio. Nec vero imperia expetenda, ac potius aut non accipi-  
pienda interdum, aut deponenda nonnumquam.

## 6. GRATITUDE

*Pro Plancio, §§ 80-81.*

Etenim, iudices, cum omnibus virtutibus me adfectum esse cupio, tum nihil est, quod malim, quam me et esse gratum et videri. Haec est enim una virtus non solum maxima, sed etiam mater virtutum omnium reli-  
quarum. Quid est pietas nisi voluntas grata in parentes? Qui sunt boni cives, qui belli, qui domi de patria bene merentes, nisi qui patriae beneficia meminerunt? Qui sancti, qui religionum colentes, nisi qui meritam  
dis immortalibus gratiam iustis honoribus et memori  
mente persolvunt? Quae potest esse vitae iucunditas  
sublatis amicitiiis? quae porro amicitia potest esse inter  
ingratos? Quis est nostrum liberaliter educatus, cui  
non educatores, cui non magistri sui atque ductores,  
cui non locus ipse mutus ille, ubi altus aut doctus est, 20  
cum grata recordatione in mente versetur? Cuius opes  
tantae esse possunt aut umquam fuerunt, quae sine  
multorum amicorum officiis stare possint? quae certe  
sublata memoria et gratia nulla exstare possunt. Equi-  
dem nihil tam proprium hominis existimo quam non 25  
modo beneficio, sed etiam benevolentiae significatione  
adligari, nihil porro tam inhumanum, tam immane,  
tam ferum quam committere ut beneficio non dicam  
indignus, sed victus esse videare.

## 7. FRIENDSHIP

*De Amicitia, § 102.*

Quoniam res humanae fragiles caducaeque sunt, semper aliqui anquirendi sunt, quos diligamus et a quibus diligamur; caritate enim benevolentiaque sublata omnis est e vita sublata iucunditas.

*Ibid., § 47.*

- 5 Solem enim e mundo tollere videntur, qui amicitiam e vita tollunt, qua nihil a dis immortalibus melius habemus, nihil iucundius.

*Ibid., § 79.*

- Digni autem sunt amicitia, quibus in ipsis inest causa, cur diligantur. Rarum genus. Et quidem omnia praeclara rara, nec quicquam difficilius quam reperire, quod sit omni ex parte in suo genere perfectum. Sed plerique neque in rebus humanis quicquam bonum norunt, nisi quod fructuosum sit, et amicos tamquam pecudes eos potissimum diligunt, ex quibus sperant se  
15 maximum fructum esse capturos.

*Ibid., § 49.*

- Quid enim tam absurdum quam delectari multis inanimis rebus, ut honore, ut gloria, ut aedificio, ut vestitu cultuque corporis, animante virtute praedito, eo qui vel amare vel, ut ita dicam, redamare possit, non  
20 admodum delectari? Nihil est enim remuneratione benevolentiae, nihil vicissitudine studiorum officiorumque iucundius.

*Ibid., § 44.*

Haec igitur prima lex amicitiae sancitur, ut ab amicis honesta petamus, amicorum causa honesta facia-

mus, ne exspectemus quidem, dum rogemur; studium semper adsit, cunctatio absit; consilium vero dare audeamus libere. Plurimum in amicitia amicorum bene suadentium valeat auctoritas, eaque et adhibeatur ad monendum non modo aperte, sed etiam acriter, si res postulabit, et adhibitae pareatur.

## 8. FIVE LETTERS OF CICERO

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE

*Fam. XIV, 20.*

In Tusculanum vos venturos putamus aut Nonis aut postridie. Ibi ut sint omnia parata. Plures enim fortasse nobiscum erunt et, ut arbitror, diutius ibi commorabimur. Labrum si in balineo non est, ut sit; item cetera quae sunt ad victum et ad valetudinem necessaria. Vale. K. Oct. de Venusino.

CN. F. MAGNO IMPERATORI

*Fam. V, 7.*

S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. Ex litteris tuis, quas publice misisti, cepi una cum omnibus incredibilem voluptatem; tantam enim spem otii ostendisti quantam ego semper omnibus te uno fretus pollicebar. Sed hoc scito, tuos veteres hostis, novos amicos vehementer litteris percussos atque ex magna spe deturbatos iacere.

Ad me autem litteras quas misisti, quamquam exiguum significationem tuae erga me voluntatis habebant, tamen mihi scito iucundas fuisse. Nulla enim re tam laetari soleo quam meorum officiorum conscientia, quibus si quando non mutue respondetur, apud me plus officii residere facillime patior. Illud non dubito, quin, si te mea summa erga te studia parum mihi

adiunxerint, res publica nos inter nos conciliatura coniuncturaque sit.

Ac, ne ignores quid ego in tuis litteris desiderarim, scribam aperte, sicut et mea natura et nostra amicitia  
 5 postulat. Res eas gessi quarum aliquam in tuis litteris et nostrae necessitudinis et rei publicae causa gratulationem exspectavi; quam ego abs te praetermissam esse arbitror, quod vererere ne cuius animum offenderes. Sed scito ea quae nos pro salute patriae  
 10 gessimus, orbis terrae iudicio ac testimonio comprobari; quae, cum veneris, tanto consilio tantaque animi magnitudine a me gesta esse cognosces ut tibi, multo maiori quam Africanus fuit, me, non multo minorem quam Laelium, facile et in re publica et in amicitia  
 15 adiunctum esse patiari.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

*Att. XIII, 15.*

Quid agit, obsecro te, Attica nostra? Nam triduo abs te nullas acceperam; nec mirum, nemo enim venerat, nec fortasse causa fuerat. Itaque ipse quod scriberem non habebam. Quo autem die has Valerio da-  
 20 bam, exspectabam aliquem meorum; qui si venisset et a te quid attulisset, videbam non defuturum quod scriberem.

TULLIUS TIRONI SAL.

*Fam. XVI, 15.*

Aegypta ad me venit pr. Idus Apr. Is etsi mihi nuntiavit te plane febris carere et belle habere, tamen,  
 25 quod negavit te potuisse ad me scribere, curam mihi attulit; et eo magis, quod Hermia, quem eodem die venire oportuerat, non venerat. Incredibili sum sol-

licitudine de tua valetudine; qua si me liberaris, ego te omni cura liberabo. Plura scriberem, si iam putarem libenter te legere posse. Ingenium tuum, quod ego maximi facio, confer ad te mihi tibiue conservandum. Cura te etiam atque etiam diligenter. Vale. 5

Scripta iam epistula Hermia venit. Accepi tuam epistulam vacillantibus litterulis; nec mirum, tam gravi morbo. Ego ad te Aegyptam misi, quod nec inhumanus est et te visus est mihi diligere, ut is tecum esset, et cum eo cocom quo uterere. Vale. 10

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE ET TULLIAE ET  
CICERONI

*Fam. XIV, 3.*

Accepi ab Aristocrito tres epistulas quas ego lacrimis prope delevi. Conficior enim maerore, mea Terentia; nec meae me miseriae magis excruciant quam tuae vestraeque. Ego autem hoc miserior sum quam tu quae es miserrima, quod ipsa calamitas communis est 15 utriusque nostrum, sed culpa mea propria est. Meum fuit officium vel legatione vitare periculum, vel diligentia et copiis resistere, vel cadere fortiter. Hoc miserius, turpius, indignius nobis nihil fuit.

Qua re cum dolore conficior tum etiam pudore. 20 Pudet enim me uxori meae optimae, suavissimis liberis virtutem et diligentiam non praestitisse. Nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versatur squalor vester et maeror et infirmitas valetudinis tuae; spes autem salutis pertenuis ostenditur. Inimici sunt multi, invidi 25 paene omnes. Eicere nos magnum fuit, excludere facile est. Sed tamen, quam diu vos eritis in spe, non deficiam, ne omnia mea culpa cecidisse videantur.

Ut tuto sim, quod laboras, id mihi nunc facillimum est, quem etiam inimici volunt vivere in his tantis miseriis; ego tamen faciam quae praecipis. Amicis quibus voluisti egi gratias, et eas litteras Dexippo dedi, meque  
 5 de eorum officio scripsi a te certiore esse factum. Pisonem nostrum mirifico esse studio in nos et officio et ego perspicio et omnes praedicant. Di faxint ut tali genero mihi praesenti tecum simul et cum liberis nostris frui liceat!

10 Nunc spes reliqua est in novis tribunis pl. et in primis quidem diebus; nam, si inveterarit, actum est. Ea re ad te statim Aristocritum misi, ut ad me continuo initia rerum et rationem totius negoti posses scribere; etsi Dexippo quoque ita imperavi statim ut  
 15 recurreret, et ad fratrem misi ut crebro tabellarios mitteret. Nam ego eo nomine sum Dyrrhachi hoc tempore, ut quam celerrime quid agatur audiam, et sum tuto; civitas enim haec semper a me defensa est. Cum inimici nostri venire dicentur, tum in Epirum ibo.

20 Quod scribis te, si velim, ad me venturam, ego vero, cum sciam magnam partem istius oneris abs te sustineri, te istic esse volo. Si perficitis quod agitis, me ad vos venire oportet; sin autem—sed nihil opus est reliqua scribere. Ex primis aut summum secundis  
 25 litteris tuis constituere poterimus quid nobis faciendum sit. Tu modo ad me velim omnia diligentissime perscribas; etsi magis iam rem quam litteras debeo exspectare. Cura ut valeas et ita tibi persuadeas mihi te carius nihil esse nec umquam fuisse. Vale, mea Terentia,  
 30 quam ego videre videor, itaque debilitor lacrimis. Vale. Pr. Kal. Dec.



## NOTES

*[For abbreviations, see page 366.]*



## INTRODUCTION TO THE CATILINARIAN ORATIONS

LUCIUS SERGIUS CATILINA was descended from a family that in the early days of the Roman Republic had given distinguished citizens to the state. He was about two years older than Cicero, whom his aristocratic soul spurned as an upstart outsider. He possessed a commanding physique, dashing manners, intrepid bravery, practised hardihood, and a sullied character. Men and their weaknesses were his study, and he was gifted with the diabolical art of captivating them with evil counsels. But he possessed neither the commanding intellect nor the strategical cunning of a great revolutionist. In the days of Sulla's proscriptions, dark rumors were current of his base service in hunting down victims, including among them, it is claimed, his own brother.

The quaestorship and the praetorship came to him as a prerogative of his social station, and in 67 he was propraetor in Africa. In 66 he came to Rome to canvass for the consulship, but an action in court was brought against him and he was forced to give up his candidacy. It is said that in the winter of 66-65 he schemed to slay the consuls, and to secure his own election to the chief magistracy by force. This bungling effort, known as the First Catilinarian Conspiracy, failed twice of execution.

In 64 he stood against Cicero and others for the consulship and again failed. His aim seems to have been mainly that of a spoilsman-politician seeking office for

what he and his friends could win from it, by fair means or by foul. Disappointed in his struggle to gain his ends by the ordinary devices of party politics, he turned his thoughts toward plans actually treasonable. He gathered a band of armed ruffians and adventurers in the strongly fortified town of Faesulae (modern Fiesole), in Etruria, under the command of a bold centurion named Manlius. These he intended to employ in the capture of Rome, whose only formidable army was in the East. In the city he had about him a company of bankrupt and profligate nobles, adventurers of all classes, and such ignorant and discontented elements as were always to be found in the streets of the great city. With these he plotted to slay the consul Cicero at the election for 62, and after disposing of his rival candidates at the election, to enforce his own success. It was late in October before the elections took place. Information of the growing plot was brought to Cicero, who on the 21st of October laid the matter before the senate. Catiline gave an insolent reply, and the timid senate declined to take action without further evidence. On the following day Cicero disclosed further facts of such a convincing character that the senate, at last alarmed, passed a decree (*consultum ultimum*, see INTRODUCTION, § 28, b) which empowered the consuls to execute summary measures in defense of the state. The elections took place on the 28th. Cicero stationed armed men in the Campus Martius, and himself wore a coat of mail, which he took care to display with melodramatic skill, in order to stir the people by the evident peril of their chief magistrate. Catiline was outwitted and outgeneraled by the cunning consul, and was again defeated at the polls.

On the 27th the armed forces in Faesulae had boldly raised the standard of revolt. Catiline held conference

with his fellows in the city and arranged to have Cicero slain. He himself intended to set out for Faesulae to lead the revolt in person. His confederates were to complete arrangements for seizing the city and massacring the leading citizens. Cicero, being informed by spies, thwarted the design on his life. On the 8th of November he assembled the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator, about which he had placed a strong guard. Catiline even then ventured to appear. Cicero rose indignantly as the conspirator entered and deluged him with the flood of denunciation known to us, in the author's revised version, as the First Catilinarian Speech.

N. B.—For a fuller consideration of the conspiracy of Catiline the student is referred to MOMMSEN'S *History of Rome* (see its Index); to FORSYTH'S *Life of Cicero*, vol. i, pp. 131-147; to BEESLY'S *Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius*; and to the lives of Cicero given in the INTRODUCTION, pp. xxxiii-xxxiv. There is a somewhat heavy drama by BEN JONSON entitled *Catiline*.

#### USEFUL EDITIONS OF THE CATILINARIAN SPEECHES

NOTE.—*This list is intended for teachers, and includes only a few of the really useful commentaries. American schoolbooks are not mentioned, because they are so conspicuously well known.*

WILKINS. The Orations of Cicero against Catiline. Edited after Halm. Macmillan & Co., 1892.

UPCOTT. Speeches against Catilina. Clarendon Press.

NICOL, J. C. The Orations against Catiline. Pitt Press Series, 1901.

LONG. M. Tullii Ciceronis Orationes. Vol. iii. London, 1856. [Needs revision.]

HALM-LAUBMANN. Ciceros Ausgewählte Reden. Dritter Band. Weidmann, Berlin, 1901. [Scholarly and reliable.]

SCHMALZ. Ciceros Reden. Zweites Heft. [Brief, but excellent notes.] Leipzig, 1895.

STEGMANN. Auswahl aus den Reden des M. Tullius Cicero. I. Hilfsheft. [A superior schoolbook.] Leipzig, 1896.

HACHTMANN. Ciceros Reden gegen L. Sergius Catilina. Kommentar. Gotha, 1896.

RICHTER-EBERHARD. Ciceros Reden gegen L. Catilina. [A standard commentary.] Teubner, Leipzig.

Also :

JOHN. Die Entstehungsgeschichte der Catilinarischen Verschwörung. Leipzig, 1876.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE FIRST CATILINARIAN SPEECH

Delivered November 8, B. C. 63

This speech, as a violent, emotional outburst, does not exhibit any carefully conceived plan; but we may distinguish in it a *propositio*, a *hortatio*, and a *peroratio*. [For the meaning of these terms see INTRODUCTION, § 54.]

I. PROPOSITIO.—§ 1. How far, Catiline, will you go? Has not the general alertness disturbed you? Your schemes are known. § 2. You enter the senate, and we appear too timid to punish you. § 3. There are precedents for putting you to death, and the consuls are to blame for not doing it. § 4. Other consuls have put men to death, but we neglect to act under the senate's decree. § 5. Your followers flock to Etruria while you stay here and plot. You shall die without a voice protesting. § 6. Meanwhile you will be watched. Your plans are reported to me. § 7. Did I not foretell the rising of Manlius to a day? Also your attempt at massacre? § 8. I frustrated your attack on Praeneste, and I know of your meeting at Laeca's house. § 9. There are men in the senate who plot murder! You assigned tasks and got two men to promise my death. § 10. I baffled them.

II. HORTATIO.—Depart with your followers. § 11. Gratitude is due to the gods for our escape. I protected myself. § 12. Now you are attacking the state. I have not slain you, because I wish you to draw off all your vile company. § 13. The consul advises you into exile. Here all hate you and know your base life. § 14. I say nothing of the death of your wife or of your financial ruin. § 15. All know of your attempts at murder. How often have I barely escaped your dagger! § 16. Who welcomed you as you came into the senate? § 17. If my slaves or fellow-citizens hated me so much, I should run away. Your country dreads you. Won't you go? § 18. She declares that you instigate all crimes, and bids you depart. § 19. You offered to go into custody, and indeed your desire should be granted! § 20. You demand a vote of the senate. Do you need a spoken rebuke from the members? § 21. Such words to a decent man would not have been permitted. The *equites* would gladly escort you to the gates. § 22. If you should go into exile, unpopularity would threaten me. § 23. If you wish this, go into exile; otherwise go to Manlius. § 24. You have sent to Manlius the eagle which you worshiped. § 25. You will enter upon the vicious work for which you were made. § 26. Your boasted training for bad ends will be tested.

III. PERORATIO.—§ 27. Attend to my excuses. My country says to me: "Will you suffer a traitor to go forth unharmed? § 28. There are precedents for slaying. Do you fear unpopularity? § 29. When Italy is distressed, do you expect to be popular?" Had I deemed it wise I should have slain Catiline. § 30. Some senators are not convinced of the plot. If his fellows go, the evil will be rooted out of the state. § 31. If he alone is removed, the evil will be merely checked, not cured.

§ 32. Let the wicked withdraw, and every man take his stand openly. The consuls will do their duty. § 33. With such prospects, Catiline, depart. O Jupiter, thou wilt protect the city, and punish evil-doers.

## NOTES

## Page 1

I 1. *abutere*. Cicero prefers *-re* to *-ris* as the ending for passives 2d person, except in the present indicative. In deponent verbs he often uses *-re* in the present indicative also. What case is used with *utor* and its compounds? W. 387; A. 249; H. 477; B. 218, 1; G. 407.

2. *quam diu etiam*: 'how long still.'

3. *quem ad finem*: 'to what limit.'

4. *audacia*. Has the word here a praiseworthy meaning? See Vocab.

4. *Nihilne . . . moverunt*: 'Have not the . . . disturbed you at all?' *Nihilne* is a stronger interrogative form than *nonne*. *Nihil* is an adverbial acc. W. 316; A. 240, a; H. 416, 2; B. 176, 3; G. 332.

5. *Palati*. The *Mons Palatinus*, or *Palatium*, derived its name from the early Italian god of shepherds, *Pales*. It was perhaps the earliest settled of the hills of Rome, and was anciently surrounded in part by a massive stone wall, remains of which are still pointed out. In Cicero's day it was the site of residence for many of the wealthy and influential citizens, among whom were both Cicero and Catiline. Its abrupt rise made the hill readily defensible. To-day the top of the hill is a beautiful park filled with interesting ruins of buildings mostly of later times than Cicero's day.

7. *senatus*: obj. gen. with gerundive depending on *locus*. Make yourself familiar with this construction. W. 638; A. 298; H. 626; B. 339; G. 428.

7. *locus*: the temple of Jupiter Stator. Just where it stood is uncertain, for no remains of it can be identified, but it was probably not far from the site of the later Arch of Titus, at the top of the *Sacra Via*, and on the edge of the Palatine Hill. The consul convened the senate here apparently because of its defensibility in case of attack on the part of the malcontents.

8. *constrictam . . . teneri*: 'is held firmly bound,' or 'is bound hand and foot.' Both words have their full force, and the participle is further emphasized by its position.



10. *proxima* : 'last.'  
 10. *superiore nocte* : 'night before last.'  
 11. *egeris* : indirect question. Reason for tense?  
 2 13. *O tempora* : acc. exclamatory. W. 323; A. 240, d; H. 421; B. 183; G. 343, 1. Notice that the acc. is independent of the sentence structure.  
 14. *hic* : Catiline.  
 14. *immo vero* : 'nay rather.' The words introduce a statement stronger than that preceding. Rhetoricians called this form of speech *correctio*, because it thus 'corrects' and improves upon a previous statement.  
 16. *unum quemque nostrum* : 'each one of us,' i. e. his opponents.  
 17. *fortes viri* : contemptuously ironical.  
 18. *istius* : 'that fellow's.' This pronoun often has a slighting tone.  
 19. *iussu consulis*. Ordinarily, within the limits of the city, the consuls did not have the power of life and death over citizens, who had the right of appeal to the centuriate assembly. But Cicero now claims to be invested with extraordinary powers by a decree of the senate passed October 22d (*consultum ultimum*. See INTRODUCTION, p. xlv).

## Page 2

- 3 3. *An vero* : 'why surely.' *An* in single questions is not so common as in double. It introduces an emphatic comment on the preceding thought. Although placed with the first member of the sentence it really introduces the question at the end.  
 3. P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio in 133 led a mob of riotous citizens who killed Ti. Gracchus with three hundred of his supporters at a meeting of the *concilium plebis* (see INTRODUCTION, §§ 26, 33) at which Gracchus was seeking illegally reelection to the tribunate. It is said that clubs and benches were the only weapons used. In consequence of this riot Scipio Nasica was forced to leave Rome, and he died abroad. He was *privatus* because he held at the time no magistracy. The use of the *praenomen* and *cognomen* to designate a person was Cicero's practise with reference to living members of the aristocracy and nobility. For persons of humbler rank the gentile name with the *cognomen* was often employed.  
 4. *Ti. Gracchum* : See Vocab. Read about him more fully in a class dict. There is an excellent account of him in Mommsen's *History of Rome* (see its Index). An interesting life of him will be found in Plutarch's *Lives of Illustrious Men*. See Oman's *Seven Roman Statesmen*.

4. *mediocriter labefactantem* etc. : 'while undermining (only) in slight measure the stability of the state.'

7. *illa* : 'those well-known cases.' He specifies only one of them.

7. *antiqua* : 'as too ancient.'

7. *praetereo*. The orator here makes use of the rhetorical figure called *praeteritio*, by means of which he emphasizes what he has to say by declaring that he will not mention it. Observe his frequent use of it hereafter.

8. *quod* : 'as for example that,' 'namely that.'

8. C. Servilius Ahala : *magister equitum*, or first officer, under the dictator Cincinnatus in the fifth century B. C.

8. Sp. Maelium, an *eques*, distributed grain to the populace during a famine. He was consequently accused of seeking kingly power and was summoned to appear before the dictator Cincinnatus. He refused to obey and was therefore slain by Ahala.

8. *rebus*. Why dat.? Note *studentem*.

12. *senatus consultum* : passed Oct. 22, apparently.

14. *consilium* : 'wise counsel.'

14. *auctoritas* : 'the authoritative sanction.'

15. *dico*. The verb is used parenthetically and does not affect the construction of the sentence.

4 16. *Decrevit*. This verb, like *statuo* and *constituo*, is followed by an *ut* clause when the dependent subject changes; otherwise by the infinitive. When it means 'judge' it takes the accusative and infinitive.

16. L. Opimius, consul 121, was afterwards banished for complicity with Jugurtha, an enemy of Rome in Africa.

17. *videret ne quid . . . caperet* : the regular formula of the *senatus consultum ultimum*, or decree by which the senate threw the responsibility for the public welfare in time of turmoil upon the magistrates. See INTRODUCTION, § 28, b, p. xlv. *Opimius* was the first consul to assume the right to slay a citizen under this power, without permitting any appeal to the people. Only one consul is mentioned, because the other was in Gaul. Sallust, *Catiline* 29, 3, says of the *senatus consultum ultimum* : "This is the mighty power conferred upon a magistrate after the Roman fashion by the senate; the levying of an army, the conduct of war, the coercion of allies and citizens by every means, the possession of absolute authority and ultimate judgment at home and in the field." Many of these powers, however, were not extraordinary, but were regularly exercised by a commander in war.

17. *ne quid* : After *si, nisi, ne* and *num*, *quis* is a greater favorite than *aliquis*.

19. C. Gracchus : See Vocab. For an excellent laudatory account

of him and his work and death read in Mommsen's *History of Rome* (see its Index). Read also Plutarch's *Life of C. Gracchus*. Cf. Beesly's *The Gracchi, Marius and Sulla*; Oman's *Seven Roman Statesmen*.

20. **patre** : abl. of quality. The father of the Gracchi was twice consul, was censor, and twice celebrated a triumph.

20. **avo** : the great Scipio Africanus, father of Cornelia, mother of the Gracchi.

20. **M. Fulvius Flaccus**, consul in 125. He served as a commissioner in administering the agrarian laws of Tiberius Gracchus and joined interests with Gaius Gracchus. He was slain in an attack made upon the Gracchan forces in 121.

21. **consulto** : what use of the ablative ?

21. **C. Mario . . . consulibus** : dative or ablative ? Observe *est permissa*. These men were consuls in 100, Marius for the sixth time. Marius was born near *Arpinum*, Cicero's birthplace, and was of plebeian family. He became the most renowned general of his time and saved the republic from an avalanche of Teutons and Cimbrians in 102 and 101. As a statesman he was incapable, and in his later years was cruel and bloodthirsty. Read Plutarch's *Life of Marius*, and the account of him in Mommsen's *History of Rome* (see its Index). See also Beesly's *The Gracchi, Marius and Sulla*; Oman's *Seven Roman Statesmen*, chap iv.

22. **res publica** : 'the public weal,' 'welfare of the state,' as often. The words by no means always denote 'the state.'

22. **num** : what answer expected ? See Vocab.

23. **L. Appuleium Saturninum**, a fiery orator and a gifted but unscrupulous and violent demagogue who had great influence with the populace. He was tribune of the people in 102, and secured the office again by force for 100, when Marius became consul and C. Servilius Glaucia became praetor. Glaucia was a vulgar street orator dreaded for his coarse, stinging wit, but powerful with the people. The three joined interests in an effort to revolutionize the state, and to this end passed several measures popular with the democracy. But dissension broke out between the two politicians and the old soldier Marius. At the consular elections in 100 (for 99), when Glaucia stood as a candidate and was likely to lose to his rival G. Memmius, a band of ruffians was set on Memmius by Saturninus and Glaucia and the rival was slain. This murder created a revulsion of feeling toward the demagogues. The senate demanded that the consuls punish them, and Marius was forced to proceed against them, arming for this purpose a large band of young men. The forces of Saturninus were defeated on the 10th of December, 100, and driven to the Capitol, where they were forced to surrender.

Marius put his late colleagues for safe-keeping in the Curia Hostilia (see INTRODUCTION, § 48), but many young nobles and their servants climbed to the roof of that building, tore off tiles and with them pelted Saturninus and his comrades to death. Glaucia was found in hiding and slain. The actual murderer of Saturninus was a slave named Scaeva, who received his liberty as a reward for his deed. Cicero's illustration here is not well chosen, for these men were murdered by a mob, not lawfully executed.

24. *mors ac rei publicae poena*: 'did the death-penalty inflicted by the state.' Hendiadys for *mortis . . . poena*. We may treat *poena* as appositional, viz.: 'death, and that too as a penalty from the state.'

24. *rei publicae*: subjective gen., because *author* of the *poena*.

25. *remorata est*: 'keep . . . waiting,' 'occasion . . . delay.'

25. *At*: introduces a marked contrast to that which has preceded. It is a very forceful adversative.

25. *vicesimum*. How many days actually since Oct. 22?

26. *patimur*: hist. present, frequent with *iam*, *dum*, *iam diu*, *iam dudum*, *nondum*, etc. Render by the perfect with 'have.'

26. *hebescere*: The metaphor assumes that the decree of Oct. 22 is a sharp sword which is becoming dull from disuse and rust. What force does *-sc-* in the endings of verbs have? See Vocab.

27. *huiusce*: see Vocab., *-ce*.

### Page 3

1. *quo ex . . . consulto*: 'and in conformity to this decree.' Do not say 'by which decree.' The Latin relative pronoun frequently serves in the place of *hic*, *is*, *et is*, *is autem*, *is enim*, or *is igitur*, and should be rendered with equal freedom in English, by a personal or demonstrative pronoun and a connective 'and,' 'but,' 'for' or 'therefore.'

1. *interfectum esse*. The perfect inf. passive or deponent, with a subject accusative, is often used after a past tense of verbs of *propriety* or *necessity*. Commonly however the present inf. is required.

2. *ad deponendam . . . audaciam*. Gerundive or gerund? W. 640; A. 300; H. 628; B. 339, 2; G. 432 and Remark.

3. *confirmandam*. Force of *con* in composition? See Vocab., *com-*.

5. *dissolutum*. Force of *dis-*? See Vocab.

6. *inertiae*: gen. of charge, regular with verb of condemning.

5. 7. *contra*: 'hostile to.'

8. *Etruriae faucibus*: at *Faesulae*, modern Fiesole, near Florence.

10. *atque adeo*: 'and even so far as,' 'and indeed even.'

13. *credo* : used parenthetically and ironically with the first clause following. The clause with *quam* is not ironical. Cicero uses the verb frequently in this way, without influence on the grammatical construction.

13. *erit verendum mihi* : 'I shall have to fear.' W. 339; A. 232; H. 431; B. 189, 1; G. 355.

14. *ne non* : for the more common *ut* after verbs of fearing to mean 'that . . . not.' The idea is that of course all good men will say that it was done too late, and he has this to fear more than that any one may say that it was done with too great cruelty.

14. *hoc* : refers to what?

16. *factum esse oportuit*. See note on *interfectum esse*, § 4.

17. *nondum adducor ut faciam* : 'I have not yet been brought to do.' Why render *adducor* by a perfect tense? Cf. § 4, note *patimur*. Does *faciam* indicate *result* or *purpose*?

17. *interficere*. See note on *abutere*, § 1, for form.

19. *tui similis* : 'the counterpart of you.' In Cicero *similis* more commonly has a genitive of a *person*; but a *thing* may be either genitive or dative.

20. *fateatur* : subjv. of characteristic. W. 588, 1-3; A. 320, a and b; H. 591, 1, 2; B. 283, 1, 2; G. 631, 2.

6 21. *quisquam*. This pronoun is used in negative, interrogative, comparative or conditional sentences, or with the prep. *sine*.

22. *ita ut* : 'precisely as.' Observe that *ut* meaning 'as' is used with the indicative.

28. *exspectes* : subjv. of characteristic.

## Page 4

1. *voces* : 'utterances.'

2. *coniurationis* : 'conspirators.' Latin often uses an abstract noun where English prefers the concrete.

2. *inlustrantur, erumpunt*. Used in contrast to *obscurare* and *continere*.

3. *istam mentem* : 'that (vile) purpose of yours.'

3. *mihi crede* : 'have confidence in me' (I know whereof I speak).

4. *caedis*. Why genitive? See Grammar under verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting*.

5. *luce*. What case would have been used if *quam* had stood after *clariora*? W. 380, 381; A. 247, 2; H. 471, 3; B. 217, 2; G. 398.

5-6. *quae . . . recognoscas* : 'and you may now review them.' W. 504, 3; A. 331, i, note 3; H. 564, II, 1; B. 295, 6; G. 553, 4.

7. **Meministine** : *-ne* in the sense of *nonne*.
7. **ante diem . . . Novembris**. Look up the Roman method of writing dates. W. 720-722 ; A. 376 ; 259, e ; H. 754 ; B. 371 ; G. Appendix, pp. 491-492.
8. (me) . . . **dicere** : 'that I said.' The present inf. is often used with *memini* where we might expect a perfect.
9. **C. Manlium** : a bold centurion in command of the *castra in Italiā*.
10. **audaciae** : 'in your bold enterprise.' Abstract for our concrete.
11. **Num . . . non modo res . . . verum . . . dies** : 'Not to mention [*non modo*] a circumstance so important, so outrageous, and so incredible, Catiline, did the day even, and that is much more surprising, elude me?' Frame the sentence in the passive form also.
13. **idem** : 'likewise' ; agrees with *ego*, but this demonstr. pronoun is often best rendered by an adverb, 'likewise,' 'also,' etc.
14. **in ante diem**. Notice that the whole expression *ante diem* etc. is regarded as a substantive controlled by the prep. *in*.
15. **tum cum** : 'at the very time when.' The indicative mood is regular with these words.
16. **sui conservandi**. See that you understand this construction. W. 642 ; A. 298, a, and note ; H. 626, 3 ; B. 339, 5 ; G. 428, Remark 1. Cicero's explanation is a sarcastic hit in polite language at those who left the city in a time of peril to the state.
16. **tuorum consiliorum reprimendorum**. Note the repeated *-orum* which the author apparently enjoyed.
19. **diligentia**. This word should not be translated by 'diligence.' See Vocab.
21. **nostra . . . caede**. For this use of *nostra* see A. 197, a and f ; H. 501, 2 ; B. 251, 2 ; G. 364. The relative *qui* has for antecedent the personal pronoun implied in *nostra*.
21. **remansissemus**. Why subjv. ? Why plup. ? Observe *dicebas*.
21. **caede** : abl. of means with *contentum*. W. 386 ; A. 254, 2 (called locative abl.) ; H. 476, 1 ; B. 219, 1 (called abl. of cause) ; G. 401, Remark 6.
8. 23. **Quid ?** : 'Why now,' 'furthermore.' Cicero employs this word as a sort of formula of transition and to introduce a new point, generally framed as an emphatic question as here.
25. **sensistine**. The enclitic has the force of *nonne*.
27. **audiam** : Why subjv. ? W. 588, 2 ; A. 320 ; H. 591, 4 ; B. 283, 2 ; G. 631, 2.

## Page 5

1. *superiorem*. See § 1, note, *superiore nocte*. What date?
3. *quam*: 'than.'
4. *priore*: refers to same night as *superiorem* above.
4. *inter falcarios*: 'to the scythe-makers' district,' 'down Hardware Street,' as we might say.
5. *eodem*: 'in the same place.' The adv. is used like an acc. of limit. With a verb of rest *ibidem* would have been used.
6. *amentiae scelerisque*: 'in the same mad and criminal enterprise.' Abstract nouns for our concrete. Cf. § 7, *audaciae*, note.
7. *Convincam*: not 'convince.' See Vocab.
8. *una*: adv.
- 9 10. *ubinam gentium*: part. gen. W. 358; A. 216, a, 4; H. 443; B. 201, 3; G. 372, note 3.
12. *patres conscripti*. There has been much discussion as to whether this appellation of the senators was originally as it stands, or was *patres et conscripti*. Whatever the history of the title, it certainly meant in Cicero's day nothing but 'enrolled fathers.' The English rendering 'Conscript Fathers' has become stereotyped and is quite good enough.
14. *omnium*: gen. appositional, agreeing with the genitive implied in *nostro*.
15. *atque adeo*. See § 5 note on same word.
18. *volnero*. After *nondum* how is a present tense to be translated? Cf. § 5, note *nondum*.
19. *quo*: 'whither' introduces an indirect question.
19. *quemque*: 'each (of your fellows).'
20. *relinqueres*. Subjv. in rel. clause of purpose. W. 586, 1; A. 317, 2, 3; H. 590; B. 282, 2; G. 630.
21. *tecum*. Notice that with *personal* and *reflexive* pronouns the prep. *cum* is appended like an enclitic.
21. *ad incendia*: acc. to express aim of motion.
22. *confirmasti*: 'you gave assurance that.' How may the perfect system of tenses be contracted? W. 189; A. 128, a, 1; H. 238; B. 116, 1; G. 131, 1.
23. *tibi*: dat. of possession.
23. *morae*: part. gen. depending upon *paulum*.
24. *viverem*. Look up in the Grammar the use of *quod* with subjv. to express cause.
24. *equites*. One was C. Cornelius, the other was the senator L. Vargunteius.

25. *cura*. Notice that *libero* takes an abl. of separation without a preposition. This is the rule with this verb.

26. *interfecturos*. The verb *polliceor* is regularly followed by the acc. and the *future* infinitive.

IO 27. *Haec . . . comperi*. See *Life of Cicero*, p. xviii, for reference to Cicero's experience from using this verb too often.

## Page 6

1. *salutatam*: supine denoting purpose. Prominent men received callers early in the morning. Cicero's day began with the early visits of those who wished to show their adherence to him, or to pay him a compliment, or ask of him a favor.

3. *viris*: dat. with *praedixeram*.

5. *Quae cum ita sint*: 'Since this is so'; a common expression with Cicero.

7. *Nimium*: adj. used as adverb; for *nimis*. The present tense following is to be rendered like that after *nondum*, § 5 (see note).

8. *Educ*. Name four verbs which drop final *e* in the imperative singular.

9. *tuos*: used substantively.

9. *si minus*: 'if not all.'

9. *quam*: with a superlative has the force of 'as possible,' 'possible.'

10. *metu*. Cf. § 9, note *cura*.

11. *intersit*: subjv. in proviso. W. 565; A. 314; H. 587; B. 310, II; G. 573.

11. *Nobiscum*. Cf. § 9, note *tecum*.

12. *feram—patiar—sinam*: a climax of determination. Observe the lack of connectives. This omission of connectives is called *asyndeton*, 'lack of connection.'

II 14. *Magna . . . habenda . . . gratia*: 'Great gratitude should be entertained toward.'

*atque*: 'and especially,' emphasizing what follows.

15. *Iovi Statori*: 'Jupiter our Stay.' Legend says that Romulus, driven back by the Sabines, vowed a temple to Jupiter if he would stay the flight of his men. The god heard, and Romulus won the battle. A temple was built on the spot where the flight stopped, but, according to record, not until over four centuries had passed. The site, however, was probably sacred from early times.

16. *hanc tam*: 'this specially.'

18. *in uno homine*. The thought may be (1) 'in the person of one man' (*you*, through your attacks on it); or (2) 'in the person of one



man' (*me*, because of your attacks on me, a man needful to the state). He proceeds at once to expand this last thought.

20. *mihi*. Why dat.? Note *insidiatus es*.

22. *comitiis consularibus*: see INTRODUCTION, § 31 and § 34.

23. *in campo*: sc. *Martio*. The great elections were held there. Now it is a populous quarter of Rome.

25. *nullo tumultu publice concitato*: 'without exciting any alarm of war [*tumultu*] in the name of the state.'

26. *petisti*: 'you aimed at,' a common meaning of *peto*.

## Page 7

12 2. *tecta*: 'houses.' By what figure of speech is a part used for the whole of anything? Look up in the Grammar *metonymy* and *synecdoche*.

3. *ad exitium ac . . . vocas*: 'you are dooming to destruction and devastation.'

4. *id quod est primum*: 'that which is of first importance,' i. e. strict measures.

5. *imperi*: 'power of mine'; i. e. the special power bestowed upon him by the *senatus consultum ultimum* of Oct. 22. See introduction to the speech.

6. *proprium*: adj. used chiefly with the gen. by Cicero, the dat. being rare.

6. *nondum audeo*. What tense in Eng.? See § 4, note *patimur*.

7. *lenius*: 'less exacting.'

9. *quod . . . hortor*: 'as I have already for a long time urged you' Why perfect tense in Eng.? See § 4, note *patimur*.

10. *tuorum comitum*: gen. appositional to *sentina*: 'composed of your comrades.'

11. *magna et pernicioxa sentina*: 'flood of noxious bilge-water'; strong language for the low rabble of the city

13 13. *Quid est?* Used to turn to a new question, like *Quid* § 8. See note there.

13. *dubitas*: usually takes the inf. when it means 'hesitate.'

14. *faciebas*: conative imperf. What does that mean?

16. *non iubeo*. Cicero shrinks from officially ordering Catiline into exile, in spite of his extraordinary power from the *consultum ultimum* of Oct. 22d, because popular feeling might hold him responsible for arbitrary action against one not proven guilty in a court.

16. *me consulis*. Learn the distinction in meaning between *consulo* with the acc. and with the dat. See Vocab

19. *metuat*. What subjv.? See § 5, note *fateatur*.

20. *nota*: 'brand' (noun). A fugitive slave when captured was branded with an *F* (*fugitivus*); thieving slaves with *FUR* ('thief'). So Catiline's shameful life has put its brand upon him.

24. *adulescentulo*. The ending *-ulus* has four uses: (1) to form a genuine diminutive; (2) a term of endearment; (3) a term of sympathy; (4) an expression of contempt. Which use best suits the context here?

25. *ad audaciam*: 'for a bold deed.' Abstract for concrete. So *libidinem*: 'passionate purposes.'

26. *facem praetulisti*: 'lighted the way for.' Slaves performed this service with torches when their masters went abroad at night. Sallust speaks of the same traits in *Cat. 14*: Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cottidianō ūsū atque inlecebris facile pār similisque ceteris efficiēbatur. Sed maxumē adulescentium familiaritātēs appetēbat: eōrum animi mollēs etiam et fluxī dolis haud difficulter capiēbantur. 'But if any one still free of faults had fallen into friendship with him, he was readily made exactly like the rest through daily intimacy and captivations. But [Catiline] especially sought for intimate relations with young men. Their minds still pliable and unstable were caught by his wiles without trouble.'

14 27. *Quid vero?* The student should now be accustomed to this mannerism of Cicero. See § 8, note *Quid*.

27. *morte*. He insinuates that the death was not natural. We have no evidence.

29. *scelere hoc scelus* etc.: 'did you not also increase your heap of crime by another incredible deed of wickedness?' Rumor said that Catiline had killed his son to please a young widow, Aurelia Orestilla, whom he married. Sallust, *Cat. 15*, says: Postrēmō captus amorē Aurēliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illi dubitābat timēns privignum adultum aetate, prō certō crēditur necātō filiō vacuam domum scelestis nūptiis fēcisse. 'Finally captivated by love for Aurelia Orestilla, in whom no good man has ever praised anything but beauty, and because she hesitated to marry him through fear of a stepson of adult years, it is confidently believed that he, by putting to death his son, cleared his house for criminal nuptials.'

29. *Quod*: 'But this conduct.'

## Page 8

1. *praetermitto*. What figure? See § 3, note *praeter eo*.

1. *sileri*: 'to be unmentioned.'

4. *quas omnes*: 'which in full measure.'

4. *Idibus*. The Ides and the Kalends were regular days for business settlements. On what days of the month did they fall regularly? See Grammar.

6. *vitiorum*: 'vicious practises.'

7. *difficultatem*: 'financial embarrassment.'

15 12. *pridie Kalendas*. The acc. of the day of the month, or the name of a feast-day (e. g. *pridie Saturnalia*) is used with *pridie* as if it were a preposition.

12. *Lepido et Tullo consulibus*: in 66. Sallust says that the attempt was planned for the first of January, 65. The new consuls for 65 were to be slain in the Capitol. The plot was postponed because discovered.

13. *comitio*: a square adjoining the N. W. end of the Forum. The *Rostra* and the *Curia* stood in it at this time. See plan of Forum and INTRODUCTION, § 48.

13. *cum telo*: 'armed.'

15. *sceleri ac furori*: 'wicked frenzy.' Hendiadys. The dat. is used with *obstitisse*.

15. *mentem aliquam*: 'any (remnant of) sense.'

17. *Ac iam*: 'and yet now.'

17. *illa*: 'those earlier attempts.'

17. *omitto*. What figure? See § 3, note *praetereo*.

17. *neque enim . . . postea*: 'for surely those afterwards perpetrated (by you) are neither vaguely known nor few.' They therefore do not need to be rehearsed.

20. *petitiones*: 'thrusts.' Cf. *petisti*, § 11, note.

22. *ut aiunt*: 'as the phrase runs.'

22. *corpore*: 'by the body,' a term drawn from the vocabulary of fighters. We might say 'by a hair's breadth.'

16 25. *tibi*: dat. of ref. W. 337; A. 235, a; H. 425, 4. n; B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1.

27. *quae quidem . . . nescio quod . . .*: 'But indeed I know not by what sacred rites it has been consecrated and set aside by you, that . . .' The persistent efforts of Catiline to kill the consul make it appear that he has vowed to use his dagger only for that purpose.

## Page 9

4. *non*: with *odio*.

5. *quo debeo*: 'as I ought.'

5. *quae nulla*: 'which is not at all . . .'

6. *hac tanta frequentia*: 'this great gathering.' Take special care in the rendering of *tantus* after a demonstrative pron. *not* to say 'so great,' 'so large,' etc. Omit the 'so' in English.

9. *vocis . . . contumeliam*: 'abusive speech.' The gen. is appositional.

10. *iudicio taciturnitatis*: 'silent judgment.'

10. *Quid, quod . . . quod . . . quo . . . animo . . . putas*: 'Why, with what feelings, pray, do you consider that you should endure this, that [*quod*] at your arrival . . . (and) that, as soon as you took your seat near them, all the past-consuls . . .'

10-11. *quod . . . quod*. W. 549; A. 333, note; H. 588, II, 3; B. 299, I, a; G. 525, 2.

12. *tibi*: dat. of agent with compound tense of passive, as often.

17 18. *urbem*: same construction as *domum*.

19. *si me . . . viderem*: 'if I saw that I was unjustly an object of such serious suspicion and such a stumbling-block to my fellow-citizens.'

22. *agnoscas*: concessive subjv.

24. *mentis sensusque*: 'profoundest feelings.' Hendiadys.

26. *placare*. Distinguish in meaning *placare*, *placere*, and *pacare*. What case is used with each? See Vocab.

### Page 10

1. *iam diu . . . iudicat*. What tense in English? See § 4, note *patimur*.

1. *nihil*: obj. of *cogitare*.

3. *verebere*. See § 1, note *abutere*, for form.

18 5. *Quae*: 'And she.' Do not say 'Who.'

5. *sic agit*: 'pleads after this fashion.'

6. *tacita loquitur*. The figure called *oxymoron*, a placing together of incongruous ideas. Look up the word in your Grammar.

11. *Superiora illa*: 'those bygone deeds.'

14. *quicquid increpuerit . . . timeri*: 'that at every slightest sound Catiline is feared'; lit. 'whatever has made a sound.' The subjv. is used because the clause is closely dependent upon an infinitive. W. 620; A. 342; H. 652; B. 324, 2; G. 663, 1.

15. *quod a tuo scelere abhorreat*: 'which is not linked with your wicked counsel.' Literally?

17. *mihi*: dat. of ref. used instead of abl. of sep., a construction often found with verbs compounded with *de*, *ab*, *ad* and *ex*.

18. *ne opprimar*. Purpose or result?

19 22. *Quid, quod*: 'Well, what of the fact that.'

22. in custodiam. When accused of complicity with Manlius's forces, he offered to give himself into the charge of a prominent man, as surety that he would not try to escape. Naturally he was not desired as a house-companion by good men.

27. me . . . posse: appos. to *responsum*.

27. parietibus . . . moenibus. Difference in meaning? See Vocab.

## Page 11

1. A quo repudiatus: 'and when you had been rebuffed by him.'

1. virum optimum: ironical, as this Metellus was apparently a nobody.

2. videlicet: used to emphasize irony.

3. ad custodiendum: gerund of purpose.

6. custodia: 'close-keeping.' The sentence is rather childish jesting. For the abl. with *dignus* see W. 396; A. 245, a; H. 481; B. 226, 2; G. 397, note 2.

20 8. Quae cum . . . : see § 10 note on these words.

9. aliquas: 'some other.'

12. 'Refer': 'Lay the matter'; the technical word for bringing up a question for action in the senate. Observe the form of the imperative. *Dico, duco, facio* and *fero*, and their compounds drop *e* in the present sing. of the imperative.

15. id quod . . . moribus: 'a proceeding which is incompatible with my character.' What he means is not made quite clear. The truth was that the senate was not empowered to decree exile. See INTRODUCTION under § 33, *Concilium Plebis*.

16. faciam ut: 'I shall cause you to.'

18. Quid est. Cicero pauses cunningly after his bold imperatives, as if waiting for remonstrance from some senator, and then triumphantly calls attention to the silence as approval of his words. Naturally, however, opponents would not dare to speak.

19. ecquid attendis: 'do you heed at all?'

21 21. auctoritatem . . . perspicis?: 'an authoritative utterance from those whose wishes you perceive by their silence?' Literally?

21 23. P. Sestio: praetor. In 57 he concerned himself in securing the recall of Cicero from exile. Cicero defended him in court, in 56, in an interesting speech still extant.

24. M. Marcello: Later a bitter foe of Caesar, who finally pardoned him. Cicero, at that act of clemency, delivered the fine spirited but flattering and fulsome speech of thanks to Caesar, which is included in this volume (*Pro Marcello*).

25. *consuli . . . templo*. Even against the sacred person of the consul, and indeed in a holy temple, violence would have been excusable.  
 25. *vim et manus*: 'violent hands.' Hendiadys.

### Page 12

1. *auctoritas . . . cara, vita vilissima*: 'whose sanction, to be sure, is highly prized by you, but whose lives are utterly worthless' (in your eyes). Can you explain the sarcasm? What has Catiline been planning for the leading men?
2. *illi equites*: crowding about the temple anxious to learn what was going on inside.
5. *frequentiam*: 'large numbers.'
5. *studia*: 'zealous interest.'
8. *haec*: used to represent the buildings of the city, or the empire. A sweeping gesture probably accompanied the word.
9. *prosequantur*: 'escort,' like friends going to the city-gate with a departing friend.
- 22 10. *Quamquam*: introducing a sentence means 'And yet.'
10. *ut . . . frangat*: 'What! any circumstance break you down?' The subjv. may be taken thus as an independent exclamatory, or as purpose after *loquor*.
11. *te corrigas*: 'you ever reform?' Construction like *frangat*.
13. *duint*: old form for *dent*. What sort of wish is expressed by the pres. subjv.? What by the imperfect? See Grammar.
15. *invidiae*: the politician's dread, 'unpopularity.'
15. *si minus = si non*. Cf. § 10 *si minus*.
16. *recenti memoria*: abl. of cause.
17. *est tanti*: 'it is worth the price.' W. 361, 362; A. 252, a; H. 448, 1; B. 203, 3; G. 380, Remark.
19. *sejungatur*. Meaning of prefix *se-*? See Vocab.
20. *temporibus*: 'exigencies.' The word often means 'trying time,' 'hour of need.' We may translate here, 'give way to the state in its hour of need.'
22. *is*: 'a man of such character.'
- 23 25. *Quam ob rem*: 'Wherefore.'
26. *mihi . . . praedicas*: 'against me, your personal foe, as you declare.'
27. *recta (via)*: 'straightway.'
27. *sermones*: 'criticisms.' People would say that Catiline was the uncondemned victim of the consuls' persecution.
31. *confer*: See § 20, note *Refer*.

## Page 13

1. non eiectus ad alienos: 'not cast out to strangers.'

2. invitatus: 'by invitation.'

2. isse = *ivisse* a form not often found.

24 4. praemissos: sc. *homines*.

5. cui: dat. of agent with past tense of passive. Cf. § 16, note *tibi*.

6. aquilam: Marius made the eagle the standard of the legion. This one, it was said, had belonged to him.

8. cui domi: *cui* is dat. of advantage; *domi* locative.

8. *sacrarium*. One ancient writer defines the word as follows: *sacrarium est locus, in quo sacra reponuntur, quod etiam in aedificio privato esse potest*: 'a *sacrarium* is a place in which sacred objects are kept, and it may be even in a private dwelling.' It was properly a shrine sacred only as the receptacle for holy things. Catiline treasured the eagle as a sacred talisman of power, hoping that it would bring him glory like that of its old possessor Marius.

10. illa: abl. of separation.

25 14. quo: 'whither,' i. e. to Manlius.

16. haec res: 'this fact,' i. e. the departure to join rebels. A good instance of the use of *res*, which may represent any fact, circumstance, state, consideration, thought, etc., which is to be brought before the reader in a single word.

17. amentiam: 'mad enterprise'; abstract for concrete.

21. fortuna: considered here as active agent, hence the prep. *ab*.

22. conflata: 'got together,' out of two classes; (1) those who are ruined; (2) those who are abandoned not merely by present fortune, but even by hope for the future.

26 23. perfruere. See § 1, note *abutere*, for form. What case is used with it? W. 387; A. 249; H. 477; B. 218, 1; G. 407.

24. tanto: 'the great,' as often. See § 16, note *hac tanta*, etc.

26. ad huius . . . insidiantem: '(As preparation) for the pursuit of this life, those vaunted [*qui feruntur*, lit. 'which are vaunted'] feats of endurance on your part have been rehearsed; namely, lying . . . keeping watch not merely as a plotter against . . .'

26. meditati sunt: passive meaning as translated above. It may however be conceived as active, meaning with *ad studium*, 'have had in view the pursuit.'

27. iacere . . . vigilare: inf. appos. to *labores*.

## Page 14

2. *Habes, ubi ostentes* : 'You have an opportunity to exhibit.' Literally? W. 586; A. 317, 2; H. 589, II; B. 282, 2; G. 545, 1.
3. *patientiam* : 'power to endure.'
- 27 6. *tum cum*. See note § 7 on these words.
12. *detester ac deprecere* : 'ward off by solemn protest and prayer.'
13. *diligenter* : 'attentively.'
15. *vita* : abl. with comparative. See § 6, note *luce*.
16. *si . . . loquatur*. The apodosis is lacking, but is easily supplied from the first sentence of Chapter XII.
16. *M. Tulli* : voc. Our English writers for centuries called Cicero *Tully*.
21. *patiere* : tense and pers.? The subject is *Tu* above. Cf. § 1, note *abutere*.
22. *emissus . . . immissus* : 'let loose' . . . 'let loose against.' Note the play upon the words.
23. *hunc . . . duci . . . imperabis*. The regular construction with *impero* is an *ut* or *ne* clause with the subjv. Cicero uses an acc. and inf. only when the inf. is *passive* or *deponent*.
- 28 25. *Mosne maiorum*? : 'ancestral precedent?' as binding as law upon the Roman.
26. *persaepe* : an overstatement. Few instances could be produced.
27. *An*. See note § 3, *An vero*.
27. *leges . . . rogatae sunt* : 'the laws which have been passed.' *legem rogare* = 'to propose a measure to the people'; but the verb was often used of a measure even after the bill [*rogatio*] had become a *lex*. The laws referred to are those which protected Roman citizens against a death-penalty or scourging at the will of a magistrate, by giving them the right of appeal to the people as final authority. This right of appeal was called *provocatio*.

## Page 15

3. *Praeclaram . . . gratiam* : 'a splendid requital, to be sure, you are making.' The wording is, of course, ironical.
5. *per te*. Was it easy for one born in Cicero's station to attain the consulship? See INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*, § 4, p. xv.
6. *honorum gradus* : 'steps of office,' i. e. as quaestor, aedile, praetor, consul.
- 29 10. *severitatis ac fortitudinis* : 'arising from stern and courageous action.' Abstract for concrete.



16. *factu*. The supine in *-u* is used as an abl. of specification.

18. *gladiator* : 'ruffian.' The gladiators were, of course, a beastly lot, ready for any brutal work. Cicero could hardly choose a more insulting term to apply to the aristocratic Catiline.

20. *Saturnini*. See Vocab. for names mentioned here.

20. *superiorum* : 'of former days.'

22. *honestarunt* : 'won distinction.' Full form of the verb?

23. *ne quid . . . invidiae . . . redundaret* : 'lest any (wave) of unpopularity should roll back upon me.' The wave came upon him later and swept him into exile. See *Life of Cicero*, § 7.

23. *hoc parricida interfecto* : abl. abs. In early times, and indeed in Cicero's time, a real parricide was, on conviction, sometimes sewed up in a leather bag [*culeus*] and drowned. This was regarded as a particularly degrading death.

25. *animo* : abl. of quality.

26. *virtute partam* : 'incurred through manly conduct.'

30 28. *non nulli* : 'not a few.' Apparently many senators regarded Cicero as somewhat of an alarmist, and required positive proof of his assertions regarding the conspiracy.

## Page 16

1. *qui . . . (corroboraverunt)* : 'and these.' Observe the indicatives with *qui* in this sense, stating additional *facts* about the senators, not, however, as *characteristic* of them.

3. *quorum . . . multi* : 'and many, because of the sanction of these men.'

6. *Manliana castra* : at *Faesulae* (Fiesole).

13. *eodem* : 'in the same place.'

15. *haec tam adulta* : 'this fully developed.' See § 16, note *hac tanta frequentia*.

31 17. *iam . . . versamur* : 'we have . . . been living.'

18. *nescio quo pacto* : 'in some way or other' (unfortunately).

21. *latrocinio* : 'band of brigands'; abstract for concrete.

29. *relevatus* : 'if relieved.'

29. *reliquis vivis* : 'because the rest live'; abl. abs.

## Page 17

32 1. *secedant* : meaning of *-se* as prefix? See Vocab.

5. *cum gladiis* : abl. of accompaniment.

7. *inscriptum . . . sentiat*. A noble sentiment.

9. *nobis consulibus*. Who was Cicero's colleague? See INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*, § 4, p. xvi.

12. *profectione* : abl. of time.

33 14. *Hisce ominibus* : 'With these facts haunting you'; i. e. with the picture of a united country to haunt you as an omen of your coming failure. Observe that the word is not *omnibus*.

14. *cum summa . . . salute* : 'to the highest weal of the state.' The abl. denotes attendant circumstance.

17. *Tu* : subject of *arcebis* below. The orator turns to the statue of Jupiter in the temple with his solemn appeal.

18. *isdem . . . auspiciis* : 'under the same auspices.'

18. a *Romulo*. Probably Romulus (whoever he was) consecrated the spot, establishing thus the reverence of the god. The temple was built far later than the time assigned to Romulus.

22. *arcebis* : the future has the same solemn force of confidence that it has in prayer in English. To term it an imperative use of the future is not quite right.

24. *scelerum . . . coniunctos* : 'joined together by a criminal compact and an unholy alliance.'

---

The student should now read through and master the outline Synopsis of the speech, p. 192, ff.

## INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND CATILINARIAN SPEECH

At the close of Cicero's speech in the temple of Jupiter Stator, Catiline arose and attempted to defend himself against the "upstart consul," but he was hissed into abashed silence, and withdrew from the senate. After consulting his friends he set out, as he had intended in any case, to join Manlius in Etruria. On the succeeding day, November 9th, Cicero addressed the people from the Rostra in the following speech of explanation.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE SECOND CATILINARIAN SPEECH

Delivered November 9, B. C. 63

This speech is chiefly narrative and descriptive, without elaborate plan. It has an *exordium*, a *confirmatio*, and a *peroratio*.

I. EXORDIUM.—§ 1. We have got rid of Catiline, and have won the first move. § 2. How he must grieve over his failure!

II. CONFIRMATIO.—§ 3. It is not my fault that he lives, for many did not believe him guilty. § 4. I brought you to see him as a foe. He is not to be feared now, and I wish his fellows were with him. § 5. I despise his army of disreputable men. It is those who remain that we must fear. § 6. All their plans are known. There

is no room for leniency. Let them go to him. § 7. What disreputable fellow does not confess intimacy with him? § 8. He had power to lead men to perdition. The most reckless were his associates. § 9. They made a hero of him. § 10. His fellows have lost property and credit. Who can endure the threats of profligates? § 11. The life of the state will be lengthened by their removal. I shall deal with this internal trouble. § 12. Of course the timid fellow went into exile because he could not endure my words! What senator greeted him yesterday? § 13. I asked him questions showing my knowledge of his secrets. § 14. To be sure he will go to Massilia! If he should give up his plans, men would call me a tyrant. § 15. Well, let them, provided he goes into exile, but he rather will soon be in arms. § 16. The croakers are afraid that he may leave them in the lurch; but he is not a coward. § 17. What of the foes at home? I hope to cure them. § 18. The first class is composed of property-holders who hope for a repudiation of debts which they can settle, if they will. § 19. The second class consists of debtors who look for the spoils of office. The odds against them are too strong. § 20. The third class consists of Sulla's veterans, who long for more confiscations. But the country has had enough of the reign of terror. § 21. The fourth class is a motley lot of bankrupt good-for-nothings. § 22. The fifth class is composed of murderous desperadoes; and the last class of debauched dandies. § 23. These are adepts at crime as well as at debauchery and must be disposed of. § 24. Contrast Catiline's motley forces with our army. § 25. We have resources; he nothing at all. Moral forces are at work for us.

III. PERORATIO.—§ 26. I shall guard the city, and Metellus will check Catiline. § 27. The time for leniency

is past. Woe to those who stir against the state. § 28.  
 All will be managed without tumult or severity. § 29.  
 Relying upon the help of the gods, I pledge my word.  
 Do you pray for protection.

## NOTES

## Page 18

I 2. *scelus anhelantem*: 'panting after wickedness,' like a beast excited by the sight of its prey. Others render, 'breathing out,' with a different figure in mind.

3. *patriae*: dat. of disadvantage.

4. *eiecimus* . . . *prosecuti*. He is chary about using too vigorous language, because he dreads the opinion of the people regarding his assumption of strict power, and so he hastens to offer milder terms than *eiecimus*.

5. *ipsum egredientem*: 'departing of his own accord.'

6. *abiit* . . . *erupit*. Mark the climax in translating. Note the omission of connectives. This omission is styled *asyndeton*, 'lack of connection,' in rhetoric.

7. *monstro* . . . *atque prodigio*: 'that horrible monster.' Hendiadys. Cicero loves to hurl insulting epithets almost as well as to heap up flatteries.

9. *sine controversia*: 'unquestionably.'

11. *versabitur*: 'will . . . flit about.'

11. *campo*, sc. *Martio*: 'the Field of Mars.'

13. *Loco* . . . *motus est*: 'he was forced from his ground,' 'he lost his hold.' The language is drawn from a wrestling or gladiatorial contest, hence we may render it by a similar colloquialism. Cicero called Catiline a *gladiator* in I, § 29.

14. *hoste*: 'public foe.' By joining the rebel forces at *Faesulae*, Catiline becomes an open enemy of the state, and can find no sympathy among loyal citizens.

14. *nullo impediēte*: 'without hindrance from anybody'; abl. abs.

15. *Sine dubio* = *sine controversia* above.

2 18. *Quod*: causal. Begin the trans. with *quanto putatis*.

19. *vivis nobis*: 'while we (still) lived'; abl. abs.

19. *ei*: dat. of ref. See I, § 16, note *tibi*.

## Page 19

4. *retorquet*: like a thwarted wild beast. Cf. the figure with that in *scelus anhelantem*, § 1.

5. *quam . . . luget*: 'and grieves that it has been snatched out of his jaws.'

5. *quae*: 'and it,' or 'but it.' See note, p. 3, l. 1, *quo* . . .

7. *evomuerit*: a coarse figure and violently conflicting with the preceding. First Catiline is lamenting that he did not devour the city, and then the city is represented as having found him unwholesome! The subjv. mood is used because the city's reason is given.

3 8. *talis, qualis omnis*: 'of such disposition as all ought to be.' *omnis*: acc.

9. *in hoc ipso*: 'in respect to that very course of action'; explained in the *quod* clause following.

12. *non est . . . culpa*: '(let me protest that) the blame for that [*ista*] is not mine.'

13. *Interfectum esse . . . et . . . adfectum*: a case of *hysteron proteron*. Look up the figure in the Grammar. For the tense see A. 288, d; H. 618, 2; B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, R. 2. The present inf. is the regular usage.

14. *idque*: 'and that course of action.'

15. *mos maiorum*: See I, § 28, note *mosne maiorum*.

15. *imperi*: See I, § 12, note *imperi*.

15. *res publica*: 'public interests,' as often.

20. *illo sublato*: 'by the removal of that man'; abl. abs.

22. *invidiae meae . . . periculo*: 'at the risk . . . of unpopularity to myself.'

4 24. *cum viderem . . . fore ut . . . possem*: 'when I saw that . . . I should not be able.' The verb *possum* lacks the fut. inf., hence this circumlocution. *fore* is fut. inf. of *sum*.

24. *ne vobis quidem . . . re . . . probata*: 'inasmuch as the fact (of conspiracy) even then had not been established in the eyes of all of you.' Note the abl. abs.

27. *rem*. 'matters.'

28. *Quem quidem . . . putem*: 'But indeed how excessively I think that he is to be feared as an open foe.' Sarcastic, of course. The state had little to fear in open warfare from such a force as Catiline could put in the field.

29. *foris*: 'outside' (the city gates). Probably an old locative plural of *fora*, 'door.'

## Page 20

1. *hinc*: 'from this.' Adv. for prep. and pron. in the abl.

2. *parum comitatus*: 'with too few attendants.' Cicero says there is no need for alarm because Catiline has gone out of the city to join the ranks of Manlius; in fact he wishes that more of the rabble had gone with him, as it is an easier matter to deal with such fellows when they are open enemies than when they are hidden menaces in the city.

4. *eduxisset*. What form of wish? The present subjv. is used for wishes that may be fulfilled; the imperf. for those impossible of fulfilment in present time; the plup. for those impossible in past time.

4. *Tongilium* . . . *Publicium* . . . *Minucium*: insignificant fellows, "Tom, Jack, and Harry."

4. *mihi*: ethical dat., pointing out the person admitting the statement. Omit in translation.

6. *popina*: 'cook-shop,' a vulgar eating-house, such as slaves frequented. Debts contracted in such a place could never be very large, nor such petty debtors become desperate conspirators because of the pressure of debts.

5 9. *prae*: 'in comparison with.'

11. *Q. Metellus Celer*: the same man mentioned in I, § 19.

13. *agresti luxuria*: 'luxury-loving peasants.' Abstract for concrete. What literally?

14. *rusticis decoctoribus*: 'spendthrift farmers.' A hateful reproach in the minds of thrifty Romans.

15. *quibus* . . . : 'and if I shall show to them.'

17. *Hos*: obj. of *eduxisset*.

19. *fulgent purpura*: 'brilliant with purple,' i. e. who wear the most expensive and brilliant purple stripes on their tunics.

20. *qui si*: 'but if these men.'

22. *nobis*: dat. why? Observe *pertimescendos*.

23. *hoc*: abl., 'on this account.'

6 28. *urbanas*: 'in the city.'

28. *caedis*: obj. gen. indicating the object of the *insidias*.

28. *deposcerit*: subjv. in indirect question.

## Page 21

4. *Ne*: asseverative particle 'verily,' 'indeed.'

4. *vehementer errant*: 'they make a serious mistake.'

6. *Quod*: 'that which'; the antecedent is omitted.

6. *ut* . . . *videretis*: explains *quod*. Subst. clause of result.

7. *contra rem publicam* : 'against the public weal.'

8. *Nisi vero* : 'unless indeed,' is used by Cicero ironically, to introduce a supposition, which, taken in connection with a preceding statement, is absurd.

8. *Catilinae similis* : 'men of Catiline's stamp'; the adj. is in agreement with a pron. acc. plur. subject of *sentire*. Compare our vulgar "the likes of you," but do not use the phrase.

10. *res ipsa* : 'the nature of the case itself.'

12. *desiderio sui*, 'with pining for them'; obj. gen. showing the object of the pining. The abl. is causal.

7 15. *sentinam* : cf. I, § 12, note *magna* . . . *sentina*.

16. *exhausto* : 'removed.' The same verb occurs in the passage just noted, I, § 12.

18. *mali* : kind of gen.? Observe *Quid*.

19. *tota Italia*. Note that with a noun in the abl. modified by *totus*, the prep. is regularly omitted.

22. *nepos* : 'spendthrift.' Literally? Grandfather clings but grandson flings.

24. *familiarissime* : 'on most intimate terms.'

26. *non per illum* : 'without his help.'

## Page 22

8 2. *inlecebra* : cf. I, § 13, for the same word.

2. *Qui alios . . . pollicebatur*. "One bad apple rotteth a whole barrelful."

9 12. *diversa studia* : 'the various aptitudes.'

12. *dissimili ratione* : 'in a (totally) different range.'

13. *nemo est*. Insert 'let me remark that there' before 'is no one.' The clause *nemo est* is abruptly brought in without exact grammatical connection with the purpose clause preceding.

13. *ludo gladiatorio* : 'training-school for gladiators.' Slaves and vulgar fellows who displayed aptitude and strength were put under a *lanista*, or 'trainer,' to perfect themselves in the fighting art of the gladiator. Naturally such a school was a vulgar place.

14. *paulo . . . audacior* : 'a trifle more audacious (than ordinary) for evil-doing.' Note this use of the comparative to express somewhat more than a customary degree of a quality.

15. *in scaena* : 'on the stage.' Remember that actors were ordinarily slaves or freedmen. A Roman citizen scorned the stage as a place beneath his dignity.

15. *levior et nequior* : 'more than usually light-headed and good-for-naught.'



17. *exercitatione adsuefactus*: 'because he was trained in the practice of debauchery. . . .' The partic. is here used causatively.

18. *frigore . . . , perferendis*: 'through the endurance of cold, hunger, thirst, and night-watchings.' The gerundive agrees with the nearest noun. What abl.?

19. *fortis*: 'as a hero.'

19. *industriæ subsidia*: 'the reserve forces of his (bodily) activity.'

20. *instrumenta virtutis*: 'the things that make for manliness.'

*Instrumenta* are properly 'tools,' 'equipment,' 'working outfit.'

IO 23. *greges*: here a disparaging term.

23. *O nos beatos*!: acc. abs. in exclamation. See I, § 2, note *O tempora*.

25. *Non . . . iam . . . non*: 'no longer . . . nor.'

26. *mediocres*: 'ordinary,' i. e. within common limits.

26. *humanae*: 'natural to men.'

### Page 23

1. *res*: 'property.'

2. *fides*: 'credit.'

3. *quæ erat, sc. eis*: 'which they possessed.'

3. *in abundantia*: 'in their season of plenty.'

3. *Quod si*: 'But if,' as often.

4. *in vino et alea*: 'in the wine-cup and the dice-box.' Literally?

4. *quaerent*: What form of condition? Observe the tense. W. 557; A. 308; H. 579; B. 304, 1; G. 597.

5. *essent . . . desperandi*: 'they would, of course, be beyond hope,' 'lost to hope.'

6. *inertis*: 'shiftless'; without energy for honorable action.

8. *ebriosus*: meaning of the termination *-osus*? See Vocab.

8. *dormientis*: 'heavy with sleep,' i. e. falling into drunken slumber when honest men are wide awake.

8. *Qui mihi accubantes*: 'And these sots (ugh!) while reclining.' The dat. is ethical and has no personal equivalent in English. We may substitute for this dative, according to its context in each case, an indignant, ironical, or witty exclamation. Disgust seems to be the feeling here. The Romans when at table reclined on couches and rested on their left elbows and sides.

10. *conferti*: 'crammed'; from *confercio*.

11. *obliti*: from *oblino*. Observe the quantity of the first *l*.

11. *eructant sermonibus*: 'belch forth in their talk.' The drunken sots utter their unguarded words with disgusting hiccoughs. The whole scene is loathsome.

**II 17. sustulerit:** from *tollo*.

17. *non breve nescio quod tempus*: 'some not brief season.' *nescio quod* = *quoddam* and limits *tempus* as an indef. pronoun. A. 334, c; H. 189, 1; 651, 2; B. 253, 6; G. 467, R. 1.

20. *externa*: 'beyond our borders,' i. e. outside of Italy.

21. *unius*: Pompey the Great, who had just conquered Mithradates in Asia Minor, after having put down the pirates who infested the Mediterranean Sea.

21. *pacata*: 'reduced to peace.'

23. *luxuria . . . amentia . . . scelere*: 'riotous livers . . . madmen . . . criminals.' Abstract rendered by concrete.

25. *suscipio inimicitias*: 'I (freely) take upon myself the enmity.'

27. *quacumque ratione*: sc. *potero*.

27. *quae resecanda erunt*: 'those which shall need lopping off.' The figure seems to be drawn from the surgery.

28. *ad perniciem*: 'to the destruction.'

## Page 24

**12 4. videlicet:** sarcastic.

4. *permodestus*: 'excessively submissive.' Force of *per-*? See Vocab.

5. *simul atque*: 'as soon as'; takes the indicative.

6. *Hesterno die*: Nov. 8th.

7. *cum . . . interfectus essem*: 'after I had barely escaped death.'

9. *Quo cum . . . venisset*: 'when . . . had come to that place.'

11. *denique*: 'in short'; summing up.

11. *ita . . . ut*: 'regarded him quite as.'

12. *Quin etiam*: 'Nay more'; introducing an assertion stronger than the preceding. See I, § 2, note *immo vero*. For the same scene see I, § 16.

**13 15. vehemens:** ironical.

17. *ad M. Laecam*: cf. I, § 9, *apud Laecam*.

17. *fuisset necne*: double indirect question. Remember that *necne* would be *annon* in a direct question.

18. *conscientia*: sc. *culpa*, 'consciousness of guilt.'

20. *in proximam*: 'for the following.'

21. *ei*: dat. of agent. *ratio totius belli*: 'the entire plan of warfare'; join *totius* in sense with *ratio*.

22. *teneretur*: 'embarrassed.'

23. *eo quo*: 'to that place whither.'

23-24. *securis*: 'axes'; *fascis*: 'fasces,' a bundle of rods, at times with an 'axe' in the center, bound together, and carried by a *lictor* before a high magistrate as a symbol of power. Catiline had the paraphernalia of the consular office sent to Faesulae that he might dress the part of a ruler. The axe was removed from the *fasces* when a magistrate was inside Rome. See INTRODUCTION, p. xxxvii.

25. *aquilam*: See I, § 24, note *aquilam*.

25. *sacrarium*: See I, § 24, note on same word.

## Page 25

- 14 1. *quem*: sc. an antecedent.  
 2. *credo*: parenthetical and ironical, not controlling the construction of the sentence.  
 2. *Manlius iste centurio*: 'that centurion fellow.' *iste* has its contemptuous force.  
 6. *Massiliam*: a favorite residence of Roman exiles in southeastern France. Now Marseilles.  
 11. *sententiam*: 'purpose.'  
 12. *belli faciendi*. Gerundive construction. What use of gen.?  
 16. *diligentia*: meaning? See Vocab.  
 16. *de spe conatuque*: 'from hope in his attempt.' Hendiadys.  
 18. *vi et minis*: 'threats of violence.' Hendiadys.
- 15 22. *est mihi tanti*: 'it is worth while for me.' See I, § 22, note *est tanti*.  
 24. *depellatur*: W. 563, 565; A. 314; H. 587; B. 310, II; G. 573. This use of the subjv. is frequent, so master it.  
 25. *Dicatur sane*: 'Let it be said, if you choose, that he.' The verb is personal in Latin, hence the masculine *dictus* agreeing with the understood subject. English prefers the impersonal form. Study the use of *sane* in the Vocab.  
 27. *invidiae meae*: 'dislike toward me.'

## Page 26

3. *ne . . . invidiosum*: 'lest there may be ground for ill-will against me.' The clause is appos. to *illud*.  
 4. *cum sint*: Why subjv.? W. 542; A. 326; H. 598; B. 286, 2; G. 564, n. 2.
- 16 7. *dictitant*. What is a frequentative verb? See Grammar.  
 8. *tam . . . quam*: correlatives.  
 8. *verentur*: because if he went there, it would show that he had abandoned his colleagues in crime, and this they dread.

9. *qui . . . non . . . malit* : 'that he does not prefer.' If they were really mercifully disposed toward Catiline, they would prefer for him safe exile rather than the certain destruction that must come to open rebels. *malit*, subjv. of characteristic.
12. *latrocinantem* : 'as an active brigand.'
13. *praeter* : 'contrary to.'
14. *visis nobis*. What abl.? See § 2, note on these words.
- 17 19. *quod* : 'as.'
20. *dissimulant* : 'who hide their purposes.' See Vocab.
21. *Quos* : 'And these men.'
22. *sanare sibi ipsos* : 'to bring them to their senses for their own sakes.' What use of the dat.?
25. *generibus* : 'classes.'
26. *singulis* : 'to them each in turn.'
27. *medicinam consili atque orationis* : 'the healing draft of my words of counsel.' Observe the hendiadys. The genitives are appositional or explanatory to the noun *medicinam*.
27. *potero* : sc. *adferre*.

### Page 27

- 18 1. *est eorum* : 'consists of those.' Poss. gen. with *est*.
1. *in aere alieno* : 'although deeply in debt.' Literally?
3. *dissolvi* : 'be forced to liquidate,' i. e. to be freed of debt; or it may mean 'loose their hold,' i. e. upon their property, in order to settle their debts.
4. *species* : 'outward appearance.'
4. *honestissima* : 'most honorable.'
4. *locupletes* : sarcasm, of course.
7. *sis . . . dubites* : subjv. in deliberative question. W. 493; A. 268; H. 559, 5; B. 277; G. 259. The author uses the singular as putting the question to each man individually.
7. *de possessione detrahere* : sc. *aliquid* : 'to draw on your capital'; our business phrase.
8. *adquirere ad fidem* : '(and thereby) to strengthen your credit.' *adquirere* is trans.; sc. *aliquid* as obj.
10. *tabulas novas* : sc. *expectas* : 'do you expect new rating-lists?'; i. e. the governmental reduction of all accounts owed, or the total abolition of them. Such measures for the benefit of poor debtors at the expense of creditors were not unprecedented. Catiline had promised a debtor's paradise.
11. *meo beneficio*. This is the sort of jest that Cicero loved. Observe the pun on *tabulae*. [Cf. INTRODUCTION, § 16, last part.]

12. *verum auctionariae*: 'but they will announce an auction sale'; lit. 'belong to an auction.' He refers to the advertising-posters, or lists of property to be sold, used when a forced sale is to take place. These will be the "new rating-lists."

14. *Quod si . . . voluissent*: 'But if they had been willing to do this'; i. e. to liquidate their debts by the sale of property.

15. *id quod*: 'as is.' The clause may be translated, 'in the grossest stupidity.'

16. *certare . . . fructibus*: 'struggle to meet their interest with the fruits.' What is the literal? *fructibus* is abl. of means.

19 22. *Alterum*: often used for *secundum* in enumerations.

24. *rerum*: 'of the world'; obj. gen. with *potiri* as often.

25. *perturbata (re pub.)*: 'if it should be thoroughly disturbed'; abl. abs.

26. *Quibus hoc praeciendum videtur*, etc.: 'To these men, apparently [*videtur*], this admonition needs to be given (precisely the same, to be sure, as should be given to all the others), in order that they may lose hope of being able to win that which they are attempting (to win), viz., first of all that I myself am on the watch,' etc. The acc. and infinitives are in apposition with *hoc*. Many scholars construe *ut desperent* . . . as a substantive clause in appos. with *hoc*, and make the acc. and infin. clauses depend upon a verb of thinking implied in *desperant* (*cogitent*?) or *praeciendum*.

### Page 28

1. Notice the words of enumeration, *primum*, . . . *deinde*, . . . *denique*.

7. *tantam vim*: 'the mighty power.' See I, § 16, note *hac tanta frequentia*.

7. *praesentis*: 'in person'; agrees with *deos*.

8. *sint . . . adepti*: 'should secure.' From *adipiscor*.

10. *quae*: 'evils which'; referring to the preceding *cinere* and *sanguine*.

13. *fugitivo*: 'runaway slave,' i. e. if violence is suffered to win power in the state, every ruffian will have a chance to secure control.

What two classes have now been considered?

20 14. *aetate iam adfectum*: 'enfeebled by age,' 'worn with years.' Twenty years had passed since they were soldiers of Sulla.

16. *cui*: why dat.? Observe *succedit*.

17. Sulla. See Vocab., and read Mommsen's *History of Rome* (see its Index) for an account of this great Roman. Read also Plutarch's *Life*

of Sylla, Beesly's *The Gracchi, Marius and Sulla*, and Oman's *Seven Roman Statesmen*. He placed his veterans on farm lands, chiefly in Etruria, as a reward for service. The Etruscans had held out with the Samnites longest against him.

18. *universas*: 'as a whole.'

19-21. *se . . . iactarunt*: 'have behaved themselves'; cf. I, § 1.

22. *beati*: 'wealthy,' 'blessed' in this world's goods.

22. *familiis magnis*: 'large retinues of slaves.'

22. *conviviis adparatis*: 'elegantly appointed banquets'; a trifle extravagant language perhaps.

24. *ab inferis*: 'from the world below,' i. e. 'from the next world.'

25. *qui etiam*: 'but these men indeed.'

25. *nonnullos*: 'not a few.'

25. *tenuis atque egentis*: 'of slender means and even needy'; acc.

28. *eos hoc moneo*: 'I give them this advice.' W. 318; A. 238, b; H. 412; B. 178, 1, d; G. 376, Remark 1.

## Page 29

1. *Tantus . . . dolor inustus est*: 'For the pain of those times has been so deeply [*tantus*] burned into the state.' How literally?

3. *ne pecudes quidem*: a silly hyperbole, which Cicero used more than once.

21 4. *sane*: 'I admit.' See Vocab.

5. *turbulentum*: 'chaotic.'

5. *qui*: 'and these men.' Notice the rel. pron. agreeing in gender and number with the persons implied in *genus*.

5. *premuntur*: sc. *aere alieno*.

6. *male gerendo negotio*: 'through bad management of their business.' Gerundive construction, abl. of cause.

7. *vetere*: 'long-standing.'

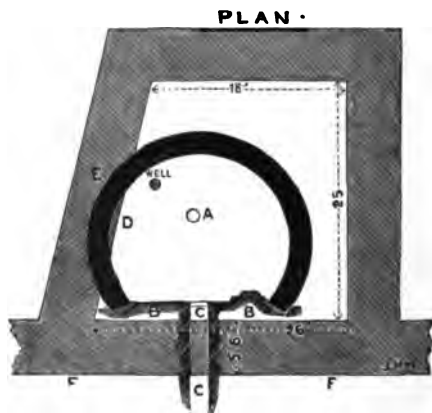
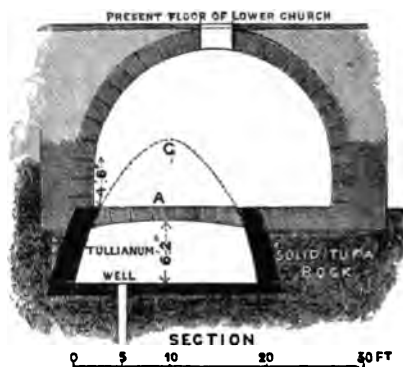
8. *vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione*: 'citations, judgments, forced sales.' These words express the three stages in a case of bankruptcy: (1) the summons to court; (2) the adverse judgment; (3) the public advertisement [*proscriptio*] of the convicted man's property for sale.

9. *permulti*: 'in very large numbers.'

11. *infitatores lentos*: 'shifty debtors'; lit. 'obstinate deniers.' They are not merely debtors, but full of expedients for postponing payment. Cicero seems to imply a double meaning, in that these men will also prove ready of excuse in shirking duty as soldiers.

14. *illud*: explained by *quam ob rem . . . velint*, 'for what reason . . . they wish.'





### THE CARCER ; SECTION AND PLAN.

Middleton : Remains of Ancient Rome.

- A. Opening in ceiling of Tullianum for entrance.
- B B. Rock.
- C C. Drain (not so ancient as the prison).
- D E. Modern stairs.
- F F. Front wall of prison.
- G. Dotted lines show probable original top.



17. *cum multis*: 'in company with many.' What abl. ?
- 22 18. *denique*: 'in a word,' summing up as often.
21. *sane*: 'for all I care,' 'if they will.'
22. *carcer*. The Roman prison was a tiny structure, used in very early days as a well-house. See Middleton's *Remains of Ancient Rome*, vol. i, pp. 151-155; Lanciani, *Ruins and Excavations*, p. 287. Cf. INTRODUCTION, § 47.
24. *proprium Catilinae*: 'Catiline's own,' cf. I, § 12.
25. *immo vero*: cf. I, § 2, note on these words.
25. *de eius dilectu*, 'drawn from his chosen ones.' Abstract for concrete.
25. *de complexu eius ac sinu*: 'from those embraced as bosom friends,' lit. 'from his embrace and bosom.' Abstract for concrete.

### Page 30

1. *pexo capillo*: 'carefully combed locks'; abl. abs. See *pecto* in Vocab.
2. *bene barbato*: 'with foppish beards.' To wear a trimmed beard after the twenty-first year was considered dandified by the stern Romans of Cicero's day. In imperial times, however, beards became fashionable.
2. *manicatis et talaribus tunicis*: 'their tunics long-sleeved and reaching to the heels'; evidences of dandyism. An ordinary *tunic* was a shirt-like garment with short sleeves and reaching only to the knees.
3. *velis*: 'sails'; because so wide and loose. Others render 'veils,' not so forceful a picture.
3. *omnis . . . vitae*: 'whose every effort in life.'
- 23 7. *versantur*. Study the meanings of this verb in the Vocab. It is a favorite with Cicero.
10. *Qui nisi*. Observe that you can not render by 'unless *who*.'
11. *scitote*. The imperative of this verb and of *memini* is regularly *future*.
11. *hoc*: refers to *genus* subj. of *futurum (esse)*.
12. *seminarium*. The body of rascals left will constitute a 'nursery' for the propagation of such noxious social weeds as Catiline.
13. *sibi*: dat. of ref.
13. *mulierculas*: 'contemptible women.' See I, § 13, note *adulescentulus* for meanings of the diminutive ending.
18. *nudi . . . saltare*. Full of scorn for the profligate dandies who would pretend to serious warfare and its hardships.
- 24 21. *cohortem praetoriam*: 'body guard'; properly the guard of a

general at headquarters. The passage is vulgarly derisive, and gives a sad picture of the sort of life that helped to ruin Rome.

22-27. *Instruite . . . opponite . . . educite . . . conferre* : distinguish these synonyms. See Vocab.

28. *urbes coloniarium . . . respondebunt . . . tumultis* : 'the cities of the colonies . . . will be a match for the wooded knolls of Catiline,' i. e. those who have the resources of the colonies and cities to draw upon will be a match for those who have only the wooded hills. The figure is common in English, as when we say, 'New York is a match for Chicago'; 'the Gown is no match for the Town.'

### Page 31

- 25 3. *quibus* : abl. *suppeditamur* = *abundamus*.  
 4. *eget ille* : 'but which he lacks.' When the connective is omitted, what is the figure called? See I, § 10, note *feram* etc.  
 4. *senatu* : abl. appos. to *rebus*.  
 6. *causas ipsas* : 'the principles themselves.'  
 7. *contendere* : 'contrast.'  
 7. *ex eo ipso* : 'from this very contrast.'  
 8. *quam valde . . . iaceant* : 'how utterly prostrate those men lie,' i. e. how perfectly helpless they are.  
 9. *illinc* = *ex illa parte*.  
 10. *hinc* = *ex hac parte*.  
 17. *omnium . . . desperatione* : 'with absolute despair.'  
 20. *cogant . . . superari* : 'bring it to pass (or insist) that vices so many and so great be overcome by such splendid virtues.' *ab* is used because the *virtutibus* are regarded as agents in the conflict.  
 26 23. *quem ad modum* : 'according as.'  
 23. *iam antea dixi* : he has not mentioned it in this oration before. Perhaps *dixi* would better be omitted here, though such a slip is by no means extraordinary.  
 24. *mihi* : dat. of agent. When is this dat. used?  
 25. *vestro motu* : 'disturbance on your part.'  
 25. *tumultu* : cf. I, § 11, for same word.  
 25. *praesidi* : what gen.? Observe *satis* as a substantive.  
 29. *quam . . . manum* : 'a band which'; appos. to *gladiatores*.

### Page 32

1. *animo meliore* : 'of a better disposition.' Abl. of quality.  
 2. *pars patriciorum* : cf. I, § 30.  
 5. *hominem* : 'fellow.'

8. *vocari*: 'summoned.' *Praecones*, 'heralds,' were sent about to notify the members of an appointed meeting. See INTRODUCTION under § 28, a, p. xliii.

27 9. *atque adeo*: cf. I, § 5, and § 9.

11. *hostes, tamen . . . cives*: contrast this with the view expressed in I, § 28, '*At numquam . . . tenuerunt.*' Can you explain Cicero's difference of view in the two cases?

13. *solutior*: 'somewhat lax.' Note this use of the comparative.

13. *hoc*: explained by *ut . . . rumperet*, a subst. clause.

14. *exspectavit*: has *lenitas* as subject. Put in 'allow me to say.'

14. *Quod reliquum est*: 'as for the rest,' or 'for the future.'

16. *mihi*: why dat.? How is *vivendum* used?

17. *pro his*: 'in behalf of them.'

18. *nullus insidiator*: 'no one to lay snares.' Literally?

19. *Qui vero*: 'But if any one'; lit. 'he who.'

20. *cuius . . . deprehendero*: 'and if on his part I shall detect.'

23. *carcerem*. The lower dungeon, *Tullianum*, in which executions took place is meant. See INTRODUCTION, § 47.

### Page 33

28 1. *togato*: 'in peaceful garb.' In war a general wore a *paludamentum*, or red military cloak, not the dressy *toga*. Cicero boasts that he has not needed to employ military forces. In a poem on his consulship he afterwards wrote the boastful words *cedant arma togae*, 'let arms yield to the toga.'

7. *optandum*: 'to be hoped for.'

8. *ut . . . intereat*: substantive clause in appos. to *illud*.

29 10. *Quae*: 'And these results.'

10. *prudentia*: W. 389; A. 254, b, 2; H. 476, 1; B. 218, 3; G. 401, note 6.

18. *quam urbem*: 'this city which'; the relative clause often contains the antecedent when it precedes the main clause.

---

Observe how Cicero closes with a solemn call to religious duty. Compare this with the close of the first speech with its appeal to Jupiter. Such elevated utterances lent dignity and solemnity to the impression of a speech as a whole in the minds of the hearers.

The student should now study the outline Synopsis of this speech until he is perfectly familiar with it.

## INTRODUCTION TO THE THIRD CATILINARIAN SPEECH

Shortly after the departure of Catiline from Rome news reached the city that he had joined the camp at Fæsulæ, and had assumed command with all the pomp of consular power. The senate declared him and Manlius enemies of the state, but offered amnesty to all their followers who should lay down their arms and abandon the ranks. Cicero was directed to look to the welfare of the state at home, while Antonius was sent with a force against Catiline.

The conspirators who were left in Rome busied themselves in forming a plan to kill the consul, burn the city, and join Catiline in overthrowing the government. Cethegus wished to carry out the plan at once, but Lentulus urged the postponement of its execution until the feast of the Saturnalia, the 17th of December.

Cicero learned of their plans, but did not choose to take action against them until he had incontrovertible evidence of their guilt. This he secured by chance. A commission of representatives of the Allobroges, a Gallic tribe, had come to Rome to protest against certain oppressive acts on the part of their Roman governors at home. The conspirators thought that, if they could secure the assistance of these discontented representatives of a subject people, a diversion might be made in their province which would divide the attention of the Roman generals from Catiline. Accordingly they baited their trap with

luscious promises of reward. The delegates hesitated for some time, but finally consulted their *patronus* at Rome, Q. Fabius Sanga, who urged them to disclose the matter to Cicero. The consul persuaded them to continue negotiations with the conspirators and, if possible, to secure written documents from them. The Catilinarians suspected nothing of the counterplot, and readily gave the Allobroges sealed papers for their government and a letter for Catiline.

The legates left Rome on the night of the 2d-3d of December. Cicero, as had been planned, had a force of soldiers at the Mulvian bridge to stop them and to capture the documents. The ruse succeeded and the coveted evidence was secured. Cicero at once summoned the senate to meet in the temple of Concord. The conspirators were brought in and confronted with the evidence, which they admitted to be undeniable. The senate committed them to prominent citizens for safe-keeping until sentence should be pronounced upon them. After the meeting Cicero addressed the excited people in the Forum, in the following speech of explanation:

### SYNOPSIS OF THE THIRD CATILINARIAN SPEECH

Delivered December 3, B. C. 63

This speech has an *exordium*, a long *narratio*, and a *peroratio*.

I. EXORDIUM.—§ 1. You see everything saved by the favor of the gods. § 2. Like the founder of the city, its savior should be honored.

II. NARRATIO.—§ 3. Since Catiline left I have kept watch over your safety. § 4. I ascertained what the conspirators did. Learning that the Allobroges had been

approached, I saw my chance. § 5. I sent two praetors with troops to the Mulvian bridge. § 6. The Allobroges were attacked while crossing. Documents were taken. I summoned several unsuspecting conspirators. § 7. Although urged to open the letters, I preferred to show the seals to the senate. § 8. Weapons were seized at the house of Cethegus. Volturcius testified that Lentulus had urged Catiline to approach. § 9. The Gauls testified that their aid had been sought, Lentulus claiming that he was destined to rule Rome. § 10. Cethegus acknowledged his seal, and Statilius his. The seal of Lentulus. § 11. Lentulus asked a question and suddenly confessed his guilt. § 12. His letter to Catiline. Gabinius silenced. § 13. The behavior of all showed their guilt. The senate took prompt action. § 14. The magistrates were thanked and the prisoners assigned to custody. § 15. A thanksgiving to the gods was decreed. Lentulus resigned his office. § 16. The plot is at an end, for Catiline was the only capable leader. § 17. His departure was your salvation. He would have given us a prompt and bitter struggle. § 18. The gods appear to have managed everything and to have sent warnings. § 19. When the lightning struck the capitol the soothsayers predicted ruin. § 20. Games for propitiation were held, and a new statue of Jupiter was ordered. § 21. All must admit divine oversight, for the statue was being set up when the conspirators were led across the Forum. § 22. Jupiter thwarted the plotters. The gods made them mad, and aided barbarians to stand against patricians.

III. PERORATIO.—§ 23. Wherefore give thanks to the gods for salvation without bloodshed. § 24. Other disturbances have been settled only by much bloodshed. § 25. Not one of them was so destructive in its aim as this, which I have ended so quietly. § 26. For this I

ask only lasting glory and remembrance. § 27. Since I must live with the conquered foe, you must protect me. § 28. Protect me, or others will not care to serve you. § 29. I shall prove my devotion to the state. Go, worship Jupiter and guard your homes.

## NOTES

## Page 34

- I 3. *domicilium*: 'abiding-place.' What does it mean?  
 7. *ex faucibus*: cf. II, § 2 for same figure.
- 2 10. *quibus*: 'on which.'  
 11. *quod . . . laetitia est*: 'because the feeling of joy for salvation is free from doubt.' *certa* is pred. adj.  
 11. *nascendi . . . condicio*: 'the lot at birth is uncertain'; i. e. the state to which one is born in life is filled with uncertainty.  
 12. *sine sensu*: 'without (conscious) feeling.'  
 12. *cum . . . voluptate*: 'with a feeling of joy.' Note the *asyndeton*, or omission of a connective.  
 13. *illum*: Romulus, who at his death was identified with the god *Quirinus*. See a class. dict. for the story of Romulus, and read Plutarch's *Life of Romulus*.  
 14. *benevolentia fama*que: 'through good-will and glorification.'  
 15. *esse*: 'to remain,' 'to stand.'  
 16. *is* = Cicero. The orator is not bashful in claiming honors for himself, nor does he hesitate to compare himself favorably with the great men of the past or present.  
 17. *toti*: what case? Decline the word.  
 18. *subiectos*: 'kindled underneath.'  
 18. *prope iam*: 'already well-nigh'; with *subiectos*.

## Page 35

1. *idemque*: 'and we likewise'; the plural is used as we use the "editorial we," for the sing.
- 3 4. *Quae*: 'these facts.'  
 6. *quanta et quam manifesta*: nom. case.  
 7. *investigata . . . sint*: subjv. in indirect question.  
 8. *ignoratis*: in all probability the audience knew pretty well what had happened.  
 9. *ut*: 'since'; this use of *ut* = *ex quo* is rare.

9. *paucis ante diebus*: 'a few days ago.' Learn this phrase. The fact is that nearly a month had passed. Why does Cicero slur over the time? Where in the First Oration does he condemn himself for neglect?

11. *Romae*: loc. case.

11. *semper vigilavi*: 'I have kept constant watch.'

14. *tum cum . . . eiciebam*: the indicative is regular with *tum cum*. Cf. I, § 7, note on words.

15. *huius verbi*: i. e. *eiciebam*. Remember that Cicero had hesitated to drive Catiline from the city, and had not ventured to act against the other conspirators until he had secured incontrovertible evidence. Cf. I, § 23, *tempestas invidiae*; I, § 23, *vis invidiae, molem invidiae*; I, § 24, *cicetus ad alienos*; I, § 28, *invidiae . . . metum*; I, § 29, *invidiam virtute partam*; II, § 1, *cicimus*. There was much of the lawyer in this consul, and it was not a bad trait for an executive to have.

15. *illa*: sc. *invidia*: 'that occasion for unpopularity'; explained by *quod . . . exierit*.

17. *exterminari* = *ex terminis cici*, 'to be exiled.' Do not render, 'be exterminated.'

18. *restitissent*: plup. subjv. after *putabam*. What would the tense be in the Direct Discourse? W. 472; A. 286, R.; H. 644, 2; B. 269, 1, b; G. 516.

4 20. *quos*: has *eos* for antecedent.

22. in *eo*: 'in this task,' viz. *ut . . . sentirem*.

25. *minorem fidem faceret*: 'might find less credence.'

26. *rem*: 'the facts,' relating to the guilt of the conspirators.

27. *animis*: unnecessary to the thought. It is an ornamental balance to *oculis*.

28. *ut comperi*. What does *ut* mean with the indicative? See Vocab. For Cicero's experience with this verb, see INTRODUCTION, p. xviii.

## Page 36

1. *tumultus*: 'outbreak.' The word is used for a state of war in Italy or in *Gallia Cisalpina*. A war in Transalpine Gaul would be *bellum Transalpinum*.

2. *P. Lentulo*: at this time praetor. His full name is *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*. He had been consul in 71, and in the next year had been expelled from the senate because of his scandalous life. He was recovering his senatorial standing by his election to the office of praetor. See INTRODUCTION, § 27, p. xli.

3. *eodemque itinere*: 'and while on this very journey.'



3. *litteris mandatisque*: 'with written instructions.' It will appear later that only one letter to Catiline was found, and that one from Lentulus. Three other letters to the senate and people of the Allobroges were also found. Perhaps Cicero wishes to create the impression that the letters for both the Allobroges and Catiline were numerous. The words may, however, be an interpolation in the text.

5. T. Volturcium. Sallust calls him *quendam Crotoniensem*, 'a fellow from Crotona,' in Magna Graecia.

6. *facultatem*: 'opportunity,' as often. What it was is explained by *ut . . . deprehenderetur*, 'to wit that' etc.

5 11. L. Valerium Flaccum: he was later defended by Cicero against a charge of extortion during his governorship of Asia. The speech is still extant.

11. C. Pomptinum: two years later, as governor of Gallia Narbonensis, he put down a rising of the Allobroges, whose wrongs had been unheeded by the Romans, in spite of the service rendered by their delegates in the matter of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

12. *amantissimos*: 'most devoted.'

14. *placeret*: why subjv.? This phrase is very common.

14. *omnia . . . egregia sentirent*: 'since all their views on public matters are exceptionally noble and superior,' or 'since they entertain every exceptionally fine and distinguished sentiment on public matters.' The subjv. is in a causal clause with *qui*. W. 586, 4; A. 320, e; H. 592; G. 586.

16. *negotium*: 'the commission'; *rem* is commoner in this sense.

16. *advesperasceret*: Force of *-sc* in ending of verbs? See Vocab.

17. *occulte*: what is the opposite of this word?

17. *pontem Mulvium*. This bridge (now the Ponte Molle) spans the Tiber about a mile and a half outside the Aurelian Wall of Rome, on the Flaminian Way. It was first built in 109, and later, in imperial times, was the scene of Constantine's victory over Maxentius. It has always been a favorite holiday resort of the lower classes of Rome.

18. *ita bipartito fuerunt*: 'so disposed (their forces) in two divisions.'

20. *sine cuiusquam suspicione*: 'without rousing suspicion in any one.'

22. *opera*: 'services.' Cicero was the *patronus* or attorney of Reate.

23. *praesidio*: 'the defense.'

6 24. *tertia . . . vigilia exacta*: about what hour?

26. *unaque*: adv.

28. *nota solis, ignorabatur . . .* Such repetition of a thought in another form is not uncommon. It is called *tautology*.

## Page 37

2. *Litterae, quaecumque erant* . . . : 'Whatsoever papers were in . . .'

3. *integris signis* : 'with unbroken seals'; an important circumstance for Cicero, as it would prove to the senate that the writing inside was not forged or tampered with.

6. *Cimbrum Gabinium*. Sallust calls him *P. Gabinus Capito*. He was a knight. The placing of the *cognomen* before the *nomen* was usual only in every-day speech. Cf. I, § 3, note *P. Cornelius* etc.

8. *L. Statilius* : a knight.

8. *C. Cethegus* : a senator, of whom Sallust says, '*Natura ferax, vehemens, manu promptus erat*'; 'he was fierce and violent by nature and prompt in action.' He had distinguished himself in the war with Sertorius by attempting to assassinate Q. Metellus Pius.

9. *credo* : ironical.

10. *in litteris dandis* : 'in composing a letter.' The irony is evident when we read this very short letter, given in § 12 of this speech.

10. *praeter* : 'contrary to,' as in II, § 16.

7 12. *Cum* . . . *placeret*. What use of the subjv.?

12. *viris* : dat.

14. *prius* . . . *quam* . . . *deferri* : regularly the subjv. *deferrem* would be used after the comparative *prius* with *quam*. W. 534; A. 327; H. 605; B. 292; G. 577. For the inf. before and after *quam*, see A. 335, c. note 2; H. 643, 2; G. 644, Remark 3, b.

16. *negavi* . . . *facturum ut* . . . *non-deferrem* : 'I said that . . . I should not fail to lay before the public council the case in its integrity.' Lit. 'that I should not cause that I should not,' etc.

19. *reperta* . . . *essent*. What tense in the direct form? See § 3, note *restitissent*.

20. *Senatum frequentem* : 'a full meeting of the senate.'

8 23. *C. Sulpicium* : not further known.

24. *aedibus*. What does the singular mean? See Vocab.

25. *si quid telorum* : 'whatever weapons'; the words supply an object to *efferet*.

27. *Introduxi* : 'I had V— brought in'; by a *lictor* probably.

27. *fidem publicam* : 'the assurance of state protection.' Lit. 'public pledge' (not to prosecute him if he would turn state's evidence).

Cf. Sallust, *Cat.*, 47. *Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione: post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit.* 'When questioned about his journey,

about the letter, and finally about what plan he had entertained, and for what reason, Volturcius at first prevaricated and concealed the truth about the conspiracy. Afterward, when he was ordered to speak under the assurance of state protection, he disclosed everything as it had taken place.'

### Page 38

3. *ut . . . uteretur*: 'urging that he should employ.' The clause depends upon the idea of command involved in *mandata*.

5. *id autem*: 'and that too.'

8. *praesto esset*: 'might be at hand'; the clause is appositive to *eo consilio*.

9 10. *ius iurandum*: 'sworn promise' (to repay services).

12. *ita sibi . . . praescriptum*: 'instructions had been given to them to this effect.'

12. *L. Cassio Longino*: a senator who had stood for the consulship at the same time as Cicero. He had been shrewd enough not to give any writing to the legates, and had left the city ahead of them.

15. *ex fatiis Sibyllinis*: 'conformably to prophecies of the Sibyl.' Many collections of oracular sayings, attributable to a Sibyl, or inspired prophetess, were in the possession of private individuals. Perhaps some such collection is referred to here. For the famous *Libri Sibyllini* see INTRODUCTION, § 39, p. liii. See also the account of them in a class. dict. The Sibyls form the subject for pictures by Michael Angelo in the Sistine Chapel of the Vatican, and by Raphael in the church of Maria della Pace at Rome. The Sibyl of Cumae is also pictured by Domenichino (Villa Borghese at Rome), and by Elihu Vedder.

16. *tertium illum Cornelium*: 'that predicted third Cornelius.' Remember that his full name was *P. Cornelius Lentulus*. The other two mentioned directly are *L. Cornelius Cinna* and *L. Cornelius Sulla*.

17. *regnum . . . atque imperium*: 'absolute sway over this city.'

19. *fatalem*: 'destined by fate.'

21. *virginum*: *sc. Vestalium*. The Vestal Virgins were priestesses of *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth and hearth-fire. They were bound to chastity, and a breach of their duty in this respect was punished by burial alive. The trial referred to was probably on this charge, of which the maidens were acquitted. When it was held we are not informed. For information about the Vestals, see a class. dict., art. *Vesta*.

21. *Capitoli*. The temple of Jupiter Capitolinus was burned in the year 83. The fire was, possibly, of incendiary origin. The people believed that the duration of the Roman dominion was associated with the existence of this temple, and it was therefore always quickly rebuilt

in the same general form, though with increasing decoration. Originally it was Etruscan in style, and was decorated with terra-cotta tiles and statues; but in Cicero's time it was marble. It had three *cellae*, or sanctuaries, consecrated to *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Minerva*, each with its proper statue.

**IO 22. Cethego:** dat. of poss.

**24. Saturnalibus:** 'on the Feast of Saturn.' The *Saturnalia* proper was the 17th of December, on which day sacrifices were made to Saturn and a feast given in his honor. The festivities were continued for several days, and great license was allowed the people. The conspirators hoped to cover their actions under the confusion of the time. Read the account of the festival in Fowler's *Roman Festivals*, pp. 268-273, and in a class. dict., art. *Saturnalia*. Also Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 88.

**25. id longum:** 'that seemed too far off.'

**27. ne longum sit:** 'not to be lengthy.' Purpose parenthetical to the main verb.

**27. tabellas:** see a class. dict., art. *Writing Materials*; Thompson's *Palaeography*, and Becker's *Gallus*; INTRODUCTION, § 55.

**28. iussimus:** in translation put in 'I will say'; cf. II, § 9.

## Page 39

**1. cognovit = agnovit,** 'acknowledged.'

**1. linum:** 'the string,' binding the tablet together. The knot was sealed with wax.

**2. ipsius:** i. e. Cethegus.

**3. sese:** the verb of "saying" is understood.

**3. quae:** obj. of *confirmasset*.

**5. quae sibi . . . recepissent:** 'what they had taken upon themselves to do.'

**7. apud ipsum:** 'at his house'. *respondisset:* concess. subjv.

**12. in eandem fere sententiam:** 'of almost the same purport.'

**15. avi tui:** P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162. He joined the consul Opimius in his fight against C. Gracchus. Cf. IV, § 13.

**16. quae:** 'and it,' i. e. *imago*.

**II 18. eadem ratione = in eandem sententiam,** above.

**20. feci potestatem:** 'I gave him the opportunity.'

**22. quaesivit a Gallis.** The abl. of the person with a prep. is regular with this verb, with *peto*, and with *postulo*. Other verbs of asking govern two accusatives, one of person, one of thing.

**22. quid sibi esset cum eis:** 'what he had to do with them.'

24. *Qui cum* : 'and when they.' *illi* = *Lentulo*.  
 24. *constanter* : 'consistently.'  
 25. *per quem* : '(declaring) through whose agency.'  
 26. *esset* . . . *locutus* : indirect question.

### Page 40

2. *ingenium* . . . *exercitatio* : 'natural talent and acquired skill in speaking.'
- 12 10. *nomine* : 'signature,' as we should say. The Romans indicated the writer of a letter at its beginning, i. e. *Lentulus S. D. (salutem dicit) Catilinae*. The seal was, however, the best means of identification.
11. *Cura* : verb.
12. *ecquid*. The 'something' hinted at is an open act of war, which is now a necessity to the conspirators.
13. *infimorum* : 'of the lowest classes,' i. e. slaves. The haughty patricians had shrunk from welcoming to their ranks the crowds of slaves who had flocked to *Faesulae*, but now they were driven to seek any assistance whatever in their despair. Sallust quotes this letter also in slightly different form. It is idle to try to determine whether he or Cicero has the exact words. Compare the two versions.
- Sallust, *Cat.* 44. "Qui sim, ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites, in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse : consideres quid tuae rationes postulent : auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat : cum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet?
- 13 17. *cum* . . . *tum* : 'not only . . . but even.' Cicero is fond of this combination for correlation. Watch for its recurrence.
18. *argumenta* : see *Vocab.* for meaning.
19. *multo certiora*. A comparative is not infrequently used after a superlative to express a still higher degree than that thought of in the superlative.
20. *color* : '(changing) color.' *oculi* : '(tell-tale) eyes.' *vultus* : '(guilty) looks.' *taciturnitas* : 'spell-bound tongues.'
24. *senatum consului* : See INTRODUCTION, § 28, a, p. xliii, for method of inviting discussion at a meeting of the senate.
28. *est perscriptum* : 'written out in full,' by a clerk. See INTRODUCTION, § 28, a, p. xlv.

### Page 41

- 14 1. *verbis amplissimis* : 'in most honorable terms.'
3. *Flaccus* . . . *Pomptinus*. See § 5.
4. *quod* . . . *essem*. Subjv. because the senate's reason.

6. *conlegae*: *C. Antonius Hybrida*. He had been involved, it was rumored, with the Catilinarians earlier, but had been won to desert them, by the cleverness of Cicero in relinquishing to him the rich province of Macedonia to govern at the close of his consulship.

8. *removisset*. The orator casts a slur of reproach upon his colleague for his former associations, while apparently praising him.

8. *censuerunt ut . . . traderetur*. The *ut* clause shows the *intention* of the vote. If only the *content* of the vote were given it would be expressed by the acc. and infinitive.

9. *se . . . abdicasset*: 'had resigned.' Full form of verb? A magistrate could not be brought to trial during his term of office. "Resignations" were, however, sometimes induced from without, while the act appeared to be voluntary, as in our day such things are done.

10. *in custodiam*. See I, § 19, note on these words.

14. *Ceparium*: he had fled, but had been captured. The others here mentioned escaped.

18. *semper erat . . . versatus*: 'had constantly bestirred himself . . .'

19. *Umbrenum*: Sallust says that this man was employed "quod in Gallia negotiatus erat ['had carried on business'] plerisque principibus civitatum notus erat atque eos noverat." *Cat.*, 40.

23. *novem . . . poena*. Five was the number actually put to death later. *Cassius, Furius, Annius*, and *Umbrenus* escaped by flight.

15 26. *supplicatio*: 'a thanksgiving feast'; lit. 'a bending of the knee' (before the images of the gods). Originally a solemn prostration in times of disaster. Later the prostration was performed in gratitude for signal victories and was attended by joyous festivities. The festival season varied from one day in early times to ten and even twenty in Caesar's day. Recall Caesar, *B. G.* IV, 38, 5, and VII, 90, 8, for instances.

26. *pro*: 'in return for.'

27. *meo nomine*: 'in my honor,' as we should say.

27. *quod*: 'a distinction which.'

28. *togato*. See II, § 28, note on word.

## Page 42

1. *liberassem*. The subjv. shows whose reason is given. Full form? See I, § 9, note *confirmasti*.

1. *Quae supplicatio, si*: 'now if this festival.'

2. *hoc interest*: 'this difference is manifest.' Observe the apodosis with the indicative asserting strongly the fact. W. 556; H. 577, 2; B. 303, b.

3. *quod* : 'in that.'

3. *bene gesta re publica* : 'for the excellent management of the state.' Cf. II, § 21, *male gerendo negotio*.

8. *ius . . . civis* : 'rights of citizenship.'

9-12. *ut, quae . . . liberaremur* : 'in order that we . . . might be relieved of that conscientious scruple, which (however) had not deterred C. Marius . . . from slaying C. Glaucia . . . ' The relative clause *quae . . . non fuerat* is considered as equivalent to a clause of hindrance (the 'scruple' being a deterrent); hence the *quominus* clause following. Lit. 'which Marius had not (felt) by which the less.' W. 514; A. 319, c; H. 568, 8; B. 295, 3; G. 549. For an account of Glaucia's death see note to p. 2, l. 23.

9. *Mario* : dat. of poss.

16 15. *debetis* : 'you have a right,' a not uncommon meaning.

17. *cum . . . pellebam*. Cicero now claims the distinction of forcing Catiline from the city, because he feels confident of the support of the people. Recall his more timid attitude in the opening sentence of II, and see note *huius verbi* in § 3 of this speech. The indicative emphasizes the time and fact.

19-20. *somnum . . . adipēs . . . temeritatem*. We may render the nouns by adjectives in English as follows : 'the sleepy Lentulus, nor the corpulent Cassius, nor the wildly rash-headed Cethegus.' Sallust, *Cat.* 43, describes Cethegus as follows : *Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.*

21. *Ille*. Who? The pronoun often denotes the one frequently mentioned and prominent.

22. *tam diu dum* : 'only so long as.'

24. *norat*. Full form *noverat*. See I, § 9, note *confirmasti*. The pluperfect of this verb is how rendered? See Vocab.

24. *omnium aditus tenebat* : 'he understood how to approach everybody'; lit. 'he held (in mind) everybody's avenue of approach.'

25. *solicitare* : "to play the tempter's part." Prof. Lane.

25. *consilium . . . aptum* : 'a power to plan, (admirably) adapted to wicked ends.'

27. *certas res* : 'special enterprises.'

29. *aliquid mandarāt* : 'had issued any order.' For tense and mood see W. 553; A. 309, c; H. 578, 1; B. 302, 3; G. 567. The *cum* clause forms a general condition.

## Page 43

1. *quod* : obj. of *obiret*. From it are to be supplied the proper cases for the following verbs. Note the *asyndeton*.

2. *sitim*: the regular form of the acc. of this noun.
- 17 5. *domesticis* = *urbanis*.
6. *castrense latrocinium*: cf. II, § 1, in *apertum latrocinium*.
7. *hanc tantam*. How are we to render *tantam*? See note *tantam frequentia* I, § 16.
9. *nobis*: dat. of disadvantage.
9. *Saturnalia*: cf. § 10, note on this word. Catiline would have acted before that time.
9. *constituisset*: subjv. in apodosis contrary to fact. What is the protasis?
9. *tanto ante*: 'so long beforehand.' Abl. of degree.
11. *commisisset ut*: 'would he have suffered his seal, a letter of his . . . to be captured.' Lit. 'allowed that.'
14. *tam palam . . . quam haec . . . manifesto*: the adverb in the *quam* clause gives a double comparison with *palam* not desirable to imitate in English.
18. *consiliis*: why dat.? Observe *occurri*.
18. *ut levissime dicam*: 'to say the least.' Purpose. Cf. § 10, note *ne longum sit*.
- 18 23. *Quamquam*. See note I, § 22, on this word.
25. *Id . . . coniectura consequi*: 'reach this conclusion by inference,' or simply 'infer this.'
26. *cum . . . tum*: See § 13, note, on these words.
26. *quod . . . potuisse*: 'because it seems that the guidance . . . could scarcely have sprung from human wisdom.' *videtur* is personal in the Latin.
27. *consili*: pred. gen. of possession with *esse*.
28. *ita praesentes*: 'so evidently.' Latin adjectives are often best rendered by English adverbs.

### Page 44

1. *ut illa omittam*. The subjv. is concessive here. See W. 571; A. 266, c; H. 586, II, 3; B. 308; G. 608. Others explain it as purpose parenthetical to the main verb, as in *ut levissime dicam*, § 17. The figure employed is *praeteritio*. See I, § 3, note *praeteritio*.
2. *ab occidente*: 'in the west.' To one looking for omens after the Roman fashion, facing the south, propitious sights appeared on the left (the east, whence light comes (?)), and unpropitious signs on the right (the west, whither light disappeared (?)).
2. *faces*: 'torch-like flashes'; omens of war.
3. *fulminum iactus*: 'bolts of lightning'; bad omens when the sky was clear.



4. *tam multa* : 'in such numbers,' or 'so frequently.'
- 19 8. *Cotta et Torquato consulibus* : in 65.
11. *legum aera* : 'bronze tablets of laws.' Important laws were engraved on bronze, and the plates were fastened to the walls of temples for public consultation. See INTRODUCTION, § 34.
13. *quem inauratum . . . meministis* : 'who, you remember, used to stand in the capitol. . . .' It is impossible to find any satisfactory evidence that the famous bronze wolf now in the *Palazzo dei Conservatori*, at Rome, is the one referred to here. That statue is possibly as old as the 5th century B. C., and has apparently been considerably restored by a poor artist. See Helbig, *Guide to the Class. Antiquities in Rome*, I, p. 459 ff.
20. *prope fata ipsa*. The gods themselves could not reverse the decrees of fate, but they are represented as able to postpone fulfilment for a time.
- 20 21. *ludi . . . facti sunt* : 'games were held'; the regular idiom for celebrating games.
23. *iusserunt . . . facere* : 'gave orders to make.' The subject of the inf. is left out often after *iubeo*, just as in the corresponding English expression the person who is to make is omitted.
25. *contra atque antea* : 'opposite to what it had previously been.'
27. *fore ut . . . inlustrarentur*. Remember that this circumlocution is used instead of the future inf. passive, which is rare.

### Page 45

2. *conlocandum . . . conlocaverunt* : 'placed the contract for erecting.' W. 644, 2 ; A. 294, d ; H. 622 ; B. 337, 7, b, 2 ; G. 430. The business of letting contracts usually rested with the censors, but at this time, 65, the censors had disagreed and resigned. See INTRODUCTION, § 27.
4. *superioribus consulibus* : i. e. of the two years preceding.
4. *nobis* : sc. *consulibus*.
- 21 7. *mente captus* : 'mentally deranged.'
7. *haec omnia quae videmus* : i. e. the universe.
10. *ita* : 'to this effect,' as often.
11. *et ea* : 'and all' ; summing up *caedes*, etc.
- 14-19. *Illud . . . est, ut . . . videatur, ut . . . statueretur* : 'But is not the following an instance so manifest that it appears . . . the fact, namely, that' etc. The first *ut* introduces what sort of subjv. ? What relation has *ut statueretur* to *Illud* ?
19. *Quo conlocato* : 'And after this had been set up.'
- 22 23. *Quo* : 'wherefore.' Those who have attempted to injure the

gods who are protecting Rome are especially deserving of punishment at the hands of the state.

23. *odio* : why abl.? See I, § 19, note *custodia*.

26. *Quibus* : why dat.? Observe *restitisse*.

27. *nimium*. Cicero was not generally troubled by such a scruple.

28. *Ille* : pointing toward the new statue.

## Page 46

1. *haec templa*. Examine the Plan of the Forum and see what temples are comprehended in his sweeping gesture. For accounts of them see INTRODUCTION, §§ 42, 44, 46, 53.

3. *suscepi* : 'conceived'

3. *haec tanta indicia* : 'these convincing evidences.' Cf. I, § 16, note *tanta*.

5. *tantae res* : 'matters of such import.'

6. *creditae* : 'entrusted.'

8. *huic . . . audaciae* : 'these audacious villains'; the abstract for the concrete.

8. *consilium* : 'common-sense,' 'reason.' The idea of the sentence is proverbial, "those whom the gods would destroy, they first make mad."

8. *Quid vero?* Cf. I, § 8, *Quid?* Notice that the emphatic subordinate clauses come first in the question.

9-14. *Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent* : clauses explaining the meaning of *id*.

10. *quae gens una* : 'the only tribe remaining which.'

11. *et non nolle* : 'and not unwilling to do so.' The figure *litotes* by which an affirmative statement is softened by a negative form.

11. *videatur* : subjv. of characteristic.

14. *non divinitus* : 'without divine interposition.'

23 18. *ad omnia pulvinaria* : 'at all the shrines.' *Pulvinaria* were pillowed couches upon which the images of gods were placed at solemn festivals [*supplicationes*]. A feast was placed upon a table before each couch. This was called the *lectisternium*. The people marched from temple to temple prostrating themselves at the *pulvinaria*. The custom was borrowed from the Greeks, and only a dozen gods, corresponding to Greek divinities, had the rite.

24. *togati*. See II, § 28, note *togato*.

24 26. *disensiones*. Force of prefix *dis-*? See Vocab.

27. *audistis* : as having occurred before your time.

28. *meministis* : from your boyhood days.

28. *vidistis* : as men and participants.

28. **P. Sulpicius Rufus** : tribune in 88. He proposed a law by which Sulla was removed from his command against Mithradates, and Marius appointed in his stead. Sulla declined to obey the law and marched on Rome, took the city, and proscribed both Marius and Sulpicius. The latter was captured and slain by Sulla's cavalry, and his head was nailed to the Rostra. Marius escaped. Read Mommsen, *History of Rome*, under *Sulpicius* (see Index of the History).

29. **custodem**. He had saved Rome from a threatened invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones in 102 and 101 B. C.

### Page 47

2. **Cn. Octavius** : partisan of Sulla. In 87 he drove out his colleague *Cinna*, who had proposed to recall those who had been banished by Sulla, and had advocated measures previously supported by Sulpicius regarding an extension of the franchise. Octavius was later proscribed by Cinna.

3. **acervis . . . redundavit** : 'was piled high with heaps of corpses and flooded with . . .' The verb is used by *zeugma* ('yoking') in two senses. The horrors of the Forum appear to the orator as a wave-broken sea of blood.

4. **Superavit** : 'got control.'

4. **postea** : in 87.

6. **lumina**. We use the same metaphor. Cf. "The men of England—the men, I mean, of light and leading in England." Burke.

7. **postea Sulla** : in 82.

8. **deminutione**. For the facts read Mommsen, vol. iii, p. 350 (London edition).

9. **M. Aemilius Lepidus** : consul in 78. He tried to overthrow the Sullan constitution, but was overpowered by his colleague Q. Catulus and fled to Sardinia, where he died.

11. **ipsius** : Lepidus.

25 20. **diiudicatae sint**. Observe the tense in sequence to the perf. *fuernnt*. W. 469; A. 287, c; H. 550; B. 268, 6; G. 513.

22. **quale bellum** : 'a war such as.'

25. **salva urbe** : abl. abs.

25. **in hostium numero** : i. e. to be killed on the spot.

27. **tantum** : 'only so many.'

28. **restitisset** : 'might have survived.'

30. **integros incolumisque** : 'whole and scatheless,' 'absolutely unharmed.'

## Page 48

- 26 1. *Quibus pro . . . rebus*: 'In return for these important services.'  
 2. *insigne*: adj. used as substantive; *honoris* is appositional gen. Render the two 'honorable distinction.'  
 4. *sempiternam*. A modest request! Posterity has granted it.  
 10. *litterarum monumentis*: 'in literary records.'  
 12. *eandemque diem*: 'a common season.' Note the gender.  
 13. *propagatam esse*: 'has been widely extended.' The verb means originally to multiply plants by pegging down layers. The orator, perhaps, has this figure in mind, and suggests that a new lease of life, common to the state and to his fame, has been started "in the garden of Time."  
 15. *duos*: Pompey and Cicero.  
 15. *quorum alter*: Pompey, the greatest soldier of the day.  
 27 19. *condicio*: 'resultant situation,' i. e. the state of circumstances arising out of his deeds.  
 22. *vestrum est*: 'it is your duty.' The poss. pron. takes the place of a gen. of the personal pron.  
 23. *si ceteris . . . prosunt*: 'if their own deeds rightfully profit other men.' *sua*: W. 423; A. 196, c; H. 503, 4; B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2.  
 27. *Quamquam*. See I, § 22, note on this word.  
 27. *mihi . . . noceri potest*: 'I myself, indeed, can not now be harmed at all.' For case of *mihi*, W. 331; A. 227; H. 426, 3; B. 187, II, b; G. 346, Remark 1. *nihil* is adv. acc.

## Page 49

- 28 2. *quam qui neglegunt*: 'and those who heed it not.'  
 5. *is*: 'such.'  
 6. *improbos*: in a political sense, as opponents of the *boni*.  
 9. *vobis erit videndum*: 'you will have to see to it.' Impers. gerundive.  
 10. *qua condicione . . . velitis*: 'what you are willing should be the state of those.'  
 10. *condicione*: abl. of quality.  
 12. *Mihi*: 'as for me'; dat. of ref.  
 12. *ad vitae fructum*: 'for life's full fruitage.'  
 13. *cum*: causal.  
 13. *in honore vestro*: 'in distinctions within your gift'; i. e. offices and honors.  
 15. *quo*: 'toward which.'

29 16. *Illud*: explained by *ut* . . . *tuear*.

17. *ornem*: 'make more splendid.' There is no doubt that Cicero kept this promise, for ever afterward he praised without stint his consular deeds. In a nobler sense, however, his later life did add luster to his character.

17. *si qua*. See I, § 4, note *ne quid*.

19. *mihi valeat ad gloriam*: 'may redound to my glory.'

19. *ita me tractabo*: 'I shall so conduct myself.' The more usual verb for this meaning is *geram*.

22. *venerati*: 'after doing reverence to.'

25. *aeque ac*: 'exactly as,' 'precisely as.'

26. *vobis*: why dat.? Observe *faciundum sit*.

---

Compare these closing sentences with those of the first and second speeches, and study the Synopsis of this oration in full.

## INTRODUCTION TO THE FOURTH CATILINARIAN SPEECH

Delivered December 5, B. C. 63

The capture and exposure of the leaders of the conspiracy did not close the affair. A prompt disposal of them was imperative, for rumors were already afloat that a rescue was planned. The consul was in a dilemma. He hesitated to exercise his extraordinary powers in a summary execution of the prisoners, and he did not dare to risk an appeal to the people with its delays and possible frustration of justice; yet this latter course was the only one legally safe, and he knew it. With a lawyer's cleverness he sought to shift the responsibility for drastic action upon the senate, and summoned this body to meet in the temple of Concord, December 5th, to advise upon the question of a punishment for the conspirators. The senate had no legal right to inflict punishment, but it could act as a *consilium*, or advisory committee to the consul, with whom the necessary executive power lay, and who was responsible. D. Junius Silanus, *consul designatus*, was first asked to express his views. He urged the immediate infliction of death. Others followed in support of his opinion. C. Julius Caesar, however, proposed a form of perpetual preventive imprisonment, suggesting that the guilty conspirators should be exiled to various municipal towns, which should be held responsible for their safe-keeping, and that no one thereafter should be allowed to propose any remission of this punishment.

This novel proposal of Caesar was supported by many senators, among whom was Cicero's brother Quintus. It was thought to be less dangerous in consequences to Cicero. At length Cicero spoke, setting forth clearly the opposing views, but evidently favoring the death-penalty, and begged the senators to vote fearlessly and without regard to the consequences of their decision to him as the executive. This speech wrought into its present form in the study of the orator follows.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE FOURTH CATILINARIAN SPEECH

This oration is divided into an *exordium*, a *narratio*, a *confirmatio*, and a *peroratio*.

I. EXORDIUM.—§ 1. Think of your own welfare, which I am glad to secure at any cost. § 2. Nowhere have I had security, but I shall be content if you are saved. § 3. Death will find me ready, in spite of my love for friends and home.

II. NARRATIO.—§ 4. Not a Gracchus nor a Saturninus, but much more dangerous criminals are before you. § 5. You have already declared their guilt. § 6. The sentence rests with you. The evil is widespread, and prompt action is imperative. § 7. Silvanus proposes the death-penalty. Caesar urges imprisonment, and talks philosophically about death. § 8. He sets a heavy penalty upon any attempt to release the prisoners. His plan is cruel. § 9. If you adopt it, I shall have a champion with the people. His proposal is an earnest of goodwill to the people. § 10. The absent have really shown their views. The Sempronian law does not concern enemies. Caesar is severe.

III. CONFIRMATIO.—§ 11. I can not see cruelty in executing traitors. I foresee the horrors of massacre. § 12. Thinking of horrors, I am stern. Is it cruel to slay a murderous slave? We shall be merciful if we slay these traitors. § 13. L. Caesar's advice was not cruel. Lentulus' grandfather took arms against a foe; he against his country. § 14. Everything is in readiness to execute your wishes. All decent men sympathize with you. § 15. The *equites* are one with you, and if this union lasts, the state will be secure. The clerks are aroused. § 16. Freemen and freedmen are patriotic. Every decently comfortable slave is with us. § 17. Lentulus' henchman has failed to stir up the shopkeepers. § 18. You are supported by all, and your country relies upon you. § 19. Protect the state from future danger. I speak from duty.

IV. PERORATIO.—§ 20. The conspirators are all my foes, but I do not repent, for my reward is great. § 21. All honor to our great men! I shall have some place among them. § 22. I must live with my foes. Nothing will break the union of the *equites* with you. § 23. In return for my services I ask only the memory of my consulship. I commend my son to you. § 24. Decide with courage. Your consul will execute your will.

## NOTES

### Page 50

I 1. in me: 'upon me.' They were anxious to learn his feelings on the question.

6. *voluntas*: 'kindly concern.'

6. *eam*: the *voluntas*.

6. *per deos immortales*: 'for Heaven's sake.' In adjurations, the person or thing for whose sake, by reason of whom or what, is put in the acc. with *per*.

7. *salutis*: obj. genitive with adj. of forgetting.



7. de . . . liberis cogitare: 'take thought for . . . your children.' *Cogitare de aliquo* is an idiom to remember.

8. haec condicio consulatus. *consulatus* is gen. In English it is preferable to make 'consulship' the subj., and to render *haec condicio* by a phrase: 'If the consulship has been given me on these terms.' Cf. for the meaning of *condicio*, III, § 2 and § 28.

10. perferrem, feram: the thought is accurately discriminated in the compound verb and loosely repeated in the simple verb.

12. pariat: subjv. in proviso. See I, § 10, note *intersit*.

2 14. in quo . . . aequitas continetur: 'wherein is the seat of all justice.' The courts of the praetors were held in the Forum and in the neighboring basilicas, or law-courts. See INTRODUCTION, § 36, p. xlix.

14. campus, sc. *Martius*.

15. consularibus auspiciis: 'by the consular (election) auspices.' If the omens were favorable an election took place; if not, it was postponed to another day. See INTRODUCTION, § 37, p. li. For the fact to which Cicero refers see I, § 11.

16. summum auxilium: 'the highest court of appeal,' i. e. the senate-house was the highest and last resort to which feebler peoples might turn for assistance.

18. sedes honoris: i. e. the official chair [*sella curulis*], like a camp-stool, which was part of the *insignia* of the higher magistrates. Cf. INTRODUCTION, pp. xxxvii, xxxviii.

## Page 51

2. multa tacui: 'I left much unspoken'; hinting, perhaps, at information against prominent men like Caesar and Crassus, which he forebore to use.

2. meo . . . dolore: 'with some pain to myself'; abl. attendance.

3. in vestro timore: 'in fear for you.' The poss. pron. is used in place of an obj. gen. See A. 217, a; H. 440, 2, note 2; B. 243, 2; G. 304, 2, note 2. Others render, 'in your (hour of) dread.' The student should consider carefully the bearing of each of these interpretations on the thought.

6. virgines Vestales. See III, § 9, note on these words.

11. inductus: 'led astray.'

12. fatale: 'destined.' See III, § 9, note *fatalem*.

14. fatalem: 'by appointment of fate.'

3 15. consulite vobis. This verb governs the acc. when it means 'consult,' but the dat. when it means 'look to the interests of.'

17. nomen. If the good name of the state finds no defenders the state ceases to exist, hence *nomen* is almost equivalent to 'existence.'

18. mihi: the dat. is regular with *parcere*.

18. *de me cogitare*. See IV, § 1, note *de . . . cogitare*.  
 19. *debeo*: 'I have a right to.' Cf. III, § 16, note *debetis*.  
 20. *pro eo . . . ac mereor*: 'in proportion to my deserts.'  
 20. *relaturos . . . gratiam*: 'will requite me.' As the gods have an interest in Rome they will reward the savior of the city.  
 21. *si quid obtigerit*: 'if anything (untoward) shall happen'; a euphemistic way of speaking, quite like our own. The Latin uses more frequently *acciderit* in this sense. For *quid* cf. I, § 4, note *ne quid*.  
 23. *immatura*: because a consul has plucked the ripe fruit of life in distinction. Read again III, § 28, *quid est quod . . . ascendere?*  
 24. *sapienti*: 'a philosopher,' who was supposed to look on death as not evil in nature.  
 24. *ille ferreus*: 'such a soul of iron.'  
 26. *movear*: subjv. of characteristic.  
 27. *Neque . . . non . . . revocat*: 'Nor does my . . . fail to recall.' The double negative is equivalent to an emphatic positive.  
 28-29. *uxor: Terentia. filia: Tullia. filius: Marcus*.  
 30. *obsidem*. The state will treat the son as the father has deservd, and the father's actions will be controlled by the future interests of his son.  
 31. *ille . . . gener*. C. Calpurnius Piso, to whom *Tullia* had been betrothed for some five years. He was not yet entitled to enter a meeting of the senate.

### Page 52

1. *in eam partem*: '(only) in such a way.'  
 3. *una . . . peste*: 'in a general destruction.'  
 4 6. *Non Ti. Gracchus . . . adducitur*: 'It is not Ti. Gracchus . . . who is being exposed to . . .' Understand the thought; it is not men who have committed minor offenses, but men who have sought to destroy the state, who are on trial. If the less guilty paid a heavy penalty, much more should these traitors.  
 9. *discrimen* = *periculum*.  
 11. *tenentur*: 'are under arrest.'  
 13. *restiterunt*: from *restare*.  
 15. *servitia*: abstract for concrete *servi*.  
 15. *id est initum consilium*: '(in short) this is the plan that has been adopted, viz., that.'  
 16. *ne . . . quidem*: note the emphatic words between.  
 17. *nomen*: Cf. § 3, note *nomen*.  
 5 19. *rei*: from *reus*. Learn the word.  
 20. *primum . . . deinde . . . tum . . . maximeque . . . postremo*. Study carefully the meanings of these words in enumerations.

21. *singularibus verbis*: 'in exceptional terms.' Cf. III, § 14, *verbis amplissimis*.

27. *qui honos*: 'an honor which.'

27. *togato . . . nemini*: 'by no civilian.' Dat. of agent with compound tense of passive, as often.

### Page 53

6 7. *integrum* = *tamquam res integra esset*. Cf. III, § 7 and § 25, note *integros*.

7. *et . . . et . . .*: 'both what you . . . and.' The clauses are objects of *referre*; and *integrum* is predicative to them.

8. *consulis*: pred. genitive of possession.

9. *versari*: 'was prevalent.'

11. *hanc tantam, tam . . .* Cf. I, § 16, *hac . . . frequentia*.

11. *haberi*: 'being entertained.'

15. *Huic*: sc. *facinori*.

16. *adfinis*: 'implicated.'

17. *opinione*: abl. after comparative.

20. *sustentando ac prolatando*: 'by endurance and procrastination.'

7 24. *haec*: as in I, § 21. Cf. III, § 21, *haec omnia*.

27. *pro sua dignitate*: 'as befits his dignified station.'

### Page 54

1. *severitate versatur*: 'concerns himself with the sternest measures.'

3. *vita*: abl. of separation.

4. *nomen*: see §§ 3 and 4, with notes.

4. *punctum*: what use of acc.?

5. *vita*: abl. with *frui*. What kind of abl.?

7. *Alter intellegit*. Sallust gives a speech which he says is in substance what Caesar said. Sallust *Cat.*, 56.

9. *necessitatem . . . quietem*: how related grammatically to *mortem*? *quietem* refers to the peace of eternal rest secured by suicide, a doctrine upheld by many in ancient times.

11. *inviti . . . oppetiverunt*: 'have never been unwilling to meet death.' Latin adjectives agreeing with a noun or pron. are often best rendered by an English adverb, or by a copula with a pred. adj., as above. W. 412; A. 191; H. 497 and 1; B. 239; G. 325, 6.

12. *vincula*: 'imprisonment.'

12. *et ea*: 'and that.' The demonstrative *is* following *et* introduces an important addition.

14. *dispertiri*: *sc. eos*.

15. *res*: 'scheme.' Naturally the towns would object to serving as jailers for Rome. The precedent would be a bad one to establish.

15. *velis*: the indefinite 2d person.

8 17. *suscipiam*: *sc. rem*.

17. *qui*: *sc. an indef. pron. as antecedent*.

18. *non putent . . . dignitatis*: 'will think it not becoming to their honorable station.' What subjv. is *putent*? What gen. is *dignitatis*? See III, § 18, note *consili*.

21. *scelere*: *abl. with dignas*. See I, § 19, note *custodia*.

22. *sancit ne quis . . . possit*: 'he makes it binding that no one be able.' Neg. clause of purpose. On *ne quis* cf. I, § 4, note *ne quid*.

23. *per populum*: i. e. by means of a bill passed in the assembly. See INTRODUCTION, § 33.

26. *quam si eripuisset*: 'but had he snatched it away.'

27. *una*: 'also'; *adv.*

28. *in vita*: 'while living,' as opposed to *apud inferas*.

30. *illi antiqui*: 'those famous writers of old.'

31. *voluerunt*: 'insisted that.'

31. *videlicet*: 'of course.' Cicero is addressing the senators, among whom popular religious tenets found little credence.

## Page 55

9 1. *mea . . . intersit*: 'concerns me.' See W. 369; A. 222, a; H. 449, I; B. 211, I, a; G. 381.

3. *popularis*: 'democratic,' i. e. devoted to the popular party.

4. *erunt*: with *pertimescendi*.

4. *hoc autore*: 'with him as the originator.'

6. *nescio an*: 'I am inclined to think.' As in our 'I don't know but that,' the thought is more positive than negative.

8. *rationes*: 'considerations.'

9. *maiorum*. The Julian gens traced its ancestry back to legendary times, and indeed to the goddess Venus.

10. *obsidem*. After proposing severe punishment for the foes of the state, Caesar would have to belie his words if he ever took a different position. He has also admitted the right of the senate to pass judgment (a most remarkable admission; see Introduction to the Speech).

13. *saluti . . . consulentem*. See IV, § 3, note *consulte vobis*.

**IO** 15. *non neminem*: 'many a man,' or 'a certain person.' An old commentator suggests that it refers to Q. Metellus Nepos, an opponent of Cicero.

15. *de capite*: 'with regard to the civil existence.' *Caput* is used in a political sense to represent the status of citizenship.

16. *Is*: refers to *non neminem*; 'such a one,' or 'he,' according to the interpretation of the antecedent as indicated above.

19. *hoc*: explained by *quid . . . iudicarit*, an indirect question.

20. *quaesitori*: Cicero, as presiding officer.

21. *quid . . . iudicarit*: 'what judgment he has formed.'

22. *legem Semproniam*: proposed by C. Gracchus, in 123, to secure to Roman citizens the right of appeal to the centuriate assembly in capital cases. This right was called *provocatio*.

24. *hostis . . . civem*. He aired this view in I, § 28. It is a subterfuge used to shun legal responsibility, in case the right of appeal is denied the prisoners. Of course it is a lawyer's trick to say that citizens detected in criminal plottings are to be treated only as public enemies, to whom legal defense may properly be refused.

25. *latorem*: C. Gracchus.

25. *inussu populi*: 'without the people's mandate.' The instance is not a good one for Cicero's point, because Gracchus was not killed by order of the senate, but by a mob depending upon the power given the consul Opimius by a *consultum ultimum*. Opimius was later convicted for arbitrary action in the case.

## Page 56

5. *se iactare*: Cf. I, § 1, *sese . . . iactabit*.

5. *in perniciē*: 'in the ruination.'

**II** 10. *comitem*: Caesar, who would appear with the consul when that magistrate should address the people in a *contio* (see INTRODUCTION, § 35) to explain to them the action of the senate. Of course, with the people's favorite at his side, Cicero would fear little criticism from the masses.

13. *populo Romano*: dat. of reference. Cf. Caes. *B. G.* I, 28, *si sibi purgati esse vellent*.

14. *Quamquam*. See I, § 22, note on this word.

16. *crudelitas*: note the emphasis on the word from its position.

17. *ita . . . liceat ut . . . non moveor*: 'let me enjoy to the full with you . . . in so far (only) as I am animated not by . . .'

18. *quod . . . vehementior sum*: 'if I am rather vigorous.' *quod* = 'as to the fact that,' may often be better rendered by 'if,' 'assuming that,' 'while.'

22. *arcem . . . gentium*. Cf. *auxilium . . . gentium*, § 2.  
 23. *cerno*: 'clearly discern.'  
 24. *versatur*: 'flits.'  
 25. *aspectus . . . et furor . . . bacchantis*: 'the frenzied aspect of Cethegus revelling.' Is there a case of *hendiadys* here? *bacchantis* is gen. depending on *eius* understood after *furor*.  
 12 27. *regnantem*: 'playing the king.'  
 28. *purpuratum*: 'his purple-robed vizier.' The high officials of Oriental monarchies were termed *purpurati*, 'wearers of purple.' Cicero uses the term as particularly hateful to the ears of republican Romans.

### Page 57

2. *familias*: an older form of the gen. *familiae*. It appears with *pater, mater* and *filius*.  
 3. *vexationem*. Cf. p. 51, line 7.  
 9. *supplicium de servo . . . sumpserit*: a common idiom for inflicting punishment.  
 12. *nocentis*: sc. *eius*. An "eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth" doctrine.  
 13. *in his hominibus*: 'in the case of these men.'  
 20. *remissiores*: 'too lax.'  
 21. *nobis*: why dat.? Observe *subeunda est*.  
 13 23. *Nisi vero*. How does Cicero use this formula? Cf. II, § 6, note on these words. The sense is that of course he was not too cruel.  
 23. *L. Iulius Caesar Strabo*, consul in 64. His sister had married, as her second husband, *Lentulus* the conspirator.  
 25. *virum*: 'husband'; *Lentulus*.  
 27. *cum*: note the *asyndeton* at this clause.  
 27. *avum*. *Marcus Fulvius Flaccus* was the maternal grandfather of *L. Caesar*, and, as a partisan of *C. Gracchus*, had been put to death with his sons by the consul *L. Opimius* in 121. See I, § 4.  
 27. *filium*. The younger son of *Fulvius*. During the troubles between the senate and *C. Gracchus*, we are told, *Flaccus* sent this son as a messenger to *Opimius* to offer terms of peace. The consul refused any terms but surrender. The boy was sent a second time and was then arrested. The consul attacked *Fulvius* and his party and routed them. *Fulvius* and his elder son were slain in a bath-house in which they had sought concealment. The younger son was slain because he had served as the messenger of a foe. *L. Caesar* appealed to this barbarous severity as a precedent for stern measures against the really guilty *Lentulus*.  
 28. *in carcere*: the *Tullianum*. See INTRODUCTION, § 47.

## Page 58

1. *Quorum quod . . . factum* : 'What deed of those men is equal (to the deeds of these)?' Mommsen thinks C. Gracchus aimed at absolute rule. Cicero's judgment here is much milder, if not so true.

2. *initum* : sc. *est*.

2. *delendae* : 'for destroying the state.' Obj. gen.

2. *Largitionis* : 'lavish donations.' C. Gracchus, for instance, proposed a *lex frumentaria* by which a monthly distribution of corn at a nominal price was provided for poor citizens.

3. *versata est* : 'was prevalent.'

5. *avus* : *P. Lentulus, princeps senatus*, was wounded in the fight with Gracchus and Fulvius on the Aventine Hill. Cf. page 39, l. 15.

6-7. *ne . . . de summa re publica diminueretur* : 'that there might be no detraction from the highest welfare of the state.' Neg. purpose.

8. *servitia* : as in § 4.

9. *nos* : perhaps he means only himself.

12. *Vereamini* : depends on *censeo*, 'advise,' which is ironical.

12. *in hoc . . . tam . . .* : 'in this awful.' Do not say 'in this so' etc.

13. *nimis aliquid . . . statuisset* : 'to have decided upon some too severe judgment.'

14 18. *exaudio* : 'I distinctly hear.' Apparently some senators were muttering to one another. Distinguish the meanings of *audio* and *exaudio*. See Vocab.

19. *Iaciuntur . . . voces* : 'mutterings are bandied about.'

21. *ut* : how rendered after a verb of fearing? How is the construction explained? W. 516; A. 331, f, and foot-note; H. 567, 1; B. 296 2; G. 550, 2.

23-24. *cum . . . tum* : correlatives.

28. *plenum* : sc. *eorum*.

29. *templa* : what temples? See Plan of Forum, and INTRODUCTION, III, THE FORUM ROMANUM, for information.

29. *templi ac loci* : 'consecrated spot.' Figure used?

31. *sentirent unum atque idem* : 'hold one and the same view. Cf. III, § 5, *omnia . . . sentirent*. The verb is often used of political opinion.

## Page 59

15 3. *Hosce* : i. e. the *eos* above. Force of *-ce*? See Vocab.

3. *excipio* : 'I exclude.'

6. *frequentia*. Cf. I, § 16, *frequentia*.

8. *commemorem*: W. 493; A. 268; H. 559, 4; B. 277; G. 265.

9. *summam*: a substantive here.

9. *de amore*: 'in devotion to.' They are rivals.

10. *annorum*: gen. of measure.

11. *ordinis*: obj. gen. The lack of harmony was occasioned by legislation respecting the right to sit on the juries in the regular courts. A law of C. Gracchus had bestowed this right upon the knights. Sulla had restored it to the senatorial order. In 70 a law was passed which divided the jury privilege among the senators, knights and tribunes of the treasury. Read INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*, pp. xi, xii, xiv.

11. *ad societatem concordiamque*: 'to a harmonious alliance.'

13. *Quam si*: 'But if this.'

15. *malum civile ac domesticum*: 'evil involving citizens and home.'

18. *tribunos aerarios*. Originally these were tribal paymasters of the soldiers and perhaps collectors of the tribute. But after 167, when taxes ceased to be paid by Romans, their duties must have ended. The name continued, perhaps as a designation of the members of the class from which the paymasters had been chosen. This class may have consisted of those rated at something less than the equites, say at about \$15,000. Their number, in Cicero's day, must have been considerable, for they were given equal jury rights, in 70, with the senate and equites. See Greenidge's *The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time*, pp. 443-445.

19. *scribas*: 'clerks.'

20. *sortis*: 'allotment of place,' i. e. for the next year. It took place in the temple of Saturn at the *Aerarium*. See INTRODUCTION, § 44. The chief class of clerks were the *quaestorii*, who were assigned positions with the various quaestors.

16 25. *cum*: correlative with *tum* below.

27. *Operae pretium est*: 'It is well worth while.'

28. *virtute*: 'by their excellent character.'

## Page 60

1. *fortunam*: 'the blessing conferred by this state,' i. e. the blessing of Roman citizenship.

1. *consecuti*: 'having secured.'

2. *summo . . . loco*: 'of high station,' socially.

3. *urbem hostium*: 'a hostile city.' Their attitude of destruction would be warrantable only toward a city belonging to an enemy.

4. *quid . . . commemoro*. How is this different from *Quid . . . commemorem* above in § 15?



6. *denique* : 'in short' ; summing up.  
 6. *ea quae dulcissima est* : 'the sweetest of blessings.'  
 8. *qui modo* : 'provided he.'  
 8. *condicione* : abl. of quality.  
 9. *civium* : contrasted with *servus*.  
 10. *haec* : as in IV, § 7. Cf. I, § 21, and III, § 21.  
 11. *quantum audet . . . voluntatis* : 'as much good-will as he dares and can.' The gen. is partitive.  
 I7 14. *lenonem* : 'low tool.' The word is purposely chosen by Cicero, instead of *minister*, to cast additional odium on Lentulus.  
 15. *tabernas* : small booths or stall-like shops, one story high, in which wares were made and sold. A row of such shops stood on each of the long sides of the Forum. See Plan of Forum.  
 15. *pretio* : abl. of means.  
 16. *est id . . . coeptum*. '(Let me say that) it has been begun.' The abrupt form of the construction is similar to that in II, § 9, *nemo est . . . etc.* See note on that passage.  
 19. *sellae atque operis et quaestus . . . locum* : 'the place where they sit and work and seek their daily gain.' Lit. 'the place of their (work-)stool, their work etc.'  
 22. *eorum, qui . . . sunt* : 'of the shopkeepers.'  
 23. *immo vero*. How used? Cf. I, § 2, note on these words.  
 24. *oti* : obj. gen. with adj.  
 24. *instrumentum* : 'business outfit.' Cf. II, § 9, note on the word.  
 27. *occlusis tabernis* : 'by the closing of the shops.' What abl.?

### Page 61

- I8 1. *Quae cum ita sint*. See I, § 10, note.  
 1. *vobis . . . desunt* : Cf. I, § 3, *deest rei publicae*.  
 7. *mente, voluntate . . . voce* : 'in thought, will, and utterance.'  
 Observe the *asyndeton*.  
 11. *arcem et Capitolium*. The Capitoline Hill was composed of two elevations with a depression between them. The northern peak was occupied by the *arx* and the temple of Juno Moneta. The southern elevation was crowned with the Capitolium, or temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus. Both stood behind and above the temple of Concord, in which Cicero was speaking.  
 11. *aras Penatium* : situated near the spot where the Arch of Titus now stands.  
 12. *illum ignem Vestae*. The orator points toward the temple of Vesta, at the opposite end of the Forum ; hence *illum*. See INTRODUCTION, § 53. Read in a class. dict., art. *Vesta*.

- 19 18. *vestri* : obj. gen., the regular use of this form.  
 18. *quae . . . facultas* : 'a piece of good fortune,' 'a happy privilege.'  
 20. *id quod* : 'a phenomenon which.'  
 21. *in civili causa* : 'in home politics.' The Roman people had often been agreed on matters of foreign policy, but in questions of internal politics there had naturally been much difference of opinion.  
 22. *unum . . . sentientem*. See IV, § 14.  
 22. *Cogitate quantis . . . delerit* : 'Consider with what laborious efforts the government was founded, with what courage, etc. . . , which one night has almost destroyed.' *fundatum, stabilitam, auctas exaggeratasque*, are participles; but in English the participles are not good form with the interrogative adjective, hence we change them all to finite verbs, and make *una nox* etc. a relative clause. The *una nox* was either the night of the final assembly in the house of M. Laeca (cf. I, § 8-9) or the night of the capture of the Allobroges.  
 26. *non modo* : 'I will not say'; as often after a negative.  
 30. *officio* : what abl. with *fungor*?

## Page 62

- 20 2. *de me pauca dicam* : a not infrequent occurrence with the self-appreciative orator.  
 3. *quam videtis* : 'and you see that it.'  
 4. *suscepisse* : 'incurred,' 'won for myself.'  
 6. *Quod si* : 'But even if', concessive, as the *tamen* below shows.  
 8. *me . . . factorum . . . paenitebit* : 'never shall I repent of my deeds.' W. 368 ; A. 221, b ; H. 457 ; B. 209 ; G. 377.  
 10. *mihi* : why dat.? Observe *minitantur*.  
 11. *vitae* : 'in life.' The case is genitive.  
 13. *bene gesta . . .* See III, § 15, note *bene gesta re . . .*  
 14. *gratulationem* = *supplicationem* : as in IV, § 10.  
 21 16. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major : the conqueror of Rome's greatest foe, Hannibal.  
 18. *alter Africanus* : P. Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor, the son of L. Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus and adopted son of the elder son of Africanus Major, and destroyer of Carthage. He was also a distinguished patron of letters.  
 20. L. Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus : conquered the Macedonian king Perses in 168, and celebrated a triumph in the next year. He was a man of the sterling old Roman type.  
 21. *currum . . . honestavit* : 'whose chariot . . . adorned with distinction'; the king marched beside the chariot in chains.

23. *bis Italiani obsidione*: in the battles with the Cimbri and Teutones in 101 and 102.

25. *solis cursus* . . . : similarly, III, § 26.

26. *continentur*: 'are limited.' So Caesar uses the word for boundary limitations, *B. G. I.*, 1. *Eorum pars una . . . continetur Garumna flumine.*

27. *aliquid loci*: 'some little spot.' Modest language for an egotistical request.

27. *nisi forte*. Like *nisi vero*, ironical. Cf. II, § 6, note on *nisi vero*.

28. *quo*: 'to which.'

### Page 63

1. *habeant quo*: 'may have a place to which.'

22 3. *Quamquam*: as in I, § 22. This use should now be entirely familiar to the student.

3. *uno loco*: 'in one respect.' Note the omission of a preposition.

3. *condicio*. Cf. III, § 2, note on this word.

3. *externae*: 'outside our borders.'

5. *recepti*: 'welcomed to favor.'

6. *qui autem*: 'but those who'; the antecedent is *eos*.

8. *cum . . . reppuleris*: 'although you [the indefinite 2d person, like *velis*, § 7] should have driven them from their destructive plans against the state.'

10. *mihi*: dat. of agent with *susceptum esse*. Cf. I, § 16, note *tibi*. The consul foresees that his vigorous measures will excite hatred against him. As a matter of fact he was later forced into exile on the charge of illegally putting these conspirators to death. See INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*, § 7.

14. *a me*. Is this separation or agent?

16. *ulla . . . tanta vis*: 'any force be found so powerful.' *quae . . . possit*: 'that it can sever the union between you and the Roman knights, and weaken the great harmony of all good men.' Take *confringere* with *coniunctionem*; and *labefactare* with *conspirationem* (= *concordiam*). This union did not last, and Cicero's great error in statesmanship was his inability to see that such a union was impracticable. Read INTRODUCTION, § 14.

23 20. *pro imperio*: sc. *proconsulari*: 'In requital for the proconsular command.' He had surrendered to his colleague Antonius the province of Macedonia, which was to have been his to govern the next year. He might also have had Cisalpine Gaul.

22. *propter . . . custodiam*: 'in consequence of a desire to guard.'

23. *clientelis hospitii*que : 'clients and guest-friends'; abstract for concrete. These he might secure in a province, as it was common for the provincials to choose their governor as their *patronus* in Rome, and to bestow on him the hospitable right of guest-friendship, which meant that he would always find a welcome with them. These guest-friendships were regular contracts among the Romans, who gave *litterae hospitales* ('guest-friend tickets') to those with whom they made a compact and these served as identification for members of the families contracting. The relationship was maintained between families until formally abrogated. In the absence of good inns the custom was necessary.

25. *quam* : 'than,' after a comparative.

28. *nihil . . . nisi . . . memoriam*. His aim is glory and lasting fame, and he is not backward in asking for it. Succeeding generations have accorded him more than even he dreamed of.

### Page 64

7. *haec omnia* : as in § 7.

7. *suo solius periculo* : 'with peril to himself alone.' For *solius* see W. 424; A. 197, e; H. 446, 3; B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, Remark 2.

24 9. *de summa salute* : 'with a view to the complete safety of yourselves.'

13. *diligenter* : be careful of the meaning. See Vocab.

14. *eum* : 'a.'

16. *praestare* : 'to answer for them,' 'go security for them'; the regular meaning in Cic. when followed by the acc. He found himself a weak reed to lean upon, however, when the trial came home to him, and he was obliged to bend to the storm and leave Rome. Read INTRODUCTION, § 7.

Cicero's words did not effect a decision of the question. Ti. Claudius Nero proposed a third course, which was to delay action until Catiline should be defeated in battle. Many, including Silanus himself, subscribed to this view; but M. Porcius Cato arose, and in fiery language urged immediate death to the conspirators. His words roused the senators, and a vote for death was passed. Cicero at once commanded the prisoners Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, Ceparius, and Lentulus to be conducted to the prison, where, in the Tullianum or lower dungeon, they were put to death. Cicero was escorted home by the people and hailed as the savior of the state. Later Catiline was killed in battle, while fighting with the greatest bravery against his country, near Pistoria, in Etruria.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SPEECH  
ON POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND  
OR  
FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

In Cicero's time the most imposing foe of the Roman Republic in the East was the King of Pontus, in Asia Minor, *Mithradates VI, Eupator*. He was a man of splendid physique, brilliant in athletic exercises and soldierly accomplishments, and mighty in the hunt. He could drive a team of sixteen, and he could tame wild horses. Like most eastern sultans he loved splendor and was fond of gold and jewels. Like a sultan also he dealt out death and poison, even to members of his own family. But the king had powers of mind as well, and could converse in twenty-two different tongues or dialects. He was devoted to music and to Greek art, and gathered about him Greek literary men. But his preeminent claim to a place in history is his unfaltering hatred of Rome's power, and his inflexible purpose to resist it and to drive it from the East, and to establish his own rule in its place.

The King of Pontus gradually extended his sway over neighboring countries, until he dominated the lands about the Black Sea to the east and north, and also a large portion of central Asia Minor. With Tigranes, King of Greater Armenia, he formed an alliance and cemented it by giving his daughter in marriage. At length the

aggressive ruler came into direct conflict with Rome's will, and war broke out in 88. Mithradates was at first successful against the Roman forces and came into control of most of western Asia Minor, making Pergamum his capital. He issued an order for a general massacre of all Romans found in the towns of his new possessions, and on one night, it is said, more than 80,000 victims were butchered in cold blood. His army marched into Greece and took possession of Athens. L. Cornelius Sulla with a Roman army landed in Greece in 87. The forces of the enemy shut themselves up in Athens and the Piraeus, and resisted Sulla for over a year. The campaign continued favorable to Sulla, who finally drove the enemy out of Europe after three years of fighting. But just when matters were looking bad for the Pontic king, political affairs at Rome aided him. The Marian party got control and sent a general to relieve Sulla of his command. Sulla ignored this action of the government, but was of course anxious to make terms with Mithradates and to get back to Rome with his army. In 84 he settled matters with the king, and in 83 was back in Rome and master of its destinies.

L. Licinius Murena, whom Sulla had left in command of the Roman forces, provoked the war anew, shortly after his chief had departed, and received a telling defeat at the hands of the enemy. Sulla sent orders to cease the conflict, and so ended the Second Mithradatic War in 81.

The king set himself vigorously to prepare for a new struggle, and after the death of Sulla he persuaded Tigranes to make an expedition into Cappadocia. He also made an alliance with Sertorius, who was resisting Roman power in Spain. In 74 the Third Mithradatic War broke out. The king defeated the Roman forces in Bithynia

until the arrival of the aristocratic general, L. Licinius Lucullus, who forced him to flee to his ships. A violent storm wrecked the fleet, and the king barely escaped to Sinope. Lucullus conducted the war with marked success, defeating the king even in his own Pontus. But political opposition at Rome was busy undermining his reputation. He fought a great battle with Tigranes, in which he defeated an overwhelmingly large number of the enemy. But his soldiers, tired out with long campaigning and poor rewards, mutinied and refused to follow him farther east. The allied kings inflicted a dreadful punishment upon the forces of Triarius, a lieutenant of Lucullus, who was coming to reenforce him. Seven thousand Roman soldiers were slain. M'. Acilius Glabrio was despatched from Rome to supersede Lucullus. Against this incapable and inactive general Mithradates had an easy task, and rapidly won back much that he had lost.

In 67 Pompey had come east to put down piracy on the seas, and after accomplishing this work he had stayed with his army in Cilicia. In 66 the tribune C. Manilius proposed a measure to entrust the entire control of matters in Asia to Pompey. It was a popular proposal with the *equites* and the democrats, and it passed, in spite of the unrepugnant power which it placed in the hands of one man. Cicero, then praetor, supported the bill in the speech which follows. It was his first purely political oration. He was speaking to a sympathetic audience, and there was no demand upon him for impassioned utterance. The speech is an excellent model of the orderly treatment of a theme, as will be seen from the outlines following. The bill of Manilius became law.

Pompey proceeded with vigor against Mithradates and utterly broke his power. The old king at last fled

to a lonely stronghold, took poison, and not dying quickly enough, ordered an attendant to strike off his head that he might not fall alive into the hands of the Romans.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE ORATION DE IMPERIO POMPEI

Delivered B. C. 66

This speech is an excellent model of the formal rhetorical structure, exhibiting an *exordium*, a *narratio*, a *partitio*, a *confirmatio*, a *confutatio*, and a *peroratio*.

I. EXORDIUM.—§ 1. I have shrunk from speaking from the Rostra until I felt prepared. § 2. My activity in the courts has earned me the praetorship. My gifts are at your service. § 3. I rejoice in my theme.

II. NARRATIO.—§ 4. A serious war is going on against us. The *equites* are alarmed. § 5. Many districts are in the power of the enemy. The allies desire Pompey. § 6. I shall speak upon three points.

III. CONFIRMATIO. A. CHARACTER OF THE WAR.—§ 7. A stain must be wiped from the Roman name, and a murderer punished. § 8. The victories of our generals have had no lasting results. § 9. Mithradates raised new forces and allied himself with Sertorius. § 10. Pompey disposed of Sertorius; and Lucullus at first did well against Mithradates. § 11. Your ancestors made war on less provocation. § 12. The safety of your allies is imperilled. § 13. They desire Pompey, and he is near. § 14. Your most valuable revenues are at stake. § 15. Wars and rumors of war create panic in business. §§ 16-17. The taxpayers and tax-gatherers must be protected. § 18. You must protect all who have investments



in Asia. § 19. Financial security at Rome depends upon the state of the East.

B. THE MAGNITUDE OF THE WAR.—§§ 20–21. The war is necessary and important. The deeds of Lucullus deserve praise. § 22. Mithradates, like Medea, escaped by a trick. § 23. Tigranes and others befriended him. § 24. Our soldiers desired to return home. Mithradates received help and sympathy. § 25. He even annihilated a Roman army. § 26. Lucullus has disbanded some troops and given others to Glabrio. Judge yourselves as to the importance of the war.

C. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER.—§ 27. Would that good generals were plentiful! Pompey surpasses all. § 28. Four qualities are necessary in a great commander, and Pompey has them all. His training excellent. § 29. He surpasses all in superior qualities. § 30. Many countries are witnesses of his prowess. §§ 31–35. The seas were infested with pirates, and the state was disgraced and helpless. Pompey swept the sea with incredible speed and broke the pirates' power. § 36. With other necessary qualities Pompey is exceptionally endowed. § 37. Some generals have been corrupt. § 38. If their armies ravaged our fields, what must the allies have suffered? § 39. Pompey prevents his army from being a nuisance. § 40. Nothing swerves him from a purpose. § 41. Men believe him lent from heaven, and have faith in the stories of old Roman virtue. § 42. He is wise, eloquent, trustworthy, and kind. § 43. His great prestige tells with the enemy. § 44. His fame extends everywhere. The price of grain fell when he was appointed against the pirates. § 45. His mere presence in Asia has deterred Mithradates. § 46. The Cretans preferred to surrender to Pompey. Mithradates tried to bargain with him in Spain. §§ 47–48. Pompey has had extraor-

dinarily good fortune. § 49. Do you hesitate to employ his abilities for the service of the state? § 50. He ought to be appointed, now that he is on the spot.

IV. CONFUTATIO.—§ 51. Catulus and Hortensius oppose the bill. But consider the facts, not influence. § 52. Hortensius objects to one-man power. But no harm has come out of the Gabinian law. § 53. The interests of the state prevailed. § 54. What state could not guard its shores, save Rome? § 55. We were humbled on the sea, yet our rulers did not feel shame. § 56. Distress forced the people to disregard your advice, Hortensius. § 57. It is too bad that objection was raised against Gabinus. § 58. There are precedents; and I shall put his case before the senate. § 59. Catulus objected to the bill and got a compliment. The state should benefit by a great man's life. § 60. There are precedents for one-man power. §§ 61–62. Pompey's whole career has been extraordinary; as commander, triumphator, and consul, and it has been approved by Catulus. § 63. Let these leaders yield to your will. § 64. What the people wisely wish should be obeyed. Our commander must be more than a general. § 65. We are odious because of our plundering commanders. § 66. The objectors know the wrongs of our allies. We need an upright general. § 67. Our allies desire Pompey, because of his self-restraint. Other leaders were covetous. § 68. There are weighty men who favor the bill.

V. PERORATIO.—§ 69. The multitude approves of your bill, Manilius, and I will do my best for it. § 70. I do not speak by request, nor to win favor. § 71. I have acted for the welfare of the state.





## SOME EDITIONS OF THE MANILIAN LAW

NOTE.—*This list is not meant to be exhaustive, but to be useful.*

- WILKINS. *De Imperio Gn. Pompei*. Edited after Halm. Macmillan & Co. 1889. [Contains an excellent introduction on the Mithradatic Wars.]
- KING. *Select Orations for Schools*. Clarendon Press, 1896.
- LONG. *Ciceronis Orationes*. Vol. ii. [Needs revision.] London, 1856.
- RICHTER-EBERHARD. *Ciceros Rede über das Imperium des Cn. Pompeius*. [A scholarly edition.] Leipzig, 1890.
- HALM-LAUBMANN. *Ausgewählte Reden*. I. Band. Berlin. [Reliable.]
- DEUERLING. *Ciceros Rede über das Imperium des Cn. Pompeius. Kommentar*. Gotha, 1896.
- STEGMANN. *Auswahl aus den Reden des M. Tullius Cicero*. I. [A good school commentary.] Leipzig, 1896.
- SCHMALZ. *Ciceros Reden*. Erstes Heft. [Brief but valuable notes.] Leipzig, 1895.

## READING REFERENCES

- MOMMSEN. *History of Rome*. (See Index for the Mithradatic Wars and character of Mithradates.)
- PLUTARCH. *Lives of Sulla, Lucullus and Pompey*.
- NIEBUHR. *Lectures on the History of Rome*, Lecture 40.
- REINACH. *Mithridates Eupator*. Paris, 1891.
- BEESELY. *The Gracchi, Marius and Sulla*.
- OMAN. *Seven Roman Statesmen*. New York, 1902.
- Also the Lives of Cicero mentioned in INTRODUCTION, pp. xxxiii, xxxiv.

## NOTES

## Page 65

- I 1. *frequens conspectus*: 'the sight of your crowded gatherings.' What literally?
2. *multo iucundissimus*: 'extremely agreeable.' *longe* is more common with the superlative in classical Latin; *multo* is common in old Latin.

2. *locus*: the Rostra. See INTRODUCTION, § 49.

3. *ad agendum*: sc. *cum populo*: the *ius agendi cum populo*, 'right of proposing measures to the people,' was held by the consuls and praetors only. Extraordinary officers like a dictator or interrex also had the right. Aulus Gellius, a Roman writer, defines the use of *agere cum populo* as follows: '*cum populo agere*' est rogare quid populum, quod suffragiis suis aut jubeat aut vetet; '*contionem*' autem '*habere*' est verba facere ad populum sine ulla rogatione. "'To discuss with the people' is to ask them for something which by their votes they may command or forbid; but to 'hold a contio' is to address the people without proposing any measure." See INTRODUCTION, § 35.

3. *ad dicendum (apud populum)*: 'for addressing the people'; gerund of purpose. The reference is to *contiones*. See INTRODUCTION, § 35. Naturally it was a distinction to be allowed the privilege of speaking on such occasions.

4. *aditu laudis*: 'avenue to glory,' 'gate to fame.'

6. *rationes*: 'plans.'

6. *ab ineunte aetate*: 'from early manhood,' i. e. from the time he assumed the *toga virilis*, at 16 years of age and became a voter.

7. *per aetatem*: 'in consequence of youthfulness.'

8. *auctoritatem loci*: 'this distinguished station,' 'the dignity befitting this place.'

9. *ingenio*: 'with brains.'

10. *industria*: 'with diligence.'

11. *tempus . . . temporibus*: a play on the double meaning of the word, not easily imitated in Eng.: 'my time . . . to the exigencies (i. e. in law-courts) of my friends.' *temporibus* means, as often, the 'critical seasons,' 'time of trial.'

2 15. *periculis*: = *temporibus* above, in the sense of dangers arising from trials at law.

15. *caste integreque*: 'with purity and incorruptibility.' Advocates in Rome were forbidden by law (*lex Cincia* of 204) to accept any fees for legal services. Cicero may mean (1) that he did not violate this law, nor (2) allow himself to be bribed by the opposing side in any suit at law to lose his client's case. Bribery was probably not uncommon. The wealth of advocates casts suspicion on the efficacy of this old law. See INTRODUCTION, p. xxvii.

15. *versatus*: 'busied,' 'wrapped up in.'

17. *dilationem comitiorum*. The reason for this postponement is not known. For the causes of a postponement of an election see INTRODUCTION, p. xlvi.

17. *ter praetor primus*: 'was three times the first to be proclaimed

praetor.' There were eight praetors of equal powers to be chosen. Cicero says that he was the first one to get the requisite number of votes for election. As the election was twice postponed he was voted for three times. His popularity was emphasized by his getting the votes of all the centuries so readily. For the method of election see INTRODUCTION, § 34. Also read § 23.

19. *quid aliis praescriberetis*: 'what you enjoined upon others.' The idea is, "You have shown your approval of my work and character, and by so doing have said to others, 'Go and do likewise, if you would find favor.'" The subjv. is in indirect question.

### Page 66

4. *ex forensi usu*: 'from (law-) practise in the Forum.'

6. *utar*: sc. *ad* referring to *auctoritatis*.

7. *ostendam*: sc. *id*.

8. *ei . . . rei fructum*: 'full sway to this power.' *rei* refers to the power as orator mentioned in *si quid in dicendo . . . possum*. *fructum* means the opportunity for the full use of his oratorical powers in the service of the government, now open to him as a reward for past distinction in his profession.

9. *duxerunt*: 'have deemed.'

3 10. *Atque*: 'And further.'

12. *oratio*: 'speech,' 'material for a speech.'

14. *virtute*: 'excellence,' 'worth.'

16. *copia*: 'subject-matter.'

16. *modus*: 'manner of presentation.'

4 18. *bellum . . .*: '(you are aware that) a seriously dangerous war.'

For a similar construction of sentence cf. Cat. II, § 9, *nemo est*, and IV, § 17, *est id*.

19. *vectigalibus*: masc. gender (?) not a case-form of *vectigal*. It is possible, however, to keep the meaning 'revenues.'

20. *Mithradate*. See Introduction to this oration for an account of him.

21. *relictus*: 'left to his own devices'; i. e. left unconquered, and therefore able to recuperate.

24. *magnae res*: 'large capital.'

24. *aguntur*: 'are at stake.' *vectigalibus*: from *vectigal*.

25. *occupatae*: 'invested.'

26. *necessitudine*: 'relationship.' Cicero was born with the rank of an *eques*. He became a *senator* only after his election to the quaestorship.

- 5 29. *Ariobarzanes I, Philoromaos*. The royal family of Cappadocia died out in 95, and the Roman government declared the country free. The people, however, asked the privilege of electing a king, and when the request was granted they chose Ariobarzanes. He was several times forced from his kingdom by Mithradates and Tigranes, but was finally firmly established upon the throne by Pompey.

### Page 67

2. *L. Lucillum*. See Introduction to the speech.  
 3. *huic*: why dat.? Observe *successerit*.  
 3. *qui*: sc. *cum*. The reference is to the ex-consul, *M'. Acilius Glabrio*.  
 3. *non satis esse paratum*: a very mild statement of the truth that Glabrio was a worthless commander.  
 6. *unum*: 'only.'  
 7. *praeterea neminem*: a repetition of sense similar to that in Cat. III, § 6, *res . . . nota solis, ignorabatur a ceteris*.  
 6 12. *eius modi quod*: 'such that it.'  
 15. *cum . . . tum*: correlatives.  
 18. *certissima*: 'most assured.'  
 19. *quibus amissis*: abl. abs. equivalent to a condition.  
 20. *ornamenta*: 'splendid accompaniments', i. e. all those costly buildings, works, games, festivals, etc., which make peace splendid.  
 20. *subsidia belli*: 'war-reserves,' i. e. money for war purposes.  
 20. *requiretis*: 'you will miss'; lit. 'look for' (and not find).  
 21. *quibus est . . . consulendum*: 'whose interests you must consult.' Cf. IV, § 3. *consulite*, note. The abl. of agent is used to avoid ambiguity when the gerundive governs a dative.  
 7 26. *bello superiore*: in 88, under Sulla. *superiore* is used here of the war before the last. Cf. *superiore nocte*, Cat. I, § 1.

### Page 68

1. *nomine*: 'in the (glorious) name.'  
 2. *uno nuntio*: 'a single message.'  
 2. *una significatione litterarum*: 'a mere written notice.' Eighty thousand Romans, it is said, were massacred by this order of Mithradates, throughout Asia Minor.  
 3. *necandos*: the gerundive in agreement with the obj., to express purpose. W. 644, 2; A. 294, d; H. 622; B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430.  
*scelere*: cf. Cat. I, § 19, note *custodia*.  
 6. *tertium et vicesimum regnat*: Cf. Cat. I, § 4. *vicesimum iam diem patimur*.



7. *latebris occultare*: 'conceal himself in the lurking-places.' With this verb the abl. of place with the prep. *in* is used; or the word of situation is put as an abl. of means. It is not necessary to strive to identify any particular places as the *latebrae* referred to here.

8. *emergere*. Recall the use of this verb in Cat. II, § 21.

9. *vectigalibus*: 'in your tax-paying districts.'

9. in *Asiae luce*: 'in the broad day-light of your Asia'; i. e. where we can readily learn of his doings, almost see them. The contrast is with *Cappadociae latebris*.

9. *versari*: 'bestir himself.' This favorite verb of Cicero has a flexible meaning varying with the context.

8 11. *insignia*: '(only) the emblems.'

12. *Triumphavit*: 'celebrated a triumph'; Sulla in 81; Murena in 80. For the details of a triumph see a class. dict., art. *Triumphus*, which you will find interesting reading.

14. *sed ita* . . . : 'but the triumph they celebrated was such.' The idea is that, although they enjoyed a triumph, the enemy was still an active opponent.

16. *quod egerunt*: 'with reference to what they did.'

17. *quod reliquerunt*: 'with reference to what they left undone.'

9 21. *ad oblivionem*: 'to effacing the memory of'; i. e. in the minds of the Romans, in order to win favor with them.

24. *potuisset*: subjv. of integral part. W. 620; A. 342, H. 652; B. 324; G. 629.

25. *simularet*: 'put forward the pretense.' Note the change to the imp. tense and its meaning.

26. *duces*: those with Sertorius in Spain.

## Page 69

1. *disiunctissimis maximeque diversis*: 'very far apart and as different as can be.'

2. *binis*: the distributive is used instead of the cardinal when the modified noun is plural in form, but singular in meaning; viz., *bina castra*, *binae litterae*; *copiae*, the plural = 'a force.'

2. *terra marique*: 'on land and sea.' Learn the idiom, and observe the omission of a preposition.

3. *de imperio*: 'for the mastery,' 'for empire.'

10 5. *Sertorianae*. Sertorius was the ablest general of the Marian party in its struggle against Sulla. When the latter gained control in Rome, Sertorius endeavored to set up a separate government in Spain. He was not conquered by any Roman general, but was murdered by his

lieutenant Perperna. After his death his troops were defeated by Pompey. Cicero is bending the truth to flatter Pompey. Read Plutarch's *Life of Sertorius*, or the account of him in Mommsen's *History*.

9. *initia illa . . . praeclara*: 'those great and splendid initial successes.' Lit. 'beginnings of deeds.' The noun *initia* is better rendered by the adjective in English.

10. *felicitati*: 'good luck,' 'lucky star.'

11. *haec . . . extrema*: 'these latest happenings'; in 67 C. Triarius, lieutenant of Sulla, was terribly defeated in Asia Minor by Mithradates. See the introduction to this speech. Cicero purposely refrains from any word which would characterize the events as defeats and disgrace.

13. *alio loco*: observe the lack of a preposition.

14. *ei*: dat. of ref. (of person) with verb compounded with *de*. W. 337; A. 229; H. 427; B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, Remark 1.

II 17. *quem . . . animum suscipiendum*: 'what attitude you ought to adopt.'

22. *quo tandem animo*. Cf. Cat. I, § 16.

22. *Legati*. They were sent to the Achaean League, and were not only addressed with too much spirit, but also, according to others, were actually treated with violence.

26. *legatum*: M'. Aquilius, sent to Asia Minor at the head of an embassy to reinstate the banished rulers of Bithynia and of Cappadocia in their kingdoms. The Roman ambassador urged the Bithynian king to make inroads upon the territory of Mithradates, who naturally retaliated, precipitating war upon the Romans. Later Aquilius was defeated and captured by Mithradates, who put him to death (in 88) by pouring molten gold down his greedy throat.

27. *excruciatum necavit*: 'tortured and put to death.' When a perfect participle agrees with an accusative object, it is usually better to render it by a verb constructed like the controlling verb and connected with it by 'and,' as above.

28. *libertatem imminutam*: 'the infringement of the liberty.'

## Page 70

12 1. *ut . . . pulcherrimum fuit*: 'as it was most glorious for them.'

4. *Quid?* serves to introduce a new question; but observe that the main clause of the question is not placed immediately after it. The prominent idea is in the *quod* clause. Cf. Cat. I, § 8, *Quid*, and I, § 16, *Quid? quod . . . quo tandem animo*.

7. *toti Asiae*. What case? Observe *imminent*.

9. *cuncta Asia*: the prep. *in* is omitted after the analogy of *tota Asia* with which the omission is regular.

11. *certum*: 'a certain well-known.' The use of *quidam* would mean 'some (we know not which).' *Certus* means one whom we all know, but do not care to mention by name.

12. *alius*: M'. Acilius Glabrio.

I3 15. *sentinnt hoc idem quod vos*. Cf. Cat. III, § 5; and IV, § 14.

16. *summa sint omnia*: 'are all excellent qualities in the highest measure.'

16. *propter*: adv.

17. *quo etiam carent aegrus*: 'and for this reason too, it is (all the) harder for them to do without (him).'

17. *quo* = *et eo*: abl. of cause. *carent aegrus* = lit. 'with greater difficulty they do without.' The verb *carere* means 'not to have what one would like to have.'

18. *ad maritimum bellum*. Pompey had come to the East as commander-in-chief against the pirates of the Mediterranean, and after defeating them was now in Cilicia with an army.

22. *dignos . . . quorum . . . commendetis*: 'that you will consider them fit for you to entrust their welfare to a man of such character.' For the construction *dignus qui* with subjv., see W. 588, 3; A. 320, f; H. 591, 7; B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1.

28. *temperantia*: abl. of quality.

## Page 71

I4 4. *Antiocho III*, the Great, King of Syria, made war on the Romans, but was defeated, in 191, at Thermopylae in Greece, and again near Magnesia in Lydia in 190. The familiar bust in the Louvre called Caesar is probably Antiochus the Great.

4. *Philippo V*, King of Macedonia, was defeated at Cynoscephalae, in 197.

5. *Aetolia*. These people had joined Antiochus as allies against Rome.

5. *Poenis*: the Carthaginians, whose city was finally destroyed by Scipio Aemilianus in 146.

6. *convenit*: impersonal.

8. *de . . . agatur*: 'there is a question about,' or 'the issue concerns.' Cf. the use of *aguntur* in § 6.

9. *tanta sunt, ut . . .*: 'are only of such size that we can barely feel repaid by them for protecting the provinces themselves.' *cis . . . contenti*, 'be satisfied with them,' 'feel repaid by them.' The revenues

scarcely enable them to "make both ends meet" in the management of the province.

15. *belli utilitatem*: 'the practical benefits of war.'

16. *pacis dignitatem*: 'the (proper) dignity of peace.' The idea is that the revenues are "the things which make for profit in war and for dignity in peace."

15 24. *ex portu*: 'from export (*note the derivation*) and import duties,' 'harbor revenues.'

24. *decumis*: 'tithes' (which is the Anglo-Saxon word for *tenths*); taxes consisting of a tenth of the produce raised.

25. *scriptura*: 'pasture poll-tax.' Owners were obliged to register for taxation the number of head of cattle put out to pasture.

16 29. *exercent*: 'farm,' 'manage.' The *publicani* bought the right to collect the revenues.

### Page 72

1. *exigunt*: 'exact'; said of the slaves of the *publicani*, who actually gathered the taxes. The word suggests that little leniency was exercised by these agents.

2. *propter*. See § 13.

4. *familias*. Observe carefully the meaning in the Vocab.

4. *in saltibus . . . in agris . . . portubus*: i. e. as collectors.

5. *in custodiis*: 'in the coast-guard posts'; as watchmen to prevent smuggling.

5. *magno periculo*: 'at great risk.'

7. *rebus*: what abl. is used with *fruo*?

7. *fructui*. See W. 343, 2; A. 233, a; H. 425, 3; B. 191, 2; G. 356.

17 13. *quorum . . . ratio*: 'whose business interests.'

14. *Nam et*. The orator begins with *et* as if he intended to introduce a list, but, forgetting this, he resumes after *dicemus* with *Deinde*.

16. *rationes*: 'speculations.'

20. *firmamentum . . . dicemus*: a trivial inference.

18 23. *ipsi . . . negotiantur*: 'are personally engaged in business.'

23. *quibus . . .*: 'whose interests.' Cf. Cat. IV, § 3, note *consulte*.

24. *partim eorum = alii eorum*.

25. *Est . . . humanitatis*: 'it is incumbent on your human feelings.' What genitive?

29. *parvi refert*: 'is of little importance.' Gen. of indef. value.

29. *publicanis omissis*: 'without considering the publicans.'

## Page 73

2. *isdem* . . . *facultas* erit: 'for certainly the same men will not have the means for bidding in (the taxes).' *isdem*: dative of possessor.

3. *timorem*: sc. *calamitatis*.

19 5. *initio*: abl. of time.

7. *tum, cum*. Note the mood following. The indicative is regular with these words.

8. *Solutione impedita*: 'in consequence of the stoppage of payments.' *solvere* = 'to pay.'

10. *ut* . . . *trahant*: 'without drawing.' Subjv. of result.

12. *id quod*: 'a fact that,' 'as.' *id* refers to *haec fides* . . . *implicata est*.

12. *fides* . . . *ratio pecuniarum*: 'credit and system of finance.'

16. *ne non dubitandum* . . . *sit*: 'that you do not feel it necessary to hesitate to . . .'

20. *re publica*: 'public interests.'

20 25. *In quo*: 'And in this matter.'

25. *laborandum est*: 'care must be observed.'

## Page 74

3. *Cyzicenorum*: 'that of the Cyziceni.'

21 7. *ducibus Sertorianis*: abl. abs. Mithradates sent a fleet, which Sertorius had assisted in forming, to harass the coast of Italy; but this fleet was met and defeated by Lucullus, not far from the island of Lemnos in the Aegean Sea.

8. *studio*: 'party-zeal.'

12. *ex omni aditu* . . . *fuisset*: 'had been shut off from all access on the part of the Roman people.' The subjv. is due to indir. disc.

14. *refertas*: from *refercio*. Cf. *conferti cibo*, Cat. II, § 10.

21. *ita* . . . *ut*: 'so marked . . . that.' This is a peculiar use of *ita* and suggests that perhaps a participle has been lost here.

21. *hoc*: explained by *Lucillum* . . . *laudatum*.

22 24. *Requiretur fortasse*: 'Perhaps now the question will be raised.'

28. *Medea illa*. Do not neglect to read the story of Jason and Medea in a class. dict.; or in Gayley's *Classic Myths*; or better still in D. O. S. Lowell's *Jason's Quest*, Boston, 1893.

## Page 75

1. *quam praedicant*: 'for they (i. e. writers of old) assert that she.'
  2. *fratris*: Absyrtus.
  2. *locis, qua*: 'places over which.' *qua* = *quibus*.
  2. *parens*: Aëtes.
  3. *conlectio dispersa*: 'the gathering of the scattered fragments.'
- Make *dispersa* agree with *eorum* in the translation.
9. *conligunt*. How is the present tense with *dum* to be rendered?
  9. *diligentius*: 'somewhat too carefully.' The orator veils the reproach of greediness with a mild expression.
- 23 12. *timore et fuga*: 'in that terrified flight.' Figure?
18. *quas numquam . . . putavit*. For the disinclination of the Romans to interfere in Asia, see Mommsen, *History of Rome*, IV, p. 49.
  21. *fani*: that of the Persian Nanaea or Anaitis, in Elymais, was the richest in the region of the Euphrates. Perhaps the reference is to it, as Mommsen suggests.
  26. *usus erat*: 'had enjoyed.'
  27. *desiderio suorum*: 'longing for their own people.' Obj. genitive. As a matter of fact the soldiers mutinied. Cicero glosses over their disgraceful action.

## Page 76

- 24 3. *hoc fere . . . accepimus*: 'we have learned that this generally happens, viz., that.' *sic* is unnecessary after *hoc*, and *fere* after *feri solere*.
  4. *multorum opes*: 'many wealthy men'; lit. 'the wealth of many.'
  6. *nomen regale*: 'name of "king."'
- 25 8. *tantum victus . . . quantum . . . numquam*: 'he was able to accomplish more when conquered than he ever dared to hope for when unimpaired (in fortune).' What literally?
10. *eo*: explained by the *ut* clause. Abl. with *contentus*.
  13. *clarum . . . victorem*: with *exercitum*.
- 26 20. *aliqua ex parte*: 'in some measure.'
22. *modum*: 'limit.'
  24. *stipendiis confecti*: 'had served their full time.' What literally?
  25. *consulto*: adv.
  25. *coniectura*: 'by inference.' Cf. Cat. III, § 18, *coniectura*.

## Page 77

27 3-5. *restat . . . videatur*: 'It remains apparently [*videatur*] necessary to speak about . . .' A literal rendering of *videatur* is cumbersome.

4. *rebus*: dative with *prae-* in composition.

4. *de . . . deligendo*: the third topic mentioned in § 6.

6. *Utinam . . . haberetis*. Observe that in wishes an imperfect subjv. indicates a desire that can not be fulfilled at the present time.

8. *potissimum . . . praeficiendum*: 'most fitted to be put in charge of.'

10. *eorum hominum qui nunc sunt*: 'of the men of to-day.'

11. *antiquitatis memoriam*: 'the memorable men of olden times.'

The abstract for the concrete. Of course Cicero is wittingly extravagant in Pompey's praise.

28 14. *sic*. Do *not* translate by 'thus.'

15. *res*: 'characteristics.'

17. *scientior*: 'better informed in'; sc. *rei militaris*.

18. *e ludo*: 'from the school-room.'

18. *pueritiae disciplinis*: 'boyish courses of study.'

19. *patris*: Cn. Pompeius Strabo.

20. *militiae disciplinam*: 'the training of military service,' 'the school of the camp'; in the Social War (90-88).

20. *extrema pueritia*. How are *extremus*, *summus*, *primus*, and *medius* in agreement with nouns often rendered? W. 416; A. 193; H. 497, 4; B. 241, 1; G. 291, Remark 2.

21. *summi imperatoris*: his father, in 87.

21. *ineunte adolescentia*. Cf. § 1. *ineunte aetate*.

23. *hoste, inimico*. Discriminate meanings.

24. *legerunt*: 'have read of.'

25. *concupiverunt*: 'have longed for.' There is a stinging sarcasm in this word, when one recalls the greediness of politicians to secure provinces to pillage for their own profit.

27. *alienis praeceptis*: 'by another's instructions.' The adjective *alienus* is used like the genitive of *alius*. Take care not to render it by 'foreign.'

## Page 78

2. *Civile*. In 83 Pompey raised three legions and joined Sulla against Cinna and Carbo.

3. *Africanum*. He was sent to Africa to destroy the remnant of Cinna and Carbo's party. This he did with remarkable rapidity, and

on his return Sulla greeted him with the title *Magnus*, and the senate granted him a triumph in 79, while he was only a knight. What were the conditions for a regular triumph? See a class. dict., art. *Triumphus*.

3. *Transalpinum*. In 76, as he was on his way to conduct the war against Sertorius in Spain, he subdued some Gallic tribes which, instigated by Sertorius, opposed his march.

3. *Hispaniense*. The war with Sertorius which ended only after the murder of that leader in 72. For this war he demanded a triumph and the consulship, and received both, although he was still only a knight. His services in Spain deserve little praise.

3. *mixtum ex*: 'involving,' 'concocted out of.'

4. *servile*. Thousands of escaped slaves under the gladiator Spartacus rose in rebellion and succeeded in defeating the consuls of 72. The praetor Crassus won a decisive victory over them, however, near Brundisium. About 5,000 escaped and tried to push through to Gaul. These were accidentally met by Pompey as he was returning from Spain and destroyed. By this victory, he boastfully declared, he had torn up the war from its roots. After the victory of Crassus, however, there were not many "roots" left.

5. *navale*: the war against the Mediterranean pirates, which Pompey had just finished with great brilliancy in the space of three months. It was an excellent piece of police work.

5. *varia et diversa genera*: 'various and (distinctly) different kinds of warfare and (classes of) foes.'

6. *gesta*: 'managed.' The author is thinking of *bellorum*, not *hostium*.

6. *confecta*: 'finished.'

29 9. *virtuti*: 'worth.'

10. *par*: 'comparable,' 'befitting.'

10. *illo*: why abl.? Cf. Cat. I, § 19, note *custodia*.

15. *tanta . . . quanta . . . non fuerunt*: 'greater in this one man than they have been in.' What literally?

30 20. *Sicilia*. When Pompey set out for Africa, he stopped at Sicily and subdued the Marian faction there.

## Page 79

1. *taetro*: 'disgusting'; because against slaves.

3. *quod bellum*: reverse the order in translation.

31 7. *cum . . . tum . . . oris*: 'not only as a whole, but also on every separate coast.'



13. *praedonum*: Cicero generally uses the gen. of a pers. with *refertus*.

16. *omnibus annis*: 'in all his years.'

32 18. *per*: intensifies the idea of duration expressed by the accusative.

20. *cui praesidio*: explain the two datives.

24. *longinqua*: 'distant disgrace,' or 'wearisome facts.'

24. *fuit . . . fuit*: for same repetition see Cat. I, § 3. The perfect tense indicates what was but is no longer existent.

25. *proprium*: 'the characteristic distinction.' Cf. Cat. I, § 12, note.

28. *cum*: concessive.

29. *hieme summa*: 'in the depths of winter.'

29. *a Brundisio*: Names of seaport towns often have a preposition to indicate departure from the harbor.

29. *transmiserint*: 'have crossed'; an absolute meaning.

30. *Qui*: sc. *eos* as antecedent.

31. *legati*. We are not informed of their names.

## Page 80

1. *duodecim secures*. A praetor in a province was attended by six *lictors*, each carrying the *fascēs*. Hence 'twelve axes' means two praetors with their trains. See INTRODUCTION, § 23.

33 6. *vitam ac spiritum*: i. e. through these ports the grain supplies came to Rome from her provinces.

7. *An vero*: Cf. Cat. I, § 3, note on these words.

7. *celeberrimum*: 'very much frequented'; the regular meaning in Cicero with names of places.

8. *inspectante praetore*: 'before the eyes of the praetor.' We are not told his name.

10. *eius*; possibly M. Antonius, the orator, who commanded against the pirates in 103, and was granted a triumph in 102 for his victories. Only a daughter is mentioned in other accounts.

12. *Ostiense incommodum*: 'reverse at Ostia.' As this city was only 16 miles from Rome, the audacity of the pirates and the helplessness of the Romans is clearly seen. Remains of this port of Rome are still in existence. A readable account of them will be found in the chapters on Ostia in Boissier's *Rome and Pompeii*. Putnam's Sons, 1896.

12. *labem atque ignominiam*: 'disgraceful defeat.'

13. *cum*: '(received at the time) when.'

14. *consul*. His name is not given.

15. *praepositus esset*: subjv. of characteristic. 'A fleet such [*ea*] that in command of it . . .'
15. *oppressa* = *depressa* of § 21.
16. *Pro di*. Observe carefully this use of *pro* in exclamations. See Vocab.
18. *modo*: 'recently,' 'just now.'
19. *ei*: recalls *vos* of line 18.
20. *Oceani ostium*: i. e. the Straits of Gibraltar.
- 34 23. *a me*. What is the regular case for the agent with the gerundive? The ablative is used here for emphasis.
26. *quam celeriter*: 'so quickly as.' Exactness of statement would require either *tam brevi tempore . . . quam (breui tempore)*, or *tam celeriter . . . quam (celeriter)*. In the text there is a mixture of the two forms.
27. *tanti belli impetus*: 'the resistless rush of such a great war swept the sea.' The personification of *impetus* is easy of comprehension.
30. *frumentaria subsidia*: 'corn-magazines.'

### Page 81

- 35 6. *ut*: 'from the time that,' a rare use.
8. *ubique* is generally found to follow a relative or interrog. pron.
9. *partim . . . partim*: 'either . . . or.' What literally?
10. *Cretensibus*. Q. Metellus Creticus had conquered and cruelly oppressed the people of Crete, who turned to Pompey, who under the Gabinian Law held the chief command, in order to get better terms. Pompey treated with them for a time, and thereby quite naturally incurred the hostility of Metellus, who had done all the fighting. The senate supported Metellus.
11. *deprecatoresque* = *qui deprecarentur*: *-que* often shows that the word to which it is appended is an explanation of the preceding word.
12. *obsidesque*: *-que* after a negative clause is often best rendered by 'but.'
15. *extrema hieme*. Cf. *extrema pueritia*, § 28, note.
16. *ineunte vere*: 'at the opening of spring.' Cf. § 28, note *ineunte adolescentia*.
- 36 19. *Quid?* Cf. Cat. I, § 8, note on this word. We have here an exclamation following instead of the usual question.
21. *summo ac perfecto imperatore*: 'in an ideally perfect commander,' 'consummately finished general.' Hendiadys.
22. *artes*: 'qualities.'

23. *Ac primum*: introduces a detailed discussion of the *artes eximiae*.

24. *innocentia*: abl. of quality; 'blamelessness,' 'incorruptibility'; especially in the matter of selling patronage, and in the handling of public funds. Cf. § 27, *innocens*. We may change the noun to an adjective in English and render 'How blameless ought generals to be.'

26. *facilitate*: 'accessibility,' 'approachability'; or 'How easy to get at.' The *homo facilis* is the man who is affable and courteous; the opposite is *homo difficilis*, 'a cross-grained man.'

27. *Quae*: neuter because referring to qualities of different genders.

## Page 82

1. *summa*: 'of the highest excellence.'

2. *ex aliorum contentione*: 'by contrast with others.'

37 4. *ullo in numero putare*: 'reckon in any count' (of real generals); i. e. if we were making a list of approved generals, should we be able to count in a man who did such things as follow?

5. *veneant atque venierint*: reverse the order. Vocab. *veneo*.

6. *Quid . . . cogitare*: sc. *possumus putare*.

9. *cupiditatem provinciae*. Cf. § 28, note *concupiverunt*.

10. in *quaestu*: 'profitably invested'; lit. 'in gain-making.'

11. *facit . . . ut . . . videamini*: 'shows that you apparently recognize.' *facio ut* with the subjunctive is a common idiom for 'show that . . .,' 'make it clear that . . .' The passive forms of *video* used with an infinitive are often best rendered by the English adverb 'apparently.' Cf. § 27, note *restat . . . videatur*.

13. *nisi qui ante . . . voluerit*: 'unless it be one who has made up his mind beforehand to . . .' Anger would betray guilt.

15. *ventum sit*: 'they have gone.' Of course the verb in Latin is impersonal; subjv. by attraction.

38 20. *existimetis*: dubitative subjv. in indir. quest.

39 26. *Hic*: 'under these circumstances.' *tantum*: 'so far.'

27-29. *non modo manus . . . sed ne . . . quidem . . . dicatur*: 'it is said that not only the "itching palms" of that great army, but even the print of its feet, did no harm to any peaceful inhabitant'; i. e., the army refrained from laying violent hands on property, and did no damage even by their marching. When *non modo* is followed by *sed ne . . . quidem* the negative of the latter serves also with the former.

31. *ut sumptum faciat in militem*: 'to occasion him expense for the soldiery.'

## Page 83

1. *Hiemis* : 'from the winter' ; obj. genitive.  
 1. *avaritiae* : 'for greed' ; subj. genitive.  
 40 4. *Age vero* : a lively transition. *Age* is singular even when addressing many people, and has practically only an interjectional force.  
 4. *sit* : the subject is *Pompeius*.  
 7. *eximia vis remigum* : 'an exceptionally powerful crew of oarsmen,' 'exceptional strength in oarsmen.'  
 8. *aliqui* : *ulli* is commoner in negative sentences.  
 12. *amoenitas* : 'charming scenery.'  
 13. *nobilitas* : 'the renown.'  
 14. *signa et tabulas* : 'statues and paintings.' Rome was decorated with the splendid plunder of Greek masterpieces. The great museums of London, Paris, and Berlin furnish evidence of the same spirit of pillage in modern times. It may be argued, however, that this apparent vandalism has been the means of preserving many fine statues which would otherwise have perished for lack of care.  
 16. *ne visenda quidem*. Is Cicero giving a sly thrust at Pompey's lack of interest in art? Cicero himself was extremely fond of statuary and works of art, as his letters show. See INTRODUCTION, § 16, p. xxvii.  
 41 22. *quod* : 'a statement which.'  
 25. *tum . . . cum* : with indicative as usual.  
 26. *populo*. Why dative? Observe *servire*.  
 28. *faciles aditus . . . privatorum . . . esse dicuntur* : 'it is said that private citizens have such ready access to him.' What literally? For *aditus*, cf. Cat. III, § 16, note.

## Page 84

2. *facilitate*. See § 36, note on this word.  
 42 5. *dignitas imperatoria* : 'dignity of the commander,' i. e. the air of a man born to command.  
 6. *ex loco*. Where is Cicero speaking?  
 10. *dictu*. What form of the verb? What case?  
 11. *pugnantes* : 'while they were fighting,' or 'in battle.'  
 11. *victi* : 'in defeat.'  
 12. *quin . . . sit* : regular form after negative or interrogative expressions of doubt. W. 577 ; A. 319, d ; H. 595, 1 ; B. 295, 3 ; G. 555, 2.  
 13. *nostrae memoriae* : 'of our time.'  
 43 16. *auctoritas* : 'personal influence, 'prestige.'  
 19. *Vehementer* : in very emphatic position.

20. *quid hostes . . . existiment*: indirect question after *ignorat*, and subject of *pertinere*.

22. *ut . . . contemnunt*: subjv. of result after *commoveri*.

24. *fama*: 'rumor.'

24. *ratione certa*: 'well-founded consideration.'

26. *id quod . . .*: 'and this especially begets influence.' *id quod* is common in parenthesis, *id* referring to a clause; *quod* alone may be similarly used.

## Page 85

44 1. *An vero*. Cf. § 33 and Cat. I, § 3, note *An vero*. The student should understand the use of this formula now without further reference to it.

4. *templis*. Look at the Plan of the Forum for the temples and consult the INTRODUCTION, pp. lv-lx.

5. *sibi . . . depoposcit*: 'emphatically demanded'; lit. 'demanded for itself.' The occasion was the passage of the Gabinian Law placing Pompey in charge of the war against the pirates.

5. *ad commune . . . bellum*: 'for this general war with all sorts of people.'

6. *ut plura non dicam*: 'not to speak further.' Notice the *non* in a (parenthetical) purpose clause contrary to rule. Cf. Cat. III, § 10, note *ne longum sit*. *ut non dicam* = *ut omittam*. This is a case of *praeteritio*. What is that? See Cat. I, § 3, note *praeterito*.

7. *aliorum exemplis confirmem*: 'and not to establish the fact by illustrations drawn from others.'

10. *sumantur*: potential subjv. W. 485; A. 311, a; H. 552; B. 280; G. 257.

10. *qui quo die*: 'on the day on which he.' Do not begin with 'who.' Cf. Cat. I, § 4, note *quo ex consilio*.

11. *vilitas annonae*: 'fall in the grain market'; lit. 'cheapness of grain.'

11. *ex*: 'directly after.' The drop was sudden 'from' high prices to low.

45 16. *invitus*: 'unwillingly.' Cf. Cat. IV, § 7, note *inviti*.

17. *animi*: 'spirits.'

19. *ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis*: 'at the decisive moment.'

23. *Asiae*. Why dative? Observe *minitantem*.

27. *rumore*: 'rumor (of his approach).'

46 28. *Age vero*. Cf. § 40, note on these words.

## Page 86

3. *noster imperator*: Q. Metellus Creticus. See § 35, note *Cretensibus*.

4. in ultimas prope terras: 'well-nigh to the ends of the world'; a very strong *hyperbole*. The distance from Crete to Asia Minor is trifling. Is Cicero perhaps trading on the ignorance of his hearers respecting geography? or is he thinking of distance from Rome?

9. quibus erat molestum: 'who were annoyed that he had been sent to him (Pompey) rather than to any one else' (*potissimum*); lit. 'to whom it was annoying that he . . .' Nothing further is known of the *causab'*

47 2016. Reliquum est ut . . . dicamus: 'We have still to speak of'; a common formula. Cf. *restat ut* . . . *videatur*, § 27.

16. *praestare*: 'vouch for,' 'guarantee.' Cf. Cat. IV, 24, note *praestare*.

17. *meminisse*: asyndeton. Begin with, 'but which.'

18. *aequum est*: 'it is proper.'

18. *homines*: sc. *dicere*.

20. *sic existimo*. Cf. § 28 for same words.

20. *Maximo*. Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, one of the leading Roman generals against Hannibal. Plutarch has a *Life of Fabius*.

20. *Marcello*. M. Claudius Marcellus, called the "Sword of Rome," also a general of the Second Punic War. Landor has an "Imaginary Conversation" between Marcellus and Hannibal; Dent Edition, vol. I, p. 337. Plutarch has a *Life of Marcellus*.

20. *Scipioni*. He may refer to either the Elder or the Younger Africanus.

22. *fortunam*: 'good fortune,' as usually.

28. *non ut* . . . *dicam*. *Non* is placed before the *ut* for emphasis, or perhaps to make the arrangement similar to *sed ut* below.

29. *praeterita*: 'the past.'

30. *reliqua*: 'the future.'

30. *videamur*: 'we may be seen,' a genuine passive meaning.

30. *invisa dis*: The gods of Rome were regarded as extremely jealous of their power and disposed to punish presumption on the part of men.

## Page 87

48 1. *non . . . praedicaturus*: 'I do not intend to proclaim.' Cicero's favorite *praeteritio*. See Cat. I, § 3, note *praeterito*.

2. *domi militiae*: It is more usual to find the second word connected by *-que* with the first, as in *terra marique*.

4. *adsenserint*: the active form is rare in this verb. It is used here probably to harmonize with the following perfect active subjunctives.

7. *qui . . . auderet*: subjv. of characteristic.

7. *tot et tantas res . . . quot et quantas (res)*: 'so many great blessings . . . as.' We do not imitate the double correlation in English.

9. *Quod ut . . . sit*: 'and that this may be his lasting possession'; i. e. the blessing of the gods, as shown in his qualities and accomplishments.

10-11. *cum . . . tum*: correlatives. The student should find no difficulty in recognizing this common usage of Cicero without further assistance.

49 17. *dubitatis . . . quin . . . conferatis*: the regular construction after *dubito* meaning 'hesitate' is the infinitive. W. 626; A. 271; H. 607, 1; B. 328, 1; G. 423, 2, note 2.

18. *hoc tantum boni*: 'this great advantage'; i. e. the chance to choose such a commander.

50 23. *erat deligendus*. In the apodosis of conditions contrary to fact, a verb of *ability, necessity, obligation, or duty (oportet, debeo, the gerundive or the future participle with sum, etc.)* is generally in the indicative. A. 308, c; H. 582; B. 304, 3, b; G. 597, Remark 3.

25. *utilitates*: 'practical advantages.'

28. *eidem*: dat. with *committamus*.

## Page 88

1. *cum salute*: abl. of attendant circumstance.

51 3. *At enim*: 'But of course'; *enim* has its early force of 'indeed,' 'surely.'

4. *beneficiis*: 'offices,' 'posts of honor.'

5. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*: an honorable Roman, consul in 78.

6. *Q. Hortensius*: the great rival of Cicero in oratory. See INTRODUCTION, p. xv.

8. *locis*: 'occasions.'

11. *omissis auctoritatibus*: 'setting aside the matter of prestige.' Abl. abs.

12. *ratione*: 'reasoning.'

14. *et necessarium . . . esse et*: explanatory of *omnia*.

16. *summa . . . omnia*: 'are all the highest of excellent qualities.'

- 52 20. *ista oratio* : 'that sort of speech,' 'that objection.'  
 20. *re* : 'facts,' 'events.'  
 22. *copia* : 'fluency.'

### Page 89

- 53 1. *vera causa* : 'the real interests.'  
 3. *An.* How used? Cf. Cat. I, § 3, note *an vero*.  
 5. *ex . . . provinciis commeatu* : 'from intercourse with all the provinces.' *commeatu* means 'a coming and going,' hence 'intercourse.'  
 5. *ex* with the abl. gives the point of departure. We represent it by 'with.'
- 54 10. *Atheniensium* : 'the Athenians' (poss.).  
 11. *permultum* : as adv. with *valuerunt*.  
 13. *disciplina*. It is said that Rome borrowed some principles of naval law from the Rhodians, and in turn transmitted them to northern nations who still observe them.  
 17. *At hercule*. The name of the deity and the invocation implied early passed into a mere interjection. See Vocab.  
 17. *aliquot annos continuos* : 'for several years together.'  
 21. *multo maxima*. Cf. § 1, note *multo iucundissimus*.  
 22. *caruit* : 'was forced to do without.'
- 55 23. *Antiochum*. Cf. § 14.  
 24. *Persem*. Cf. Cat. IV, § 21.  
 26. *ei* : repeats the subject *Nos* of line 23. Cf. § 33, note *ei*.  
 27. *pares* : 'a match.'

### Page 90

1. *socios . . . salvos praestare* : 'to guarantee all our allies security.' Cf. § 47, *praestare*.  
 4. *quo . . . commeabant* : 'whither all . . . "continually did come."'  
 8. *Appia . . . via*. This famous highway was built at great expense in 312, by the Censor Appius Claudius Caecus, to connect Rome with Capua. It was afterward extended to Tarentum and Brundisium. For a considerable distance outside the city walls, in Cicero's day, this road was lined with tombs of prominent Romans. Several miles of it remain in good condition to-day.  
 9. *eis temporibus* : i. e. at the time when the pirates kept the Romans in dread.  
 9. *pudebat magistratus* : this impersonal verb is used with the accusative of the person who has the feeling. W. 368 ; A. 221, b ; H. 457 ; B. 209, 1 ; G. 377.



11. *exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis* : 'with naval spoils and the plunder of ships'; i. e. with the beaks (*rostra*) taken from the ships of the people of Antium in the Latin war in 338. See INTRODUCTION, §§ 48 and 49.

56 13. *Bono animo* : 'with good intentions.' The expression usually means 'with good courage.'

15. *in salute communi* : 'in a matter involving the general welfare.'

16. *dolori suo . . . obtemperare* : 'to yield to its own distress,' i. e. to measures promising relief from anxiety.

19. *effecit ut . . . videremur* : 'brought it to pass that we should be . . . seen.' Passive voice of *video*.

20. *vere* : adv. modifying *imperare*.

57 22. *Quo* : 'For this reason.'

23. *indignus . . . obtrectatum esse* : 'it appears to me that a point has been stretched [*obtrectatum esse*] somewhat unworthily (shall I say against Gabinius or Pompey, or, to be nearer the truth, against both?), in order that A. Gabinius might not be appointed legate.' Cicero here turns aside to make a plea for one of Pompey's supporters.

24. *id quod* : 'as.' Cf. § 43.

25-27. *ille . . . idoneus . . . qui impetret*. See § 13, note *dignos*.

## Page 91

58 1. *An* : introduces the question *in uno . . . sunt*, although placed at the beginning of the sentence.

2. *honoris causa* : 'to do them honor,' 'out of respect.'

3. *plebi* : genitive for fuller form *plebei*. Another form is *plebis*.

3. *anno proximo*. From this argument it appears that it was not customary for a tribune of the people to receive appointment as a *legatus* (on the laying down of his tribuneship) in a commission appointed by a law proposed by himself. The persons mentioned here are not of historical distinction.

5. *in hoc imperatore atque exercitu* : 'under this commander and in an army.'

8. *ad senatum relatuos* : 'will put the question to the senate.' Cf. Cat. I, § 20, note *refer*.

10. *impediet . . . quo minus* : 'shall hinder me from.' Negative verbs of hindrance may be followed by either *quo minus*, or (more often) *quin* with the subjv. The consuls might forbid him as praetor to bring a measure before the senate, but he might still persist.

12. *intercessionem* : 'a veto.' The tribunes of the people had the

right to intervene and stop legislation by their veto. See INTRODUCTION, § 26.

- 59 20. *Reliquum est ut*. See § 47 for the same words.  
 22. *si quid eo factum esset*: 'and anything should happen to him.' *eo* is abl.; lit. 'should have been done with him.'  
 25. *in eo ipso*: i. e. Catulus. A charming compliment.

### Page 92

2. *in hoc ipso*: 'in this matter.'  
 2. *dissentio*: Cf. § 51.  
 3. *quo minus certa . . . hoc magis*: 'the less certain . . . the more.' W. 393; A. 250, Remark; H. 479; B. 223; G. 403.  
 5. *frui*: 'reap the advantage of.'  
 5. *viri vita atque virtute*. Note the alliteration.  
 60 8. *Non dicam*. A fine example of *praeteritio*. The speaker gains emphatic attention by saying that he will not mention these instances.  
 9. *consuetudine . . . utilitati paruisse*: 'obeyed the behests of custom . . . the demands of practicability.'  
 10. *casus . . . consiliorum rationes accommodasse*: 'adjusted their calculations in planning new measures to the new turn of events at the time.' What literally?  
 14. *Karthaginem*: destroyed in 146 by the Younger Scipio.  
 15. *Numantiam*: destroyed in 133 by the Younger Scipio after a long siege.  
 16. *nuper*: 'recently,' is used flexibly of different periods, like the English word. Here it means about forty years ago.  
 16. *ita . . . esse visum ut*: 'you and your fathers decided to this effect, viz., that.' The speaker is calling attention to the repeated commands of Marius as warranty for the repetition of Pompey's commands.  
 18. *Iugurtha*: a spirited African king who was finally captured and starved to death in the Tullianum by the consul Marius, in 104. Salust has left us a finely written history of the Jugurthine War.  
 61 20. *novi . . . nihil*: 'no new precedent to be established.'  
 21. *nova*: 'innovations.'  
 23. *quam*: 'as that.'  
 24. *difficili . . . tempore*: 'at a crucial time.'  
 25. *Confecit*: 'He did it.'  
 25. *Huic praeesse*: sc. *Quid tam novum quam adolescentulum*.  
 26. *ductu suo*: 'under his own command.'  
 26. *praeter consuetudinem*: 'contrary to precedent.' Cf. Cat. III, § 6, for the same use of *praeter*.

28. *senatorio gradu*. It was customary, at this time, for a man to enter the senate only after attaining the quaestorship, the earliest regular age for which was thirty years. See INTRODUCTION, § 28.

30. *Fuit . . . innocentia*: 'He exhibited . . . blamelessness.' Abl. of quality.

### Page 93

2. *equitem . . . triumphare*. Remember that legally only one holding the consular or praetorian *imperium* could celebrate a triumph.

3. *omnium . . . studio*: 'with the zealous approval of all.'

62 6. *bellum maximum*: i.e. the war against Sertorius in the year 77.

7. *pro consule*: 'with consular power.'

10. *L. Marcius Philippus*: consul in 91, accredited as a wit by the men of his time.

11. *pro consule sed pro consulibus*. This is one of his wit-ticisms.

16. *legibus solutus*: 'exempted from the laws.' The laws stated the minimum age at which one might hold the offices of quaestor, praetor, consul, etc. In Pompey's case these laws were set aside and he was elected consul without having held any of the lower offices.

18. *iterum*: in 71.

63 23. *exempla*: 'instances of precedent.'

23. *profecta sunt in eundem hominem a*: 'have received their initiative regarding the same man from the authoritative influence of . . .

### Page 94

1. *vestrum . . . iudicium . . . improbari*: 'your judgment and . . . are unsanctioned.' The people have supported the optimates, now the latter should support them.

6. *isdem . . . reclamantibus*: abl. abs.

7. *quem . . . praeponeretis*: purpose; *quem* = *ut eum*.

64 9. *rei . . . consuluistis*. Cf. Cat. IV, § 3, note *consulite*, for case constructions with this verb.

10. *studia vestra*: 'your enthusiasms.'

11. *plus*: 'further.'

11. *in re publica*: 'in matters of the public weal.'

12. *eis repugnantibus*: abl. abs.

14. *sibi et ceteris*: dat. of agent: 'they and the others.' The dative stands because there is no lack of clearness. Cf. § 6, *a vobis*.

15. *auctoritati parendum esse*: 'must obey the authoritative will of the Roman people as a body.' The dat. is regular with *parco*.

22. *qui sunt* : 'there are some' ; indef. pronoun.  
 23. *eos esse talis* : 'that they really are such.'  
 65 25. *dictu* : supine.  
 26. *propter* : with *libidines*.  
 32. *causa belli* : 'a pretext for war.'

## Page 95

- 66 8. *animos ac spiritus* : 'arrogant airs.' Hendiadys.  
 10. *quem* : 'one' : indef. pronoun like *qui* in § 64.  
 10. *conlatis signis* : 'in open battle.' What literally?  
 11. *posse videatur* : 'is apparently able.' Subjv. of characteristic.  
 15. *idoneus qui* . . . *mittatur*. Cf. § 57, note *idoneus*.  
 67 17. *quae locuples sit* : i. e. if it had been subjected, it would have  
 been pillaged and therefore could not be rich.  
 21. *animi continentiam* : 'self-restraint.'  
 22. *locupletari* . . . *pecunia publica* : 'enriching themselves out  
 of the public money.'  
 22. *pecunia publica praeter paucos*. Marked instance of allit-  
 eration.  
 23. *eos* : i. e. the *imperatores* who are getting rich.  
 23. *adsequi* : 'are accomplishing.'  
 24. *classium nomine* : 'with their so-called fleets,' 'with their  
 "navy on paper."' The commanders embezzled money appropriated  
 for ships.  
 25. *adfici* : 'tainted.'  
 26. *iacturis* : 'lavish outlays' (to secure elections).  
 27. *condicionibus* : 'terms' (made with those who aided them).  
 27. *videlicet* : ironical as usual.  
 28. *unum* : 'one man.'  
 29. *quasi vero* : 'just as if' ; regularly introduces a subjunctive.  
 Take the *non* with *videamus*.  
 29. *cum* . . . *tum* . . . *vitiis* : 'not merely because of his own  
 excellence, but, in truth, by reason of the faults of others.'

## Page 96

- 68 2. *nolite dubitare quin* . . . *credatis* : 'do not hesitate to entrust  
 everything to this exceptional man.' *Dubito* in this sense is usually fol-  
 lowed by the infinitive. Cf. § 49, note on this word.  
 3. *inter tot annos* : 'in the course of so many years.' A rare use  
 of *inter*,

5. *auctoritatibus*: 'by authorities'; just as we use the word of persons.

6. *confirmandam*: 'should be supported.'

6. *est vobis auctor*: 'you have as authority.'

7. *rerum peritissimus*: what adjectives govern the genitive? W. 352; A. 218, a; H. 451, 1; B. 204, 1; G. 374.

7. *P. Servilius Vatia*: commanded against the pirates with marked success for three years, 78-75.

8. *cuius tantae . . . exstiterunt*: 'whose deeds on land and sea resulted so brilliantly'; literally 'stood out so great.'

9. *auctor*: 'authority.'

10. *est*: sc. *vobis*. C. Curio vanquished the Thracians and Dardnians when he was proconsul of Macedonia, 75-73.

11. *beneficiis*: as in § 51.

12. *praeditus*: used by *zeugma* with all four ablatives. Render, 'honored' . . . 'distinguished' . . . 'endowed with very great natural ability and forethought.'

12. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*: a supporter of Pompey. As Censor in 70 he erased from the list of senators sixty-four names. (Read INTRODUCTION, § 27.) He was one of Pompey's legates in the war against the pirates.

13. *pro . . . honoribus*: 'judging from the most distinguished offices in your gift'; i. e. one may see from the honors you have paid him that you recognize his worth. *pro* = 'in conformity with'; hence, 'as is shown by.'

14. *C. Cassius Longinus Varus*: consul in 73, had been defeated by Spartacus the gladiator.

16. *horum auctoritatibus*: 'with the authoritative counsels of these men' (Servilius, Curio, etc.). Abl. of means.

16. *illorum*: i. e. Hortensius, Catulus, etc.

16. *orationi*: 'the objections.'

69 18. *C. Manili*: the tribune of the people who proposed the bill upon which Cicero is speaking.

21. *auctore populo Romano*: 'with the support of the Roman people.' Literally?

24. *cum tantam . . . videamus quantam . . . videmus*. The repetition of the verb is clumsy.

27. *de re*: 'about the matter in hand.'

27. *perficiendi facultate*: 'ability to carry it through.'

28. *studi*: what genitive? Observe *quicquid*.

29. *beneficio*: explained by *hac . . . praetoria*, the evidence of favor.

## Page 97

3. tibi : Manilius.

3. defero : 'place at the disposal of.'

70 4. loco temploque : 'consecrated place.' Hendiadys. The Rostra was a *templum* proper ; that is, a spot consecrated with great formality by the Augurs (see INTRODUCTION, § 37) for the use of the state, and forever set apart. Aulus Gellius, a late Roman writer, has recorded a definition by Varro, who is treating of the places in which a *senatus consultum* could be passed, and says that it must be effected *in loco per augurem constituto, quod 'templum' appellaretur*. He also says that *non omnes aedes sacras templa esse, ac ne aedem quidem Vestae templum esse*. Gell. xiv, 7, 7.

5. mentis : 'the thoughts.'

6. ad rem publicam adeunt : 'enter the public service.' The regular verb in this phrase is *accedo*.

7. rogatu : 'at the behest of.'

7. neque quo . . . putem : 'nor for this reason, that I suppose . . . ' *Neque quo* introduces an untenable reason in the subjunctive. The real reason is usually introduced afterward by *sed* or *sed quod*. Cicero gives his reason in another form in the next section.

9. neque quo . . . quaeram : 'nor that thereby I might seek.' *neque quo* = *neque ut eo*. Cicero elsewhere utters exactly opposite views, saying that he did speak in order to win the favor of Pompey, so that the latter might help him in his canvass for the consulship. But the student should constantly keep in mind that Cicero's practice in the courts has disposed him to look to the effect of the moment in his speeches, not to consistency. Read INTRODUCTION, § 13, p. xxiv.

9. amplitudine : 'influential station.'

10. periculis : 'against dangers'; dative case.

11. pericula . . . repellemus : 'protected by the "breastplate of righteousness," we (so far as a man should guarantee) shall easily ward off perils.' The apology of the *ut* clause is prompted by the speaker's deference to the religious views of his hearers, who believed that the gods disliked arrogance in men. For *praestare* cf. § 55. *oportet* almost = *licet* or *fas est* here.

12. honorem autem . . . : 'and moreover we shall attain to honorable station' (i. e. the consulship).

13. ex hoc loco : i. e. from his efforts as an orator on the Rostra.

13. illa . . . laboriosissima ratione vitae : 'that systematic life of strenuous effort.' What literally? He means his life as an advocate.

14. feret : 'shall bestow it'; i. e. *honorem*.

- 71** 16. *mihi*: dat. with perf. passive. Cf. Cat. I, § 16, note *tibi*.
18. *tantumque abest ut . . . videar ut*: 'so far from appearing to have sought, I . . .'; lit. 'that I appear to have sought . . . is so far away, that I . . .' *tantum abest* is often followed by two clauses, each introduced by *ut*, the first being untrue, and the second true. A. 332, d; H. 570, 2; G. 552, Remark 1.
20. *simultates*: 'animosity.'
21. *mihi non necessarias*: 'not unavoidable on my part.'
21. *non inutilis*: 'not without advantage.' The figure *litotes*.
23. *beneficiis*. Cf. §§ 68 and 51 for this word.
25. *commodis et rationibus*: 'schemes advantageous to myself'; lit. 'all my advantages and schemes.'

## INTRODUCTION TO THE SPEECH FOR ARCHIAS

Delivered B. C. 62

A. Licinius Archias was a Greek, born in Antioch about the year 119. As a youth he displayed marked ability as a versifier, and on the strength of this accomplishment he traveled about Asia Minor and Greece, and was well received. In 102 he came to Rome and was at once welcomed by the "literary set" in the city. He won the favor of Marius by a poem on the Cimbrian War. Catulus, himself a cultivated man of letters, became his friend. But his chief patrons were the noble Luculli, particularly L. Licinius Lucullus, the distinguished commander in the Mithradatic War, and his brother. Archias honored the former by a poem celebrating his achievements in his Mithradatic campaigns. In 93, through the influence of Lucullus, he received citizenship in the town of Heraclea, in Lucania, and when Roman citizenship was offered to the burgesses of that town in 89, he availed himself of the privilege. Until the year 62 he exercised the rights of a citizen undisturbed. In that year one Grattius brought an action against him challenging his citizenship. The motive is not definitely known. Cicero undertook the defense, as he says, through friendship for his old teacher. Perhaps he was influenced also by the hope of a poem on his consulship from that old teacher.

His argument, as we have it, is brief. There was only one written record of his client's claim, because a



fire had destroyed the archives of Heraclea. He therefore depended upon witnesses to prove that Archias had complied with the requirements of law. He also argues on the antecedent probability that Archias was honored by some provincial town with citizenship. The charm of the speech, however, and indeed its only claim to permanent life, is the digression from the case devoted to the glorification of culture and of letters, and of those who foster them for the betterment of mankind. This portion has delighted cultured men of all times.

Archias was, apparently, acquitted. We have no long work of his now, but a few short poems of no great value still survive. They do not warrant any profound respect for him, or for Cicero's judgment of him. His chief attraction was his facility in extemporaneous versification; a charm which fades with the hour that begets it.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE SPEECH FOR ARCHIAS

Delivered B. C. 62

This oration contains an *exordium*, a *narratio*, a *confirmatio*, and a *peroratio*.

I. EXORDIUM.—§ 1. My talent is at the disposal of my early teacher. § 2. He is a poet; but all refined arts have a common bond. § 3. Permit me to digress from the case. § 4. He is and ought to be a citizen.

II. NARRATIO.—While a boy he won fame in Antioch, and later abroad. § 5. He was welcomed in Magna Graecia and in Rome, especially by the Luculli. § 6. He became "the fad" in Rome. The people of Heraclea gave him citizenship. § 7. This entitled him to Roman citizenship under the law.

III. CONFIRMATIO.—§ 8. We have unimpeachable witnesses to his enrollment, although the records were burned. § 9. He settled in Rome and registered with the incorruptible Metellus. § 10. What many towns were giving to insignificant men, would hardly be refused to Archias. § 11. He was away from Rome during the census, but has acted as a citizen. § 12. Archias supplies us with mental refreshment. My love for literature has never interfered with my duties. § 13. May I not give to letters the time that others spend on idle pleasures? § 14. Literature has taught me to face perils for the sake of glory. What portraitures the old writers have left us! § 15. Talent may succeed without literary training, but it is the better for it. § 16. Examples of culture. Literary studies are suitable to every time of life. § 17. The death of Roscius was lamented. § 18. Archias is a skilful extemporaneous versifier. A poet has a divine gift. § 19. Honor poets. Many towns claimed Homer dead. Shall the poet of our deeds be driven out? § 20. All men wish their fame perpetuated. § 21. Archias has sung of Lucullus' glorious deeds. § 22. Ennius was welcomed to citizenship. Shall we reject Archias? § 23. Greek is more widely read than Latin. Our fame should "follow the flag." § 24. Alexander envied Achilles his Homer. Pompey made Theophanes a citizen. § 25. Sulla rewarded a poet, while advising him to cease writing. § 26. Metellus patronized even boorish poets. All desire to be immortalized. § 27. Soldiers have honored the muses; surely judges should do as much. § 28. Archias is writing upon my consulship. § 29. Desire for fame stimulates us to effort. § 30. We should leave likenesses of our character. I like to think that memory abides.

IV. PERORATIO.—§ 31. Acquit this beloved man of talent and be courteous to one who sings of Rome. § 32. I trust that my words have met your approval.

## EDITIONS OF THE ARCHIAS

NOTE.—*This is only a brief list of useful commentaries.*

- REID. Pro A. Licinio Archia Poeta. [Excellent.] Cambridge: University Press, 1893.  
 KING. Select Orations. Clarendon Press.  
 LONG. Ciceronis Orationes. Vol. iii. London, 1856. [Needs revision.]  
 HALM-LAUBMANN. Ciceros Ausgewählte Reden. Dritter Band. Berlin, 1891.  
 RICHTER-NOHL. Die Rede für den Dichter Archias. Leipzig, 1893.  
 SCHMALZ. Die Rede für den Dichter Archias. Kommentar. Leipzig, 1895.

## NOTES

## Page 98

- I 1. Si quid. See Cat. I, § 4, note *ne quid*.  
 2. quod . . . exiguum: 'and I perceive how slight it is.'  
 3. mediocriter . . . versatum: 'moderately well versed.'  
 4. huiusce rei ratio: 'rational acquaintance with this art.'  
 5. profecta: 'derived.' What is the present tense of the verb?  
 6. rerum: 'accomplishments.'  
 7. A. Licinius: the Roman name taken by Archias.  
 7. fructum: Archias had sown the seed and now should enjoy the ripe fruit of Cicero's oratory.  
 8. debet: 'is bound'; i. e. he owes it to common sense and to himself to etc. Cf. Cat. III, § 16, *debetis*.  
 9. quoad longissime: a questionable combination found only here and once in Livy. Translate, 'as far back as my mind can possibly.'  
 10. ultimam: 'earliest.'  
 11. inde usque: another questionable combination. *usque* adds the idea of the *uninterruptedness* of the recollection from the given point onward. Translate, 'from that time on.'  
 11. mihi: dat. of reference.  
 11. principem: 'guide.'  
 12. et ad suscipiendam et . . . rationem: 'both for the adoption of this scheme of study and for the pursuance of it'; lit. 'the scheme of these studies.'

14. *non nullis . . . saluti*. What two datives are used with *sum*?
15. *a quo*: the antecedent is *huic* below.
15. *ceteris*: all of Cicero's clients may be *helped*, some may be *saved* by his advocacy.
17. *quantum*: 'in so far as.'
18. *ne quis*. See § 1, *Si quid*, note.
- 2 18. *ita*: 'in such fashion,' 'so emphatically.'
19. *alia quaedam*: 'a quite different.'
19. *in hoc*: 'in him.'
19. *facultas*: 'gift.'
20. *ratio*: 'theoretical knowledge,' 'technical knowledge.'
20. *disciplina*: 'trained skill.'
20. *ne nos quidem* etc.: '(let me say that) I have not indeed ever been given over exclusively to this one branch of study.' He means that he too has a taste for poetry. Observe the abrupt introduction of the clause and compare Cat. II, § 9, note *nemo est* etc.

### Page 99

2. *humanitatem*: 'culture.'
3. *quasi . . . quadam*: used to lessen the effect of the strong metaphor; 'by a sort of kinship, as it were.'
- 3 6. *quaestione legitima*: 'in a law-appointed investigation,' or 'in a standing criminal law-court.'
6. *et iudicio publico*: 'and (that too) in a trial involving the public weal.'
7. *agatur*: 'is argued.' Explain the mood.
7. *praetorem*. An early commentator says that it was Q. Cicero, the orator's brother.
8. *tanto conventu . . . ac frequentia*: 'before such a numerous gathering of men.' The ablatives denote attendant circumstance; a use here differing little from the abl. abs.
11. *forensi sermone*: 'methods of speech in the Forum.'
13. *reo*: from *reus*. Learn the word carefully.
13. *vobis*. Note the asyndeton.
14. *ut . . . patiamini*: subst. clause in apposition with *veniam*. What construction do you expect after *patior*? W. 629; A. 331, c; H. 614; B. 331, III; G. 553, 2, note.
15. *hoc concursu*: abl. of attendant circumstance.
15. *hominum litteratissimorum*: 'gentlemen of the highest literary culture.'
16. *hac vestra humanitate*: 'in this your refined presence.' Abstract for concrete.

17. *exercente*: 'conducting,' 'presiding over.'

18. *in eius modi persona*: 'in the case of a character of this sort.' *Persona* was literally 'a mask.' On the stage the old man, the young lover, the parasite, etc., had each his appropriate mask which explained his character to the audience at once. Hence *persona* came to mean 'type,' or 'character.'

19. *otium ac studium*: 'retirement and devotion to study.' *otium* is here used of the condition of one apart from the stir of public life.

20. *tractata est*: 'dragged about.' Cicero uses a strong word to depict the unfortunate state of the poor *persona*, who is forced to undergo the perils of a trial.

4 24. *segregandum*: sc. *esse*. What does the prefix *se-* mean? See Vocab.

26. *Nam*: introduces at once the reasons why Archias deserves citizenship.

26. *ex pueris excessit*: 'outgrew childhood,' or "put away childish things." The expression does not occur again.

27. *artibus*: 'skilful exercises.'

## Page 100

1. *Antiochiae*. What case? Where was the city situated? See Vocab.

2. *celebri*: 'very populous,' 'swarming with people.' The literal significance of this word is common in Cicero.

2. *urbe*: notice that the locative ablative is used in apposition to the locative case *Antiochiae*. W. 292, 3; A. 184, c; H. 393, 7; B. 169, 4; G. 411, R. 3.

6. *eius adventus celebrabantur*: 'his arrival (in every town) was welcomed by throngs.' The plural indicates that arrivals in different places are thought of.

8. *adventus admiratioque*: 'the admiration displayed at his arrival.' Hendiadys.

5 12. *tranquillitatem*. Rome had been practically free from warlike disturbances between 121 and 91.

16. *cognitione*: abl. with *dignum*.

17. *Hac tanta*. Recall note on Cat. I, § 16, *hac tanta*.

17. *celebritate*: 'publicity,' 'general spread.'

18. *absentibus*: sc. *eis*: 'to those distant (from him).'

18. *Mario consule*: in 102.

20. *alter*: Marius. . . . *alter*: Catulus.

21. *studium atque auris*: 'an active interest and a nice ear'; i. e.

Catulus could furnish not merely deeds for a poet's theme, but also a literary man's interest in and appreciation for the poet's work.

22. **Luculli**: L. Licinius Lucullus and his two sons Lucius and Marcus.

22. **praetextatus**: i. e. at most, seventeen years of age; probably a slight exaggeration of his youthfulness.

23. **domum**: as usual, without the preposition.

23. **hoc . . . ingeni . . . virtutis ut**: 'this was an evidence, not merely of talent in letters, but also of his natural excellence of character, (to wit) that.' Notice the double hendiadys. *ut . . . esset* explains *hoc*.

6 27. **Q. Metello**: he was an upright leader of the aristocratic party, who was consul in 109. He conducted the war against the celebrated Jugurtha, in Africa, until he was forced to return to Rome in 107, through the political wiles of Marius. He celebrated a triumph and was honored with the title *Numidicus*. Cicero elsewhere praises the orations of Metellus.

28. **M. Aemilio Scauro**: a statesman of the time.

29. **L. Licinio Crasso**: an orator renowned for his elegance and refinement of utterance and for his persuasive powers. He died in 91, in consequence of a fever induced by a splendid burst of oratory in defense of the rights of the senate.

## Page 101

1. **M. Livium Drusum**: tribune of the people in 91.

1. **Octavios**: a distinguished family; perhaps its most famous member was Cn. Octavius, whom Cicero mentioned in Cat. III, § 24.

2. **Catonem**: probably *M. Porcius Cato*, the father of Cato Uticensis.

2. **Hortensiorum**. The most famous of this family was *Q. Hortensius Hortälus*, the most distinguished rival of Cicero among the Roman orators.

2. **devinctam consuetudine**: 'bound to him by ties of intimacy.'

4. **percipere atque audire**: 'really [*per*] to learn something and to enjoy hearing it.' There is no necessity for looking upon this as a case of *hysteron-proteron*. The first verb suggests a desire for improvement and the second a desire for the pleasure of hearing the poet read or declaim.

5. **si qui forte**: 'such people, mayhap, as feigned (interest in him).' *si qui* 'if any' = 'whoever,' 'such as.' Supply after *simulabant*, *se percipere atque audire studere*. The two classes are (1) the genuinely literary; (2) those who would like to be considered literary.

7. *Interim* : i. e. while he was on intimate terms with the literary men of Rome.

7. *intervallo* : 'lapse of time' ; some ten years after his arrival at Rome.

10. *aequissimo iure ac foedere* : '(enjoying) rights by treaty of a most favorable character.' The treaties between Rome and the dependent cities were of two general classes : (1) those in which the advantages to both signers are considered as nearly equal (*aequum*), and (2) those in which the Romans are the more favored (*iniquum*).

7 14. *Silvani lege* etc. : otherwise known from the gentile names of the proposers as the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, of the year 89. M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo were tribunes of the people in that year.

14. *Si qui* : '(which declared that) all who' ; lit. 'if any.' The substance of the statute is given in indirect discourse, the verb of declaring being understood in the same tense as *data est*. What tense would the verbs *ascripti fuissent*, *habuissent*, and *essent professi* have in the direct discourse? Can you supply an apodosis?

16. *cum . . . ferebatur* : a remark of the speaker, inserted as explanatory, hence the indicative.

17. *praetorem* : 'a praetor' ; any one of the six then in office. Sulla afterward increased the number to eight. See INTRODUCTION, § 23.

18. *essent professi* : 'should have registered,' as we use the word.

8 23. *Gratti*. We know nothing of this man who brought suit against Archias.

25. *religione* : 'conscientious scruples.'

25. *fide* : 'trustworthiness.'

26. *se non opinari* : 'that he is not merely supposing.'

26. *non . . . sed* : 'not merely . . . but,' in each case.

27. *interfuisse* : 'concerned in it.'

27. *egisse* : 'pushed it through,' by the *auctoritate et gratia* mentioned in § 6.

29. *publico* : 'official.'

### Page 102

1. *Hic* : 'at this point.'

2. *Italico* : i. e. the Social War (90-89).

3. *interisse* : not a compound of *sum*.

4. *ad ea* : 'with reference to these evidences.'

4-10. *dicere, quaerere, tacere, flagitare, repudiare*, and *desiderare* stand in what grammatical relationship to *Est*?

5. *memoria* : 'mental records.'

6. *litterarum memoriam* : 'documentary records.'
8. *ea* : obj. of *repudiare*.
9. *idem dicis* : 'you also (as well as we) say.'
- 9 11. *An* : 'Or was it that'; asking a question implying its own affirmative answer.
14. *Immo vero*. See Cat. I, § 2, note, for use of this formula.
15. *professione* : 'registration.'
17. *Appi*. Apparently A. Claudius Pulcher, father of Cicero's enemy P. Clodius.
18. *Gabini*. P. Gabinius Capito, who had been found guilty of extortion during his governorship of Achaia.
18. *quam diu incolumis* : 'as long as he was unassailed,' by process of law.
18. *levitas* : 'worthless character.'
19. *calamitas* : 'ruin,' 'shameful fall.'
24. *in nomine* : 'in the case of the name.'
- 10 25. *civitate* : i. e. 'citizenship' in Heracleia.
28. *praeditis*, sc. *cis* : 'to those endowed.'
29. *impertiebant*. When is the indicative imperfect used with *cum* temporal? W. 536; A. 323, 1, 2; H. 601; B. 288, 1, A; G. 580.

### Page 103

1. *credo* : here governs the acc. and inf. Usually it is parenthetical when ironical.
2. *scaenicis artificibus* : 'artists on the stage,' 'play actors.' The passage shows how contemptuous was the Roman's opinion of actors in general, who were chiefly slaves and freedmen. Cf. Cat. II, § 9, *nemo in scaena levior et nequior*.
2. *largiri* : 'to bestow freely.'
3. *Quid?* See Cat. I, § 8, note on this word.
4. *post civitatem datam* : 'after the granting of citizenship,' by the lex Plautia-Papiria.
5. *legem Papiam* : a law proposed by C. Papius, perhaps in 65, which banished from Rome all persons not domiciled in Italy. It is thought that Archias was accused under the terms of this law.
6. *hic* : subj. of *reicietur*.
- II 9. *est enim obscurum* : 'It is, of course, a fact not clear.' *enim* is ironical.
10. *proximis censoribus* : 'under the last censors,' i. e. those of the year 70. There were censors in the years 65 and 64, but they had resigned without taking a census. Read INTRODUCTION, § 27.



11. *superioribus*: sc. *ensoribus*; i. e. of 86.

12. *primis*: in 89, the first census after the granting of citizenship to the allied cities.

14. *Non ius civitatis confirmat*: 'does not establish the rights of citizenship'; i. e. the appearance of a name on the census-rolls does not prove that the individual has been legally made a citizen, nor does the omission of a name prove that such a person is not a citizen. For example, in the intervals between censorships many become active citizens without a censor's official enrolment.

14. *ac*: 'but,' as often after a negative clause.

16. *criminaris*: 'you charge,' 'accusingly assert.'

17. *ipsius*: Archias.

17. *in . . . iure esse versatum*: 'exercised the rights.'

18. *testamentum . . . fecit*. Only *cives* as a rule had the right to make a will which could be probated strictly, or to receive inheritances from other *cives*. See E. Thomas, *Roman Life under the Caesars*, p. 158 ff. for account of wills. Also a class. dict., art. *Testamentum*.

19. *in beneficiis*: 'on the service merit rolls.' *Beneficia* were lists of services performed for the state by the subordinates of a provincial magistrate, and for which he recommended rewards from the treasury.

21. *argumenta*: 'proofs.' See Vocab.

22. *neque . . . neque*: these words do not annul the negative *numquam*, but distribute it. W. 662; A. 209, a, 2; H. 656, 2; B. 347, 2; G. 445.

12 25. *Quia suppeditat*. Supply the lacking main clause.

25. *ubi*: 'that with which.' The adverbs *ubi*, *unde*, and *quo* are sometimes used in place of a relative pronoun with a preposition. A. 207, a; H. 510, 11; B. 282, 2; G. 611, Remark 1.

27. *An*. How used?

28. *quod*: sc. *id*.

## Page 104

1. *rerum*: 'topics.'

1. *doctrina*: 'study of letters,' 'scholarly pursuits.' The word means 'teaching,' and is used here of the lessons of literature to him who studies.

4. *ceteros pudeat*: 'let others feel ashamed.'

5. *litteris*: 'in books'; abl. case denoting means.

5. *nihil . . . neque . . . neque*. See note on *neque-neque* in § 11.

6. *in aspectum lucemque*: 'into the full glare of public inspection.' What literally?

7. *me . . . pudeat*. Dubitative subjv. Some of Cicero's hearers were of the stern old Roman type which deemed literature unbecoming to a practical Roman, hence his defense. Are we not often obliged to defend ourselves for "wasting time on Greek and Latin"?

8. *vivo* : use the perfect tense in English.

8. *a . . . tempore aut commodo* : 'never from anybody's hour of peril or (questioned) interest.' *tempore* refers to trials in which civil existence is at stake ; *commodo* to cases in which property interests are concerned.

I3 11. *tandem*. Meaning in questions? See Cat. I, § 1 note.

12. *quantum* : in each instance has the partitive genitive *temporum* dependent.

16. *tempestivis conviviis* : '(unseemly) early banquets.' Banquets of the "fast set" are referred to, which began very early, in order to last very long.

17. *pilae*. Ball-playing of various sorts was highly respectable. Perhaps Cicero means to refer to excessive time given to the sport. A popular form of the game resembled our "hand-ball."

20. *oratio et facultas* : 'oratorical power.'

20. *quantacumque . . . est* : 'such as it is.'

21. *periculis* : like *tempore* above, means the perils attending a trial.

22. *levior* : 'too trivial,' 'of too little consequence.'

22. *illa* : 'those waters' ; keeping to the figure in *fonte*.

22. *quae summa sunt* : 'which are sweetest,' as we might say. He means that, if oratory is not a sufficient end in itself, he knows where the "waters of knowledge" are to be found. The figure recalls the words of Webster : "Knowledge is the only fountain both of the love and the principles of human liberty." Cf. Pope's *Essay on Criticism*, II, ll. 15-16 :

"A little learning is a dangerous thing ;

Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring."

I4 24. *multisque litteris* : 'wide reading.'

25. *suavissem nihil esse*. *Suadere* is rarely found with the inf. and acc. in classic prose. It usually is followed by a dependent *ut* clause.

27. *ea* : sc. *re* ; 'this aim' ; referring to the combined *laudem atque honestatem*.

28. *parvi*. What genitive? See Cat. I, § 22, note *tanti*.

## Page 105

1. *tot ac tantas*. Cf. Cat. IV, § 6 note, *hanc tantam tam*.

2. *hos . . . impetus*. Cicero was already suffering under the attacks of the democratic party for his behavior toward the Catilinarian conspirators in the previous year. He had foreboded these attacks in Cat. IV, § 22, *Quare mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum bellum suspectum esse video*. Read INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*, § 7.

3. *pleni*: sc. *talium praeceptorum* from *praeceptis* above.

4. *exemplorum*: only with *plena*.

6. *accederet*: 'were turned upon them'; lit. 'approached.'

6. *imagines*: 'portraits' (done in words).

8. *expressas*: 'vividly modeled,' 'moulded to the life.' The word suggests the skill of a sculptor in carving lifelike portraits.

15 14. *doctrina*: 'scholarly instruction'; i. e. in literature.

21. *ad laudem atque virtutem*: 'for the attainment of distinction and nobility of character.'

24. *ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae*: 'what one may call [*quaedam*] the orderly principles and the symmetrical culture derived from learning.' Cicero uses *quidam* to indicate that the modified expression is too strong, or not quite exact. Cf. § 2, note *quasi . . . quidam*.

25. *illud nescio quid . . . exsistere*: 'that glorious and unique product, I know not what to call it, regularly comes into being.' Prof. Lane translates elegantly; "the beau-ideal of perfection always bursts into being."

16 28. *Africanum*: the younger Scipio Africanus.

## Page 106

1. *L. Furium Philum*: a cultivated patron of literature. These three men belonged to the famous "Scipionic Circle," as it has been termed, which promoted the study of Greek literature.

3. *M. Catonem*: the famous Censor, a man of rugged character, distinguished for political power, oratorical ability, and literary productivity. He lived to be eighty-five years old.

8. *animi remissionem*: suggests that the relief to the mind is like the loosening of the string on a bow long strained.

9. *ceterae*, sc. *remissiones*. Learn the sentence, as a beautiful bit of writing.

10. *omnium*: modifies all three nouns.

12. *adversis*, sc. *rebus*: = *cis qui in adversis rebus sunt*.

- 17 19. *Rosci*: Q. Roscius, the actor. He was born a slave, but achieved distinction through his extraordinary powers as an actor. His gestures and carriage of body were charming. He died in 62.

24. *animorum* . . . *motus*: 'the incredible activity of the mental powers, and the swift flashes of genius.' Literally?

- 18 26. *utar*: 'take advantage of.'

### Page 107

2. *veterum*: 'standard,' we might say.

3. *diligam*. What use of the subjunctive? Cf. Cat. IV, § 15, note *commemorem*.

9. *Ennius*: a Latin poet, born in Rudiae, a town in Calabria, in 239. His chief work was a poem in eighteen books, called *Annals*, of which only fragments remain. He was highly esteemed as the Father of Latin poetry.

11. *dono atque munere*: 'generous gift.' The two words have practically the same meaning here. Hendiadys.

- 19 15. *Saxa* etc. Inanimate nature, as well as beasts of the field, is often represented as responsive to the power of song. Read the stories of Orpheus, and of Amphion, in a class. dict., or in Gayley's *Classic Myths*.

18. *Homerum*, etc. The names of the seven cities are given in the following hexameter verse:

*Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, Athenas.*  
 ♀   ♀   ♀ | ♀   ♀ | ♀   ♀ | ♀   ♀ | ♀   ♀ | ♀   ♀

"Seven cities warred for Homer being dead,  
 Who living had no rooffe to shrowd his head."

*Hierarchy of the Blessed Angels*, Thomas Heywood.

"Seven wealthy towns contend for Homer dead,  
 Through which the living Homer begged his bread."

*Anon.*

26. *olim*: 'long ago.'

### Page 108

1. *Cimbricas res*: 'the affair with the Cimbri.' These people migrated from northern Germany, traversed Gaul, and threatened Italy, but were defeated by Marius near Vercellae in 101. The Teutones were defeated by him in 102, at Aquae Sextiae.

- 20 5. *aeternum* . . . *praeconium*: 'the proclamation . . . for all time.'

8. *acroama*: "artist," "entertainer." The word is Greek and signifies either (1) a musical and literary entertainment, or (2) the "artist" who performs at such an entertainment.

9. *eius, sc. vocem*. The words of Themistocles depend upon *dixisse*.

10. *L. Plotium*: the first teacher, it is said, to set up a school in which declamation in Latin, rather than in Greek, was practised. Cicero himself expressed regret that he could not attend this school in his youth.

21 13. *Mithradaticum . . . bellum*. See Introduction to the *Manilian Law*, p. 261 ff., for account.

14. *in multa varietate . . . versatum*: 'involving great diversity'; i. e. a war of such character that it demanded resourceful expedients on the part of the general.

14. *totum*. Probably only the "whole" of Lucullus' share in the war is meant.

15. *expressum est*: 'graphically depicted.' Cf. § 14, *expressas*.

19. *natura et regione*: 'by the natural character of the district.'

20. *non maxima manu*: 'with a not very large force,' 'with rather a small force.' This was near the city of Tigranocerta in 69. Lucullus had been besieging it in order to entice the king of Armenia, Tigranes, to come to meet him in battle. The king came with about 200,000 troops, and Lucullus marched to meet him with 10,000 men. Plutarch tells us that when Tigranes saw the Roman force, he said jeeringly, "If they come as envoys, they are many, but if as soldiers, few." The Romans completely overwhelmed the vast army of barbarians and then took the city of Tigranocerta.

22. *laus est*: followed by the acc. and inf. The record of the war is not chronological in this review. See *Manilian Law*, § 20.

25. *nostra*: 'our achievement'; predicate after *feretur et prae-dicabatur*, and feminine to agree with the subject *pugna*. Translate, 'that scarcely credible naval battle . . . will always be talked of and proclaimed as our achievement.' The battle took place by an island nearer Lemnos (in 73), but it is usually called the battle of Tenedos. It is mentioned in the *Manilian Law*, § 21.

29. *Quae quorum . . . ab eis . . . celebratur*: 'is spread widely by those by whose talents these achievements' etc.

## Page 109

22 2. *in sepulcro Scipionum*. This tomb was discovered in 1780 in a vineyard on the Via Appia. A sarcophagus of *peperino* stone was found here, with an inscription in the old Saturnian verse, reciting the praises of L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus who was consul in 298. This sarcophagus is now in the Belvedere of the Vatican. A laurel-crowned bust of *peperino* was found in the tomb, and it may be that of Ennius. The material, however, is not what Cicero mentions. It is now with the

sarcophagus in the Vatican. Scipio Africanus was not buried in this tomb, which may be visited to-day, but which is not in itself very interesting.

5. *huius*: refers to Cato the Younger, who may have been listening to Cicero.

5. *proavus Cato*: the famous "Old Cato" of § 16. Nepos, in his *Life of Cato*, says that Cato brought Ennius to Rome from Sardinia.

7. *Maximi*. The most famous was Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, the "Shield of Rome" against Hannibal. Cicero has preserved the words of Ennius regarding this man: "*unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem.*"

7. *Marcelli*. The most famous of that day was M. Claudius Marcellus, the "Sword of Rome," victor over Hannibal at Nola, and conqueror of Syracuse. He was slain in ambush by Hannibal's troops. Read, for his death, Walter Savage Landor's *Imaginary Conversations*, vol. i, p. 337 (Dent edition), *Marcellus and Hannibal*.

7. *Fulvii*. Q. Fulvius Flaccus was four times consul during the Second Punic War, and won Capua back from Hannibal. M. Fulvius Nobilior, when consul in 189, conquered the Aetolians. Ennius accompanied him on this expedition.

9. *Rudinum*. Rudiae, in Calabria, was the home of Ennius.

11. *civitatibus*: dat. of agent with a past participle.

23 16. *exiguus sane*: 'narrow, you must admit.' At this period Latin was spoken only in Latium and the Roman colonies. Other peoples of Italy spoke their own dialects.

18. *debemus*: 'we have a right.' This meaning is not very rare.

21. *ampla*: 'full of honor.'

22. *de vita*: 'at the risk of life.'

24 27. *qui . . . inveneris*: causal relative clause. W. 586, 4; A. 320, c; H. 592; B. 283, 3; G. 626, Remark.

## Page 110

3. *Magnus*: Pompey.

6. *rustici ac milites*: 'rough, common soldiers.'

6. *dulcedine quadam*: 'by some indefinable charm.' Force of *quadam*? Cf. § 15, note, *ratio quaedam*.

7. *Magno*: 'loud,' the regular word for this meaning in Latin. *Clarus* is also used.

25 11. *Hispanos . . . Gallos*: barbarians, in the eyes of Romans.

12. *quem*: subject of *iubere*.

13. *de populo*: 'from the masses.' Archias, on the contrary, *natus est loco nobili* (§ 4).

14. *quod epigramma* : 'an epigram which he had composed in his honor.' The clause is explanatory to *libellum*.

15. *tantum modo alternis . . . versibus* : apparently the poem was in couplets of alternating long and short lines, like the elegiac verse, but had no other likeness to poetry. Render, '(but an epigram) only by reason of the somewhat longer alternating verses.'

17. *ne quid . . . scriberet* : substantive clause in apposition to *condicione*.

18. *Qui* : Sulla.

19. *huius* : Archias.

26 24. *Cordubae*. Cicero speaks slightly of the Spanish town. Later, however, three of Rome's distinguished writers, the two Senecas and Lucan, came from it.

25. *pingue quiddam . . . peregrinum* : 'whose utterances have a clumsy and provincial sound.' What literally? The accusatives are cognate.

26. *auris* : 'attention.' Cf. *auris*, § 5.

28. *prae nobis ferendum* : 'should be frankly acknowledged by us.'

### Page III

4. *in eo ipso, in quo . . . despiciunt* : 'in the very act of disdaining.' Literally?

27 6. *Decimus Junius Brutus Gallaeus* : consul in 138.

7. *Atti*. L. Attius (or Accius) was a tragic poet of distinction, born in 170. He lived to be more than eighty years old. About forty-five tragedies were written by him, fragments of some of which have survived. Cicero as a boy knew him.

9. *Fulvius* : M. Fulvius Nobilior, who built a temple to Hercules and the Muses in the Circus Flaminius, and adorned it with statues and paintings.

11. *in qua urbe . . . in ea*. Be careful in rendering.

28 16. *quodam amore* : 'my passion, as it were.' Cf. § 24, note *dulcedine quadam*.

18. *in consulatu*. This dates the speech as after 63.

21. *magna res* : 'an imposing theme.' Cicero always regarded his action in the Catilinarian conspiracy as of vast importance to the world.

23. *mercedem . . . gloriae*. Compare for the thought Cat. III, § 26 ; and IV, § 21.

25. *quid est quod . . . exerceamus* ? 'what reason is there for harrowing our souls?'

26. *quod* : adv. acc.

## Page 112

- 29 3. *se . . . frangeret* : 'break itself down.' Cf. Cat. I, § 22, *Te . . . res frangat?*
4. *de . . . vita*. See § 23, note *de vita*.
- 30 10. *An vero*. Cf. Cat. I, § 3, note on these words.
10. *tam parvi animi* : 'of such narrow minds,' 'so narrow-minded.'
19. *expressam et politam* : 'modeled and exquisitely finished.'
- Cf. § 14, *expressas* ; and § 21, *expressum*.
19. *omnia quae gerebam* : 'all my actions' ; *omnia* is subject of *spargere ac disseminare* ; *me* is object. Cf. Vergil, *Aen.* III, 605, *spargite me in fluctus*. The thought is that each of his actions would sow the seed of memory for himself in the minds of posterity. It is more lenient perhaps to regard *me* as subject, and *omnia* as object. In either case we have an acknowledgment of Cicero's vanity.
25. *cogitatione quadam*. For *quadam* see §§ 28 and 24.
- 31 28. *vetustate* : 'long-continued intimacy.'

## Page 113

2. *causa* : 'with a case.' The abl. is treated as parallel with the ablatives of quality *pudore* and *ingenio*.
- 32 16. *aliena* : 'aside from.'
19. *ab eo* : tradition says he was Q. Cicero, brother of the orator.



## INTRODUCTION TO THE ORATION IN DEFENSE OF MILO

The execution of the Catilinarian conspirators did not effect any lasting purification of the body-politic at Rome. Cicero was glorying in his service as savior of his country, while riot and violence were ruling the streets before his eyes. The police were worthless; the executives helpless. Everywhere there was factional strife, with honors for the strongest.

The most remarkable leader in this warfare of the streets was *P. Clodius Pulcher*, a member of the haughty patrician *gens Claudia*. He was a dashing man of many talents and much charm, impetuous and self-willed, contemptuous of law, regardless of the rights of others, bold to madness in the execution of his purposes, and loving disruption for disruption's sake. In 62 he had been tried for sacrilege against the *Bona Dea*. During the discussion preceding the trial, Clodius had cast a slur upon Cicero's conduct as consul which roused a war of words between the two, in which the advantage was with Cicero. The orator then appeared in court to crush an *alibi* of Clodius, and so lasting hostility between them was established. In 58 Clodius was the active agent in effecting Cicero's exile, as told in the INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*, § 7.

He organized into political clubs disreputable citizens, outcasts, slaves, and the scum of the gutters, and divided the city into wards under district chiefs, who at a signal sent forth armed ruffians to fight for him. He ruled and

terrorized Rome. At length, however, a man after Clodius' own kind dared to meet him on his own ground. *T. Annius Papianus Milo* was a native of Lanuvium. He was adopted by his maternal grandfather, *T. Annius*, whose name he took. Why he was called *Milo* we do not know, but possibly it was because his feats of strength recalled to mind the famous athlete Milo of Crotona. The accident of circumstance made it possible for him to indulge his natural taste for fighting by thwarting the turbulent Clodius, and to become thereby the champion of the better disposed class of citizens. In 55 he married Fausta, the daughter of Sulla, and became connected with some of the noblest families of Rome. His political career began with the tribuneship in 57, during which he was active in securing the recall of Cicero from exile, and it ended with his own departure from Rome in 52. He was in the meantime busy blocking the lawless moves of Clodius. In 53 Milo stood for the consulship, and Clodius for the praetorship. The year 52 opened, however, without consuls, because of the violent breaking up of the elective assemblies. Disorder and violence prevailed throughout the city. On the 17th of January Clodius left Rome for a trip to Aricia. Milo, with a large attendance, set out on the 18th for Lanuvium. Clodius chanced to be returning to Rome. Near *Bovillae*, a village on the Appian Way about a dozen miles from Rome, the two parties met, and a fight was precipitated, which resulted in the death of Clodius.

Our chief authority for the details of the murder is *Q. Asconius Pedianus*, a learned, painstaking and trustworthy commentator, who wrote some time during the reigns of Claudius and Nero and had access to books and records now lost. He believes that the meeting of the parties to the crime was accidental, while Cicero,

speaking as a special pleader, asserts that it was carefully planned by Clodius. The fight broke out among the gladiators in the trains of each leader, and early in the contest Clodius was wounded by a spear-thrust in the shoulder and withdrew to a neighboring tavern. Milo, thinking it safer to carry the matter to an end, sent men to slay his disabled foe in cold blood. The tavern-keeper was killed, as were also a few slaves taken in the villa of Clodius near by, one of them being tortured to death with great cruelty. Milo sought for the little son of Clodius, but did not find him. Several witnesses of the crime were seized by Milo and confined for some time in his house. Cicero's account of the murder quietly ignores these damaging facts.

The body of Clodius was thrown into the highway, from which it was brought to Rome by a returning senator. It was placed on view in his house on the Palatine, where his wife Fulvia with piteous laments strove to stir up the people to revenge. Two tribunes aided in rousing the crowd to frenzy. The corpse was taken to the Rostra and exposed, to show its wounds. The excited populace then carried it into the *Curia* and burned it upon a funeral pyre improvised from stools, benches, tables, and books seized from neighboring stalls. The old revered Senate House was burned to the ground, and with it a portion of the Basilica Porcia. (See INTRODUCTION, §§ 47, 48.)

This violent outrage against law and public property turned the tide of popular feeling with a rush. Milo boldly came to Rome, and even began again his canvass for the consulship. But the apathetic senate was at last roused to the alarming necessity for stringent action, if anarchy was to be avoided. Murder and arson must be checked at all hazards. An *interrex* was appointed, but

owing to riotous disturbances a series of *interreges* followed, not one of whom was able to effect an election. Toward the end of February, or in the Intercalary month, the senate was forced to pass the *decretum* (or *consultum*) *ultimum* (see INTRODUCTION, § 28, b), entrusting, in this case, the state to the *interrex*, the tribunes, and Pompey.

The real power in this newly appointed executive council was Pompey, who acted with his old-time energy and speed. Troops flocked to Rome at his call, and the citizens began to feel safer. But the murder case needed attention still. On the 24th of the Intercalary month, Pompey was chosen sole consul, an office devised apparently to avoid restoring the objectionable dictatorship. Three days later he assembled the senate, which passed a measure declaring that the murder on the Appian Way and the riots attending and subsequent to it were contrary to the public weal. A proposal was also made in the senate that the cases be tried before the regular courts, taking precedence on the dockets. Pompey, knowing well that Milo would escape through bribery if tried in the regular courts, had a tribune veto the latter proposal.

The consul then secured the passing of a bill organizing a special judicial commission of 360 jurors, from which the necessary panels for separate courts might be drawn to try cases involving (1) the riots on the Appian Way and subsequent acts of violence; (2) bribery in election contests. Pompey named for this commission men of unimpeachable standing and dignity. They were selected, probably in equal numbers, from the *senatores*, the *equites*, and the *tribuni aerarii*. *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus* was elected *quaesitor*, or presiding officer, of the general court. An innovation in legal proceedings was the limitation of the time which a case might occupy.

Apparently not more than five days were allowed for each trial.

Milo was prosecuted under four charges, that of murder taking precedence. The accusers in this case were two nephews of Clodius, each named *Appius Claudius*. At the outset the prosecution demanded that the court require Milo to deliver up 54 slaves to be tortured for evidence. The court replied that as Milo had freed his slaves such a proceeding was illegal, but that the slaves of Clodius might be subjected to torture.

The trial proceeded as follows: The *quaesitor* and his *consilium iudicum* (an undeterminable number of jurors, probably not large) listened to the evidence of witnesses and the cross-examination of them by the counsel. On the first day such a disturbance was raised by the Clodian mob that the court was obliged to appeal to Pompey for military protection, which he provided for the remainder of the trial. The evidence was recorded, attested by the court, and sealed. The fourth day appears to have been occupied only with the *aequatio pilarum*, or examination of the tablets containing the names of the 360 jurors. The object of this was to see that the tablets were of uniform size and not distinguishable one from another, and that the names of each of the jurors appeared. On the fifth day the *sortitio*, or choosing by lot, of the 81 jurors who were to hear the advocates took place. These men then sat as a court, and to them were read the digest of the evidence recorded and the results of the slave-torture. Two hours were then allowed to the prosecution for their argument, and three hours to the defense.

Cicero alone spoke for the defendant. A story says that Milo, fearful of nervousness on Cicero's part because of the soldiers and the mob thronging the Forum, had

the orator brought to the court in a closed litter. But his precautions were vain. The presence of the armed men, the cries of the rabble, and the effort to win new laurels in an unpopular cause combined to unnerve even the seasoned advocate, and he failed to speak with his wonted confidence and impressiveness. His case was doomed. At the close of his speech the number of the jury was reduced to 51, each side rejecting five from each of the three classes on the list. A vote was then taken by which Milo was condemned, only 13 voting for acquittal. He set out at once for *Massilia*, the favorite resort of Roman exiles.

On the following day, in his absence, he was adjudged guilty on the other charges preferred against him. His property was sold at auction and bought in by a syndicate of friends, who attempted to save something for him out of the wreck. His debts were enormous. Cicero became unpleasantly involved in this management of Milo's interests, through the questionable actions of his wife's business man. Milo's followers escaped punishment for their share in the murder of Clodius, while the leaders of the Clodian rabble which burned the Senate House were condemned.

After the close of the trial, Cicero, smarting under his defeat, and chagrined at his breakdown, composed in the quiet of his home the skilfully conceived and elaborately finished masterpiece of eloquent pleading which has come down to us. The original speech was in existence for some time, but has not survived to our day. Milo, it is related, on reading the published literary effort of his advocate, remarked with humorous irony that it was fortunate that this speech was not delivered at his trial, as in that case he could not have enjoyed eating the delicious mullets of *Massilia*.

When the civil war broke out Milo at first took no part in it, but when the reckless Caelius invited him to join in an attempt to overthrow Caesar's power, he quickly responded, and met his death, it is said, by a stone thrown from the wall of Compsa, a town in southern Italy.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE SPEECH FOR MILO

Delivered B. C. 52

### I. EXORDIUM. §§ 1-6.

§ 1. The strangeness of the surroundings is a "fear-some thing." §§ 2-3. But the guards are to protect us, not to menace Milo. The howling of the mob should warn you to preserve him. § 4. Now you have a chance to reward him. § 5. In public service we expect rebuffs. In a court Milo's foes should have no hope. § 6. I do not plead his past services, but only his right of self-defense.

II. PRAEJUDICIA [preconceived notions which appear to be prejudicial to Milo, and are here answered (*Confutatio*). §§ 7-22].

1. *First Objection*.—§ 7. "One who confesses that he has slain a man should die." § 8. Precedents for slaying men legally, drawn from history and legend. § 9. The law respecting burglars. Story of Marius' soldier. § 10. Natural law of self-protection. § 11. Statutes forbid only the premeditated murderous use of weapons.

2. *Second Objection*.—§ 12. "The senate has decreed against Milo." On the contrary, it has always approved of him, causing Munatius to assert that it was under my thumb. § 13. The senate did not wish an extraordinary court. It declared that the murder, like any violence,

was *contra rem publicam*. § 14. The senate wished the case tried in the regular courts.

3. *Third Objection.*—§ 15. "Pompey wishes Milo's conviction." But he has really insisted only on an impartial investigation of the causes of the slaying of Clodius. § 16. No special courts investigated the death of Drusus nor of Africanus, (§ 17) because murder is murder, whatever the victim's rank. Some are horrified because Clodius was slain on the road his ancestor built, (§ 18) but they do not mention his murder of Papirius on this same "monument." Clodius once sent a slave to kill Pompey, (§ 19) yet no investigation was decreed, despite the importance of Pompey. § 20. It was the same when he tried to kill me. But of course Clodius was a greater personage! § 21. Pompey desired to support his avowed friendship to Clodius, but trusted to an excellent court to do justice, and has chosen many of my friends, (§ 22) and put Domitius in charge of the court.

### III. NARRATIO. §§ 23-31.

§ 23. If my previous remarks are true, the sole point at issue is "which laid a snare for the other?" § 24. Clodius postponed his canvass for the praetorship. §§ 25-26. He canvassed against Milo's election and threatened his life. § 27. Learning of Milo's official journey, he set out on the day preceding it, to lay a snare near his own estate. § 28. Milo set out late and peacefully. Clodius in fighting trim attacked him. § 29. In the fray Milo's slaves, thinking that he was slain, killed Clodius. §§ 30-31. We claim the right of self-defense, and you have to decide which was the plotter.

### IV. CONFIRMATIO. §§ 32-71.

§ 32. Clodius would have reaped advantage from the death of Milo. § 33. Are the judges ignorant of his



evil plans? Sextus, bring out that portfolio which you prize; you abused the dead man's corpse. § 34. Would Milo benefit by Clodius' death? Not at all. He gained favor by opposing Clodius. § 35. Milo's hatred for Clodius was merely political, but the latter was naturally enraged at Milo. § 36. Do you recall how he effected my exile by unfair means? § 37. His acts of violence and his attempts against Pompey and myself. §§ 38-41. Milo merely restrained Clodius, but had many chances to slay him creditably. §§ 42-43. Would he have chosen his own election time for such a deed? That was Clodius' chance. § 44. Clodius prophesied the time of Milo's death. § 45. It was easy to learn of Milo's journey. Clodius left his work to waylay the traveler. § 46. Milo could not know of Clodius' movements, for by the evidence Clodius did not intend to return that day. § 47. We are freed, therefore, of all complicity in the crime. § 48. The reason assigned for Clodius' return is absurd. §§ 49-50. Had Milo cared to lie in wait, he would have selected a more advantageous spot, and escaped suspicion. § 51. Why did not he prevent Clodius from reaching his villa? § 52. Resumé of the points already established. § 53. The place of attack was favorable to Clodius. § 54. Milo was traveling peacefully, while Clodius' actions betrayed his purpose. § 55. Contrast their respective readiness for fighting. § 56. Milo was always alert, and "fortune favors the brave." § 57. Milo freed his slaves as a reward. We admit what they would have said if tortured. § 58. Slaves that save a master's life deserve reward. §§ 59-60. The testimony of Clodius' slaves is worthless, for they have been schooled in their evidence. § 61. Milo's behavior since the event shows his confidence. § 62. Many declared that he would not return, (§ 63) but would willingly go into exile, and many likened him

to Catiline. § 64. He was accused of having stores in readiness for seizing Rome. §§ 65-66. Pompey had to give ear to all sorts of silly stories. Milo dramatically refuted the charge of going armed. § 67. Pompey, your array of forces is absurd, if directed against one man. § 68. Milo is your friend and has depended on you. § 69. Amid the vicissitudes of life, you may need a trusty friend. § 70. Pompey need not have left the case to a court. § 71. He and his guards assure you freedom, judges.

V. EXTRA CAUSAM. §§ 72-91.

§§ 72-76. Milo might plead that he had slain a villain guilty of infamous crimes, who, had he secured power, would have stopped at nothing. § 77. Good men would have rejoiced at Milo's boast as they do at his deed. § 78. The state may now enjoy what would have been impossible with Clodius alive. § 79. Would you like to free Milo if Clodius could be restored to life? How scared you look! And yet you sit to avenge his death. § 80. The Greeks almost deify tyrannicides. § 81. Milo would confess a deed which deserves reward. § 82. Brave men face perils for their country's sake. §§ 83-84. All admit the hand of Providence in this, except unbelievers. There certainly is a divine force working in the world, and it effected Clodius' ruin. § 85. The sacred places and altars and Latian Jupiter effected his punishment. § 86. The Bona Dea was revenged upon him and inspired his comrades to disgrace his corpse. § 87. The man was a dreadful lawbreaker. § 88. Milo alone could check him. § 89. Unrestrained he would have dominated the state if Milo perished. § 90. The burning of the Senate House was effected by his potent corpse. § 91. Rouse him from the dead for greater deeds of violence, if you will.

## VI. PERORATIO. §§ 92-105.

§ 92. I beg for Milo what his noble soul declines to ask. Treat him as well as you would a resolute gladiator. §§ 93-94. He says to me: "Let my fellow-citizens prevail and be blessed. I shall depart without complaint, shattered in hopes and unrewarded for my labors." § 95. He lavished money to win the people from Clodius, and you approved. § 96. He was almost elected consul, and has acted nobly, (§ 97) and has secured glory as a reward. § 98. He says: "The world rings with my fame, and it matters not where my body may be." § 99. Milo, if you are exiled, I can not say that my enemies have done it. § 100. I have done my best for you and consider your lot mine. § 101. Judges, shall such a benefactor be driven away? § 102. Must I admit that I could not save my own savior? § 103. Has my influence become naught? Would that Clodius were alive rather than that Milo depart! § 104. Will you exile your benefactor? § 105. I can not speak for tears. Vote boldly, and Pompey will approve.

## EDITIONS OF THE MILO

NOTE.—*The Introductions to several of these books contain excellent accounts of the whole case.*

CLARK. Pro T. Annio Milone. [The best critical edition in English.] Clarendon Press. 1895.

REID. Pro T. Annio Milone. [The editor is an authority on Ciceronian usage.] Cambridge, 1894.

COLSON. Cicero pro Milone. [Very useful.] Macmillan & Co., 1893.

POYNTON. Cicero pro Milone. [A good school-book.] Clarendon Press, 1892.

RICHTER-EBERHARD-NOHL. Ciceros Rede für T. Annius Milo. [A scholarly commentary for the teacher's use.] Leipzig, 1892.

HALM-LAUBMANN. Ciceros Ausgewählte Reden. V. Band.  
[Very good.] Berlin.

SCHOLIA BOBIENSIA. Printed in Clark's edition of the speech.

ASCONIUS. In Milonianam. [An invaluable commentary, printed  
in Clark's edition and in Reid's, mentioned above.]

## NOTES

### Page 114

- I**    2. *incipientem*: 'for one beginning.'  
       3. *T. Annius*. Cicero calls him so five times in the speech, but  
       uses the name Milo over a hundred times.  
       6. *novi iudici*. See Introduction to the speech for an account of  
       the court.  
       7. *inciderunt*: 'their glances have fallen.'  
       8. *requirunt*: 'yearn for.'  
       9. *corona*: used of the 'ring,' or 'wreath' of spectators.  
**2**    11. *templis*. Look at the Plan of the Forum and observe what  
       temples are indicated. See INTRODUCTION, III. FORUM ROMANUM.  
       11-12. *non . . . non adferunt*: 'necessarily produce some alarm.'  
       The use of *non . . . non* for *nec . . . non* is rare. The two negatives  
       make an emphatic affirmative.  
       13. *in foro et in iudicio*: emphatic; of all places in the world!  
       15. *ne non timere quidem*: 'not even be free from fear.' The  
       play on words means that, although the soldiers free us from fear of  
       the rabble, still their mere presence causes alarm and uneasiness, for it  
       is evidence of danger.  
       17. *tempori*: 'exigency.' Cf. Arch., § 12, *tempore*.  
       20. *iustitiae*: pred. genitive.

### Page 115

- 3**    6. *animo*: abl. of quality.  
       10. *intuentis*: agrees with *quos*.  
       12. *cum . . . tum*: correlatives.  
       12. *favet*. What case follows?  
       17. *pavit*: from *pasco*.  
       17. *hesterna . . . contione*: 'at the public meeting yesterday.'  
       T. Munatius Plancus had addressed a fiery speech to the crowd after the  
       adjournment of the court for that day.  
       20. *debebit*: 'will be bound to.'

- 4 23. *adeste animis*: 'be of good courage.' The phrase sometimes means 'pay heed.'
26. *locus*: 'opportunity'; synonymous with *potestas*.
28. *studia*: 'devotion.'
28. *voltu et verbis*: 'look and word.'

### Page 116

1. *re et sententiis*: 'act and vote.'
2. *eam potestatem omnem*: 'such an opportunity to the full.'
3. *ut statuatis*: 'of determining.' Subst. clause.
- 5 7. *Quid . . . laboriosius . . . potest*: 'For what can be mentioned or imagined more oppressed with toil, what more anxious, or more sorely tried than we two?' Cicero includes himself with his client. We may use 'who' in place of the Latin *Quid* here, but it is not necessary.
9. *ad rem publicam*: 'to (enter) public life.'
12. *dumtaxat*: 'to be sure'; synonymous with *sane*. See Vocab.
18. *talis viros*: i. e. the *amplissimi viri*.
- 6 20. *tribunatu . . . abutemur*: 'I shall not take advantage of the tribunate.' He will not call to mind the excellent record of Milo as tribune, as a reason for sparing him now. Milo was tribune in 57, and exerted himself to secure the recall of Cicero from exile. Naturally, to Cicero's mind, that act was among the *rebus . . . pro salute rei publicae*. The orator cleverly employs the figure *praeteritio*. See Cat. I, § 3, note *praeteritio*.
23. *insidias . . . factas*: the chief contention of Cicero, who later supports it by plausible circumstantial evidence.
26. *salus . . . felicitati*: words chosen to leave the impression that, from whatever cause, the death of Clodius is beneficial to all.
30. *hoc*: explained by *ut . . . liceat*.

### Page 117

- 7 5. *accusatoribus*: two young men, nephews of the murdered man, both named Appius Claudius, the elder having changed his name from Gaius when he was adopted.
10. *primum iudicium de capite*: 'as its first capital trial that of . . .' Read the story of the Horatii and the Curiatii in a class dict. The story places the establishment of the *provocatio*, or right of appeal to the people, in the regal period, when the king probably yielded his absolute prerogative and so established a precedent. The legend may be a legal fiction.

- 8 15. *negari solere* : 'it is customary to make denial.'  
 16. *defendi* : 'to set up the defense that.'  
 16. *Nisi vero*. How used by Cicero? See note on these words, Cat. II, § 6.  
 20. *caesum*, sc. *esse*.  
 20. *Neque . . . non nefarius*. Retain both negatives.  
 21. *Ahala ille Servilius*. When the *praenomen* is omitted (in this case *Caius*) it is Cicero's custom to put the *cognomen* before the *nomen*. What then is the full name of this man? See Cat. I, § 3.  
 21. *P. Scipio Nasica*. See Cat. I, § 3.  
 21. *L. Opimius*. See Cat. I, § 4.  
 22. *C. Marius*. See Cat. I, § 4.  
 24. *fictis fabulis* : 'in imaginary tales.'  
 25. *eum qui*, etc. Reference is made to the story of Orestes, who slew his mother Clytemnestra to avenge her murder of his father Agamemnon.  
 28. *deae* : Pallas Athena.  
 28. *sententia* : 'vote.' The court of the Areopagus sat in judgment upon Orestes and voted for condemnation by a majority of one. Pallas cast her vote for acquittal and Orestes escaped on a tie vote.

### Page 118

- 9 1. *duodecim tabulae*. The Twelve Tables is the name applied to a codification of the laws of Rome drawn up by the *Decemviri* in 451-450 B. C. These laws were the basis of legal knowledge for a very long period.  
 1. *quoquo modo* : 'in any manner whatever.'  
 3. *qui, quoquo modo . . . putet* : 'who thinks that punishment should be inflicted, whatever the manner in which one has been killed.'  
 7. *quae multa sunt* : 'and there are many such times.'  
 9. *defenditur* : 'is resisted.'  
 10. *propinquus* : in fact a nephew, C. Lusius.  
 11. *ab eo* : i. e. the soldier.  
 13. *ille* : Marius.  
 14. *solutum* : 'acquitted.'  
 IO 16. *quid . . . volunt* : 'what do our swords mean?' *sibi* is usually expressed in this idiom.  
 24. *ratio* : 'device.'  
 II 25. *inter arma* : 'in times of strife.'  
 26. *ei* : dat. of agent with *luenda sit*.  
 29. *esse cum telo* : 'to have a weapon.'  
 31. *quaereretur* : 'was the object of inquiry.'

## Page 119

2. *non . . . dubito quin . . . sim.* For construction see W. 574, II, 576; A. 332, g; H. 595, 1; B. 298; G. 555.
- 12 5. *illud*: explained by *caedem . . . factam*.
6. *caedem in qua P. Clodius*. Cicero intentionally perverts the wording of the decree, which actually read *P. Clodi caedem*.
11. *quam nec tacitis nec occultis*: 'how freely expressed and how unconcealed!'
13. *summum*: 'at most.'
14. *ambusti tribuni*: 'singd tribune.' The epithet is contemptuous and points to the burning of the *Curia*, when T. Munatius Plancus continued to harangue the people until the heat of the fire drove him off.
18. *potentia*: 'mastery,' 'undue power.' Cicero was taunted with browbeating the senate.
20. *auctoritas*: 'influence.'
20. *hos officiosos labores*: 'those conscientious efforts,' i. e. as an advocate.
- 13 22. *sane*: 'if you choose.'
24. *quaestionem*: 'court.' Cicero goes on to express annoyance at the establishment of special courts, when the regular courts should have been sufficient.

## Page 120

4. *Cuius*: the antecedent is *eius*. Begin with *quis potest*. 'Who can believe that the senate . . . concerning the death of a man, with respect to whose notoriously foul profanation the power of passing judgment had been snatched from the senate?'
5. *senatui*: dat. of reference used in place of an abl. of separation after a verb compounded with *ex*. We shall have other references to this *incestum stuprum* of Clodius. It occurred in Dec. of 62, at the *Domus Publica* [INTRODUCTION, § 52], the residence of Julius Caesar, then praetor and pontifex maximus. Holy rites were in progress in honor of the Bona Dea, a mysterious goddess worshiped by women. Men were absolutely forbidden to witness this solemn function. We know little of the form of worship at these secret celebrations, beyond that the place of meeting was hung with vine garlands; that wine was used, but called milk; that a young pig was sacrificed; and that singing and dancing were prominent in the ceremony. The reckless Clodius, disguised in woman's dress, as a musician, entered the house,

but was detected. He escaped with the help of a servant, but was later brought to trial for profanation. Caesar's wife, Pompeia, was suspected of complicity with Clodius, and was divorced by Caesar. Clodius tried to establish an *alibi*, to prove that he was at Interamna, about fifty miles away from Rome, at the time of his alleged crime. Cicero had broken down this *alibi* by swearing that he had met Clodius that morning in Rome. Clodius, however, bribed the jury and escaped conviction. It is to this bribed verdict that Cicero refers when he says that the power of passing judgment was snatched from the senate.

7. *incendium curiae*: See Introduction to the speech. The *curia* stood in the *comitium*. See INTRODUCTION, § 48.

8. M. Lepidi: chosen *interrex* [see Vocab.] after the death of Clodius. His house was attacked by the excited Clodian mob.

14 13. *nisi vero*. How does Cicero employ this formula? See Cat. II, § 6, note *nisi vero*.

13. *ille dies . . . aut ille*. Observe the singular *alternative* subjects used with a plural verb. The author may have become confused by the interposition of the plural *arma*, or *dies* may have meant to him the 'events of the day.'

15. *e re publica*: 'in accordance with public interests,' 'from (motives of)' etc.

18. *constaret*: 'it was an established fact.'

21. *tr. pl. [tribunum plebis]*: T. Munatius Plancus. The careful commentator Asconius says that Sallust also vetoed the measure.

25. *Divisa sententia est*: 'the motion was put by sections'; i. e. (1) that the acts were *contra rem publicam*, and (2) that the trial should take place under established laws, but *extra ordinem*. The second part was vetoed, leaving an opening for Pompey to bring forward a proposal for a special court. A senator wishing a division of a motion might call out '*Divide*,' but the presiding officer could exercise his own judgment about complying. Read INTRODUCTION, § 28 a.

25. *postulante nescio quo*: 'at the demand of somebody.' Asconius says that it was Q. Fufius, a man who had assisted Clodius long before in the trial for the Bona Dea profanation.

26. *flagitia*: a strong term for what was merely a clever move of the Clodian faction.

## Page 121

15 2. *tulit: sc. rogationem*.

6. *iuris*: 'of its lawfulness.'

7. *Quid nisi vidisset*: 'But had he not seen this.'

9. *quaeri*: 'that there be an investigation.'



10. *salutarem . . . litteram* : i. e. *A* (*absolvo*).

10. *tristem* : i. e. *C* (*condemno*). These letters were upon ballots given to the jury for voting purposes. The meaning is that Pompey left the jury free to acquit or to convict the accused.

14. *confessioni* : abstract for concrete.

16 *ipse* : Pompey.

17. *Publione . . . tempori* : 'whether he deemed . . . attributable to P. Clodius or to the exigent times,' i. e. whether he thought it due to the rank of Clodius, etc.

22. *M. Livius Drusus* : tribune in 91, had incurred hostility because of his reform measures, particularly his proposal to grant citizenship to the Italians. He was slain by a dagger in the hands of an unknown man in a crowd which was accompanying him to his house.

25. *P. Africano* (*Minori*). Report said that the body showed signs of strangulation, but friends of Scipio thought that he died from natural causes. He had been actively opposed to the plans of C. Gracchus.

27. *quem* : the antecedent is *eius*.

### Page 122

2. *necessariam* : 'inevitable.'

17 4. *alio* : 'by one sort of.' Murder is murder in any case.

5. *Intersit* : 'There should be a difference.'

7. *per scelus* : 'criminally.' The acc. with *per* here expresses manner.

8. *erit* : 'shall be deemed.'

9. *si qui* : 'whosoever.'

10. *monumentis maiorum* : i. e. the Appian Way built by the censor Appius Claudius Caecus in 312. This splendid road led from Rome to Capua, and was later extended to Tarentum and Brundisium. Parts of this highway are still in good preservation. Read the article *Via* in a class. dict.

12. *viam munierit* : 'built the highway.' This verb is regularly used of constructing a road.

13. *non qua . . . uteretur* : 'not that the people might use it.' Relative clause of purpose.

13. *sed ubi* : 'but that on it'; *ubi* is equivalent to a rel. pron. in the abl. with a prep. Cf. Arch., § 12, note *ubi*.

18 16. *M. Papirium* : a knight, said to be a friend of Pompey.

18. *nobilis* : sarcastic.

19. *quantas tragoedias* : 'what a tragic stir.'

21. *silebatur* : 'was unmentioned.'

21. *crebro usurpatur*: 'is on everybody's lips.' Literally?
24. *templo Castoris*. See position on the Plan of the Forum, and in the Restoration of the S. East End, and read INTRODUCTION, § 42.
26. *ei*: dat. of reference.
26. *Caruit foro*: 'avoided the Forum.' There is irony in this picture of a famous general's timidity. But Pompey was not a street fighter.

### Page 123

- 19 3. *summa omnia*: 'all in the highest degree.' Cf. *Manilian Law*, § 36, *summa omnia*.
5. *ei viro*: Pompey.
6. *eo . . . tempore*: 'and furthermore at that crisis of affairs.'
9. *Nisi vero*. Cf. § 14, note on these words.
11. *Minus dolendum fuit*: 'there was less necessity for grief.'
- 20 17. *stulti*: ironical.
21. *confecta senio*: 'utterly decrepit.' What literally?
- 21 27. *quadam*: lessens the force of *divina*. Cf. Arch., § 2, note *quasi . . . quadam*.
28. *illum*: Clodius.

### Page 124

- 1-2. *ne . . . gratiae*: 'lest the trustworthiness of his renewed good-will (to Clodius) might appear somewhat impaired.' Pompey had made a reconciliation with Clodius when he wished his help for the consulship in 56.
9. *familiaritatibus*: 'by the ties of intimacy.'
11. *consuetudines victus*: 'our intercourse in social life.'
12. *si quid possumus*: 'if we have any influence.' *quid* is adv. acc.
16. *mei*: obj. genitive with *studiosos*. Cf. Pomp. § 68, note *rerum peritissimus*.
- 22 17. *Quod*: 'As for the fact that.'
17. *L. Domiti Ahenobarbe*: consul in 54, was an uncompromising aristocrat, who later became a leading opponent of Caesar.
18. *nihil quaesivit*. Observe the abrupt form of the sentence. We may insert 'let me say that . . .' Cf. the similar abruptness in Cat. II, § 9, *nemo est* etc.
19. *Tulit*: 'He moved,' as we say of a parliamentary proposal.
22. *potissimum*: 'in particular.'
- 23 28. *aliter ac*: 'otherwise than as.'

## Page 125

3. *lecti*: sc. *sunt*.

5. *uter utri*: 'which of the two . . . against the other.'

6. *quo facilius* . . . *possitis*. When a purpose clause contains a comparative adjective or adverb, it is regularly introduced by *quo*. W. 507; A. 317, b; H. 568, 7; B. 282, 1, a; G. 545, 2.

24 11. *praetura* *gerere*: 'exercise the office of praetor.'

12. *qui* . . . *spectaret*: 'since he did not aim at official advancement.' Causal rel. with subjv. He was not anxious to rise quickly through all the *gradus* ('steps') of the *cursus honorum* (series of higher magistracies), but wished to conduct the offices for his own ends, to the harm of the state.

13. *L. Paulum*: praetor in 53.

15. *annum suum*. This may mean (1) the earliest year at which he might hold the office lawfully; or (2) the year following the legal interval of two years between two offices. As Clodius was aedile in 56, the year 53 would be 'his year' on the second interpretation. It may also have been 'his year' under the first definition, but we do not know the year of his birth.

17. *religione*: abl. of cause. Recall the use of *religio* in Cat. III, § 15.

25 26. *Collinam novam*, sc. *tribum*. By duplicating the tribe its voting power was doubled.

27. *Quanto ille* . . . *tanto*: 'the more he meddled in matters, the more.' The ablatives express degree of difference.

32. *saepe*. The election had repeatedly advanced far enough for several of the tribes to have cast their votes, before it was declared off. Cf. INTRODUCTION, § 34.

## Page 126

26 3. *silvas publicas*: especially in Etruria. The government owned large tracts of forest and let out the right to cut timber to individuals or companies. Clodius had helped himself.

8. *M. Favonio*: a follower of Cato the Younger, nicknamed from his imitation of his leader's manner, "Cato's Ape" and "Cato's Shadow." Mommsen calls him "Cato's Sancho," thinking of Cato himself as a Don Quixote; a harsh judgment. See Oman's *Seven Roman Statesmen*.

10. *vocem*: 'remark.'

27 13. *sollemne*: 'regular,' 'annual'; usually referring to some religious ceremonial.

17. re: 'from the sequel.'

19. obire . . . voluisset: 'had wished to be prompt at the place and time for the deed.' Literally, 'go to meet the place.'

28 23. calceos. Three kinds of these boots were used by senators, according to their station. (1) The *mullens*, a high red boot, which had thick soles and was laced. Tradition said that the Alban kings and the Roman kings had worn it. One writer says that it was later worn by senators who had held a curule office. (2) The *calceus patricius*, a boot with four lacings, ornamented with a *luna*, or crescent of silver, sewn upon it. It was worn only by the patrician senators. (3) The *calceus senatorius*, worn by ordinary plebeian senators, was perhaps black, and may have lacked the *luna*. These boots were worn only with the formal *toga*. When at home a Roman wore sandals (*soleae*), and when traveling he wore an ordinary *calceus*, or heavy boot. See Vocab.

23. vestimenta. He put off the *toga* and assumed the *paenula*, a thick, warm, long cape fastened in front and capable of being drawn tight about the body. This garment was worn by all classes. A host welcomed a guest who was *paenulatus*, by courteously unfastening the garment for him.

25. commoratus est. Cicero dwells upon Milo's leisurely movements to show that he was not under the excitement of a preconceived plot, and to show that he left Rome at an hour when Clodius should have been back, if he had intended to return that day.

27. Obviam fit ei: 'went to meet him.' For construction, see W. 333; A. 228, b. The adjective *obvius* in agreement with the subject might have been used. The dat. is used with both adv. and adj.

## Page 127

3. hic insidiator: Milo. The epithet is derisively ironical.

5. raeda: a four-wheeled, strong, roomy carriage, capable of carrying several people. It was drawn by two or four horses.

5-6. magno . . . comitatu: 'with a large, cumbersome, effeminate and pampered retinue of maid servants and (singing) boys.' Cicero seeks to explain away the formidable crowd with Milo.

29 7. eius: refers to Clodius.

7. hora fere undecima: i. e. after 4 P. M., a bold misstatement of the fact. The meeting took place about two hours earlier, but Cicero is anxious to put Clodius' start for Rome as late as possible. to show that it was not natural.

13. recurrere: historical infinitive. Observe that the nominative case is used with this form. It may be compl. inf. to *incipiunt*.

16. *animo fidei*. What use of the abl.? Could the gen. have been used?

17. *pugnari*: 'that fighting was taking place.'

18. *succurrere prohiberentur*. The infinitive is regularly used after *prohibeo*.

19. *re vera*: 'in very truth.'

19. *fecerunt id servi*. A clever turn, to make the slaying of Clodius appear to have been the result of commendable loyalty to Milo. But recall the facts in the Introduction to the speech.

30 25. *vi victa vis vel*. Note the assonance.

29. *quin*: 'without.'

29. *una*: 'together with him.'

31. *quod defendam*: 'to offer in defense.' Subjv. of characteristic.

### Page 128

3. *quin*: 'without.'

4. *omnibus*: dat. of agent.

31 7. *fuit*. Observe the indicative in the apodosis. See A. 308, c; H. 583, 3; B. 304, 3; G. 254, Remark 3.

12. *quod multis*: 'a question which' etc.

14. *id est*. The senate had not even hinted at *insidias*, but Cicero is bolstering his assumption of *insidiae* in the affair.

19. *uter utri*. Cf. § 23 for the same words.

20. *hic*: Milo. *ille*: Clodius, as usually in this speech. The student would do well, often, to use the proper names in place of the Latin demonstratives.

32 24. *belua*. Not complimentary, surely.

27. *illud Cassianum . . . fuerit*: 'that famous question of Cassius, "Who benefited by it?"' L. Cassius Longinus, censor in 125, was a strict and wise judge.

### Page 129

3. *non eo . . . quo*: 'without having as consul that man, by reason of whom if consul.' With *quo sc. consule*.

4. *quibus . . . coniventibus*: 'with whose connivance at least, if not with their assistance.' The men referred to were Q. Metellus Scipio and P. Plautius Hypsaëus, partisans of Pompey. It is not at all certain that they would have "winked at" irregular conduct in Clodius, as Cicero suggests.

6. *eludere*: 'play his game out.'

33 13. *peregrinantur*: found also in Arch., § 16.

18. *Sexte Clodi* : a *scriba* who had led the mob which had burned the body of Clodius in the *Curia*. He was now standing near by.

18. *librarium* : 'bookcase.' He means the *capsa*, a cylindrical case, like a hat-box, for holding book-scrolls. It was later termed a *scrinium*. See INTRODUCTION, § 55, and p. LXVII, illustration.

20. *Palladium* : a sacred image of Pallas, said to have fallen from heaven. Prophecy said that as long as it remained in Troy, the city could not be taken by foes. Odysseus and Diomedes stole it away from the temple. According to another legend, Aeneas saved the image from burning Troy and brought it to Latium. It was later carefully treasured in the temple of Vesta. Fire destroyed this temple in 241, when the image was rescued by L. Caecilius Metellus. Cicero pictures Sextus Clodius as treasuring the *librarium* as if it were a sacred Palladium.

21. *instrumentum*. Cf. the use of this word in Cat. IV, § 17, note.

23. *aspexit*. The orator returns to the third person as he again addresses the jury.

24. *omnibus omnia minabatur* : 'was threatening everybody with everything.' *omnibus* is dative with a verb of *threatening*.

28. *humanitatis* : pred. genitive.

29. *cadaver* : 'carcass,' a contemptuous word, used chiefly of the bodies of common men, slaves, and criminals; or, in a better sense, of the dead on a battlefield. Cf. Caes. *B. G.* VII, 77, and II, 27.

30. *imaginibus*. In the funeral procession of a distinguished man the waxen (?) images of his ancestors who had held curule offices were worn by men imitating in dress and manners those ancestors.

31. *laudatione* : 'a funeral eulogy,' delivered by the nearest male relative of the dead, when the procession reached the Forum.

### Page 130

34 4. *Audistis, iudices, quantum Clodi inter-* : words conjectured to fill out the sense by A. Peyron about eighty years ago.

9. *immo vero*. How used? See Cat. I, § 2, note on the words.

15. *solutam* : 'unrestrained.'

22. *usitatis . . . rebus* : 'by customary means.' Cicero takes a great risk in introducing this absurd argument.

26. *adepti estis ne . . . metueretis* : 'you have secured freedom from fearing any citizen.' The *ne* clause as object of *adepti estis* is extraordinary. A. 319, a, Note; G. 553, 1.

### Page 131

1. *temptari coeptus est*. Observe the passive form of *coepi*, regularly employed when the dependent infinitive is passive. With *feri*,

however, the active form is usual. A. 143, a; H. 299, 1; B. 133, 1; G. 423, n. 3.

- 35 5. *non dico maiora*: parenthetical use of *dico*.  
 8. *segetem ac materiem gloriae*: 'his glory's harvest-ground and substance'; i. e. out of Clodius' resistance sprang all Milo's fame.  
 9. *civile*: 'political.'  
 10. *Ille erat ut odisset*: 'it was inevitable that he should have hated.' *Ille* is put first for emphasis. *erat ut* may also be rendered 'there was reason why.'  
 13. *Quo tandem animo*. Cf. Cat. I, § 16.  
 13. *tyrannum*: Clodius.  
 14. *illius*: Clodius.  
 36 17. *hunc*: Milo.  
 20. *urbe cessi*. The exile took place in 58. See INTRODUCTION, § 7.  
 22. *Diem . . . dixerat*: 'He had, of course, named a day,' i. e. for his appearance in court. Clodius, acting lawfully, might have sought to fine Cicero. To do this he should have named a day for a hearing before the *concilium plebis*, in which he should have stated his charges and the fine desired. After three more hearings, the tribune might have declared sentence, subject to appeal to the people. Had Clodius wished, he might have instituted a trial for treason [*perduellio*] before the *comitia centuriata*. But this method was practically obsolete. Finally he might have brought the case before the regular courts which tried cases of treason [*maiestas*]. None of these courses suited him.  
 23. *multam*: 'a fine.'

### Page 132

- 37 1. *Q. Hortensium*: the famous orator, now one of Milo's counsel.  
 3. *mihi adesset*: 'was supporting me'; at the time when Cicero's banishment was threatening.  
 3. *C. Vibienus*. Asconius, generally accurate in his comments, says that this man was crushed to death in a mob on the day after Clodius' death. We can not decide which account is correct, and it matters little.  
 6. *sica illa*. Read Cat. I, § 16. Cicero declares that the murderous plans of Clodius were an inheritance from the arch-villain Catiline. Strangely enough, however, Clodius had actually been one of Cicero's body-guard during the great conspiracy.  
 9. *sui*: the author forgets that the subject is *sica*, not *Clodius*.  
 12. *regiam*. See Plan of Forum, and INTRODUCTION, § 52.  
 38 16. *quantae quotiens*: 'how many great.'

19. **P. Sestio** : tribune in 57. Cicero elsewhere says that he received more than twenty wounds in this affair.

20. **Q. Fabricio** : another tribune of 57, and author of the bill for Cicero's return from exile.

22. **L. Caecili** : praetor in 57. Nothing further is known of the event.

25. **mea salus** : 'consideration for my welfare.'

### Page 133

39 1. **septem**. The eighth praetor was Appius Claudius Pulcher, the elder brother of Clodius.

1. **octo**. The other two were Q. Numerius Rufus and Sex. Atilius Serranus. On the tribunes see INTRODUCTION, § 26.

3. **auctor et dux** : 'instigator and prime-mover.'

6. **decretum . . . fecisset** : 'had secured a decree.' Pompey was a magistrate of Capua.

10. **mei** : obj. genitive.

10. **quem qui . . . cogitaretur** : 'so that, had any one slain him then, there would be no thought of freeing that man from penalty, but of rewarding him.' **quem** = *ut eum* ; **qui** = *si quis*.

40 13. **bis** : apparently in 57, when a magistrate forbade the courts to sit on the case, and (2) when Clodius' friends insisted that the election of aedile take place first, as he was a candidate.

17. **M. Antonius** : possibly the famous Mark Antony. At the time of the trial, however, his attitude had so changed that he was an opponent of Milo.

20. **beluam**. Cf. § 32 for the same word.

23. **in scalarum tenebras** : 'in the shadows of a staircase.' This was in a bookstore near the Forum, in 53. The acc. expresses limit.

41 30. **liberet** : 'that it might please.'

### Page 134

42 6. **quam timida sit ambitio** : 'how fearsome a thing a canvass for an election is.' Cicero knew "whereof he spake."

43 21. **quod caput est** : 'and this is the core of the matter.'

21. **audaciae** : abstract for concrete = *audacibus*, 'for bold rascals.' Others connect *audaciae* with *caput*.

22. **peccandi** : 'to wrong-doing.'

24. **facti** : 'for a deed.'



## Page 135

- 44 2. Q. Petili: one of the jury, not known.  
 4. Favonio. See § 26, note on the name.
- 45 9. dies . . . fefellit. Cf. Cat. I, § 7, note *fefellit* . . . *dies*.  
 11. nosse (for *novisse*) negoti . . . erat: 'to learn of the . . .  
 was a matter of no difficulty at all.'  
 13. Quo: Jan. 18.  
 15. tribuno. Asconius thinks that Q. Pompeius is meant.  
 18. causa. Cicero argues that as there was good reason for Clodius  
 to stay in Rome, he should not have gone away, except that he wished  
 to catch Milo napping. Is the reasoning good? Asconius tells us that  
 Clodius had attended a meeting of the town council of Aricia.
- 46 23. qui: 'how.' quod: 'a question which.'  
 24. ut . . . rogasset: 'suppose he had asked.' W. 571; A. 313,  
 a; H. 586, II; B. 278: G. 608.  
 25. T. Patinam: unknown.

## Page 136

2. Quaesierit: concessive, like *rogasset* above.
3. Q. Arrius: a man *infimo loco natus*, who attained praetorian  
 rank. He was the first to bring word to Rome of the gathering of the  
 Catilinarian forces in Etruria. Cf. Cat. I, § 5.
5. C. Causinius Schola. Asconius says that it was at this man's  
 house that Clodius claimed to be at the time of the Bona Dea outrage.
7. in Albano: 'in his Alban villa.'
- 47 12. liberatur . . . non . . . esse: 'is acquitted of having set  
 out.' This use of *libero* is an imitation of the usage with verbs of say-  
 ing, etc.
20. Iacent suis testibus: 'They are overthrown by their own  
 witnesses.' Cicero, as a lawyer, treats the witnesses not as agents but as  
 instruments.
- 48 23. Igitur etc.: an objection from the opposing side.
30. Testamentum. For a clear account of Roman wills and will-  
 making, see E. Thomas, *Roman Life under the Caesars*, p. 158 ff. Also  
 article *Testamentum* in a class. dict.

## Page 137

- 49 2. sit ita factum: 'suppose it did happen in that way.' What  
 subjunctive? See § 46, note *ut* . . . *rogasset*.
5. nihil erat cur: 'there was no reason why.'

5. **properato opus**: 'need of haste.' The perfect participle with *opus* is rare in good prose, except in the cases of *properato*, *maturato* and *facto*. Cf. Caes. *B. G.* I, 42, *opus esset facto*. W. 389; A. 243, e; H. 477, III; B. 218, 2; G. 406.

8. **illi**: dat. of agent.

12. **noctu**: 'by night.' This form of the abl. is found twelve times in Cicero's speeches.

12. **occidisset**: sc. *eum*.

50 14. **Nemo . . . non**: note the force of the two negatives.

19. **multi**: substantive.

21. **rea**: 'as defendant'; feminine of *reus*.

51 24. **Quod ut sciret**: 'But even though Milo knew.' What use of the subjunctive? See § 46, note *ut . . . rogasset*.

### Page 138

1-2. **ille . . . ille**: Clodius.

52 4. **illi**: Clodius; *hunc* and other forms of *hic* in the passage refer to Milo.

12. **alienum**: 'forced.'

53 19. **id quod caput est**: 'and that is the chief point.' Cf. § 43 for these words.

23. **insanas . . . substructiones**: 'senseless foundations,' i. e. wildly extravagant.

24. **adversari . . . loco**: 'a spot favorable to his opponent.' *loco* is appos. to *fundo*, l. 23. Others regard it as in the abl. abs. with *edito*.

28. **loci spe**: 'relying on the situation.'

54 30. **picta**: from *pingo*.

32. **veheretur**: 'was riding.' See Vocab. for passive of this verb.

### Page 139

1. **impeditissimum**: 'a most serious hindrance.'

6. **qui convenit**: 'how is that sane?' *qui*: adv.

7. **villam Pompei**: probably near his own.

8. **in Alsiensi**: 'at his villa near Alsium.' This Etrurian town was a seaside resort, on the site of modern Palo. Why Romans built villas there is difficult to understand, for the place is low, swampy, unhealthy, and barren to look upon at present. See Dennis, *Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria*, vol. i, p. 221 ff.

10. **veniret**. For mood see W. 533; A. 328; H. 603, II, 2; B. 293, III, 2; G. 572.

55 12. **Age**: hardly more than an interjection, and used to strengthen

the imperative *comparate*, regardless of number. So in English "lo" was originally the imperative of "look."

15. *Graeculi*: 'Greekling'; a contemptuous use of the diminutive. Cf. Cat. I, § 13, note *adulescentulo*.

16. *castra Etrusca*. Asconius says that when Catiline started to join Manlius at Faesulae (see Cat. I, § 5), Clodius went with him, but changing his mind returned to Rome. The allusion, however, may be to the forays of Clodius in Etruria, referred to in §§ 26, 50, 74 and 87 of this speech.

18. *uxoris*: Fausta. The lady must be held responsible for the character of Milo's company!

20. *nisi ut = nisi talem ut*.

20. *virum a viro lectum*: i.e. the men chosen choose, each another in turn, until a sufficient number is secured.

24. *mulier*: contemptuous. The epithet seems absurd after the descriptions of Clodius' violent conduct that have preceded.

56 25. *Nec . . . non*. Observe both negatives.

## Page 140

2. *quam . . . sciebat*: 'which he knew had been proffered and well-nigh awarded (to Clodius) because of the very large rewards.' Others render, 'offered for sale and almost knocked down,' as if the figure were of an auction sale.

5. *Martemque communem*: 'and the impartiality of Mars'; i.e. the fortune of war is as apt to favor one as the other side. The idea is taken from Homer, *Iliad* xviii, 309, *ξυnds ενυδλιος, και τε κτανόντα κατέκτα*: 'the war-god is alike to all and a slayer of him that would slay.'

7. *perculit ab abiecto*: 'has struck him down (by a blow) from the prostrate foe.'

57 13. *eos . . . misit*. Asconius says that there were twelve of them. Manumission was effected (1) by the master bringing the slave before a praetor and permitting that officer to declare him free; (2) by *census*, that is by the slave recording, with his master's consent, his rating among the citizens at the time of the *census*. This required property; (3) by will, the master declaring the freedom of the slave. See a class. dict., art. *Manumissio*.

13. *scilicet*: how used? See Vocab.

14. *tormentis*. Slaves might be put to torture by scourging, laceration, burning, or the rack, to force evidence from them, in cases involving murder, treason, or the pollution of sacred rites.

16. *tortore*: a public slave, who conducted tortures.

18. *facti . . . est*: 'for on the torture-horse the investigation is concerned with facts.' We have no certain knowledge of the form of an *eculeus*. There is a suggested representation of it, by Rich, in Harper's Class. Dict.

22. *parum amplis*: 'inadequate.'

23. *nescis . . . reprehendere*. His meaning is that fault should have been found with Milo because he did nothing *more* than free them; a feeble quibble.

58 31. *id . . . tanti est quam quod*: 'that is indeed not worth so much as the fact that.'

### Page 141

3. *necis*: 'against death.'

59 8. *atrio Libertatis*: probably, at this time, on the site later occupied by Trajan's forum. It was used as a business office for the censors, and also, apparently, for the praetor who attended to cases of manumission.

9. *Appius (Claudius)*: one of the prosecutors. See § 7, note *accusatoribus*.

11. *severius*: 'more rigorous.'

11. *Proxime deos*: 'very near to divinity'; because of the extraordinary devotion shown by his followers. For the use as prep. with acc. see W. 242; A. 261, a; H. 420, 5; B. 141, 3; G. 416, 22.

12. *tum, cum ad ipsos*: 'at the time when he had forced his way to their very presence.' Reference is sarcastically made to the Bona Dea affair.

15. *quaeri*: 'that investigation be made.'

60 20. *Heus tu*: the words of the supposed examiner.

21. *Rufio*: 'Red-head.' Slaves on the stage wore reddish hair.

21. *cave sis mentiare*: 'don't lie now.' *sis* = *si vis* is common in conversational use. See Vocab. For *cave* with the subjunctive see W. 504, 2; A. 269, a, 3; H. 565, 4; B. 276, c; G. 271, 2.

22. *Fecit*: 'Yes.' The slave, as Cicero cunningly suggests, lets the truth slip out.

22. *certa crux*: 'crucifixion is certain'; comment of Cicero on the punishment threatening the slave.

23. *sperata libertas*: comment of Cicero.

### Page 142

61 4. *tot tam claris*. See Cat. IV, § 6, note *tantum tam exitiosam*.

10. *Neque vero*, etc. Observe the form of the sentence, called by the Greeks *climax* and by the Romans *gradatio*.

12. *tantum*: adv.

13. *eius potestati*: Pompey.

14. *pubem* = *populum*. This use of the word is archaic and found nowhere else in the speeches of Cicero.

17. *audienti*: 'while he was lending ear to.'

18. *non nulla*: 'not a few.'

62 22. *semper*: a stretch of fact.

24. *rationem*: 'reasonableness.'

27. *imperitorum*: 'undiscerning.'

63 29. *illud*: explained by *ut . . . trucidaret*.

31. *tanti*: gen. of indefinite value.

31. *patria*: abl. of separation.

### Page 143

1. *non dubitaturum . . . quin*: 'would not hesitate to.' See Manilian Law, § 49, note *dubitatis . . . quin . . .* The infinitive is more usual with *dubito*, meaning 'hesitate.' Cf. Manilian Law, § 68, note *nolite dubitare . . .*

3. *cederet . . . legibus*: 'bow before the law.'

5. *haec*: 'the city,' as in Cat. I, § 21.

6. *illa portenta*: 'those monstrous men.'

8. *Miseros . . . civis*: acc. in exclamation. See W. 323; A. 240, d; H. 421; B. 183; G. 343, 1.

9. *in quibus*: 'in whose case.'

64 13. *admisisset aliquid*: 'had committed any deed.'

14. *quae*: 'those charges which.'

16. *ut*: 'how.'

20. *Scutorum, gladiatorum*, etc. The repetition of *-orum* did not, apparently, displease Cicero. Cf. Cat. I, § 7, *tuorum, consiliorum, reprimendorum*.

21. *indicabatur*: 'information was given that.' *multitudo* is the subject, but the impersonal form is better for the English.

23. *Miloni*: dat. of agent.

24. *clivo Capitolino*: the steep roadway leading up from the Forum to the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline. See the Plan of the Forum, and INTRODUCTION, § 45.

25. *referta*. Cf. Cat. II, § 10, note *conferti cibo*.

25. *malleolorum*. See Cat. I, § 32, *malleolas*.

### Page 144

65 3. *coguntur*: the subject is *ei*.

4. *audiendus*: 'had to be listened to'; *fuit* is to be supplied.

5. *Licinius nescio qui*: 'some Licinius or other.' *nescio qui* is equivalent to an indefinite pronoun; here with a contemptuous meaning. See W. 149; A. 334, e; H. 512, 7; B. 253, 6; G. 467, Remark 1.

5. *circo maximo*: naturally not a high-class residential quarter.

10. *Non poteram . . . non*. Observe both negatives.

12. *credi popae*: 'that faith was put in a butcher.' The *popa* was a priest's menial who slaughtered the victims for the altar. The man was, says Asconius, a *sacrificulus*, or low-grade priest, who sacrificed for slaves. Cicero purposely uses a contemptuous term. For the construction see W. 330 and 331; A. 230; H. 426, 3; B. 187, II, b; G. 346, Remark 1.

66 18. *domus C. Caesaris*: the *Domus Publica* was his residence as *pontifex maximus*. See INTRODUCTION, §§ 38 and 52.

20. *tam celebri loco*: 'in a place so frequented.' See Plan of the Forum and Sacra Via.

21. *audiebatur*: 'ear was lent to it'; a playful turn upon the word as used just before.

23. *tota . . . suscepta*: 'when the welfare of the entire state was upon his shoulders.' What is the literal?

25. *Capitolio*: the temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus.

26. *Nudavit se*: 'He threw off his garment.' To do this *in templo* was a *nefas*.

28. *res ipsa*: 'the action itself.'

67 31. *Clodianum*: 'respecting Clodius.'

32. *exaudire*: 'to hear distinctly.' Pompey sat in front of the temple of Saturn, some distance away from the orator.

## Page 145

1. *perhorrescimus*. Cicero had good reason to dread the effect of Pompey's *suspiciones* upon the jury. It is probable that they did in fact affect the decision.

9. *certe*: ironical.

68 19. *peste*: Clodius.

21. *carissima*. As a matter of fact Pompey had done nothing to prevent the exile of Cicero, although he did finally bestir himself to secure his recall.

24. *tuο beneficio*: 'because of your kindness.' The familiar truth, that one kindness leads the receiver to expect another. Pompey, in fact, was more inclined to help those who were under obligations to him than those who had done him service.

25. *suo*: 'because of his' (kindness to me). "A good turn deserves a return."

28. *ne*: 'assuredly.'

### Page 146

1. *ita natus est*: 'was born for such action.' Our colloquial humor puts it, "was made that way." *ita* refers in a general way to the sort of conduct indicated.

2. *Magne*. Pompey's title is skilfully employed to remind him that petty feelings are beneath him.

69 5. *ratio*: 'scheme.'

6. *infidelitates*: 'acts of faithlessness.' The plur. of abstract nouns is often used to mean acts exhibiting the quality.

6. *ad . . . simulationes*: 'time-serving pretenses.' Cicero knew the meanness of men by personal experience of it.

7. *fugae*: 'boltings,' a political term.

10. *motu . . . temporum*: 'in consequence of some disturbance, in a public crisis.' The genitive indicates source. If this is prophecy on Cicero's part, it was remarkably fulfilled in the Civil War. Cicero has been suspected, however, of inserting this passage after Pompey's death. But such words might easily come from a man who knew by bitter experience the dangers of public life.

11. *qui quam . . . experti*: 'and how frequently this happens, we who have had experience.' The desertion of some friends at the time of his exile was a bitter memory to Cicero.

13. *post . . . natos*: 'since the birth of man.'

70 15. *Quamquam*. Meaning at the opening of the sentence? See Cat. I, § 22, note on the word.

15. *iuris*: for case see W. 352; A. 218, a; H. 451, I; B. 204, 1; G. 374.

17. *ut videret ne . . . caperet*. This is the so-called *senatus consultum ultimum*. See Cat. I, § 4, note on the words. The decree was peculiar in this instance, because it was addressed to the tribunes, the interrex, and the proconsul Pompey. There were no consuls at the time.

20. *iudicium*. Pompey, with his special powers, might have disposed of Milo without resort to a court. But Cicero's own experience in that sort of procedure was not encouraging.

71 25. *oporteret, liceret*. Observe the meanings of each carefully.

25. *Quod . . . sedet*: 'As for his sitting.'

30. *praesidio*. What dative?

31. *contra*: 'in spite of.'

## Page 147

- 72 7. *Sp. Maelium*. See Cat. I, § 3, note on the name.  
 7. *annona levanda*: 'by easing the (tightness of the) grain market.' He bought and distributed corn. For *annona*, see *De Imp. Pomp.* § 44, note *vilitas annonae*.  
 10. *Ti. Gracchum*. See Cat. I, § 3, note.  
 10. *conlegae*: Octavius, who had vetoed the agrarian bill of Gracchus.  
 14. *adulterium*. Rumor said that Caesar's wife was involved in Clodius' visit to her house, at the time of the Bona Dea celebration. The story seems absurd.
- 73 17. *sorore germana*: 'his own sister'; Clodia, the younger, wife of L. Lucullus, who divorced her for unfaithfulness. As a *pater familias* he had held an investigation into his wife's conduct, in the presence of her relatives, and at this inquiry his slaves were examined with torture. At the trial of Clodius, later, he gave as evidence of Clodius' character the results of this investigation.  
 20. *civem*: Cicero.  
 23. *regna dedit, ademit*. In 58 Clodius proposed a bill in the *concilium plebis* [see INTRODUCTION, § 33] by which the title of king was bestowed upon Brogitarus of Galatia. This action was an encroachment upon the powers of the senate. He also secured an enactment depriving Ptolemaeus of the kingdom of Cyprus.  
 25. *civem*. Pompey, perhaps.  
 27. *aedem Nympharum*. The site of this temple is not known, but it stood, probably, near the *atrium Libertatis* [§ 59], and was used as a roll-office for the censors. The object in burning the records was apparently to prevent the detection of illegal voters. Cicero elsewhere ascribes this fire to Sextus Clodius.

## Page 148

- 74 4. *sacramentis*. The *sacramentum*, originally, appears to have been a sum deposited as a forfeit to the god by whom oath was taken that a claim was true. Both plaintiff and defendant in a case made the deposit, the winner receiving back his, and the loser's being paid in to the religious treasury. In Cicero's time the *sacramentum* was only a wager laid by each party to a lawsuit and forfeited to the state treasury by the loser. [The teacher will find an excellent account of the procedure in Greenidge's *Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time*. Oxford.]  
 7. *P. Varium*: unknown.



10. hortos: 'pleasure-gardens,' connected with suburban estates, such as one may see about Rome to-day.

13. M. Paconio: unknown.

14. lacu Prilio: now *Lago di Castiglione*, a huge morass near *Grosseto*, almost half-way on the line from *Pisa* to *Rome*, near the Tuscan coast. There is no trace of an island in it now. Much of it has been drained off. See Dennis, *Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria*, vol. ii, p. 230.

75 18. T. Furfanio: little known. The sentence is broken off abruptly.

19. muliercula: 'the poor woman.' Force of the diminutive ending? See Cat. I, § 13, note *adulescentulo*.

20. P. Aponio: not definitely known.

22. ausum esse. The speaker dashes into *oratio obliqua*, forgetting for the moment that he is quoting Milo's supposed speech.

23. mortuum: 'a corpse,' 'a dead man.'

24. qua invidia . . . conflagrandum: 'and because of this (outrage), odium would be bound to consume this worthy [*tañi*] man'; i. e. he would be looked upon as a murderer.

25. qui Appium. The *oratio directa* is resumed.

29. aditu et lumine: 'entranceway and light.' Most editors read *limine*.

### Page 149

76 1. nescio quo modo: 'some way or other.'

5. omitto: Cicero's favorite *praeteritio*. See Cat. I, § 3, note *praetereo*.

9. effrenatas. Cf. Cat. I, § 1, *effrenata*.

11. tenentur: 'are in our grasp.'

77 21. vero: ironical.

24. plurimum . . . profuisse: 'has been of the greatest service.'

26. non queo. Cicero uses this form of expression for the first person always instead of *nequeo*.

### Page 150

78 2. bona: 'blessings.'

6. summo viro: Milo.

12. ius perpetuae possessiones: 'legal title as lasting possessions.' *ea*, l. 10, is subject of *potuissent*, and *possessiones* is in apposition to *ea*.

14. odio . . . mearum: 'by hatred arising from my personal enmities.' Genitive of source.

16. *praecipuum . . . debebat* : 'it had a right to be surpassing.'  
Cf. Arch., § 23, note *debemus*.

79 21. *Quin sic attendite* : 'Nay rather, pay heed to the following'; i. e., 'look at the matter in this light.' This is the only instance of *quin* with an imperative in the speeches, except *pro Q. Roscio*, 25.

22. *sic . . . ut* : 'precisely as.'

24. *imaginem . . . si possim efficere* : 'a picture of this proposal of mine: suppose me able to induce you to.'

25. *sed ita, si* : 'but on condition that.'

26. *quid . . . extimuiatis* : 'Why have your faces blanched with fear?' A question artfully suggesting that the jurors realize the relief derived from the death of Clodius, and should not think that he deserves to be avenged.

### Page 151

1. *ea potuerit* : 'could do such deeds.'

2. *quae* : 'as.'

8. *nolitis, sc. restituere*.

80 13. *eis viris* : Harmodius and Aristogeiton, murderers of Hipparchus, tyrant of Athens. They were in fact animated more by personal enmity than by political considerations.

15. *res divinas* : 'divine rites.'

16. *cantus . . . carmina*. We possess a portion of a song attributed to the poet Callistratus, which Conington has translated as follows:

"In a wreath of myrtle I'll wear my glaive,  
Like Harmodius and Aristogeiton brave,  
Who, striking the tyrant down,  
Made Athens a freeman's town.

"Harmodius, our darling, thou art not dead!  
Thou liv'st in the isles of the blest, 'tis said,  
With Achilles, first in speed,  
And Tydides Diomedes.

"In a wreath of myrtle I'll wear my glaive,  
Like Harmodius and Aristogeiton brave,  
When the twain on Athena's day  
Did the tyrant Hipparchus slay.

"For aye shall your fame in the land be told,  
Harmodius and Aristogeiton bold,  
Who striking the tyrant down,  
Made Athens a freeman's town."

16. *prope . . . consecrantur* : 'they are revered well-nigh to the (degree of) sanctity and abiding memory due to immortality'; i. e. they are made almost gods.

22. quod : 'an action which.'
- 81 26. nisi vero. How is this formula used? See Cat. II, § 6, note on the words.
26. gratius . . . esse . . . se : 'he thinks that it is more acceptable to you than he . . .'
29. factum : 'action.'

## Page 152

1. qui : 'how.'
3. grata cecidisset : 'had chanced to be less acceptable.'
- 82 11. tantum : 'so much.'
17. Populi : pred. genitive with *est*. viri : also pred. genitive.
- 83 21. uteretur : 'might make use of.'
23. grata : 'thankful.'
24. ingrata : 'thankless.'
24. conscientia : abl. of means, with *niteretur*.

## Page 153

1. nisi qui : 'except one who.'
1. vim, sc. *divinam*.
3. vicissitudines . . . ordines : 'the changing phenomena of the world and its systematic disposition.'
5. sacra : 'sacred worship,' with all its paraphernalia.
5. caerimonias : 'rites,' a narrower term than the preceding.
- 84 8. neque : 'and (assuredly) . . . not.'
9. imbecillitate nostra : 'this frail frame of ours.'
9. quiddam : 'a something' (undefinable).
10. hoc tanto . . . motu : 'this great and extremely glorious activity of nature.'
14. videre ac plane . . . sentire. Cf. Cat. I, § 8, *videam plane neque sentiam*.
17. sustulit : 'removed.' Cf. Cat. II, § 3, *illo sublato*.
17. mentem iniecit. An old proverb runs : "*quem deus vult perdere, prius dementat*," 'whom the god would destroy, he first makes mad.'
19. quem si vicisset : 'Had he conquered him'; begin with a new sentence in the translation.
- 85 26. tumuli : 'sacred mounds.'
28. arae. We have no means of knowing what, if any, altars may have suffered at the hands of Clodius.
30. substructionum. Cf. § 53, *substructiones*.

## Page 154

2. *lacus* : acc. plural.  
 86 7. *sacrarium*. See Cat. I, § 24, note *sacrarium*.  
 8. T. Serti Galli : unknown.  
 11. *iudicio illo* : i. e. at the trial for defilement of the Bona Dea mysteries. See note on § 13, *senatus*.  
 14. *sine imaginibus* : 'unattended by ancestral busts.' See § 33, note *imaginibus*.  
 15. *cantu* : '(funeral) music.'  
 15. *ludis* : held after eight days of mourning.  
 16. *laudationibus*. See § 33, note *laudatione*.  
 16. *oblitus* : from *oblino*.  
 17. *celebritate* : '(respectful) concourse.'  
 19. *formas* : the *imaginibus* mentioned above.  
 21. *mortem* : 'dead body.' Cf. § 75, *mortuum*.  
 21. *in quo* : 'in that in which.'  
 87 23. *me dius fidius* : found also in § 76.  
 29. *consensu . . . gesta* : 'acts passed with the consent.'

## Page 155

1. *bona*. Cicero's property in Rome had been confiscated when he was exiled. See INTRODUCTION, § 7, p. xx.  
 4. *fratris* : Quintus Cicero.  
 6. *capere* : 'to contain.'  
 8. *domi* : sc. *cuius*. Cf. § 33, *librarium . . . legum*.  
 8. *nos . . . addicerent* : 'sold us out.' Cf. § 56, note *quam . . .*  
 Clodius purposed to redistribute the freedmen for voting advantages.  
 88 11. *Illum* : Pompey.  
 12. *reditu in gratiam*. See § 21, note *ne . . . gratiae*.  
 13. *potentiam* : 'the powerful support.'  
 16. *supra* : § 84, *mentem iniecit* etc.  
 18. *pestis*. Recall the use of this word in Cat. I, § 30.  
 20. *praetorem* : appositive to *eum*.  
 20. *solebat* : sc. *senatus* as subject.  
 89 24. *suos consules* : 'consuls subservient to him,' 'who were under his thumb.'  
 25. *in eo praetore* : 'with respect to him as praetor.'

## Page 156

2. *effeminatus* : a strange epithet to apply to a man just described as fiercely overbearing. Cf. § 55, *mulier*.

- 90 6. *eo vivo*: 'with him alive.'  
 7. *vivus*: 'if alive.'  
 12. *portum*: 'harbor of refuge.'  
 14. *funestari*: 'defiled,' by the dead body of Clodius.  
 15. *uno*: Sextus Clodius.  
 16. *ustor*: 'cremator'; properly a slave who took charge of the actual burning of dead bodies.
- 91 21. *cadaveri*: dat. with *restiterit*.  
 23. *insepulti*: 'while an unburied corpse.' The word modifies *cuius*.  
 25. *ad Castoris*, sc. *aedem*. This building was favorably situated for defense. See INTRODUCTION, § 42.  
 28. *M. Caelius*: a young man of early promise, whom Cicero assisted. He had an intrigue with Clodia, the infamous sister of Clodius. She cast him off and had him accused of stealing and of attempted assassination. Cicero defended him in an oration still extant.  
 32. *fide*: abl. of quality.

## Page 157

- 92 7. *lacrimam*. A defendant was expected to strive to awaken sympathy by weeping.  
 9. *ei*. Why dative? Observe *parcere*.  
 9. *haud scio an*: 'I am inclined to think.'  
 15. *eorumque nos*. For construction see W. 368; A. 221, b; H. 457; B. 209; G. 377.
- 93 20. *quibus intersum*: 'to which I am witness.'  
 23. *quoquo modo . . . me*: 'whatever treatment she shall have deserved of me.'

## Page 158

1. *bene moratam*: 'well-regulated.'
- 94 6. *exstinctum*: 'annihilated'; by mob rule. The word is very extravagant here.  
 9. *putarem*: 'was I to think.'  
 13. *studia*: 'zealous partisanship.'  
 14. *voces*: 'acclamations.'  
 15. *vox atque defensio*: 'voice powerful in defense.'
- 95 20. *se . . . fecisse*: 'that he did.'  
 21. *timidis*: 'for those who were timid.'  
 23. *quo tutior*. The comparative in a purpose clause usually requires *quo* as introductory to the clause. See § 23, note *quo facilius*.

25. *tribus . . . patrimoniis*: used largely for bribes, but Cicero makes his conduct appear philanthropic. The *three* inheritances can not be traced. One was from his father Papius, another from his adopted father T. Annius. Of the third, Asconius merely remarks, 'I have not found out what the other was.'

26. *timet ne . . . non*. What might replace *ne . . . non*? W. 516; A. 331, f; H. 567, 1, 2; B. 296, 2, a; G. 550, 2.

### Page 159

96 5. *vocem . . . praeconis*. A herald announced the final vote at an election. In this case the election had been broken off before completion, so that all the voting had to be repeated. But the people had indicated their choice clearly. See INTRODUCTION, § 34.

7. *unum*: 'the one thing.'

9. *sibi*: dat. with *obstare*.

15. *ea res*: 'such action.'

15. *honori*: dat. of purpose with *fuert*.

97 19. *brevitatem . . . consolaretur*: 'affords consolation for the brevity of life . . .' Observe the following usages of this verb: (1) *consolari aliquem de aliqua re*: 'to comfort somebody about something'; (2) *consolari dolorem alicuius*: 'to comfort somebody in his grief'; (3) *aliquid aliqua re consolari*: 'to console for something by means of something.'

21. *absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus*: an example of the figure called *Oxymoron*, a contradiction in terms

98 30. *actos*: 'already celebrated.'

30. *Centesima lux . . . et . . . altera*. There has been much discussion as to whether the words mean the 102d or the 101st day. We have no means of deciding the question satisfactorily, for *alter* is sometimes used in place of *secundus*, and sometimes in the sense of 'next.'

### Page 160

99 8. *quo . . . magis . . . eo*: take care in rendering the correlatives.

16. *quanti . . . feceritis*: 'how highly you have always esteemed me.' For the case see W. 362; A. 252, a; H. 448, 1; B. 203, 3; G. 380, 1.

17. *in me . . . offendistis*: 'you have taken any offense at me.'

20. *hoc tantum mali*: 'this great misfortune.' Cf. *Manilian Law*, § 49, *hoc tantum boni*.

**I00** 23. *inimicitias*: Cicero is stating the truth. Had he been of a less grateful disposition, he might have won new favor with Pompey and the people by withdrawing his support from Milo.

27. in *communione* . . . *temporum*: 'to a share in your hour of need.'

### Page 161

3. *ducam meam*. Milo must have chuckled when he read these words later. There was little danger of Cicero seeking exile. He had had his cup full of that experience.

**I01** 9. *quodam*: 'as it were.' Cf. Arch. § 15, note *ratio quaedam*.

10. *mortem* . . . *finem*. Cf. Caesar's view in Cat. IV, § 7.

11. *ea mente*: abl. of quality.

14. *virtutem*: abstract for our concrete.

19. *haec tanta virtus*: 'this consummation of manly qualities,'

i. e. Milo (?)

**I02** 23. *per hos*: 'with the aid of these men.'

26. *abes*: in Gaul, as a *legatus* under Caesar.

### Page 162

**I03** 7. *illa iudicia*: regarding the Catilinarian conspiracy of course.

10. *an ut*: 'was it in order that.'

13. *discessus*. Cicero speaks as if his exile was a mere withdrawal on his part. See INTRODUCTION, § 7.

13. *qui possum*: 'how can I.' *qui*, adv.

20. *viderem*: after comparative adverbs with *quam* the subjunctive without *ut* is used.

**I04** 21. *a vobis*. The dative is more common with the gerundive.

22. *immo vero*. See Cat. I, § 2, note.

23. *luerit*: 'let him pay.' Lit., 'let him have paid.'

24. *patriae*: 'for his country's good.'

25. *si forte*: 'mayhap,' 'possibly.'

27. *quisquam*: 'anybody at all.'

**I05** 32. *prae*: 'because of.'

### Page 163

4. *is*: Pompey.

5. *optimum* . . . *quemque*: 'all the best.' Literally?

## INTRODUCTION TO THE SPEECH FOR MARCELLUS

Delivered B. C. 46

Marcus Claudius Marcellus belonged to a haughty old plebeian family. He was consul in 51 and was a vigorous opponent of Caesar, who was then seeking election to the consulship while absent from Rome. Marcellus did his utmost to overthrow Caesar's power and to rouse the government to prepare forces to meet the ambitious general. He went to Greece with Pompey, and after Pharsalus, losing hope of his cause, retired to the island of Lesbos, where he purposed to spend his days in philosophical and rhetorical studies, of which he was very fond.

When Caesar was in full power and was granting pardon to his late opponents, the friends of Marcellus besought the conqueror to forgive the exile. In a meeting of the senate, and at the request of the brother of Marcellus, supported by many senators, Caesar consented to allow Marcellus to return. Cicero, roused by this auspicious act of clemency, arose in his turn and delivered a flattering speech of thanks to the dictator. The genuineness of this speech, as we have it, has been seriously questioned by many critics.

Marcellus, on hearing of his pardon, started for Rome, but was assassinated at the Piræus; and his body was burnt in the Academy at Athens. The cause of his assassination has not been made clear.



## SYNOPSIS OF THE SPEECH FOR MARCELLUS

I. EXORDIUM.—§§ 1-4. This day has put an end to my silence, for I must acknowledge such clemency. I grieved that Marcellus was not pardoned. Your act assures us all of your good-will to the state. Marcellus is honored, and all rejoice.

II. TRACTATIO.—§§ 4-8. Tongue can not describe your surpassing achievements. It is rightly claimed that circumstances assist in a general's success; but this glory is your own. You have subdued multitudes by the sword; but to control your spirit is divine. §§ 9-12. Your warlike deeds will always be admired, but men will love to read of your nobility of soul. You have saved the great family of the Marcelli. Time can not efface this deed. You have overcome the temptations of a victor. §§ 13-18. Caesar's pardon shows that he buries enmity. I have always supported peace, and I followed Pompey for personal reasons. Caesar commends the peaceful, and has not been bloodthirsty. The gods have saved us from Pompey's wrath. §§ 19-22. You will always rejoice in your magnanimity. Spare honest opponents, although you have a right to be suspicious. You need not fear friends, and your enemies are dead or converted. But be watchful, for the destiny of the state hangs on you. §§ 23-29. You must re-establish government, and heal the wounds of war. You have not yet lived long enough for the state. There is immortality yet to win. Posterity will demand of you the completion of your work. §§ 30-32. The citizens were at a loss in choosing sides in the war, which is now at an end. A generous man has won, and all urge him to guard his own welfare for the sake of all.

III. PERORATIO.—§§ 33-34. I thank you in behalf of all for the restoration of Marcellus, whose friend I am. Your act is an added service to me.

The Richter-Eberhard edition with German notes is excellent. Leipzig.

FAUSSET. *Orationes Caesarianae*. Clarendon Press, 1893. [A good little book.]

WOLF. *M. Tulli Ciceronis quae vulgo fertur Oratio pro Marcello*. Berlin, 1802. [Contains an attack on the genuineness of the speech.]

## NOTES

### Page 164

- I 1. *silenti*. Cicero was proconsular governor of Cilicia in 51, and on his return the Civil War soon broke out, and there was no room for oratory. After his pardon by Caesar he had not cared to take active part in affairs until roused at this time by Caesar's clemency. The 'silence' had lasted nearly six years.
- 2 5. *pristino more*: 'after my old-time custom.'
14. *causa*: i. e. the cause of Pompey.
15. *fortuna*: 'fortunate position.'
18. *studiorum*: i. e. literary and historical.
18. *quasi quodam*. See Archias, § 2, note *quasi* . . . *quodam*.

### Page 165

- 3 4. *mihi*: dat. of agent.
4. *in multis*: 'in the case of many.'
9. *suspicionibus*. Caesar, it was said, suspected Marcellus of plotting against his life.
10. *actae vitae*. Cf. Milo, § 98, note *actus*.
11. *cum* . . . *tum*: correlatives.
12. *quanta* . . . *sit laus*: 'how great glory there is . . .'
- 4 16. *quod*: 'and this.'
17. *illo*: abl. with comparative.
20. *Nullius tantum flumen* . . . *quae*: 'Nobody has such an abundant flow of genius . . . that it is able,' etc.

24. *pace tua* : 'with your kind permission.'

- 5 26. *idque . . . usurpare* : 'and to dwell on the thought.' *id* refers to the idea brought before the mind of the orator (*ante oculos*).

### Page 166

3. *contentionum magnitudine*. The student need only recall to mind the achievements of the Gallic War and the Civil War to get the force of Cicero's words.

5. *conferri* : 'compared.'

7. *cursibus* : 'marches.'

8. *lustratae sunt* : 'traversed.'

- 6 13. *propriae . . . imperatorum* : 'the generals' own.'

18. *ducit* : 'considers.'

- 7 19. *gloriae* : i. e. the distinction of granting pardon.

21. *quod certe* : 'and it surely.'

22. *ista laude*. Observe this use of *iste* to designate 'that' belonging to the person addressed.

24. *quin etiam* : 'nay more.'

25. *in . . . societatem* : 'for a share in.'

28. *nec ad consilium . . . admittitur* : 'nor is chance suffered to enter wise counsels.'

- 8 29. *barbaras* : referring to Gauls, Britons, Germans, etc.

30. *locis infinitas* : Caesar's campaigns included, besides the countries of the Gallic War, Spain, Greece, Egypt, Asia Minor, and Africa.

### Page 167

4. *iacentem* : 'when prostrate.'

5. *qui faciat*. The antecedent is *cum*.

- 9 12. *nescio quo modo* : 'in some way or other.'

13. *clamore militum*. What does the orator mean?

16. *consilio* : 'to wise counsel,' 'cool-headedness.'

18. *in gestis rebus* : 'in deeds (actually) performed.'

19. *fictis* : 'imagined.'

- 10 22. *reliquum . . . fecerit* : 'has left of the state.'

25. *ut mihi videtur* : 'as it appears to me.'

28. *C. Marcelli*. A cousin of Marcus and a distinguished man. Some think that this was his brother.

### Page 168

1. *modo* : 'a little while ago.'

2. *Marcellorum* : a very ancient and noble family.

- II** 11. *tanta est ut . . . sit*. The *ut* clause is grammatically constructed as a result ; but it does not express any result of the preceding clause. The logical result is framed as an independent clause, *at haec florescet*, below.
- 12** 15. *quantum . . . tantum . . . laudibus* : 'lapse of time will add as much to your glory as it takes from your deeds.'
19. *Vereor ut*. Be careful in translating *ut* after the verb of fearing. W. 516 ; A. 331, f ; H. 567, 1 ; B. 296, 2 ; G. 550, 1, 2.
19. *perinde . . . atque* : 'precisely as.'
20. *cogitans* : 'in my thought.'
20. *victoriam vicisse videris*. Observe the alliteration.
- 13** 27. *attendite* : 'consider.'

### Page 169

1. *nescio quo . . . misero* : 'by some wretched and deadly fate.'
2. *tenemur* : 'are answerable for.'
8. *hostis* : 'public foes.' They were not intentionally foes to the state, as Cicero puts it.
9. *ignoratione* : abl. of cause.
- 14** 12. *de pace audiendum* : 'that peaceful considerations should be given a hearing.'
16. *pacis et togae socia* : 'intimately associated with peace and the dress of peace.'
18. *privato officio* : 'out of private considerations of duty' ; i. e. through loyalty to the man Pompey.
20. *prudens et sciens* : 'but wittingly and with my eyes open.' A common formula.
- 15** 23. *integra re* : 'before the breach,' i. e. the open outbreak between Caesar and Pompey.
30. *qui vero victor* : 'but he who as victor.'
31. *quam* : 'rather than.'

### Page 170

- 16** 4. *cum . . . tum* : correlatives.
5. *victoriae* : 'uses of victory.'
- 17** 12. *dubitare . . . nemo quin . . . excitaret* : the common idiom with negative verbs of doubting. Cf. Milo, § 11, note *non . . . dubito quin*.
16. *nimis iracundam*. Pompey had threatened to act like Sulla, if he won, and to slay his opponents in cold blood. See INTRODUCTION, § 10.

18. *nec quid . . . cogitandum esse*: 'that there would be no thought taken of what views each person had held, but of where he had been,' i. e. in the war.
19. 26. *cum . . . tum*. How used?

## Page 171

2. *sapienti*: for a philosopher.'
10. a. *Virtute*. The preposition shows that the noun is personified as an agent.
20. 11. *Noli . . . defetigari*. The common form of prohibition or negative command.
15. *rei publicae*: 'of a state,' 'of a government.' The thought is that Pompey appeared to represent the government.
16. *contraque*: 'but on the contrary.' When *-que* follows a negative clause it is often best rendered by 'but.'
21. 23. *in alterutro*: 'in either direction.'
23. *peccandum sit*: impersonal.
25. *de tuisne*? 'One of your own followers?'
29. *quo duce*: 'under whose leadership?' The antecedent is *huius*.
31. *cavendum est*: 'must you be on your guard?'
31. *Qui*? 'How?'

## Page 172

22. 6. *ignarus rerum*. See W. 352; A. 218, a; H. 451, 1; B. 204, 1; G. 374.
7. *tam nihil . . . cogitans*: 'so utterly thoughtless.'
8. *contineri*: 'depends upon.'
9. *unius*. See for the case, W. 424; A. 197, e; H. 393, 6; B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, Remark 2.
10. *dumtaxat* = *sane*.
14. *consistere*: 'depends upon.'
23. 17. *opitulari*. This verb is found in Arch., § 1.
19. *quod necesse fuit*: 'as was inevitable.'
22. *diffuxerunt*: 'have flowed to waste.'
23. *vincienda sunt*: 'must be confined,' like a bursting stream, within proper bounds.
24. 23. *non fuit recusandum . . . quin . . . perderet . . . faceret*: W. 574, II; A. 332, g; H. 595, 2; B. 295, 3; G. 555.
28. *armatus*: 'under arms.'
28. *fieri prohibuisset*. The infinitive is common after *prohibeo*.

## Page 173

2. quibus: dat. with *mederi* used intransitively. The verb at times is transitive and governs the accusative.
- 25 4. naturae: dat. of advantage.  
5. vis: from *volo*.  
9. noli . . . esse. Cf. § 20, note *noli defetigari*.  
11. audirem . . . si viveres. What form of conditional sentence?  
15. operum. Caesar was a great builder and a great constructive statesman. The word includes both sorts of work.  
17. aequitate: 'calm serenity,' 'even poise.'  
18. cuius: obj. genitive with adjective *avidissimum*.
- 26 19. Parum . . . magna: 'inconsiderable deeds.' Cf. Cat. II, § 4, *parum comitatus*.  
20. Immo vero. Cf. Cat. I, § 1, note, for the same words.  
24. ut . . . relinqueres: substantive clause in apposition to *exitus*.  
28. gloria est . . . fama meritorum: 'glory is the reputation . . . for great services.'
- 27 32. actus: 'act' (of his life's play).  
32. elaborandum est: 'effort must be expended'; impersonal.

## Page 174

2. tum te. The pronoun is subject of *vixisse*.  
4. hoc . . . diu: substantive use of *diu*.  
6. pro nihilo est: 'goes for naught.'  
8. angustiis: 'narrow limits.' Abl. with *contentus*.
- 28 14. Huic: dat. with *inservias*.  
19. audientes: 'when hearing of.'
- 29 26. aliquid requirent: 'will require something more,' 'will miss something.'  
28. fati: predicate genitive with *fuisse* understood.  
28. Servi: imperative.  
30. haud scio an: 'I am inclined to think.'

## Page 175

- 30 4. Diversae voluntates: i. e. in the Civil War.  
6. obscuritas: 'lack of clearness,' in seeing which side was right.
- 31 12. quibus: dat. with *iratus esset*, as usual. The antecedent is the acc. *omnis*.  
13. exsilio: abl. with *dignos*, as usual.

- 32 24. *manente* : with *te* in abl. abs.  
27. *consulas*. What two cases are used with this verb? See Vocab.  
27. *ut pro aliis . . . loquar* : 'to speak for others.'

## Page 176

3. *pollicemur*. Within two years' time Caesar fell by the daggers of men here present.

- 33 7. *idem sentiunt*. Cf. Cat. I, § 29, note *idem sentiunt*.

- 34 14. *mea* : 'on my part.'

17. *id* : refers to *Quod . . . benevolentiae est*, and is object of *praestiterim*.

18. *tam diu . . . quam diu* : 'so long as.'

18. *est . . . dubitatum* : 'there was doubt.'

20. *praestare* : supply *id*.

21. *omnibus . . . rebus* : 'in all respects.'

23. *quod . . . arbitrabar* : 'a feat which I considered no longer possible.'

24. *hoc tuo facto* : 'by this deed of yours.'

## SELECTED PASSAGES

### NOTES

#### Page 177

##### I. Q. HORTENSIVS AS AN ORATOR

1. *memoria tanta*: abl. of quality, referring to Hortensius, the person described here.
4. *ut . . . meminisset*: subjv. of result.
5. *nullo referente*: 'nobody prompting him,' 'without a prompter.' Public orators apparently often had a prompter near by to assist their memories.
6. *Ardebat . . . cupiditate sic*: 'he was fired, moreover, with such a passion' (for his art).
7. *ut . . . viderim*: the perf. subjv. often appears in a result clause after a secondary tense. W. 469; A. 287, c.; H. 550; B. 268, 6; G. 513.
8. *Nullum . . . quin . . . diceret*: 'For he permitted no day to pass without either speaking.'
11. *minime volgare*: 'by no means common.'
15. *facultate copiosus*: 'rich in store of words,' i. e. he had control of a large vocabulary.
17. *Rem*: 'subject matter.'

#### Page 178

##### 2. HOW DEMOSTHENES OVERCAME DEFECTS

1. *Imitetur*: the subject is *orator*, the typical orator.
4. *diligentia industriaque*: 'by painstaking and diligence.' A good example of the meanings of these two words.
5. *balbus*: it is said that he could not pronounce the Greek letter *p*.
5. *cui*: dat. with *studeret*, as regularly.
8. *angustior*: 'somewhat short,' as we should say.
10. *contentiones*: 'tense strainings,' i. e. rising emphases in a period.
11. *remissiones*: 'relaxations,' i. e. receding stress in the latter part of a period.



## 3. THE ORATOR'S HIGH CALLING

- 18. quo: 'whither.'
- 18. velit: 'one wishes.'
- 19. res: 'power,' through oratory.
- 23. exsistere unum: subject of *est*.
- 25. cognitu atque auditu: supines.

## Page 179

- 3. religiones: 'scruples.'
- 4. unius: 'of one man.'
- 6. periculis: 'from the perils of a court,' 'from the fangs of the law.'
- 6. retinere homines: i. e. protect them from exile.
- 9. possis: indef. 2d person. Subjv. of characteristic.
- 9. lacessitus: 'if attacked.'
- 10. ne . . . meditare: 'lest your thought run always on.' Parenthetical purpose clause.
- 12. sermo facetus: 'cultivated speech.'
- 16. miretur: dubitative subjv.
- 16. summeque . . . arbitretur, ut: 'and who would not think that strenuous effort should be expended, in order that he.'
- 17. quo uno: 'in that one point in which.'
- 18. Ut . . . veniamus: 'To come.' Parenthetical purpose.
- 23. ne . . . consector: 'not to follow up'; parenthetical purpose.
- 24. brevi: abl. as adv., 'briefly,' 'in a few words.'
- 25. moderatione: 'guidance.'
- 26. dignitatem: subj. acc. of *contineri*.
- 27. contineri: 'depends upon'; followed by the ablatives *moderatione et sapientia*.
- 29. in quo estis: 'in which you are now engaged.'
- 29. incumbite: 'bend all your energies.'
- 30. emolumento: dat. of purpose.

## Page 180

## 4. RAILLERY OF THE STOICS

- 1. non . . . in imperita multitudo: Cicero is flattering the jury that is trying Murena for illegal practises at an election.
- 3. de studiis humanitatis: 'intellectual pursuits.'
- 4. M. Catone: Cato Uticensis, who was against Cicero's client.
- 5. haec bona: 'these good qualities.'

6. quae . . . requirimus, ea : 'those failings which we at times note'; lit. 'those things which we at times look for in vain.'

8. Zeno : called by Cicero *inventor et princeps Stoicorum*. See Vocab. The orator now proceeds with a light bantering of the Stoics as a class, ridiculing the teachings by which Cato strove to live:

9. inventorum : 'dogmas.'

9. aemuli : 'zealous followers.'

10. sententiae : 'maxims.'

10. sapientem : 'philosopher,' the truly 'wise' man, as often.

10. gratia . . . moveri : 'moved with gratitude'; because indifferent to emotion.

11. delicto : dat. with *ignoscere*, as regularly.

13. levem : 'fickle,' 'inconsistent.'

13. viri non esse : 'that it does not become a man.'

13. neque . . . neque : 'either . . . or.' These words do not nullify the negative of *non*, but merely distribute it.

15. servitutem serviant : 'are in a state of slavery'; an archaic expression from legal language.

18. paria : 'equal'; because they recognized no degrees of sin.

19. gallum : the Stoics believed in kindness to animals.

21. nihil opinari : 'guesses at nothing,' 'never indulges in supposition'; i. e. he waits until he is convinced before making up his mind.

21. nullius rei paenitere : 'repents of nothing.' W. 368; A. 221, b; H. 457; B. 209; G. 377.

## 5. AVOID GREED

24. tam angusti animi . . . parvi : 'so characteristic of a narrow and mean mind.'

## Page 181

4. magnanimis viris : 'high-minded men'; dat. of ref.

## 6. GRATITUDE

7. cum . . . tum : correlatives.

8. quam : 'rather than.'

12. belli : adj.

14. religionum colentes : 'the supporters of worship.'

20. altus . . . est : from *alo*.

21. versetur : 'hover,' subjv. of characteristic.

22. quae . . . possint : rel. clause of result.

23. officiis : 'kindly offices.'

24. quae . . . nulla : 'and these cannot exist at all.'

28. quam committere ut . . . videare : 'as to be guilty of appearing to be' etc.

29. victus : 'surpassed.'

## Page 182

### 7. FRIENDSHIP

2. aliqui : 'some fellow-beings.'

6. qua : abl. with a comparative.

8. amicitia : abl. with *Digni*, as usual.

9. Rarum genus : sc. est.

9. omnia praeclara : 'all excellent things.'

11. sit : subjv. of characteristic.

13. norunt = *noverunt*.

14. potissimum : 'most of all,' 'especially.'

17. ut honore : 'such as honor.'

18. animante . . . praedito : 'a living creature endowed with virtue'; note the *asyndeton*.

19. ut ita dicam : 'so to say'; parenthetical purpose clause, used to apologize for the word *redamare*, which he coins here. It is not used by him in any other place.

20. remuneratione : abl. after a comparative.

21. vicissitudine . . . officiorumque : 'reciprocal devotion and an interchange of (friendly) services.'

## Page 183

1. dum : 'until.'

2. consilium : 'advice.'

3. amicorum . . . suadentium : 'of friends who offer good advice.'

5. aperte : 'frankly.'

6. adhibitae : sc. *autoritati*. The dat. is regular with *pareo*.  
W. 331 : A. 230 ; H. 426, 3 ; B. 187, II, a. and b. ; G. 346, Remark 1.

### 8. FIVE LETTERS OF CICERO

The student should review carefully the account of writing materials given in the INTRODUCTION, § 55. A letter was usually headed by a salutation in the third person, e. g., *Tullius S. (salutem) D. (dicit) Terentiae Suae* : 'Tullius sends greetings to his Terentia.' Sometimes there is a fuller form of salutation : *salutem plurimam dicit* : 'sends his very best greetings'; abbrev. S. P. D. A letter closed abruptly, sometimes without any date or word of parting; frequently, however, the

word *vale*, 'farewell,' and the date were added. The place of writing was often given in the ablative or locative. A letter was addressed on the outside, merely by the name of the person, in the dative case. The seal on the binding string served instead of signature. There was no public post-office in Rome, and private letters had to be sent by traveling friends, by public agents, or by slaves.

Cicero's letters were collected and published, it is believed, by *Tiro*, his freedman. Those that are preserved to us are grouped as follows :

*Ad Familiares*, XVI books.

*Ad Quintum Fratrem*, III books.

*Ad Atticum*, XVI books.

*Ad M. Brutum*, II books.

On the nature and value of the letters, read INTRODUCTION, § 15. The best edition of the entire collection, with English notes, is that of Tyrrell and Purser : Dublin University Press.

#### TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE

7. In Tusculanum : 'to my Tusculan villa,' among the Alban Hills at *Tusculum*.

7. Nonis : abl. of time.

8. ut . . . *parata* : sc. *fac* or *cura*, upon which the object clause depends ; 'see that everything is in readiness there.'

8. Plures : 'a greater number than usual.'

9. diutius : 'somewhat longer than usual.'

10. ut sit : sc. *fac* or *cura*, as with *ut* . . . *parata* above.

11. cetera : sc. *cura ut sint*.

11. victum : '(proper) living.'

12. K. : abbrev. for *Kalendis*, abl. of time.

12. Venusino : sc. *agro*.

#### CN. F. MAGNO IMPERATORI. [B. C. 62]

The full title of this letter is *M. Tullius M. F. Cicero S. D. Cn. Pompeio Cn. F. Magno Imperatori* : 'Marcus Tullius Cicero, son of Marcus, sends greetings to Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, son of Gnaeus.'

13. S. T. E. Q. V. B. E. : *Si tu exercitusque valetis, bene est*, a deferential form of address used (omitting *exercitusque*) toward persons in high station, strangers, and women.

13. publice : 'officially,' to the senate. Pompey was in Asia, after ending the Mithradatic war.

16. te : abl. with *fretus*, as regularly.

16. *pollicebar* : i. e. when supporting Pompey's cause in the oration *De Imperio Pompeio*.

17. *veteres hostis, novos amicos* : probably Caesar and the democratic leaders.

18. *deturbatos* : because they feared an alliance between Pompey and the senatorial party.

23. *quibus si quando . . . responderetur* : 'for which, if in any case no adequate return is made.'

24. *plus officii* : 'balance of courtesy,' 'advantage in services.' Cicero was hurt because of Pompey's ungenerous attitude toward his "great deeds" in the consulship, of which he had written to him. Pompey may easily have thought that Cicero was a trifle vain-glorious of his actions.

### Page 184

1. *res publica* : 'public interests.'

8. *arbitror* : 'I suppose.'

8. *cuius animum offenderes* : 'offend the feelings of any one.' Naturally there were many in Rome who did not sympathize with Cicero's course toward the Catilinarian conspirators.

12. *ut . . . patiari* : subjv. of result.

12. *tibi . . . fuit* : 'to you, a man much greater than Africanus was.' The Younger Africanus is meant.

13. *me* : subj. of *adiunctum esse*.

13. *non . . . Laelium* : 'not much inferior to Laelius.' Laelius was a cultivated statesman and man of letters and a devoted friend of the Younger Africanus. Cicero has made him the chief speaker in his dialogue *De Amicitia*.

#### CICERO ATTICO SAL.

16. *Attica* : a pet name for the daughter of Atticus.

17. *nullas* : sc. *litteras*.

18. *quod scriberem* : 'anything to write about.'

19. *has* : sc. *litteras*.

19. *Valerio* : a friend of Cicero.

20. *meorum* : 'of my slaves.'

21. *quid* : regular after *si, nisi, ne* and *num*.

21. *quod scriberem* : 'something to write about.'

#### TULLIUS TIRONI SAL.

23. *pr.* = *pridie*, April 12th. Observe that *Idus* is acc. after *pridie*.

24. *belle habere* : 'doing finely.'

27. *quem . . . oportuerat* : 'who ought to have come.'

## Page 185

4. *maximi facio*: 'I esteem very highly.' The *gen.* is one of indefinite value.

4. *ad te . . . conservandum*: what construction?

6. *Scripta . . . epistula*: *abl. abs.*

7. *vacillantibus litterulis*: 'with its shaky little letters'; *abl.* of quality.

10. *quo uterere*: 'for your use,' 'whom you are to use.'

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE ET TULLIAE ET CICERONI. [B. C. 58]

14. *miserior . . . miserrima*: this use of the comparative to express a degree higher than the superlative is not uncommon.

16. *utriusque*: the *gen.* is not unusual with *communis*.

17. *legatione*: offered by Caesar when setting out for Gaul.

18. *Hoc*: *sc. consilio*. He means his plan of leaving Rome without a struggle. *Abl.* after comparatives.

21. *Pudet . . . me*: 'I am ashamed.'

23. *squalor*: 'mourning.'

26. *Eicere*: *i. e.* into exile.

26. *excludere*: 'keep me out.'

## Page 186

1. *Ut tuto sim*: the occasional use of an adverb in place of an adjective, with *sum*, is a peculiarity of the style of the letters.

5. *de eorum officio*: 'about their services.'

6. *Pisonem*: first husband of Tullia.

7. *Di faxint*: 'May the gods grant'; old form for *fecerint*.

10. *pl.* = *plebis*.

11. *primis . . . diebus*: *i. e.* the first days after the tribunes entered upon office on the 10th of December.

11. *si inveterarit*: 'if it gets to be an old story.'

11. *actum est*: 'all is lost.'

14. *ita imperavi . . . ut*: 'I gave orders to the effect that.'

16. *Dyrrhachi*: *loc. case*.

18. *defensa est*: *i. e.* as its legal adviser.

22. *istic*: 'there,' where you are; *i. e.* at Rome.

24. *summum*: 'at the latest'; adverbial use.

27. *rem*: 'action.' The 'action,' in a vote to recall him, did not take place until August 4th following.

27. *debeo*: 'I have a right to.'

28. *tibi*: *dat.* with *persuadeas*.

28. *te*: *abl.* with a comparative.

31. *Pr. Kal. Dec.* = *Pridie Kalendas Decembris*.

# VOCABULARY

## SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS IN THE VOCABULARY

a. . . .	active.	neg. . . .	negative.
abl. . . .	ablative.	nom. . . .	nominative.
abs. . . .	absolute.	num. . . .	numeral.
acc. . . .	accusative.	p. . . .	participle.
c. . . .	common gender.	partic. . . .	participial.
cf. . . .	<i>confer</i> , compare.	p. p. . . .	past participle.
cogn. . . .	cognate.	pass. . . .	passive.
comp. . . .	comparative.	perf. . . .	perfect.
compl. . . .	complementary.	plup. . . .	pluperfect.
compos. . . .	composition.	plur. . . .	plural.
dat. . . .	dative.	poss. . . .	possessive.
decl. . . .	declension.	pres. . . .	present.
def. . . .	definite.	pron. . . .	pronoun, pronominal.
defect. . . .	defective.	reflex. . . .	reflexive(ly).
demons. . . .	demonstrative.	rel. . . .	relative.
dep. . . .	deponent.	sc. . . .	<i>scilicet</i> , supply.
dim. . . .	diminutive.	sing. . . .	singular.
distrib. . . .	distributive.	subj. . . .	subject.
Eng. . . .	English.	subjv. . . .	subjunctive.
esp. . . .	especially.	subst. . . .	substantive.
f. . . .	feminine.	superl. . . .	superlative.
fut. . . .	future.	v. . . .	verb.
fig. . . .	figurative.	viz. . . .	<i>videlicet</i> , namely.
freq. . . .	frequentative.	+ . . . .	indicates that the word
gen. . . .	genitive.		or part of the word,
Gr. . . .	Greek.		or the suffix follow-
impers. . . .	impersonal.		ing, is used in the
incept. . . .	inceptive.		composition or der-
indecl. . . .	indeclinable.		ivation of the word
indef. . . .	indefinite.		defined.
insep. . . .	inseparable.	* . . . .	indicates a word not
instr. . . .	instrumental.		existing but as-
intens. . . .	intensive.		sumed as having
interrog. . . .	interrogative.		once existed.
irr. . . .	irregular.	I, 2, 3, 4 . . . .	refer to the four con-
lit. . . .	literally.		jugations of verbs.
loc. . . .	locative.	[ ] . . . .	enclose forms indica-
m., masc. . . .	masculine.		ting or suggesting
mod. . . .	modified.		derivation and com-
n. . . .	neuter.		position.



## VOCABULARY

### A

**A.**, abbreviation for *Aulus*.

**a. d.**, abbreviation for *ante diem*.

**ā, ab, abs**, prep. with abl. Of place: *from, away from*. Of time: *from, since, after*. Of agent: *by*. With different point of view from English idiom: *vacuus ab, destitute of; a tergo, in the rear*.—In composition: *away, apart, off*; also, *not, un-*. **Abs** only with *te*. Cicero gave it up for a *te* in later life.

**abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ab + dico], 1. v. a. (properly, *announce something as not belonging to one*). *Disown, reject*. With reflex. pron., *resign, abdicate*, the office resigned being put in abl.; *se praetura abdicavit, resigned the praetorship*.

**abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus** [ab + do, put], 3. v. a., *put away, remove; conceal, keep secret*; *se litteris, bury oneself in books*. **abditus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *hidden, secret, concealed*.

**abducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus** [ab + duco], 3. v. a., *lead away, take away, carry off, lead off*.

**abeō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itūrus** [ab + eo], irr. v. n., *go away, go off, depart, go from*.

**abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, —** [ab + horreo], 2. v. n., *shrink from, have an aversion for, abhor*; in weaker sense, *be at variance with, be in-*

*consistent with, a tuo scelere; a meis moribus*. Also, *be reluctant about*.

**abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus** [ab + iacio], 3. v. a., *throw away, throw from one, cast away, cast aside*. With *se, prostrate, throw down*, as a suppliant. **abiectus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *cast down, dispirited; worthless, low, vile*.

**abiectus, -a, -um**; see **abiciō**.

**abiēs, -ietis, f.**, *fir or spruce*.

**abiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūctus** [ab + iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, detach, part*.

**abnuō, -ere, -nuī, -nūtus** [ab + nuo, to nod], 3. v. a. and n. (*to refuse by a nod*); *refuse, decline, reject, deny*. Found only once in Cicero's speeches, viz., *Milo, § 100*.

**abripiō, -pere, -puī, -eptus** [ab + rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, tear away, drag off, carry off*.

**abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ab + rogo], 1. v. a., *repeal, annul*; of a magistrate, *depose from office*.

**abruppō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus** [ab + rumpo], 3. v. a., *break off, break away, tear*. With reflex., *break away, free oneself* (by force).

**abscidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus** [abs + caedo], 3. v. a., *cut off, hew off, lop off, divide*.

**abscondō, -ere, -condidī or -condī, -ditus** [abs + condo (con + do)], 3. v. a., *put away out of sight, hide, conceal*. **abscondi-**

- tus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*
- absēns, see absum.
- absolūtiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. absolvo], *a setting free from something, an acquittal.*
- abstervō, -ere, -vī, -ūtus [ab + solvo], 3. v. a., *set free, acquit, absolve; complete, finish, bring to an end.*
- abstergeō, -ēre, -tersī, -tersus [abs + tergeo], 2. v. a., *wipe off, wipe away.*
- abstrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus [abs + traho], 3. v. a., *drag away, pull off, draw away, withdraw.*
- abstrūdō, -ere, -trūsī, -trūsus [abs + trudo, *thrust*], 3. v. a., *thrust away, hide.* abstrūsus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*
- absum, -esse, -āfui, -āfutūrus [ab + sum], irr. v. n., *be away from, be absent, be off; a meo sensu, be unperceived by senses; a corpore, be free from, not found in.* absēns, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *absent, in one's absence.*
- absurdus, -a, -um [ab + surdus, *deaf*], adj., *discordant, harsh; incongruous, silly.*
- abundantia, -ae [cf. abundans], f., *abundance, plenty, time of plenty.*
- abundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ab + unda], 1. v. n., *stream over, overflow; abound, be rich in.* abundāns, -antis, pres. p. as adj., *overflowing, abounding; rich, in abundance.*
- abūtor, -ī, -ūsus [ab + utor], 3. v. dep., *misuse, consume, exhaust; make a wrong use of, abuse.*
- āc, see atque.
- accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cedo], 3. v. n., *go toward, approach, come near, advance to; with an explanatory clause following, be added; bring to bear on.*
- accelerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + celero], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten, speed, quicken; intrans., make haste, hasten.*
- accessus, -ūs [cf. accedo], m., *an approach.*
- accidō, -ere, -cidī, — [ad + cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon, fall to; happen, come to pass, befall, occur.*
- accidō, -ere, -cidī, -cisus [ad + caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, impair, weaken.*
- accipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus [ad + capio], 3. v. a., *receive, take, get; suffer, experience; welcome, accept; hear, learn, perceive.*
- Accius (Attius), -ī, m., a Roman family name. *L. Accius*, a tragic poet, born B. C. 170.
- accommodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + commodo], 1. v. a., *fit to, put on, adjust; adapt, suit, accommodate.* accommodātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *fitted, adapted, suited, adjusted.*
- accubō, -āre, —, — [ad + cubo, *lie down*], 1. v. n., *lie at, lie near; recline, at table in Roman fashion.*
- accūrātē [adj. accuratus], adv., *with care, carefully, nicely, precisely.*
- accūrātus, -a, -um [p. p. of accuro, *take care of*], as adj., *carefully wrought, nicely finished, exact, elaborate.*
- accūsātiō, -ōnis [stem of accuso + tio], f., *an accusation, an indictment, prosecution.*
- accūsātor, -ōris [stem of accuso + tor], m., *a prosecutor, accuser, plaintiff.*
- accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + verb from causa], 1. v. a., *accuse, reproach, blame; arraign, prosecute.*
- ācer, -cris, -cre, adj., *sharp, keen; spirited, violent, harsh, eager.*
- acerbē [adj. acerbus], adv., *bitterly, harshly, sharply, severely, with bitterness.*

**acerbitās, -ātis** [stem of *acerbus* + *tas*], *f.*, bitterness, harshness, sourness; *rigor, severity, hatred*. Plur., *grief, sufferings, sorrow*.

**acerbus, -a, -um, adj.**, harsh, bitter; cruel, severe, crabbed; distressing.

**ācerimē, superl. of ācriter.**

**acervus, -ī, m.**, a pile, heap.

**Achāia, -ae, f.**, Achaia, a district of the Peloponnesus. The name was applied to Greece as a Roman province.

**Achillēs, -is (-ēī, -ī), m.**, Achilles, the hero of the Greeks in the Trojan War.

**aciēs, -ēī, f.**, a sharp edge, point; line of battle, battle array; keen glance.

**Acilius, -ī, m.**, a Roman gentile name. *M'. Acilius Glabrio* succeeded *Lucullus* in command of the Mithradatic War in B. C. 66.

**ācriter** [adj. *acer*], adv., sharply, fiercely, keenly; with spirit, zealously; violently, passionately.

**acroāma, -atis** [Gr. *ἀκρόαμα*], *n.*, an entertainment (literary, musical, dramatic). *One who entertains, an entertainer, artist*.

**actiō, -ōnis, f.**, a doing, an action. Esp. an action at law, a prosecution, process.

**actum est**, see *agō*.

**actus, -ūs, m.**, a driving, doing, impulse. Esp. an act of a play.

**acuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus**, 3. v. a., sharpen, point; quicken, arouse, stir up, incite, spur on. *acūtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.*, sharpened, pointed, keen, acute.

**acus, -ūs, f.**, a needle.

**acūtē** [adj. *acutus*], adv., sharply, shrewdly, pointedly.

**ad**, prep. with acc. Of motion, to, toward, against. Of time, till, until, at, to, up to; *ad vespēram*, at evening. Of intention, for, for the purpose of; *ad facinus*,

for evil-doing. Of place, at, near, in the vicinity of, around; *ad tumulum*, near the tomb. With gerund or gerundive, for, to. In other relations, in respect to, with regard to, with a view to, as to, in; *ad severitatem*, in respect to sternness.

**adaequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ad + *aequo*], 1. v. a., make equal, even with, equalize.

**adamō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ad + *amo*], 1. v. a., fall in love with, take a fancy to, form a liking for, passionately desire.

**adc.**, see words beginning *acc.*

**addicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictus** [ad + *dico*], 3. v. a., adjudge, award, assign; sell, sacrifice. *addictus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.*, assigned, bound, devoted to, given over to.

**addō, -ere, -didī, -ditus** [ad + *do*], 3. v. a., give to, put to, add to, attack.

**addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus** [ad + *duco*], 3. v. a., lead to, bring to, lead in, draw toward; prompt, incite, persuade.

1. **adeō, -ire, -iī (-īvi poetic and late), -itūrus** [ad + *eo*], irr. v. a. and *n.*, go to, come up to, draw near; approach, address, accost, assail; enter upon; hereditates, enter upon inheritances. With or without *ad*, visit; encounter, incur, go into.

2. **adeō** [ad + *eo*], adv., to that point, so far, thus far; so much, so very, to such a degree. For emphasis, indeed, precisely, just, in fact, atque adeo, and in fact, and even.

**adeps, -ipis, c.**, fat. Plur., corpulence.

**adfectus, -a, -um, p. p. of adficiō.**

**adferō, -ferre, attuli, adlātus** [ad + *fero*], irr. v. a., bring, carry, fetch; produce, occasion, cause; employ, use, apply; *vim et manus*, lay violent hands on; force,

*bring to bear; nemini vis adferatur, violence is brought to bear upon no one.*

**adficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus** [ad + facio], 3. v. a., *do to, treat, manage; inflict upon, visit with, affect; honor with, confer upon, bless with* (using acc. and abl.). In pass., *suffer, be afflicted with, be tainted with, affected with, receive.* **adfectus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *supplied with, furnished with; endowed, gifted, blessed with; affected, weakened, impaired, worn.*

**adfigō, -ere, -fixī, -fixus** [ad + figo], 3. v. a., *fasten to, attach, affix.*

**adfiŋgō, -ere, -finxī, -fictus** [ad + fiŋgo], 3. v. a., *fashion in addition, form besides; add, contribute, bestow in addition; invent, counterfeit besides.*

**adfinis, -e**, adj., *adjoining, bordering on; related to, connected with, associated with, implicated in.*

**adfirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ad + firmo], 1. v. a., *confirm, strengthen; encourage, put heart into; maintain, positively assert, declare.*

**adfiŋctō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [freq. from partic. stem of adfiŋgo + to], 1. v. a., *break to pieces, shatter, dash against; overpower, wreck, crush; trouble, distress, harass, afflict.*

**adfiŋgō, -ere, -fiŋxī, -fiŋctus** [ad + fiŋgo], 3. v. a., *dash at, overthrow, throw down; damage, wreck, shatter, ruin; distress, harass.* **adfiŋctus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *shattered, miserable, cast down, dejected, wretched, ruined.*

**adfluō, -ere, -fluxī (-fluxus, adj.)** [ad + fluo], 3. v. n., *flow to, flow by; flow in, abound; to throng.* **adfluēns, -entis**, pres. p. as adj., *flowing, abounding, rich in, full of; urbs studiis.*

**adgregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ad; cf. grex], 1. v. a., *unite to a flock, join, attach; assemble, collect.*

**adhibeō, -ēre, -ui, -itus** [ad + habeo], 2. v. a., *hold toward, apply to; summon, call in, admit; use, employ; aures, lend attentive ears.*

**adhortor, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + hortor], 1. v. dep., *encourage, exhort, arouse, urge.*

**adhūc** [ad + huc], adv. of time, *hitherto, up to this point, till now, thus far.*

**adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēptus** [ad + emo], 3. v. a., *take away, take from, deprive of; remove from, snatch from.*

**adipiscor, -ī, adeptus** [ad + apiscor, reach], 3. v. dep., *come up with, attain, reach, secure, obtain, get, acquire.*

**aditus, -ūs** [cf. adeo], m., *a going to, approach; way of approach, access, entrance: aditus tenere, have access to.*

**adiumentum, -ī** [for adiuuamentum; cf. ad + iuvo], n., *a means of help, assistance; aid, support.*

**adiungō, -ere, -ūnxī, -ūnctus** [ad + iungo], 3. v. a., *join to, unite to, fasten to, add, attach.*

**adiutor, -ōris** [cf. adiuvo], m., *helper.*

**adiuvō, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtus** [ad + iuvo], 1. v. a., *assist, help, aid, support, give assistance.*

**adlegō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ad + lego], 1. v. a., *commission, despatch.*

**adliciō, -ere, -lexī, -lectus** [ad + lacio, entice], 3. v. a., *allure, ensnare, entice, attract; persuade.*

**adligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ad + ligo, bind], 1. v. a., *bind to, fetter; detain; bind, oblige.*

**administer, -tri** [ad + minister, an assistant], m., *helper, tool, instrument.*

**ministra, -ae** [cf. administer], f., a female assistant, handmaid.

**ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + ministro, wait upon], I. v. a., manage, serve, control, administer, guide, direct, carry on.

**admirābilis, -e** [ad + mirabilis], adj., admirable, marvellous, astonishing.

**admirātiō, -ōnis** [ad + stem of miror + tio], f., admiration, wonder, astonishment.

**admiror, -ārī, -ātus** [ad + miror], I. v. dep., look upon with wonder, admire, be astonished, wonder at.

**admittō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [ad + mitto], 3. v. a., send to, let go to, admit, allow, permit; commit (of a crime).

**admodum** [ad modum], adv., to the full measure, to a degree, fully, altogether; very, very much, exceedingly.

**admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [ad + moneo], 2. v. a., bring to mind, remind; warn, admonish, urge.

**(admonitus, -ūs)** [ad + monitus; cf. moneo], m., found only in abl. sing., by the advice (of), at the suggestion (of), at the warning.

**admurmurātiō, -ōnis** [ad + murmuratio, a murmuring], f., a murmur, murmuring.

**adnuō, -ere, -nuī, —** [ad + nuo, nod], 3. v. n., nod to, signal; give assent, assent, nod approval.

**adolēscō, -ere, -olēvi, -ultus** [ad + olesco, grow], 3. v. n., grow up, come to maturity, mature. **adultus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., grown up, mature; fully developed, full grown.

**adorior, -oriri, -ortus** [ad + orior], 4 and 3. v. dep., approach as a foe, rise against, assail, attack.

**adornō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + orno], I. v. a., provide, furnish, equip; decorate, adorn.

**adpāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus** [ad + pareo], 2. v. n., appear, come in sight; be evident, be apparent.

**adparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + paro], I. v. a., prepare, make ready, provide for. **adparātus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., prepared; splendid, elaborate.

**adpellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, I. v. a., address, accost, appeal to, entreat, call upon; call by name, name.

**adpetō, -ere, -ivi or -iī, -itus** [ad + peto], 3. v. a. and n., strive for, reach after, aim at, seek to win; draw near, approach, be at hand. **adpetēns, -entis**, pres. p. as adj., striving after, eager for, desirous of.

**adprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + probō], I. v. a., assent to, to approve, favor, agree with.

**adproperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + propero], I. v. a. and n., hasten toward, accelerate, hasten; hasten, make haste.

**adpropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ad + propinquo, draw near], I. v. n., to draw near, approach, come near.

**adquirō, -ere, -quisivī, -quisitus** [ad + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., get in addition, obtain besides, acquire, gain, obtain, win; accumulate, add to.

**adripiō, -ere, -ripiuī, -reptus** [ad + rapio], 3. v. a., snatch, seize, catch, grasp.

**adroganter** [pres. p. adrogans, arrogant, + ter], adv., presumptuously, haughtily, with insolence, arrogantly.

**adscendō**, see asc.

**adsciscō**, see asc.

**adscribō**, see asc.

**adsēnsiō, -ōnis** [ad + sensio; cf. assentior], f., an assent, agreement, approval.

**adsentio**, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [ad + sentio], 4. v. a., *assent, agree with, approve*. Commonly used as a deponent, **adsentior**, -īrī, -sēnsus, by Cicero. Only once active in form in this volume, *De Imp. Pomp.* § 48, *adsenserint*. The person agreed with is put in the dative, and the thing agreed upon in the abl. with *in* or *de*; e. g. *alicui in* or *de aliqua re*. If no person is expressed, the thing is put in the dat. *Hoc, illud, id, cetera, omnia* are put in the acc.

**adsequor**, -ī, -secūtus [ad + sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, overtake, come up with; reach, attain, win, gain; accomplish, effect*.

**adservō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + servo], 1. v. a., *preserve, guard, keep watch over*.

**adsidō**, -ere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [ad + sidō, *sit down*], 3. v. n. and a., *take a seat, sit down near; sit down beside*.

**adsiduē** [adj. **adsiduus**], adv., *continually, constantly, diligently, uninterruptedly*.

**adsiduitās**, -ātis [stem of **adsiduus** + tas], f., *constant attendance, unremitting service, persistent attention; diligence, persistence*.

**adsiduus**, -a, -um [ad + (cf. **sedeo**, *sit*)], adj., *attending, incessant, unceasing, unremitting, untiring, constant, indefatigable*.

**adsignō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + signo, *mark*], 1. v. a., *mark out, assign, award; ascribe, attribute*.

**adspiciō**, see **aspiciō**.

**adstō**, see **astō**.

**adsuēfaciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [adsuē(tus), *familiar*, + facio], 3. v. a., *accustom, wont, train, habituate*. Pass., *be accustomed, wonted*.

**adsum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ad + sum], irr. v. n., *be near, be at*,

*be present, be at hand; stand by, assist, support*.

**adt**, see **att**.

**adulēscēns**, -entis [p. of **adolesco**], m., *a young man, youth*: f., *a young woman*.

**adulēscēntia**, -ae [stem of **adulēscens** + ia], f., *youth*.

**adulēscēntulus**, -ī [stem of **adulēscens** + ulus], m., *a very young man*.

**adulter**, -erī, m., *an adulterer*.

**adulterium**, -ī [adulter + ium], n., *adultery*.

**adultus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **adolēscō**.

**adventicius**, -a, -um [cf. **advenio**], adj., *arriving by chance, foreign, accidental, strange*.

**adventus**, -ūs [cf. **advenio**], m., *a coming, approach, advent, arrival*.

**adversārius**, -a, -um [mod. stem of **adversor**, *resist*, + **arius**], adj., *turned toward, opposite, hostile, contrary*. As subst. m., *an opponent, adversary, enemy*.

**adversio**, -ōnis [cf. **adverto**], f., *turning, direction, employment, turn (of mind)*.

1. **adversus**, prep. with acc., *against*.

2. **adversus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **adverto**.

**advertō**, -ere, -vertī, -versus [ad + verito], 3. v. a., *turn toward, direct*. **adversus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *turned toward, facing, fronting; against, opposed, contrary to, hostile; res adversae, adversity*.

**advesperāscit**, -ere, -rāvīt, — [ad + **vesperascit**, *it grows dark*], 3. v. impers., *it grows dark, it draws on toward evening, evening draws near*.

**aedēs**, -is, f., *a temple*. Plur., *a house, dwelling*.

**aedificium**, -ī [cf. **aedifico**], n., *a building, structure, edifice*.

**aedificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [aedes + facio], *i. v. a., build, construct, erect.*

**aedilis, -is, m.,** *an aedile.* See INTRODUCTION, § 24.

**aedilitās, -ātis** [stem of aedilis + tas], *f., aedileship, office of aedile.* See INTRODUCTION, § 24.

**Aegaus, -a, -um, adj.,** *Aegean.*

**aeger, -gra, -grum, adj.,** *sick, ill, feeble; troubled, afflicted, dispirited.*

**aegrē** [adj. aeger], *adv., painfully, feebly; with difficulty, scarcely, hardly.* Comp. **aegrius**; superl. **aegerrimē.**

**Aegyptia, -ae, m.,** *Aegyptia, one of Cicero's slaves or freedmen.*

**Aegyptus, -i** [Gr. Αἴγυπτος], *f., Egypt.*

**Aelius, -i, m.,** *a Roman gentile name. Q. Aelius was cons. B. C. 148.*

**Aemilius, -i, m.,** *a Roman gentile name. M. Aemilius Scaurus was cons. B. C. 115.*

**aemulus, -a, -um, adj.,** *striving after, emulous, vying with, rivaling; envious, jealous.* Subst., *a rival* (m. or f.).

**aequābiliter** [adj. **aequabilis**], *adv., equally, uniformly, indiscriminately.*

**aequālis, -e** [stem of **aequus** + alis], *adj., equal, like, uniform; of the same age.*

**aequālitās, -ātis** [stem of **aequalis** + tas], *f., equality, likeness.*

**aequāliter** [adj. **aequalis**], *adv., evenly, equally, uniformly.*

**aequē** [adj. **aequus**], *adv., evenly, equally, in like manner, just as, to the same degree.*

**aequitās, -ātis** [stem of **aequus** + tas], *f., uniformity, evenness; fairness, justice; aequitas animi, contentment.*

**aequus, -a, -um, adj.,** *even, level, flat; calm, fair, equitable, proper; aequo animo, with equanimity, with composure.*

**aerārius, -a, -um** [stem of **aes** + arius], *adj., of copper, of bronze; belonging to the treasury.* Neut. as subst., **aerarium, the treasury.** See INTRODUCTION, § 44.

**aerumna, -ae, f.,** *haraship, distress, toil, suffering.*

**aes, aeris, n.,** *copper, bronze; money; aes alienum, debt* (lit., *another's money*); **aera legum, bronze tablets of the laws.**

**aestās, -ātis, f.,** *summer; media aestate, in midsummer.*

**aestus, -ūs, m.,** *heat, glow; surge, swell.*

**aetās, -ātis** [for **aevitas**, from stem of **aevum**, *age*, + tas], *f., age* (of old or young), *life, years; ab ineunte aetate, from early manhood.*

**aeternitās, -ātis** [stem of **aeternus** + tas], *f., eternity, immortality, unending time.*

**aeternus, -a, -um** [for **aeviternus**, from stem of **aevum**, *age*, + ternus], *adj., eternal, everlasting, endless, enduring.*

**Aetōlia, -ae, f.,** *Aetolia, a region of Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth.*

**Aetōlus, -a, -um, adj.,** *Aetolian, of Aetolia.* Plur., *the Aetolians.*

**aff-,** see **adf-.**

**Āfrica, -ae, f.,** *Africa; often only the Roman province of that name.*

**Āfricānus, -a, -um** [stem of **Africa** + nus], *adj., of Africa, African.* A surname given to the Scipios.

**ager, agri, m.,** *land, a field, estate; territory, lands, country, domain; the country, open land.*

**agg-,** see **adg-.**

**agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [freq. of ago], *i. v. a., drive, impel, urge.*

*chase; rouse, stir up, excite, trouble; turn over (in mind), ponder.*

**agnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitus** [ad + (g)nosco], 3. v. a., *recognize, identify; claim, acknowledge.*

**agō, -ere, ēgī, āctus**, 3. v. a. and n., *put in motion, drive; conduct, lead; do, perform, push through, transact; act, treat, discuss; rem agere cum populo, lay a matter before the people. Pass., be in question, be at stake; quid agitur, what is in question? gratias agere, express thanks; de vectigalibus agitur, the revenues are at stake; age, age vero, come, come now; quid agis? what are you doing?*

**agrārius, -a, -um** [stem of ager + arius], adj., *pertaining to land. Plur. agrārīi, -ōrum, m., the agrarian party, the agrarians.*

**agrestis, -e** [cf. ager], adj., *of the fields, belonging to the country; wild, coarse, boorish, rude, uncultured. As subst. m., a farmer, rustic, peasant.*

**agricultūra, -ae** [stem of ager + cultura], f., *agriculture, farming, tillage of the land.*

**Ahāla, -ae, m.**, a name of a patrician family. C. Servilius Ahala was *magister equitum* under the dictator Cincinnatus, 439 B. C. He put Sp. Maelius to death for refusing to appear before the dictator to answer a charge of corrupting the people.

**aiō** (the *i* is consonant), 3. v. defect. n., *say, assert, say yes; ut aiunt, as they say, as is said.*

**Alba, -ae, f.**, a name of several cities in Italy, but esp. *Alba Longa*, the city built, as legend ran, by Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, near the Alban Mount, southeast of Rome.

**Albānus, -a, -um** [Alba + nus], adj., *of Alba, Alban. Neut.*

*sing., Albānum, -ī, an estate near Alba, an Alban villa.*

**alea, -ae, f.**, a game with dice; a die, dice; gambling.

**aleātor, -ōris** [stem of alea + tor], m., a dice player, gambler.

**Alexander, -drī, m.**, *Alexander. Esp., Alexander the Great, son of Philip of Macedon, born in 356 B. C.*

**aliēnigena, -ae** [stem of alienus + root GEN, beget], m., *one born in a foreign country, a foreigner, an alien.*

**aliēnus, -a, -um** [cf. alius + nus], adj., *of another, belonging to another; foreign, alien, strange; unfavorable, unsuitable, unnatural, forced. aes alienum, debt. As subst. m., a stranger, foreigner.*

**aliquandō** [cf. alius + quando], adv. of time, *at some time, at any time, ever. In wishes, at length, now at last. Also, at last, finally.*

**aliquantō** [abl. of aliquantus], adv., *by some little, considerably, somewhat, rather.*

**aliquantus, -a, -um** [cf. alius + quantus], adj., *considerable, some, moderate.*

**aliquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod)** [cf. alius + quis], pron. indef., *some, any; some one, any one; something, anything; some other.*

**aliquō** [abl. of aliquis], adv., *to some place, somewhere, somewhere.*

**aliquot** [cf. alius + quot], indef. num. indecl., *some, several, a few, a number.*

**-ālis**, suffix appended to adjectives, signifying *belonging to, connected with, derived from.*

**aliter** [mod. stem of alius + ter], adv., *otherwise, in another fashion, differently.*

**aliunde** [cf. aliquis + unde], adv., *from another quarter, from elsewhere.*



**alius**, -a, -ud, pron. adj., *another, other, different, else*. **alius** . . . **alius**, *one* . . . *another*, plur., *some* . . . *others*; **alius ex alia parte**, *one from one direction, another from another*.

**all**-, see **adi**-.

**Allobrox**, -ogis, m., *one of the Allobroges*. Plur., *the Allobroges*, a tribe of Gaul living near the upper Rhone.

**alō**, -ere, -uī, **altus** or **alitus**, 3. v. a., *cause to grow, nourish, support, feed* (without reference to kind of food), *sustain*; *cherish, foster, increase, strengthen*.

**Alpēs**, -ium, f. plur., *the Alps*.

**Alsiēnsis**, -e [stem of **Alsium** + **ensis**], adj., *of Alsium*. As subst. f., *a villa near Alsium*, an Etrurian town.

**altāria**, -ium, n. plur., *a high altar, an altar*. Cicero does not use the singular.

**alter**, -era, -erum, pron. adj., *the other* (of two), *one, another*; as a numeral, *the second, next*. **alter** . . . **alter**, *the one* . . . *the other*; **alteri** . . . **alteri**, *the one party* . . . *the other*.

**alternus**, -a, -um [alter + nus], adj., *alternate, in turn, reciprocal, alternating*.

**alteruter**, -utra, -utrum; gen. -utrius [alter + uter], pron. adj., *one of the two, one or the other, either this or that*.

**altus**, -a, -um, adj., *high, lofty; deep*. n. **altum** as subst., *the deep sea, the sea*.

**alveolus**, -ī [stem of **alveus**, a hollow, + **lus**], m., *a little basin or tray; a dice box; gambling*.

**amāns**, see **amō**.

**amb**- prep., only in composition, *about*.

**ambitiō**, -ōnis [amb- + itio], f., *a going about*. Esp. of canvassing for votes, *a canvassing, canvass*;

*ambition, thirst for office, striving for favor*.

**ambitus**, -ūs [amb- + itus], m., *a going around; illegal canvassing, bribery*.

**ambō**, -ae, -ō; -ōrum, num. adj., *both* (together).

**ambūrō**, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus [amb- + uro], 3. v. a., *burn around, half burn, singe, scorch*.

**ambūstus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **ambūrō**.

**āmēns**, -entis [ab + mens], adj., *senseless, out of one's mind, foolish, mad, insane*.

**āmentia**, -ae [stem of **amens** + **ia**], f., *senselessness, madness, folly, frenzy*.

**amicīō**, -īre, -icūī (-ixī), -ictus [amb- + iaciō], 4. v. a., *throw around, wrap about, cover, surround*. **velis amicti**, *wrapped in sails* (or *veils* (?) ).

**amicitia**, -ae [stem of **amicus** + **tia**], f., *friendship*.

**amicus**, -a, -um, adj., *friendly, kindly disposed*. As subst. m., *a friend*.

**Amisus**, -ī, f., *Amisus*, a large city on a bay of the Euxine Sea, belonging to Pontus.

**āmittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus [ab + mitto], 3. v. a., *send away, let go, let slip; lose*.

**amō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *love*. **amāns**, -antis, pres. p. as adj., *loving, fond, devoted*.

**amoenitās**, -ātis [stem of **amoenus** + **tas**], f., *pleasantness, charm* (of scenery), *loveliness, beauty* (to the eye).

**amor**, -ōris, m., *love, affection, passion for*.

**amplē** [adj. **amplus**], adv., *widely, broadly, largely, spaciouly, extensively; liberally, splendidly, generously*. Comp. **amplius**.

**amplector**, -ī, -exus [amb + plector], 3. v. dep., *twine around, embrace, encircle, grasp*. Of the mind, *understand, grasp, comprehend*; *favor, value, esteem*.

**amplificō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. amplus + facio], 1. v. a., *increase, extend, broaden, enlarge, magnify*.

**amplitūdō**, -inis [stem of amplus + tudo], f., *width, wide extent, size, greatness; dignity, grandeur*.

**amplius**, comp. of amplē and of amplus.

**amplus**, -a, -um, adj., *broad, large, wide, great, grand; ample, spacious; prominent, illustrious, noble, distinguished, dignified*. *verba amplissima, most dignified terms*; *praemia ampla, lavish rewards*; *homo amplus, a distinguished man*, an epithet commonly applied to senators.

**an**, conj., used commonly with the second member of a double question, *or, or rather*. It may also be used to introduce a single question of surprise, or challenge, or emphatic comment upon some previous thought. *haud scio an, I am inclined to think*.

**anceps**, -cipitis [amb- + caput], adj., *having two heads, two-headed; twofold, doubtful, uncertain; baffling*.

**ancilla**, -ae, f., *a maid servant*.

**angiportus**, -ūs (-ī) [root ANG, squeeze, + portus], m., *a narrow lane, alley, thoroughfare*.

**angō**, -ere, —, —, 3. v. a., *press tightly, throttle, choke; torment, distress, annoy, vex*.

**angulus**, -ī, m., *an angle, corner*.

**angustiae**, -arum [stem of angustus + ia], f. plur., *narrows, straits, narrow limits*.

**angustus**, -a, -um [cf. angō], adj., *narrow, confined, limited, small*.

**anhēlō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. anhelus, panting], 1. v. n. and a., *pant, gasp, breathe heavily; pant after; breathe out*.

**anima**, -ae, f., *breath; life, soul, spirit*.

**animadversio**, -ōnis [cf. animadverto], f., *a noticing, inquiry, investigation; punishment*.

**animadvertō**, -ere, -verti, -versus [animum adverto], 3. v. a., *turn the mind to, give heed to, give attention to, notice, observe; censure, blame; punish, chastise (with in and acc.)*.

**animō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. anima], 1. v. a., *enliven, quicken, animate*.

**animōsus**, -a, -um [stem of animus + osus], adj., *full of spirit, courageous, spirited, undaunted*.

**animus**, -i, m., *the rational soul, life, intelligence, reason, mind; attitude of mind, spirit; passion, feeling, disposition, courage; design, purpose, intention*. *quo animo? with what feelings?* *aequo animo, calmly*; *animum inducere, decide*; *bono animo, with kindly intent*.

**anne**, like **an**, which see.

**Annius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *T. Annius Milo*, a man of violent character who supported Cicero. See Introduction to the speech *Pro Milone*. 2. *Q. Annius Chilo*, a member of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

**annōna**, -ae [cf. annus], f., *a year's crop, the grain crop; grain-market*. *annonam levare, relieve the grain-market*.

**annus**, -i, m., *a year*.

**anquirō**, -ere, -sivi, -situs [am (for ambi-) + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *seek on all sides, search after, inquire into*.

**ante**, adv. and prep. with acc. Adv., *before (place or time), in*

*front; previously, beforehand; with quam, before, earlier than; paulo ante, a little while ago; tanto ante, so long before. Prep. with acc., before (time or place), in front of. In dates, ante diem, on (such) a day before; ante lucem, before day-break. In composition, before.*

**anteā** [ante ea], adv., *before, previously, formerly, earlier, hitherto.*

**antecellō, -ere, —, —** [ante + \*cello, rise], 3. v. n., *surpass, excel, be superior.*

**anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [ante + fero], irr. v. a., *bear before, prefer, place before.*

**antelūcānus, -a, -um** [ante + stem of lux + anus], adj., *before the light, before dawn, lasting till dawn (cenaē).*

**antepōnō, -ere -posuī, -positus** [ante + pono], 3. v. a., *place before, set in advance, prefer, value more highly.*

**antequam**, see *ante*.

**antevertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus** [ante + verto], 3. v. a., *turn in front; go before, precede; anticipate, place before; steal a march on.*

**Antiochia, -ae, f.**, *Antioch*, a leading city of the Greek kingdom of Syria on the banks of the Ōrontes.

**Antiochus, -ī, m.**, the name of several Eastern rulers. *Antiochus the Great* (222-187 B. C.) was for a long time an opponent of Rome in the East. He was conquered by the Scipios in 190 B. C.

**antiquitās, -ātis** [stem of antiquus + tas], f., *antiquity, age, olden times; men of olden time, the ancients.*

**antiquus, -a, -um** [cf. ante + cus], adj., *old, ancient, of olden times.* As subst. plur. m., *the ancients, ancient writers.*

**Antōnius, -ī, m.**, a Roman family name. *M. Antonius*, the famous triumvir.

**-ānus**, suffix added to noun stems, and signifying *belonging to, connected with.*

**Ap.**, abbreviation for *Appius*.

**Āpenninus, -ī, m.**, the *Apennines*, the long range of mountains running through Italy.

**aperiō, -ire, -peruī, -pertus** [ab + pario], 4. v. a., *uncover, open, disclose, lay bare, lay open, open up.*  
**apertus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *open, uncovered, clear, un concealed, disclosed.*

**apertē** [adj. apertus], adv., *openly, without concealment, avowedly, plainly, clearly, unreservedly.*

**Āpinus, -ī, m.**, a Roman gentile name. *P. Āpinus*, a man robbed by Clodius.

**apparātus**, see *adpar-*, under *adparō*.

**appāreō**, see *adpāreō*.

**apparō**, see *adparō*.

**appellō**, see *adpellō*.

**appetō**, see *adpetō*.

**Appius, -ī, m.**, a Roman praenomen. 1. *Appius Claudius Caecus*, censor in 312 B. C. 2. *Appius Claudius*, a nephew of P. Clodius and one of Milo's accusers.

**Appius, -a, -um, adj.**, *Appian, of Appius; Via Appia, the Appian Way*, a splendid Roman highway leading from Rome to Capua and built by Appius Claudius Caecus, the censor of 312 B. C. It was later extended to Tarentum and Brundisium.

**approbō**, see *adprobō*.

**approperō**, see *adproperō*.

**appropinquō**, see *adpropinquō*.

**Appuleius, -ī, m.**, a Roman gentile name.

**Aprilis**, -is [cf. *aperio*], adj., of *April*.

**aptus**, -a, -um, adj., *suited, fitted, adapted, fit*.

**apud**, prep. with acc., *at, near, by, among, with*; with the name of a person, *at the house of, in the presence of; in the view of, in the mind of*. **apud Tenedum**, off *Tenedos*; **apud Laecam**, at *Laeca's house*.

**Āpŭlia**, -ae, f., *Apulia*, a division of southeastern Italy on the Adriatic, noted for its verdant pastures.

**aqua**, -ae, f., *water*.

**aquila**, -ae, f., *an eagle*; the standard of a legion, *the eagle*.

**āra**, -ae, f., *an altar*.

**arbitrium**, -i [stem of *arbitrator* + *ium*], n., *judgment, opinion, decision, authority*.

**arbitror**, -āri, -ātus [cf. *arbitrator*, a witness], 1. v. dep., *testify from opinion; think, believe, consider, judge*.

**arbor**, -oris, f., *a tree*.

**arca**, -ae, f., *a box, chest, cell, cage*.

**arceō**, -ēre, -cuī, —, 2. v. a., *enclose, confine; keep off, prevent, drive off, keep from*.

**arcessō**, -ere, -ivī, -itus [cf. *accedo*], 3. v. a., *cause to come, summon, send for, invite*.

**Archias**, -ae, m., a poet born at Antioch about 120 B. C., whose Roman name was *A. Licinius Archias*.

**architectus**, -i, m., *an architect*.

**ārdeō**, -ēre, ārsī, ārsūrus, 2. v. n., *be hot, be on fire, burn; flash, sparkle; be inflamed, excited*. **ardēns**, -entis, pres. p., *hot, glowing, flashing, fiery, impassioned*.

**ārdor**, -ōris [cf. *ardeo*], m., *a blazing, burning, flame, heat, glow, fire; fury*.

**arduus**, -a, -um, adj., *steep; difficult, arduous*.

**arēna**, -ae, f., *sand*.

**argenteus**, -a, -um [stem of *argentum* + *eus*], adj., *of silver, silver; plate*.

**argentum**, -i, n., *silver, silver plate*.

**argūmentātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *argumentor* + *tio*], f., *rhetorical term, a proving, proof*.

**argūmentor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *argumentum*], 1. v. dep., *bring forward proof, adduce reasons, argue, reason*.

**argūmentum**, -i [mod. stem of *arguo* + *mentum*], n., *proof, evidence; ground, argument*.

**arguō**, -ere, -guī, -gūtus, 3. v. a., *make known, make clear, prove, manifest, betray; accuse, charge, denounce*.

**Aricia**, -ae, f., a town of Latium near Alba Longa on the Appian Way; now *La Riccia*.

**Ariobarzānēs**, -is, m., *Ariobarzanes*, king of Cappadocia, an ally of the Romans and concerned in the Mithradatic Wars.

**-āris**, suffix of adjectives, signifying *belonging to, connected with*.

**Aristocritus**, -i, m., *Aristocritus*, one of Cicero's slaves.

**-ārius**, suffix of adjectives, like **-āris** in meaning.

**arma**, -ōrum, n. plur., *arms, equipment; instruments, tools*.

**Armenius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Armenia, Armenian*. As subst. m., *an Armenian*. The country Armenia lay east of Cappadocia and was of considerable size.

**armō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *equip with arms, equip, arm*.

**arripīō**, see *arripio*.

**Arrius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. *Q. Arrius* is mentioned in *Milo*, § 46.

arroganter, see adroganter.

ars, artis, f., *skill, art; skill in a special pursuit, art; theory; a quality (especially a good one acquired). optimaē artes, the liberal arts.*

artifex, -icis, m. and f., *an artist, contriver, master workman.*

arx, arcis, f., *a citadel, stronghold, fortress.*

ascendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēsus [ad + scando], 3. v. a., *mount, climb, go up, ascend.*

ascēsus, -ūs [cf. ascendo], m., *an ascent.*

asciscō, -ere, -scivī, -scītus [ad + scisco], 3. v. a., *adopt, accept, acquire, win over, attach to oneself.*

ascribō, -ere, -ipsī, -īptus [ad + scribo], 3. v. a., *write in addition, enroll, enlist; assign, ascribe, attribute, impute.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia Minor.* Also the Roman province of *Asia*, embracing Phrygia, Caria, Mysia, and Lydia.

Asiaticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Asia, Asiatic.*

aspectus, -ūs [aspicio], m., *a looking at, a seeing, a view, sight; an aspect, appearance.*

asper, -era, -erum, adj., *rough, harsh, cruel; of style, harsh.*

aspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [ad + specio], 3. v. a. and n., *look at, behold, look upon; look.*

assiduē, see adsiduē.

assiduitās, see adsiduitās.

assuēfaciō, see adsuēfaciō.

astō, -āre, -stitī, — [ad + sto], 1. v. n., *stand near; take place near.*

at, conj., *but (introducing a contrast to what precedes). In transition, but, however. at enim, but surely, but indeed; at vero, but verily, but indeed.*

Athēnae, -ārum, f. plur., *Athens.*

Athēniēnsis, -e [Athena + ensis], adj., *of Athens, Athenian.*

atque or ac [ad + que], conj., *and.* Often emphasizing the following idea or word, *and indeed, and also, and further, and now.* Also, *as, than.* contra atque, *contrary to what, opposite to what; simul atque, as soon as; pro eo ac, according as; aliter ac, otherwise than; perinde ac, exactly as.*

atquē, conj., *but yet, but nevertheless, still, however.*

ātrium, -ī, n., *room, hall.*

atrōcītās, -ātis [stem of atrox + tas], f., *fierceness, savageness, severity, harshness, cruelty; enormity, barbarity.*

atrōciter [stem of atrox + ter], adv., *fiercely, savagely, harshly.*

atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *fierce, savage, cruel, harsh, severe, unsparing.*

attendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus [ad + tendo], 3. v. a. and n., *stretch toward, direct, strain.* With *animum*, *give heed, attend, consider, pay attention.* Also in same sense, with *animum* omitted. attentus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *attentive, intent.*

attenuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + tenuo], 1. v. a., *make thin, lessen, reduce, diminish, weaken, impair.*

Attica, -ae, f., *Attica, a daughter of Atticus.*

Atticus, -i, m., *Atticus, a cognomen of T. Pomponius, the intimate friend of Cicero.*

attineō, -ēre, -tinui, -tentus [ad + teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *hold fast, detain, delay; reach, touch; belong to, concern, relate to; make a difference.*

attingō, -ere, -tigi, -tāctus [ad + tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch, reach, attain; arrive at, have to do with, affect; touch upon, make mention of, refer to.*

**Attius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *P. Attius Varus* was a leader of Pompey's forces in Africa. 2. *L. Attius* was a distinguished Roman tragic poet, born B. C. 170.

**attribuō**, -ere, -tribui, -būtus [ad + tribuo], 3. v. a., assign, allot, commit, confide, intrust, attribute.

**-ātus**, suffix of nouns, signifying official position or honor.

**auctiō**, -ōnis [mod. stem of augeo + tio], f., an increase; a sale by increase, an auction, public sale.

**auctiōnārius**, -a, -um [stem of auctio + arius], adj., of an auction. *tabulae novae*, fresh accounts, new lists.

**auctor**, -ōris, m., a producer, promoter, originator, supporter, counsellor, adviser, voucher, author.

**auctōritās**, -ātis [auctor(i) + tas], f., prestige, influence, authority; weight of influence, personal influence; expression of opinion, expressed will. *senatus auctōritas*, the expressed opinion of the senate.

**audācia**, -ae [stem of audax + ia], f., boldness, daring; effrontery, audacity, recklessness. Generally in a bad sense, except in accounts of battles.

**audāx**, -ācis, adj., bold, daring, reckless, courageous, valiant.

**audeō**, -ēre, ausus sum, 2. v. semi-dep. and n., be bold, dare, risk, venture, have the audacity.

**audiō**, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītus, 4. v. a., hear, listen to; hear with assent, approve.

**auferō**, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab + fero], irr. v. a., carry off, bear away, remove, take away.

**augeō**, -ēre, auxī, auctus, 2. v. a., to increase, enlarge, augment, enhance, magnify, extend, add to.

**augur**, -uris, m., an augur. See INTRODUCTION, § 37, for account of the augura.

**angustus**, -a, -um, adj., consecrated, venerable, august.

**Aulus**, -i, m., a Roman praenomen.

**Aurēlius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name.

**Aurēlius**, -a, -um, adj., of Aurelius, Aurelian. *Aurelia via*, the Aurelian Way, leading from Rome through Etruria, near the coast; *Forum Aurelium*, a market town in Etruria about fifty miles from Rome, on the Aurelian Way.

**auris**, -is, f., an ear; an appreciative ear.

**aurum**, -i, n., gold.

**auspiciū**, -i [stem of auspex + ium], n., the science of divination by the flight of birds; an augury, omen, auspices. See INTRODUCTION, § 37.

**aut**, conj., or. **aut . . . aut**, either . . . or.

**autem**, conj., post-positive, but, moreover, however, whereas, furthermore.

**auxilium**, -i [cf. augeo], n., help, assistance, aid, relief, support. Plur. *auxilia*, forces, auxiliaries.

**avāritia**, -ae [stem of avarus + tia], f., greed, covetousness, avarice.

**aveō**, -ēre, —, —, 2. v. a., desire.

**āversus**, -a, -um, see **āvertō**.

**āvertō**, -ere, -verti, -versus [ab + verto], 3. v. a., turn away, turn aside, avert, ward off. **aversus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., turned away, averse to, unfavorable, indisposed to, hostile.

**avidē** [adj. avidus], adv., greedily, eagerly.

**avidus**, -a, -um, adj., eager, greedy, desirous, covetous.

**avitus**, -a, -um [stem of avus + tus], adj., of a grandfather, ancestral.

**āvocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab + voco], I. v. a., call away; divert.

**avunculus**, -i [cf. avus], m., an uncle (maternal).

**avus**, -i, m., a grandfather.

**-ax**, suffix denoting inclination.

## B

**bacchor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. Bacchus, God of Wine], I. v. dep., celebrate the orgy of Bacchus, revel like Bacchae, rave, run riot.

**balbus**, -a, -um, adj., stammering, stuttering.

**balineum**, -i [Gk. βαλανεῖον], n., a bathing place, bath room.

**barbaria**, -ae [stem of barbarus + ia], f., a strange land, a barbarous people; savagery, barbarism.

**barbarus**, -a, -um, adj., strange, uncivilized, savage, uncouth; unintelligible, speaking uncouthly.

**barbātus**, -a, -um [cf. barba, beard + tus], adj., bearded, having a beard, well bearded.

**beātus**, -a, -um [p. p. of beo, make happy], adj., blessed, happy, fortunate; rich, wealthy, prosperous.

**bellē** [adj. bellus, pretty], adj., prettily, neatly, well. **belle se habere**, to be well.

**bellicōsus**, -a, -um [stem of bellicus + osus], adj., warlike, given to war.

**bellicus**, -a, -um [stem of bellum + cus], adj., of war, warlike, military.

**bellō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. n., fight, make war, carry on war.

**bellum**, -i, n., war. **bellum indicere** (with dat.), declare war on; **bellum inferre** (with dat.), make war on; **bellum gerere**

(with cum and abl.), wage war with.

**bellus**, -a, -um, adj., pretty, agreeable, charming.

**bēlua**, -ae, f., a wild beast, monster.

**bene** [adj., bonus], adv., well, successfully. comp. **melius**; superl. **optimē**.

**beneficentia**, -ae [cf. beneficus, generous], f., kindness, philanthropy.

**beneficium**, -i [cf. beneficus, generous], n., a favor, kindly act, service; as a favor from voters, office, reward. **meo beneficio**, by my kindness, thanks to me.

**benevolentia**, -ae [stem of benevolens + ia], f., good-will, kindly feeling, benevolence.

**benevolus**, -a, -um [bene + volo], adj., well-wishing, kind, well-disposed.

**benignitās**, -ātis [stem of benignus + tas], f., kindness, friendliness, courtesy, favor.

**-ber**, suffix of adjectives, denoting belonging to.

**bēstia**, -ae, f., a brute, beast, animal.

**bibō**, -ere, **bibī**. (The supine and p. participle are supplied by **pōtum** and **pōtus**), 3. v. a. and n., drink.

**biduum**, -i [bis + dies], n., two days' time, two days.

**binī**, -ae, -a, adj. distributive, two each, two at a time, two. Used regularly with nouns of plur. form and sing. meaning to indicate plurality, **bina castra**, two camps.

**bipartitō** [abl. of bipartitus, divided], adv., in two parts, in two divisions.

**bis**, adv., twice.

**Bithynia**, -ae, f., Bithynia, a country in the northwestern part of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.

**Bona Dea**, a goddess worshiped by women in early times, apparently identical with *Fauna*. See Milo, § 13, note, *illo incesto stupro*.

**bonitās, -ātis** [stem of *bonus* + *tas*], *f.*, kindness, goodness, friendliness.

**bonus, -a, -um, adj.**, good, excellent, worthy, fine. Neut. sing., good, advantage, blessing, profit. Neut. plur., goods, property, blessings, estate. Masc. plur., good men, good citizens. *bono animo esse*, be well disposed. Comp. *melior*; superl. *optimus*.

**Bosporānus, -a, -um, adj.**, of the *Bosporus*. Plur., the people of the *Bosporus*.

**-bra, -brum**, suffix denoting instrument or means.

**brevis, -e, adj.**, short, brief.

**brevitās, -ātis** [stem of *brevis* + *tas*], *f.*, shortness, brevity.

**breviter** [stem of *brevis* + *ter*], adv., shortly, briefly, concisely.

**-bris**, suffix of adjectives, denoting belonging to.

**Brundisium, -ī, n.**, *Brundisium*, a town on the coast of Calabria in southeastern Italy with an excellent harbor. It was the point of departure for Greece. Now *Brindisi*. The name means *Stag's Head*, doubtless from the two "horns" of the harbor.

**Brūtus, -ī, m.**, a Roman family name. 1. *D. Junius Brutus*, commander of Caesar's fleet off the coast of Gaul, and later one of Caesar's assassins. 2. *D. Junius Brutus*, consul B. C. 138, conqueror of Lusitania.

**-bundus, -a, -um**, suffix of adjectives, giving nearly the force of a pres. participle.

**būstum, -ī, n.**, a funeral pyre; a mound, a tomb.

## C

1. **C**, sign of the numeral *centum* = 100.

2. **C**, abbreviation for *Gaius*.

**cadāver, -eris, n.**, a corpse, dead body, carcass. Used of the dead on the field of battle, and of the bodies of slaves and criminals, and as a reproachful term.

**cadō, -ere, cecidi, cāsūrus, 3. v. n.**, fall; be killed; befall, happen, result; perish, cease.

**cadūcus, -a, -um** [cf. *cado*], adj., that falls, fallen, falling; fleeting, transitory.

**Caecilius, -ī, m.**, a Roman gentile name. *L. Caecilius Rufus* aided, as praetor, in Cicero's return from exile.

**caecus, -a, -um, adj.**, blind, dark, obscure, hidden.

**caedēs, -is** [cf. *caedo*], *f.*, a cutting, killing, murder, slaughter, massacre.

**caedō, -ere, cecidī, caesus, 3. v. a.**, cut, hew; slay, cut to pieces; strike, kill.

**Caelius, -ī, m.**, a Roman gentile name. 1. *M. Caelius*, tribune of the people B. C. 52. 2. *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, another tribune.

**caelum, -ī, n.**, the sky, heavens; atmosphere, weather.

**caementum, -ī** [cf. *caed-* (from *caedo*) + *mentum*], *n.*, rough stone, unhewn stone; rubble, broken stone.

**caerimōnia, -ae, f.**, a religious ceremony, a sacred rite.

**Caesar, -aris, m.**, a family name of the Julian gens. 1. *C. Julius Caesar*, the greatest Roman, born B. C. 100, assassinated B. C. 44. 2. *L. Julius Caesar*, consul B. C. 64. 3. *L. Julius Caesar*, consul B. C. 90.

**Cāiēta, -ae, f.**, *Caieta*, a coast town of Latium, now *Gaeta*.



**calamitās, -ātis, f.**, (*injury to crops*), *injury, disaster, misfortune, defeat, ruin*.

**calceus, -ī** [*calx, heel + eus*], *m.*, a shoe. Cf. *Milo*, § 28, note.



**calculus, -ī** [*stem of calx + ulus*], *m.*, a pebble.

**callidus, -a, -um, adj.**, *shrewd, cunning, crafty; skilful, practised*.

**calumnia, -ae, f.**, *trickery* (in legal matters), *deceit, evasion; a malicious accusation*.

**calx, calcis, f.**, *limestone, lime*.

**campus, -ī, m.**, a plain, field. *Campus Martius, Mars Field*, the level field along the Tiber outside the walls of Rome. Now covered by a multitude of modern buildings.

**candidātus, -a, -um** [*stem of candidus + tas*], *adj.*, clad in white. As *subst. m.*, a candidate (because of the assumption of a white toga).

**candidus, -a, -um** [*cf. candeo, be brilliant*], *adj.*, shining white, clear, bright; splendid, pure.

**canis, -is, m. and f.**, a dog.

**canō, -ere, cecinī, cantus, 3. v. a. and n.**, *sing, sing of; prophesy, foretell, predict*.

**canōrus, -a, -um** [*cf. canor, tune*], *adj.*, melodious, harmonious, euphonic.

**cantō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [*fREQ. of cano*], *1. v. a. and n.*, sing, play; celebrate in song.

**cantus, -ūs** [*root of cano + tus*], *m.*, a song, playing, singing.

**capillus, -ī** [*cf. caput*], *m.*, the hair.

**capiō, -ere, cēpi, captus, 3. v. a.**, take, lay hold of, get, seize, capture; adopt, form, assume, undertake; receive, suffer. **consilium capere**, to adopt a plan; **mente captus**, insane.

**capitālis, -e** [*stem of caput + alis*], *adj.*, chief, foremost, distinguished; deadly, fatal, pernicious.

**Capitōlinus, -a, -um** [*mod. stem of Capitolium + inus*], *adj.*, belonging to the Capitol, of the Capitol. **clivus Capitōlinus**, the Capitoline Street, a steep winding roadway leading from the Forum to the temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus on the Capitoline Hill. See Plan of Forum.

**Capitōlium, -ī, n.**, the Capitoline Hill; also the temple of Jupiter on the hill, the Capitol.

**Cappadocia, -ae, f.**, Cappadocia, a large division of Asia Minor south of Pontus and north of the Taurus mountains.

**Capua, -ae, f.**, Capua, the chief city of Campania.

**caput, -itis, n.**, the head; life, existence; civil status; chief point.

**Carbō, -ōnis, m.**, a Roman family name. 1. C. Papirius Carbo, tribune of the people B. C. 89 and one of the proposers of the *Lex Plautia Papiria*. 2. C. Papirius Carbo, consul B. C. 82, the last leader of the Marian party.

carcer, -eris, m., a prison, jail.

See INTRODUCTION, § 47.

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, 2. v. n., *be without, be free from, destitute of; do without, lack, keep from.* Cicero himself defines *careo* as follows: *carere hoc significat, egere eo quod habere velis.* T. D. 1, 88.

cāritās, -ātis [stem of *carus* + *tas*], f., *dearness, costliness, high price; affection, esteem, fondness.*

carmen, -inis, n., a song, poem, verse.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious, valuable, esteemed.*

Cassiānus, -a, -um [stem of *Cassius* + *anus*], *belonging to Cassius, of Cassius.* illud Cassiānum, *that famous question of Cassius.*

Cassius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *L. Cassius Longinus*, consul B. C. 127. 2. *C. Cassius Longinus*, a supporter of the Manilian Law. 3. *L. Cassius*, one of Catiline's associates.

castē [adj. *castus*], adv., *purely, without stain, incorruptibly, without blemish.*

Castor, -ōris, m., the son of Jupiter and Leda and brother of Pollux. For account of the temple of the twins see INTRODUCTION, § 42.

castrēnsis, -e [stem of *castra* + *ensis*], adj., *of the camp; open; armed.*

castrum, -ī, n., a fort. Plur., a camp.

cāsus, -ūs [cf. *cado*], m., a fall, mischance, an accident, misfortune; chance, circumstance, turn of affairs.

Catilina, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *L. Sergius Catilina*, leader of the conspiracy which was crushed by Cicero. See Introduction to the Speeches against Catiline, p. 189.

Catō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. 1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the Censor, was born B. C. 234 and died B. C. 149. He was celebrated for his stern resistance against Greek influences in the Roman state. He was a noted supporter of the aristocratic party, although of plebeian stock himself. Toward Carthage he was a relentless enemy. 2. *M. Porcius Cato*, grandson of the censor, and father of Cato Uticensis. 3. *M. Porcius Cato*, great-grandson of the censor, was born B. C. 95. He was a man of inflexible integrity and indomitable will, but narrow-minded and stubborn. He was an undoubted force in Roman politics. He committed suicide at Utica, in Africa, after the downfall of the Pompeian party, and received the surname *Uticensis* from the place of his death.

Catulus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. 1. *Quintus Lutatius Catulus*, consul with Marius B. C. 102, and with him conqueror of the Cimbri in the following year. He was a man of literary tastes and wrote several works, none of which has survived. 2. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, son of the preceding, was consul B. C. 78. He was a man of distinguished uprightness, and a supporter of the aristocratic party.

causa, -ae, f., a cause, reason; opportunity, occasion; motive, purpose; a case (at law), a cause; a party cause, side, faction. Abl. *causā* following a genitive, *for the sake of, for.*

Causinius, -ī, m., a Roman name. *C. Causinius Schola*, a witness in the case against Milo.

cautē [adj. *cautus*], adv., *carefully.*

cautiō, -ōnis, f., a taking care, wariness, caution, circumspection; security, bond.

**caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautus**, 2. v. a. and n., *be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware of, keep clear of, guard against*. **cautus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *on one's guard, wary, circumspect, cautious*.

**-ce** or **-c**, an enclitic particle of demonstrative force, appended to many pronominal words (like the English colloquial *here*, as in *this here*).

**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus**, 3. v. n., *give way, withdraw, give place, yield; allow, permit, bow the knee to*.

**celeber, -bris, -bre**, adj., *thronged, frequented, crowded; famous, renowned, celebrated*.

**celebritās, -ātis** [stem of **celeber** + **tas**], f., *a throng, great number, crowd; fame, celebrity, renown*.

**celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. **celeber**], 1. v. a., *throng, frequent, crowd; celebrate, honor, praise, spread abroad, publish in song*.

**celer, -eris, -ere**, adj., *swift, quick, speedy*.

**celeritās, -ātis** [stem of **celer** + **tas**], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity, promptness*.

**celeriter** [adj. **celer**], adv., *swiftly, quickly, speedily, promptly, hastily*.

**cēna, -ae, f.**, *a dinner*.

**cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. **cena**], 1. v. a., *dine*.

**cēnsēō, -ēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus**, 2. v. a., *assess, tax, fine; estimate, reckon; propose, vote, move; resolve, decree, determine, decide, be of opinion*.

**cēnsor, -ōris, m.**, *the censor, a Roman official*. See INTRODUCTION, § 27.

**cēnsus, -ūs** [cf. **censeo**], m., *a registration, enumeration of citizens, a census*.

**centēsīmus, -a, -um** [cf. **centum**], adj., *the hundredth*.

**centum**, indecl. num. adj., *one hundred*.

**centuria, -ae** [cf. **centum**], f., *a division of a hundred, a century*. The name applied to a division of the people organized on an army principle.

**centuriātus, -ūs** [stem of **centurio** + **tus**], m., *the office of centurion, centurionship*.

**centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. **centuria**], 1. v. a., *divide into centuries, organize into centuries*.

**centuriō, -ōnis** [cf. **centuria**], m., *a centurion, commander of a century in a legion*.

**Cēpārius, -ī** [**cepa** + **arius**; (**onion-seller**)], m., *a Roman gentile name*. **M. Ceparius** was one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus**, 3. v. a., *separate, part; distinguish clearly, see, behold; perceive, discern, comprehend*.

**certāmen, -inis** [stem of **certo**, **struggle** + **men**], n., *a struggle, fight, contention, rivalry, conflict*.

**certē** [adj. **certus**], adv., *surely, certainly, of course, assuredly; yes*.

1. **certō** [abl. of **certus**], adv., *surely, in fact, with certainty*. **certo scio**, *I know perfectly well, I am certain*.

2. **certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. **certus**], 1. v. a. and n., *vie with, struggle, contend, fight*.

**certus, -a, -um** [p. p. of **cerno**], adj., *determined, resolved; sure, certain, assured; fixed, established, tried, trusty; a particular, certain*. **certiorem facere**, *to inform*.

**cervix, -icis, f.**, *the neck, shoulders*. In Cicero it is used only in the plur., even when of one person,

(cēterus), -a, -um, adj., *the other, the remainder, the rest*. Plur., *the rest, the others, everyone else, all the rest*.

**Cethēgus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *C. Cethēgus*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**Chilō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. *Q. Annius Chilo*, a conspirator with Catiline.

**Chius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Chios*, an island in the Aegean Sea. Plur., m., *the Chians*.

**cibus**, -ī, m., *food, nourishment*.

**Cicerō**, -ōnis [cicer, *chick-pea*, + o], m., a Roman family name, originally a nickname. 1. *M. Tullius Cicero*, see INTRODUCTION, *Life of Cicero*. 2. *Quintus Tullius Cicero*, the brother of Marcus, and a famous lieutenant of Caesar in the Gallic War. He was a skilful writer.

**Cilicia**, -ae, f, *Cilicia*, a country between the Taurus mts. and the Mediterranean Sea, in Asia Minor. For a long time it was a place of refuge for pirates. Pompey made it a Roman province. Cicero was proconsular governor of Cilicia B. C. 51.

**Kimber**, -brī, m. Plur., *the Kimbri*, a Celtic people who dwelt in Jutland. They emigrated to southern Gaul and threatened Italy, when they were defeated at Vercellae by Marius and Catulus, B. C. 101. Also used as a Roman name. *Gabinus Kimber*, a conspirator with Catiline.

**Kimbricus**, -a, -um [stem of *Kimber* + *cus*], adj., of *the Kimbri, Cimbrian*. res *Kimbricae*, *the story of the Kimbri*.

**cingō**, -ere, cīnxi, cīctus, 3. v. a., *surround, encircle, bind, encompass; besiege, girdle*.

**cinis**, -eris, m., *ashes*.

**Cinna**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *L. Cornelius Cinna*, col-

league of Marius, and supporter of the popular party in the war with Sulla.

**Cinnānus**, -a, -um [stem of *Cinna* + *anus*], adj., of *Cinna, Cinnan*.

**circum** [acc. of *circus*], adv. and prep. with acc., *around, about*. In comp, *around*.

**circumclūdō**, -ere, -clūsī, -sus [circum + *claudo*], 3. v. a., *enclose around, surround, encircle, shut in, hem in*.

**circumdō**, -dare, -dedī, -datus [circum + *do*], 1. v. a., *put around, place about; encircle, surround*.

**circumfundō**, -ere, -fūdī, -fusus [circum + *fundo*], 3. v. a., *pour around; surround, encompass*. Pass. (as middle), *pour in, rush about, rush in on all sides*.

**circumscribō**, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus [circum + *scribo*], 3. v. a., *write around; enclose, confine, hold in check; limit, circumscribe*.

**circumscriptor**, -ōris, [cf. *circumscribo*], m., *a cheat, defrauder*.

**circumsedeō**, -ēre, -sēdī, -sesus [circum + *sedeo*], 2. v. a., *sit around, beset, surround, besiege, invest*.

**circumspiciō**, -ere, -exī, -ectus [circum + *specio*], 3. v. a., *look about, cast a look around, think over, ponder, consider, observe*.

**circumstō**, -āre, -steti, — [circum + *sto*], 1. v. a., *surround, beset*.

**circus**, -ī, m., *a circle, circus, race-course, ring*.

**cito** [adj. *citus*], adv., *quickly, speedily*. Comp. *citius*.

**citō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of *cio*, *stir*], 1. v. a., *summon, cite*.

**civilis**, -e [stem of *civis* + *lis*], adj., of *a citizen, civil; internal, intestine; political, public*.

**civis**, -is, c., *a citizen, fellow-citizen*.

**cīvitās, -ātis** [stem of *civis* + *tas*], *f.*, the state of citizenship, citizenship; a body of citizens, the state, nation.

**clādēs, -is, f.**, a mischief, damage, harm, destruction, disaster.

**clam, adv.**, secretly, privately, covertly.

**clāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, i. v. a.** and *n.*, cry out, shout aloud; exclaim, proclaim.

**clāmor, ōris, m.**, a shout, loud cry, outcry, clamor.

**clārus, -a, -um, adj.**, clear, bright, shining; distinguished, brilliant, celebrated, renowned; of sound, clear, distinct, loud; manifest.

**classis, -is, f.**, (a calling forth), a class, division; a fleet, naval forces.

**Claudius, -i, m.**, a Roman gentile name. 1. Appius Claudius Caecus, censor B. C. 312, built the Appian Way from Rome to Capua. 2. Appius Claudius, nephew of P. Clodius, and accuser in the trial of Milo.

**claudō, -ere, clausi, clausus, 3. v. a.**, close, shut; end, conclude; confine, fasten, shut up.

**clēmēns, -entis, adj.**, mild, gentle, kind, forbearing, merciful, gracious.

**clēmēnter** [adj. *clemens*], *adv.*, mildly, gently, mercifully, graciously, with forbearance.

**clēmēntia, -ae** [stem of *clemens* + *ia*], *f.*, mildness, gentleness, kindness, forbearance, mercy, humanity.

**clientēla, -ae** [stem of *cliens*, *client*, + *ela*], *f.*, clientship, vassalage, relationship of a client to his patron. Plur. concretely, clients, dependents.

**clivus, -i** [cf. *clino*, *lean*], *m.*, a slope, declivity, ascent, steep street. *clivus Capitolinus*, the street in Rome which ascended in zig-

zags the eastern slope of the Capitoline Hill from the Forum.

**clōāca, -ae, f.**, a sewer. See INTRODUCTION, § 50.

**Clōdiānus, -a, -um** [stem of *Clodius* + *anus*], *adj.*, of *Clodius*, *Clodian*.

**Clōdius, -i** [popular form of *Claudius*], *m.*, a Roman gentile name. 1. P. Clodius Pulcher, the enemy of Cicero, murdered by Milo. See introduction to the Notes on the speech for Milo. 2. C. Clodius, brother of P. Clodius. 3. Sextus Clodius, a witness at the trial of Milo.

**Cn.**, abbreviation for *Gnaeus*.

**Cnidus, -i, f.**, *Cnidus*, a city of Caria, celebrated for a statue of Aphrodite by Praxiteles.

**coāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of cōgō.**

**coarguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus** [con + *arguo*], 3. v. a., prove, prove guilty, refute.

**coqus, -i, m.**, cook.

**coepi, -isse, defect. v. a.**, begin, commence. The present system is not used in classical Latin. Passive forms with the same meaning as the active are used when the complementary inf. is passive.

**coērcēō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus** [con + *arceo*], 3. v. a., enclose, confine, hold in check, restrain, curb, repress.

**coetus, -ūs** [cf. *coō*], *m.*, a coming together, assembly, gathering, meeting.

**cōgitātē** [cf. p. p. *cogitatus*], *adv.*, thoughtfully, with consideration, designedly.

**cōgitātiō, -ōnis** [stem of *cogito* + *tiō*], *f.*, a thought, consideration, plan, design, reflection, project.

**cōgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [con + *agito*], 1. v. a., consider, reflect upon, think over, discuss; intend, have in mind, meditate upon, purpose.

**cognātiō, -ōnis** [con + (g)natio], f., blood relationship, kindred, relationship, kinship.

**cognitiō, -ōnis** [cf. cognosco], f., acquaintance, a becoming acquainted with; learning, study.

**cognitor, -ōris** [cf. cognosco], m., an attorney, advocate; defender, supporter, voucher, sponsor.

**cognōmen, -inis** [con + (g)nomen], n., a name, last name, nickname.

**cognōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus** [con + (g)nosco], 3. v. a., become acquainted with, to learn, perceive, understand, recognize, acknowledge. Perf. tense, know, be acquainted with.

**cōgō, -ere, cōgī, cōactus** [con + ago], 3. v. a., drive together, collect, gather, convene; drive, force, compel, exact, constrain.

**cohaerēō, -ēre, -haesī, -haesūrus** [con + haereo], 2. v. n., cling together, be closely bound, be united with, cohere.

**cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -hibitus** [con + habeo], 2. v. a., hold together, restrain, check, confine, repress, keep back.

**cohors, -ortis, f.**, (an enclosure), a division of troops, one tenth of a legion; a body of soldiers, a retinue, suite.

**cohortātiō, -ōnis** [con + hortatio], f., an exhortation, encouragement, inciting; an address or speech of encouragement.

**cohortor, -ārī, -ātus** [con + hortor], 1. v. dep., exhort, encourage, admonish, urge; address encouragingly.

**coll-, see conl-.**

**collinus, -a, -um** [stem of collis + anus], adj., of the hill. Esp. as name of a city tribe in Rome, the Collina.

**colō, -ere, -uī, cultus, 3. v. a., till, cultivate, care for; cherish, wor-**

**ship, revere, honor; dwell in, inhabit.**

**colōnia, -ae, f.**, a colony (settled by Roman citizens).

**colōnus, -ī** [cf. colo], m., a tiller of the soil, farmer; a colonist, settler in a colony.

**Colophōn, -ōnis, m.**, Colophon, a town of Ionia.

**Colophōnius, -a, -um** [stem of Colophon + ius], adj., of Colophon. Plur. m., the Colophonii, the people of Colophon.

**color, -ōris, m.**, color, hue, complexion; (tell-tale) color, blush.

**com- (con-, co-), adv.** in comp. signifies completely, utterly; with.

**comes, -itis** [con and ire], m. and f., a companion, comrade, associate, partner, attendant.

**cōmissātiō, -ōnis** [stem of comissor, revel, + tio], f., a Bacchanalian revel, a revel, noisy carousal.

**1. comitātus, -ūs** [stem of comitor, attend, + tus], m., an attendance, escort, train, retinue, following.

**2. comitātus, -a, -um** [p. p. of comitor, accompany], adj., accompanied, escorted.

**comitiālis, -e** [stem of comitia + alis], adj., of an election.

**comitium, -ī, n.**, a place of assembly, the Comitium, a public square adjacent to the Forum. See INTRODUCTION, § 48. Plur., a voting assembly of the Romans, an election, elective assembly. See INTRODUCTION, §§ 30-34.

**commēātus, -ūs** [cf. commeo], m., a going to and fro, a trip; supplies, provisions, stores.

**commemorābilis, -e** [stem of commemoro + bilis], memorable, notable, remarkable.

**commemorātiō, -ōnis** [stem of commemoro + tio], f., a calling to mind, remembrance, commemoration, reminder.

**commemorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [com + memoro], 1. v. a., *recall to mind, keep in mind, remember; speak of, make mention of, relate.*

**commendātiō, -ōnis** [stem of commendo + tio], f., *a recommendation, commendation.*

**commendō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [com + mando], 1. v. a., *recommend, entrust, commend, confide.*

**commentor, -āri, -ātus**, 1. v. dep., *meditate, think over; prepare, write, compose.*

**commentātus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *thought out.* Plur. n. as subst., *mental compositions.*

**commeo, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [com + meo, go], 1. v. n., *go and come, go to and fro, frequent; with ad and acc., visit (often), resort to.*

**commisceo, -ēre, -miscui, -mixtus** [com + misceo], 2. v. a., *mix, mingle.*

**committō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [com + mitto], 3. v. a., *suffer to go together, join, unite, combine; entrust, trust, commit to; allow, admit; commit, perpetrate, be guilty of, proelium committere, to join battle; nihil committere, to do no wrong.*

**commodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. commodus], 1. v. a., *adapt, accommodate, serve with; loan, lend.*

**commodum, -i** [neut. of commodus], n., *convenience, advantage, profit, comfort.*

**commodus, -a, -um** [com + modus], adj., *with due measure, suitable, fitting, adapted, advantageous, convenient, appropriate, serviceable.*

**commoror, -āri, -ātus** [com + moror], 1. v. dep., *delay, tarry, linger, wait, stay.*

**commoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtus** [com + moveo], 2. v. a., *move violently, agitate, shake; disturb, alarm, trouble. se commovere, to make a move or stir.*

**commūnicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. communis], 1. v. a., *share, divide with; communicate with, consult.*

**commūniō, -ōnis** [stem of communis + o], f., *a participation, sharing.*

**commūnis, -e, adj.**, *common, general, public; familiar.*

**commūniter** [stem of communis + ter], adv., *in common, commonly, in general.*

**commūtābilis, -e** [stem of commuto + bilis], adj., *changeable.*

**commūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [com + muto], 1. v. a., *change, exchange, thoroughly alter.*

**comparātiō, -ōnis** [cf. comparo], f., *a comparison; preparation.*

**comparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [com + paro], 1. v. a., *get ready, prepare, provide, secure, gain; arrange, establish, compare.*

**compellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus** [com + pello], 3. v. a., *drive together, force, urge, constrain, compel.*

**comperiō, -ire, -peri, -pertus** [com + pario], 4. v. a., *find out, discover, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn.*

**competitor, -ōris** [com + petitor, a seeker], m., *a rival, competitor.*

**complector, -i, -plexus** [com + plector], 3. v. dep., *embrace, include, grasp; honor, esteem, cherish; extend to, include.*

**compleō, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētus** [com + \*pleo], 2. v. a., *fill completely, fill, set full; complete, finish.*

**complexus, -ūs** [cf. complector], m., *an embrace, grasp, clasp; affection, loving embrace.*

**complūrēs, -a (or -ia)** [com + plus], adj. plur., *several, a considerable number, many, a great many.*

**compositiō, -ōnis** [cf. *compono*], f., a putting together, arrangement, system.

**comprehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus** [con + *prehendo*], 3. v. a., grasp, seize, catch, lay hold of, arrest, capture, detect; comprehend, perceive, grasp, take in.

**comprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus** [con + *premo*], 3. v. a., press together, crush, suppress, restrain, curb, check.

**comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + *probo*], 1. v. a., approve, sanction, establish.

**cōnātus, -ūs** [stem of *conor* + *tus*], m., an attempt, undertaking, effort, endeavor.

**concedō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus** [con + *cedo*], 3. v. a. and n., give way, retire, withdraw, retreat; yield, concede, admit, grant, allow.

**concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + *celebro*], 1. v. a., frequent, throng; celebrate, solemnize.

**concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + *certo*], 1. v. n., contend zealously.

**concidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsūrus** [con + *cado*], 3. v. n., fall together, fall; fail, perish, go to ruin, collapse.

**conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *concilium*], 1. v. a., bring together, unite; win over, reconcile; obtain, win, gain.

**concilium, -ī, n.**, a meeting, assembly of people, council. See INTRODUCTION, § 33.

**concupiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [con + *capiō*], 3. v. a., take up, take in, receive, incur, get; acquire, conceive, devise, plan; be guilty of.

**concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + *cito*], 1. v. a., put in motion, arouse, stir up, agitate, excite; produce, occasion.

**concordia, -ae** [con + stem of *cor*, heart, + *ia*], f., harmony, concord. Personified as a goddess, *Concord*. For her temple see Plan of Forum and INTRODUCTION, § 46.

**concors, -cordis** [con + *cor*, heart], adj., harmonious, affectionate.

**concupiscō, -ere, -cupivī, -ītus** [con + *cupio*], 3. v. a., desire thoroughly, to long for, covet.

**concurrō, -ere, -curri (or -cucurri), -cursus** [con + *curro*], 3. v. n., run together, assemble; rush in, hasten in; join battle, fight.

**concurso, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus** [con + *curso*], 1. v. n., rush to and fro, run about.

**concursum, -ūs** [cf. *concurro*], m., a running together; throng, concourse, assembly; assault, charge, attack.

**condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + *damno*], 1. v. a., condemn, convict, find guilty; blame.

**condiciō, -ōnis** [cf. con + *dico*], f., an agreement, terms; condition, state, lot, situation.

**condō, -ere, -didī, -ditus** [con + *do*, put], 3. v. a., put together, found, establish, build; preserve, treasure, store up.

**condōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + *dono*], 1. v. a., give up, surrender, pardon, overlook, refrain from punishing.

**condūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus** [con + *duco*], 3. v. a., draw together, collect, assemble; hire, rent.

**cōnfectiō, -ōnis** [cf. *conficio*], f., a finishing, completing, preparing.

**cōnferciō, -ire, -fersī, -fertus**, [con + *farcio*], 4. v. a., crowd together, stuff. **cōnferthus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., pressed close, stuffed, crammed; close, dense, crowded.

**cōnferō, -ferre, contulī, conlātus** [con + *fero*], irr. v. a., bring to



gether, collect, gather, unite; put off, assign, defer; compare, contrast; consult, deliberate; with *se*, betake oneself, devote oneself, have recourse; set, appoint, confer; direct, set upon. With *in* and *acc.*, employ.

**cōnfertus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **cōnferciō**.

**cōnfessiō**, -ōnis [cf. **confiteor**], f., a confession.

**cōnfestim** [cf. **festino**, make haste], adv., immediately, in haste, forthwith, at once.

**cōnficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [con + facio], 3. v. a., make ready, get together, prepare; accomplish, finish, complete, execute; finish up, exhaust, wear out.

**cōnfidō**, -ere, -fīsus sum [con + fido], 3. v. semi-dep., trust, have confidence in; confide, rely upon, believe in.

**cōnfirmātiō**, -ōnis [stem of **confirmo** + tio], f., an establishing, confirming. In rhetoric, the portion of a speech devoted to affirmative arguments establishing the thesis.

**cōnfirmō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con + firmo], 1. v. a., strengthen, make firm, establish, reassure, confirm, assert, assure; prove, state positively.

**cōnfiteor**, -fītēri, -fessus [con + fateor], 2. v. dep., confess, admit, acknowledge.

**cōnflagrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con + flagro], 1. v. n., be on fire, burn; be consumed, destroyed.

**cōnfigō**, -ere, -fīxi, -fictus [con + figo], 3. v. a. and n., dash against, dash together, contend, fight.

**cōnflō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con + flo], 1. v. a., blow up, excite, kindle, inflame; get together, fuse, gather; stir a "breeze."

**cōnformatiō**, -ōnis [stem of **conformo** + tio], f., conformation,

shape, form, structure; symmetry.

**cōnformō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con + formo], 1. v. a., form, mould, train, shape.

**cōnfringō**, -ere, -frēgi, -fractus [con + frango], 3. v. a., break in pieces, shatter, crush to atoms.

**cōn fugiō**, -fugere, -fūgi, — [con + fugio], 3. v. n., flee, take refuge.

**cōnfutātiō**, -ōnis, f., a refutation. In rhetoric, the portion of a speech devoted to a refutation of opposing arguments.

**congerō**, -ere, -gessi, -gestus [con + gero], 3. v. a., bring together, accumulate, heap up.

**concredior**, -i, -gressus [con + gradior], 3. v. dep., step together, meet, unite with; meet in battle, contend, fight.

**congregō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con + grex], 1. v. a., collect, assemble, gather together, unite. Pass., assemble.

**congressiō**, -ōnis [cf. **concredior**], f., a meeting, interview.

**congruō**, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., coincide, agree, harmonize.

**coniciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [con + iacio], 3. v. a., throw together, cast, hurl, throw, drive; put, place; put together, infer, conclude, conjecture, guess. With *se*, rush.

**coniectūra**, -ae [cf. **conicio**], f., a guess, inference, conjecture.

**coniunctiō**, -ōnis [cf. **coniungo**], f., a joining, union, connection, uniting.

**coniungō**, -ere, -iūnxī, -iunctus [con + iungo], 3. v. a., fasten together, connect, join, associate. **coniunctus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., united with, joined with.

**coniūnx**, -iugis, c., a spouse, husband, wife.

**coniurātiō, -ōnis** [cf. *coniuro*], f., *a conspiracy, plot; band of conspirators.*

**coniūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [con + *iuro*], 1. v. n., *take oath together, conspire, plot.* **coniūrātus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *bound together by oath.* Plur. m. as subst., *conspirators.*

**cōnīvēō, -ēre, -nīvi (or nīxi), —**, 2. v. n., *shut the eyes, wink at, connive.*

**conlātus, -a, -um**, p. p. of *cōnferō*.

**conlēctiō, -ōnis** [con + *lectio*], f., *a gathering, collecting.*

**conlēga, -ae** [cf. *conligo*], m., *a partner, colleague.*

**conlēgium, -i** [cf. *conlega*], n., *a body of colleagues, a board, a body, corporation, guild, college, association.*

**conligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus** [con + *lego*], 3. v. a., *gather, collect, assemble, acquire; recover, collect oneself (with se).*

**conlocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [con + *loco*], 1. v. a., *set, put, place, station; erect, set up; invest, place (of money).*

**conloquium, -i** [cf. *conloquor*], n., *a conversation, discourse.*

**conloquor, -i, -locūtus** [con + *loquor*], 3. v. dep., *talk, parley, confer, hold a conversation.*

**cōnor, -āri, -ātus**, 1. v. dep., *attempt, try, endeavor, make an effort.* **cōnātum, -i**, p. p., n., as subst., *an attempt.*

**conquiescō, -ere, -quīēvi, -quīētūrus** [con + *quiesco*], 3. v. n., *find rest, be quiet, repose; pause, stop, come to rest.*

**conquisitor, -ōris** [con + *quaesitor*], m., *an investigator, searcher, recruiting officer.*

**cōnscelerātus, -a, -um** [con + *sceleratus*], adj., *accursed, depraved, criminal.*

**cōnscientia, -ae** [cf. *conscio*], f., *consciousness, common knowledge, feeling, conscience; sense of guilt.*

**cōnscius, -a, -um** [con; cf. *scio*], adj., *knowing in common, privy, accessory.* As subst. m. and f., *an accomplice, partaker, witness.*

**cōnscribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus** [con + *scribo*], 3. v. a., *write together, enroll, enlist, levy.* **pātres conscripti, the senators; the senate.**

**cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [con + *sacro*], 1. v. a., *hallow, dedicate, consecrate.* **cōnsecrātus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *hallowed, dedicated, sacred.*

**consector, -āri, -ātus** [con + *sector*], 1. v. dep., *follow eagerly, follow up, pursue.*

**cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis** [cf. *consentio*], f., *an agreement, conspiracy, common feeling.*

**cōnsēnsus, -ūs** [cf. *consentio*], m., *agreement, concord, unanimity, common feeling, accord.*

**cōnsentiō, -ire, -sēnsi, -sēnsus** [con + *sentio*], 4. v. n., *agree together, harmonize, conspire, be in accord with.*

**cōnsequor, -sequi, -secūtus** [con + *sequor*], 3. v. dep., *follow up, arrive at, overtake, reach, follow; secure, win, obtain, attain, succeed in; succeed, follow close upon.*

**cōnservātiō, -ōnis** [stem of *con-servo* + *tiō*], f., *a keeping; preservation.*

**cōnservātor, -ōris** [stem of *con-servo* + *tor*], m., *a preserver, savior.*

**cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [con + *servo*], 1. v. a., *keep safe, preserve, save, spare, maintain.*

**cōnsessus, -ūs** [cf. *consido*] m., *a sitting down together, an assembly, a body, session, bench, (of judges).*

**cōsiderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *look at closely, consider, examine; contemplate, dwell upon.*

**cōsidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessurus** [con + sidō], 3. v. n., *sit down, take a seat; settle, encamp, take one's abode.*

**cōsilium, -i, n.**, *wise counsel, deliberation, prudence, wisdom; a wise plan, purpose, cause, policy; a counselling body, a council, deliberative assembly, advisory board.*

**cōsistō, -ere, -stitī, —** [con + sistō], 3. v. n., *take one's stand, stand still, keep one's position; stop, halt; depend upon, rest on, consist of.*

**cōsōlātiō, -ōnis** [cf. consolor], f., *consolation; a comfort, solace.*

**cōsōlor, -ārī, -ātus** [con + solor], 1. v. dep., *encourage, solace, console, afford consolation (for something).*

**cōsors, -sortis** [con + sors], adj., *having a common lot, sharing.*  
As subst. m., *a sharer, associate.*

**cōspectus, -ūs** [cf. conspicio], m., *a look, view, sight, survey.*

**cōspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus**, 3. v. a., *look at carefully, see, observe.*

**cōspirātiō, -ōnis** [cf. conspiro], f., *an agreement, harmony; a conspiracy, union.*

**cōspirō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + spiro], 1. v. n., *sound in unison; harmonize, conspire, league together.*

**cōnstāns, -antis**, pres. p. of **cōnstō**.

**cōstanter** [adj. constans], adv., *consistently, uniformly; with constancy, firmly, resolutely.*

**cōstantia, -ae** [stem of constans + ia], f., *firmness, steadiness, constancy, resoluteness, courage.*

**cōstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus** [con + statuo], 3. v. a. and n., *put to-*

*gether, place, establish, station, effect, regulate, set in order, dispose; appoint, determine upon, decide upon, settle.*

**cōnstō, -āre, -stitī, -stāturus** [con + sto], 1. v. n., *stand together, agree, be consistent; be established, be evident, appear; depend upon; consist, be made of.*  
**cōnstāns, -antis**, pres. p. as adj., *consistent, steadfast, reliant.*

**cōnstringō, -ere, strinxī, -strictus** [con + stringo], 3. v. a., *bind firmly, constrain, restrain, bind hand and foot, check.*

**cōnsuēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus** [con + suesco], 3. v. n., *become accustomed, form a habit.* Perf. tenses, *be accustomed, be wont.*

**cōnsuētūdō, -inis** [cf. consuesco], f., *habit, custom, use, manners; intercourse, customary round (of life).*

**cōnsul, -ulis, m.**, *a consul*, one of the two chief magistrates, elected annually at Rome. See INTRODUCTION, § 22. The date of the year was usually indicated by the abl. of the proper names of the consuls with the same case, plural, of the word *consul*, i. e. *Lepido et Tullo consulibus*, *in the consulship of Lepidus and Tullus*; *me consulē*, *in my consulship.*

**cōnsulāris, -e** [stem of consul + aris], adj., *of a consul, consular.*  
**homo consularis, an ex-consul**; also as subst., *without homo.*

**cōnsulātus, -ūs** [cf. consul], m., *the office of consul, consulship.*

**cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -ultus**, 3. v. a. and n. With acc., *consult, ask advice of.* With dat., *to take counsel for, consult the interests of, consult for.*

**cōnsultō** [abl. of p. p. of consulo], adv., *deliberately, purposely, designedly.*

**cōnsultum**, -ī [n. p. p. of *consulo*], n., *deliberation; a decision, decree*.  
**senatus consultum**, *a decree of the senate*.

**cōnsūmō**, -ere, -sūmpsi, -sūmp-tus [con + *sumo*], 3. v. a., *use up, devour, eat; waste, destroy, use up, consume, spend*.

**contāminō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *bring into contact, unite, mingle; contaminate, defile, dishonor, pollute, stain*.

**contegō**, -ere, -tēxi, -tēctus [con + *tego*], 3. v. a., *cover completely, cover, conceal, bury*.

**contemnō**, -ere, -temp-si, -temp-tus [con + *temno, scorn*], 3. v. a., *value little, despise, disregard, disdain, contemn*.

**contendō**, -ere, -tendī, -tentus [con + *tendo*], 3. v. n., *stretch, strain; struggle, contend, strive, fight; compare, contrast; maintain, affirm; endeavor, try*.

**contentiō**, -ōnis [cf. *contendo*], f., (1) *a stretching thoroughly = exertion*. (2) *a stretching along with = contrast, comparison*. Also *struggle, contention, fight*.

**contentus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *contendō* and *contineō*.

**conticēscō**, -ere, -ticui, —, [con + *taceo*], 3. v. n., *become silent, cease speaking, be hushed*.

**continēns**, -entis, pres. p. of *contineō*.

**continentia**, -ae [stem of *continens* + *ia*], f., *self-restraint, moderation, control*.

**contineō**, -ēre, -ui, -tentus [con + *teneo*], 2. v. a., *hold together, confine, enclose, keep, detain, restrain, constrain; embrace, include*. Pass., *be bounded by, depend upon*. **contentus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *content, satisfied, repaid*.

**contingō**, -ere, -tigi, -tactus [con + *tango*], 3. v. a. and n.,

*touch, reach; with dat., happen, befall, turn out, take place, occur*.

**continuātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *continuo* + *tio*], f., *a continuance, continuation; in rhetoric, a period*.

**continuō** [adj. *continuus*], adv., *straightway, forthwith, immediately*.

**continuus**, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, unbroken, successive*.

**cōntiō**, -ōnis [for *coventio*], f., *a meeting, assembly (without voting power)*. See INTRODUCTION, § 35. Also *a harangue, address*.

**cōntiōnātor**, -ōris [stem of *contionor*, *address an assembly, + tor*], m., *a haranguer, demagogue*.

**contrā**, adv. and prep. with acc. I. Adv., *opposite, in opposition, contrary to, against; on the other hand, on the contrary*; followed by *atque* or *ac*, *contrary to what, different from what, otherwise than*. II. Prep., *against, contrary to, opposed to; in spite of, inimical to*.

**contrahō**, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus [con + *traho*], 3. v. a., *draw together, draw in, gather, collect, assemble; shorten, limit, contract, diminish; bring about, execute*.

**contrārius**, -a, -um [cf. *contra*], adj., *opposite, contrary, opposed, conflicting*.

**contrōversia**, -ae [cf. *controversus, disputed*], f., *a contention, quarrel, dispute, controversy*. **sine controversia**, *beyond dispute, without question*.

**contumēlia**, -ae, f., *an insult, affront, outrage, abuse*.

**convalescō**, -ere, -valui, — [con + *valesco, grow strong*], 3. v. n., *get strong, become well*.

**convehō**, -ere, -vēxi, -vēctus [con + *veho*], 3. v. a., *carry together, collect*.

**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus** [con + venio], 4. v. a. and n., *come together, assemble, meet; agree upon. Impersonal, it is fitting, is appropriate, is sane, is likely; ought.*

**conventus, -ūs** [cf. convenio], m., *a meeting, assembly, gathering.*

**conversus, -a, -um, p. p. of convertō.**

**convertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus** [con + verito], 3. v. a., *turn completely, turn about; divert, change, appropriate, convert.*

**convicium, -ī** [cf. con + vox], n., *a wrangling, wrangle, abusive contention.*

**convincō, -ere, -vici, -victus** [con + vinco], 3. v. a., *overcome, convict; prove, establish (a charge), prove guilty; demonstrate.*

**convivium, -ī** [cf. con + vivo], n., *a meal together, a feast, banquet, gay dinner.*

**convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + voco], 1. v. a., *call together, summon, convoke, assemble.*

**cōpia, -ae, f.,** *abundance, plenty, supply, fund, quantity; resources, luxury, wealth; power, abundant ability. Plur., forces (troops), armed forces.*

**cōpiōsus, -a, -um** [stem of copia + osus], adj., *abundantly supplied, rich, copious, full of resources.*

**cōram, adv.,** *in the presence, before the eyes, openly, face to face. Prep. with abl., in the face of, in the presence of, before.*

**Corduba, -ae, f.,** *Corduba, a city in Spain, now Cordova.*

**Corinthus, -ī, f.,** *Corinth, a city of Greece, situated on the isthmus separating Greece from the Peloponnesus. The site is at present being excavated by American direction.*

**Cornēlius, -ī, m.,** *the name of a very distinguished old Roman*

*gens. 1. P. Cornelius Scipio (see Scipio). 2. L. Cornelius Cinna (see Cinna). 3. L. Cornelius Sulla (see Sulla). 4. L. Cornelius Lentulus (see Lentulus).*

**corōna, -ae, f.,** *a garland, chaplet, wreath; crown; ring of spectators.*

**corpus, -oris, n.,** *the body, person.*

**corrīgō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus** [con + rego], 3. v. a., *make straight, correct, reform, restore, amend.*

**corrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con + roboro], 1. v. a., *strengthen, invigorate, confirm.*

**corrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus** [con + rumpo], 3. v. a., *spoil, ruin, corrupt, bribe. corruptus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., corrupt, profligate, spoiled.*

**corruō, -ere, -uī, —** [con + ruo] 3., v. a. and n., *fall together, fall in ruins, fall; overthrow.*

**corruptēla, -ae** [cf. corrumpo], f., *means of corrupting, enticement, seduction, allurements.*

**corruptor, -ōris** [cf. corrumpo], m., *a corrupter, misleader, seducer.*

**cōsa, abbreviation for consules, consulibus, etc.**

**Cotta, -ae, m.,** *a Roman family name. L. Aurelius Cotta, consul B. C. 65.*

**cottidiānus (cotī-), -a, -um** [cottedie + anus], adj., *daily.*

**cottidiē (cotī-)** [quot + die (abl. of dies)], adv., *daily, every day.*

**crās, adv.,** *to-morrow.*

**Crassus, -ī, m.,** *a Roman family name. 1. M. Licinius Crassus, consul with Pompey B. C. 55 and one of the First Triumvirate. 2. L. Licinius Crassus, a famous orator, censor B. C. 103, consul 95. 3. P. Licinius Crassus, censor B. C. 89, a partisan of Sulla.*

**crēber, -bra, -brum, adj.,** *thick, close, frequent, numerous, crowded.*

**crēbrō** [cf. *creber*], adv., *frequently, in quick succession, often, at short intervals.*

**crēdibilis**, -e [mod. stem of *credo* + *bilis*], adj., *to be believed, believable, likely, worthy of belief.*

**crēdō**, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a. and n., *commit, trust, entrust; believe, suppose, think likely.*

**cremō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *burn, consume.*

**creō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *create, generate; elect, choose.*

**crēscō**, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus [cf. *creo*], 3. v. n., *grow, increase, swell, be enlarged.*

**Crētēnsis**, -e [stem of *Creta* + *ensis*], adj., *of Crete, Cretan.*  
Plur. m. as subst., *the Cretans.*

**crimen**, -inis, n. (*a decision, judgment*), *a charge, accusation* (the regular meaning in Cicero).

**crimīnor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *crimen*], 1. v. dep., *accuse, bring accusation against, charge with crime, impeach.*

**crīmīnōsus**, -a, -um [stem of *crimen* + *osus*], adj., *criminal, giving ground for accusation.*

**-cris**, suffix of adjectives, denoting *belonging to.*

**cruciātus**, -ūs [stem of *crucio*, *torture*, + *tus*], m., *a crucifying, torture; suffering, agony.*

**crūdēlis**, -e, adj., *cruel, rude, severe.*

**crūdēlitās**, -ātis [stem of *crudelis* + *tas*], f., *cruelty, rudeness, severity, harshness.*

**crūdēliter** [stem of *crudelis* + *ter*], adv., *cruelly, rudely, severely, harshly.*

**cruentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *cruentus*], 1. v. a., *stain with blood, make bloody, stain.*

**cruentus**, -a, -um [cf. *cruo*], adj., *bloody, blood-stained.*

**-crum**, suffix appended to stems of verbs to form nouns, and denoting the *means* or *place* of an action, i. e. *sepulcrum* (*place of burial*).

**cruor**, -ōris, m., *blood, gore, blood-stains; bloodshed.*

**crux**, *crucis*, f., *a cross; death by crucifixion.*

**cubile**, -is [cf. *cubo*, *lie down*], n., *a resting-place, couch, bed.*

**culpa**, -ae, f., *a fault, blame, weakness, guilt, error.*

**cultūra**, -ae, f., *cultivation, tillage, care.*

**cultus**, -ūs, m., *labor, care, cultivation, culture.*

**-culus**, suffix of diminutives.

1. **cum**, prep. with abl., *with, together with, in company with, provided with.*

2. **cum**, conj., *when, while; since, inasmuch as; though, although.*  
**cum . . . tum**, *not only . . . but especially, while . . . as well, as . . . so, both . . . and; cum primum*, *as soon as.*

**cumulātē** [adj. *cumulatus*, *heaped*], adv., *in full measure, fully.*

**cumulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *cumulus*], 1. v. a., *heap up, fill, pile, add to, increase.*

**cumulus**, -ī, m., *a heap, pile, mound; an increase, addition.*

**cunctātiō**, -ōnis [cf. *cunctor*, *delay*], f., *a delaying, delay; doubt.*

**cūctus**, -a, -um [for *covinctus* (?)], adj., *all in a body, all together, the entire.*

**-cundus**, suffix of adjectives, giving nearly the force of a participle.

**cupidē** [adj. *cupidus*], adv., *eagerly, zealously, ardently.*

**cupiditās**, -ātis [stem of *cupidus* + *tas*], f., *eagerness, zealousness, desire, greed; cupidity.*

**cupidō**, -inis [cf. *cupio*], f., *desire, passion.*

**cupidus**, -a, -um [cf. cupio], adj., *eager, zealous, desirous, longing for, greedy, with a passion for*.

**cupiō**, -ere, -ivī (or -iī), -itus, 3. and 4. v. a. and n., *desire eagerly, long for, wish*.

**cūr**, adv. rel. and interrog., *why, wherefore*.

**cūra**, -ae, f., *trouble, care, anxiety, concern, attention*.

**cūria**, -ae, f., *the senate-house, the Curia Hostilia in the Comitium*. See INTRODUCTION, § 48.

**Cūriō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. *C. Scribonius Curio*, consul B. C. 76, a friend of Cicero.

**cūriōsus**, -a, -um, adj., *curious, prying*.

**cūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. cura], 1. v. a. and n., *care for, take care of, attend to*; with gerundive of another verb, *to cause, bring about, have (done)*.

**curriculum**, -ī [cf. curro], n., *a course, running, career*.

**currō**, -ere, cucurri, cursurus, 3 v. n., *run*.

**currus**, -ūs, m., *a chariot, car, wagon, triumphal chariot*.

**cursus**, -ūs, m., *a running, course, career; journey, voyage*.

**curūlis**, -e [stem of currus + lis], adj., *of a chariot. sella curulis, the curule chair, official chair*.

**-cus**, suffix of adjectives.

**cūstōdia**, -ae [stem of custos + ia], f., *a watching, guard, desire to guard*. Plur., *guards, keepers*. in custodiis, *in the watch-places*.

**cūstōdiō**, -ire, -ivī (-iī), -itus [cf. custos], 4. v. a., *watch, guard, protect, act as guard*.

**cūstōs**, -ōdis, c., *a guard, watchman, keeper, protector*.

**Cŷrus**, -ī, m., *Cyrus*, a Greek name. Esp., an architect employed by Clodius and Cicero.

**Cŷzicēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Cyzicus*, a Greek city on the Propontis in Asia Minor. Plur. m., *the people of Cynicus, the Cynicenes*.

## D

**D.**, abbreviation for **Decimus**.

**damnātiō**, -ōnis [stem of damno + tio], f., *condemnation, conviction*.

**damnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. damnum, hurt], 1. v. a., *find guilty, condemn, convict*.

**dē**, prep. with abl., *from, down from, away from, out of; for, by reason of; about, concerning, in respect to, with regard to; of, from, out of*. In comp., *down, off, utterly; not, -un. qua de causa, for this reason; de improviso, unexpectedly*.

**dea**, -ae, f., *a goddess*.

**dēbeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [de + habeo], 2. v. a., with inf., *be bound, have a right to, be in duty bound, owe*. **dēbitus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *due, owing, deserved*.

**dēbilis**, -e [de + habilis, manageable], adj., *lame, weak, feeble, crippled, disabled, helpless*.

**dēbilitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. debilis], 1. v. a., *lame, weaken, enfeeble, break down, crush*.

**dēcēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessurus [de + cedo], 3. v. n., *go away, depart, retire, withdraw, shun*.

**decem**, indecl. adj., *ten*.

**December**, -bris, -bre [cf. decem], *December*, the tenth month when the year began with March.

**decempeda**, -ae [decem + pes], f., *a ten-foot pole, a measuring-rod ten feet long*.

**dēcernō**, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus [de + cerno], 3. v. a. and n., *decide, determine, decree, resolve*.

**dēcērpō**, -ere, -cerpsī, -cerptus [de + carpo, pluck], 3. v. a.,

- pluck off, break off; detract. take away.*
- dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + certo], 1. v. a. and n., *struggle to an end, fight out; contend, strive.*
- decet, -ēre, -uit, —**, 2. v. n. impersonal, *it is fitting, seemly, suitable, becoming.*
- decimus, -a, -um** [cf. decem], adj., *the tenth.* Esp., Decimus, m., as a Roman praenomen.
- dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + claro, *make bright*], 1. v. a., *make clear, disclose, make evident; manifest, show.*
- dēclīnātiō, -ōnis** [stem of declino + tio], f., *a leaning aside, dodging, side movement, bending.*
- dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + clino, *bend*], 1. v. a. and n., *bend aside; avoid, shun; turn from, turn aside.*
- dēcoctor, -ōris** [cf. decoquo, *boil away*], m., *a spendthrift.*
- decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. decus], 1. v. a., *adorn, embellish, beautify, decorate; honor.*
- dēorētum, -ī** [cf. decerno], n., *a decree, decision, resolution.*
- decuma (decima), sc. pars, f., a tenth part, tithe.**
- decus, -oris, n., an ornament, embellishment; honor, distinction.**
- dēdecus, -oris** [de + decus], n., *disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.*
- dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + dico, *set apart*], 1. v. a., *to dedicate, devote, set apart.*
- dēditīō, -ōnis** [de + datio, *a giving*], f., *a giving up, surrender, capitulation.*
- dēdō, -ere, dēdidī, dēditus** [de + do], 3. v. a., *give away, surrender, give up, capitulate.* In pass. or with reflex., *to surrender oneself, submit.*
- dēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus** [de + duco], 3. v. a., *lead down from,*
- lead off, lead away, draw off; induce, bring, draw.*
- dēfatīgō (dēfētīgō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + fatigo, *weary*], 1. v. a., *weary out, exhaust, fatigue, tire out.*
- dēfendō, -ere, -dī, -fēnsus** [de + fendo], 3. v. a., *ward off, avert, keep off; defend, guard, protect; maintain, fight for.*
- dēfensiō, -ōnis** [cf. defendo], f., *a defense, guarding.*
- dēfensor, -ōris** [cf. defendo], m., *a defender, protector.*
- dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [de + fero], irr. v. a., *bear away, bring down, carry off, remove; report upon, lay before, put in one's hands, confer upon, place at one's disposal, tender.*
- dēfessus, -a, -um** [p. p. of defescor, *become tired*], adj., *exhausted, worn out, utterly weary.*
- dēfētīgō**, see **dēfatīgō**.
- dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus** [de + facio], 3. v. a. and n., *fail, fall away from, abandon, desert, be disloyal to.*
- dēfigō, -ere, -fixī, -fixus** [de + figo], 3. v. a., *fix, fasten, plant, set.*
- dēfiniō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus** [de + finio, *limit*], 4. v. a., *set bounds to, limit, define, fix, bring to an end.*
- dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + flagro], 1. v. n., *burn down, burn up, be consumed.*
- dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus** [de + iacio], 3. v. a., *throw down, cast down, repel from, avert.*
- dein, adv., then, next.**
- deinde** [de + inde], adv., *thence, thereafter, afterward, next, then.*
- dēlābor, -ī, -lāpsus** [de + labor], 3. v. dep., *slip down, glide down; swoon.*
- dēlectātiō, -ōnis** [stem of delecto + tio], f., *delight, pleasure, enjoyment.*



**dēlectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + lecto; an intensive form of lacio, charm], I. v. a., *delight, charm, allure, attract, interest.*

**dēlēctus, -ūs** [cf. deligo], m., *a choosing, enrollment, levy, conscription.*

**dēlēniō, -īre, -īvi (-iī), -itus** [de + lenio], 4. v. a., *soothe, soften, pacify, captivate.*

**dēlēō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus**, 2. v. a., *erase, efface, destroy, annihilate.*

**dēliberātiō, -ōnis** [stem of delibero + tio], f., *a deliberation, discussion, consultation.*

**dēliberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + libero], I. v. a., *weigh well, consider, deliberate, discuss, ponder.*

**dēlicātus, -a, -um, adj.**, *pampered, effeminate, luxurious.*

**dēliciae, -arum, f., plur.**, *delights, pleasure; charm, allurements; luxury, voluptuousness; a favorite, pet, darling.*

**dēlictum, -i** [cf. delinquo], n., *a fault, failing, offense, wrongdoing.*

**dēligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + ligo], I. v. a., *bind down, fasten, bind fast, fetter.*

**dēligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctus** [de + lego], 3. v. a., *select, pick out, choose, separate, single out.*

**dēlinquō, -ere, -liqui, -lictus** [de + linquo], 3. v. n., *fail, fall short; transgress, offend.*

**Dēlos, -i, f.**, *Delos, an island among the Cyclades, in the Aegean sea.*

**dēlūbrum, -ī, n.**, *a place of cleansing; a shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

**dēmēns, -entis** [de + mens], adj., *insane, demented, mad.*

**dēmēnter** [stem of demens + ter], adv., *insanely, dementedly, madly.*

**dēmēntia, -ae** [stem of demens + ia], f., *insanity, dementia, madness, folly, idiocy.*

**dēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + migro, remove], I. v. n., *migrate, move away, depart, emigrate.*

**dēminuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus** [de + minuo], 3. v. a. and n., *make less, diminish, lessen, curtail, reduce, detract from, abate.*

**dēminūtiō, -ōnis** [cf. deminuo], f., *a diminution, lessening, detraction, loss, sacrifice.*

**dēmittō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [de + mitto], 3. v. a., *let go down, let down. With reflex., descend; be discouraged. dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., bowed, down-cast.*

**dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis** [stem of demonstro + tio], f., *a pointing out, description, showing, proving.*

**dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + monstro], I. v. a., *point out, show, indicate, prove.*

**dēmum, adv.**, *at length, at last; not until, just, only.*

**dēnegō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + nego], I. v. a. and n., *deny, refuse.*

**dēnique, adv.**, *at last, finally, at length, lastly; in short. tum denique, then and then only, then at last.*

**dēnotō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + noto], I. v. a., *mark out, point out, designate.*

**dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + nuntio], I. v. a., *announce, declare; denounce, menace, threaten one with; command, issue orders.*

**dēpellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus** [de + pello], 3. v. a., *drive off, drive away, remove, set aside, repel, throw off.*

**dēpendō, -ere, -pendi, -pēsus** [de + pendo], 3. v. a., *weigh out; pay.*

**dēplōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [de + ploro, cry out], I. v. a. and n., *weep bitterly, lament, mourn the loss of, deplore.*

**dēpōnō**, -ere, -posui, -positus [de + pono], 3. v. a., *lay aside, put away, deposit; resign, abandon.*

**dēpopulor**, -ārī, -ātus [de + populor], 1. v. dep., *ravage, plunder, pillage, lay waste.*

**dēportō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + porto], 1. v. a., *carry off, take away, bring down, bring home.*

**dēposcō**, -ere, -poposci, — [de + posco], 3. v. a., *demand, request, require, call for, claim.*

**dēprāvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + pravus], 1. v. a., *distort; pervert, corrupt, lead astray, deprave.*

**dēprecātor**, -ōris [cf. deprecor], m., *an intercessor, mediator.*

**dēprecor**, -ārī, -ātus [de + precor], 1. v. dep., *avert by prayer, beg to escape; pray for, intercede for.*

**dēprehendō**, -ere, -dī, -hēnsus [de + prehendo, grasp], 3. v. a., *seize upon, snatch away, grasp; catch, detect, discover; comprehend.*

**dēprimō**, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [de + premo], 3. v. a., *press down, sink, depress.*

**dēprōmō**, -ere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus [de + promo], 3. v. a., *draw out, draw forth; obtain.*

**dērelinquō**, -ere, -liquī, -lictus [de + relinquo], 3. v. a., *leave behind, abandon, utterly desert.*

**dērīvō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + rivus, brook], 1. v. a., *draw off, divert, shift.*

**dēscendō**, -ere, -dī, -scēnsūrus [de + scando, climb], 3. v. n., *climb down, descend, fall; resort to, have recourse to; stoop to.*

**dēscribō**, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus [de + scribo], 3. v. a., *write down, define, mark out, map out, describe.*

**dēserō**, -ere, -serui, -sertus [de + sero, bind], 3. v. a., *unbind; abandon, forsake, give up; fail.*

**dēsiderium**, -ī [cf. desidero], n., *a longing, desire for, wish.*

**dēsiderō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *long for, desire; feel the want of, miss, regret the lack of.*

**dēsīgnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + signo, mark], 1. v. a., *mark out, indicate, designate, point out; appoint, elect. consul designatus, consul-elect.*

**dēsiliō**, -ire, -siliū, -sultus [de + salio], 4. v. n., *leap down, leap headlong.*

**dēsīnō**, -ere, -sivī (-siī), -situs [de + sino], 3. v. a. and n., *leave off, cease, desist, make an end, stop.*

**dēsistō**, -ere, -stitī, -stitus [de + sistō], 3. v. n., *leave off, cease, stop, desist from.*

**dēsperātiō**, -ōnis [cf. despero], f., *despair, hopelessness, desperation.*

**dēsperō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de + spero], 1. v. a. and n., *despair, cease to hope, give up hope.*

**dēspiciō**, -ere, -spexi, -spectus [de + specio, look], 3. v. a. and n., *look down, look away; look down upon, despise, disparage.*

**dēstringō**, -ēre, -strinxī, -strictus [de + stringo], 3. v. a., *strip off, strip; unsheathe, draw.*

**dēsūm**, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [de + sum], irr. v. n. (*be away*), *be wanting, be lacking, missing; fail, fail in one's duty, abandon, desert; lack, be without.*

**dēterreo**, -ēre, -ui, -itus [de + terreo], 2. v. a., *frighten off, deter, hinder, prevent.*

**dētestor**, -ārī, -ātus [de + testor], 1. v. dep., *entreat, avert by prayer, ward off by entreaty; curse.*

**dētrahō**, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus [de + traho], 3. v. a., *drag off, snatch away, remove; disparage, detract.*

**dētrimentum**, -ī [cf. tero, rub + mentum], n., *a loss, damage, harm, injury; defeat, disaster.*

**dēturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + turbo], I. v. a., *thrust down, beat down, dislodge, expel, overthrow.*

**deus, -ī, m.,** a god.

**dēvehō, -ere, -vēxī, -vēctus** [de + veho], 3. v. a., *bear away, carry away, bring down.*

**dēvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versus** [de + verto], 3. v. a. and n., *turn away, turn aside, turn off.*

**dēvinciō, -īre, -vinxī, -vinctus** [de + vincio], 4. v. a., *bind down, bind fast, fetter, fasten firmly.*

**dēvincō, -ere, -vici, -victus** [de + vinco], 3. v. a., *conquer completely, subdue utterly.*

**dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [de + voco], I. v. a., *call off, call away; bring, summon, invite.*

**dēvoveō, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtus** [de + voveo], 2. v. a., *vow away, devote, consecrate, sacrifice.*

**Dexippus, -ī, m.,** the name of one of Cicero's slaves.

**dexter, -tera(-tra), -terum(-trum),** adj., *right.* Fem. **dextra, -ae,** *the right hand.*

**dicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictus,** 3. v. a. and n., *say, tell, speak; mention, relate; declare, affirm, assert; name, appoint.* **causam dicere,** *to plead a cause; diem dicere,* *to appoint a day (in court), to bring a charge.*

**dictātor, -ōris** [stem of dicto, *dictate*, + tor], m., *a dictator*, an extraordinary magistrate appointed in times of great danger to the Roman commonwealth. The power to appoint lay with the consuls, at times under advice from the senate, or by vote of the people. The maximum term of office was six months, but the incumbent usually resigned as soon as the danger was over. In early times the dictator was an absolute ruler, but later the right of appeal and the tribune's veto were recognized. The last ap-

pointment was made B. C. 202.—The name was also given to an administrative officer in a municipal town.

**dictātūra, -ae** [cf. dictator], f., *a dictatorship, the office of dictator.*

**dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [intensive of dicto], I. v. a., *say repeatedly, keep saying, assert, insist upon.*

**diēs, -ēī, m. and f.,** *a day, a time, set day.* in **dies**, *from day to day; in singulos dies*, *every single day, daily; paucis ante diebus*, *a few days ago.*

**differō, -ferre, distulī, dilātus** [dis- + fero], irr. v. a. and n., *bear apart, spread, separate; put off, defer, postpone; differ.*

**difficilis, -e** [dis- + facilis], adj., *difficult, not easy, trying, hard.*

**difficultās, -ātis** [mod. stem of difficilis + tas], f., *difficulty, hardship, trials, trouble.*

**diffidō, -ere, -sisum** [dis- + fido], 3. v. semi-dep., *distrust, lose confidence in, despair of.*

**diffuō, -ere, -fluxī, —** [dis- + fluo], 3. v. n., *flow apart, flow away, run wild, grow lax, flow to waste.*

**dignitās, -ātis** [stem of dignus + tas], f., *worthiness, worth, exaltedness, dignity, distinction, dignified station.*

**dignus, -a, -um,** adj., *worthy, deserving, suitable.*

**diūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + iudico], I. v. a. and n., *decide, judge, determine.*

**dilābor, -ī, -lāpsus** [dis- + labor], 3. v. dep., *glide apart, dissolve, melt away; slip away; fall apart, go to ruin.*

**dilacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + lacero], I. v. a., *tear apart, tear to pieces, mangle.*

**dilaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + lanio, *rend*], I. v. a., *to tear in pieces.*

**dilatīō, -ōnis** [dis- + latio, *bearing*], f., a putting off, postponement, adjournment.

**dilēctus, -ūs** (dēlēctus) [cf. dili-  
go], m., a choosing, choice; levy,  
enrollment, conscription.

**diligēns, -entis** [pres. p. of dili-  
go], adj., attentive, careful, scrupulous, painstaking.

**diligenter** [stem of diligens + ter],  
adv., attentively, carefully, scrupulously, with painstaking.

**diligentia, -ae** [stem of diligens  
+ ia], f., carefulness, care, pains-  
taking, industry.

**diligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus** [dis-  
+ lego], 3. v. a., single out,  
esteem, love, be fond of.

**dilūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī, —** [dis- +  
lucesco, *grow light*], 3. v. n.,  
grow light, begin to dawn.

**diluō, -ere, -lui, -lūtus** [dis- +  
luo], 3. v. a. and n., wash away,  
dissolve; weaken, impair; refute.

**dimicātīō, -ōnis** [stem of dimico  
+ tio], f., a fight, struggle, con-  
test.

**dimicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- +  
maco, *beat*], 1. v. n., fight, con-  
tend, struggle, lead a fight.

**dimittō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [dis-  
+ mitto], 3. v. a., send away,  
scatter, despatch, disband; let go,  
let pass, relinquish, abandon,  
forego.

**direptīō, -ōnis** [cf. diripio], f., a  
plundering, plunder, pillage.

**direptor, -ōris** [cf. diripio], m., a  
plunderer, pillager, robber.

**diripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus** [dis- +  
rapiō], 3. v. a., tear asunder,  
plunder, pillage, spoil.

**dis-** (dir-), **dī-**, prep. found only in  
composition, *asunder*, in different  
directions, *apart*; *utterly*.

**discēdō, -ere, -cessī (-cessum)**  
[dis- + cedo], 3. v. n., go *apart*,  
*withdraw*, *retire*, *disperse*, *leave*.

**disceptātīō, -ōnis** [stem of dis-  
cepto + tio], f., a dispute, con-  
tention, discussion.

**disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis-  
+ capto, *lay hold of*], 1. v. a., de-  
cide, determine; discuss, dispute.

**discernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus**  
[dis- + cerno], 3. v. a., separate,  
distinguish, discern.

**discessiō, -ōnis** [cf. discedo], f.,  
a withdrawal, retiring, separa-  
tion, division; vote.

**discessus, -ūs** [cf. discedo], m., a  
withdrawal, departure, removal.

**discidium, -ī** [dis-; cf. scindo,  
*rend*], n., a parting, separation,  
disagreement, dissension.

**disciplina, -ae** [cf. discipulus, a  
pupil], f., teaching, instruction,  
training; system of training, edu-  
cation.

**discō, -ere, didicī, —**, 3. v. a.,  
*learn*, *know*, *acquire*.

**discordia, -ae** [stem of discors,  
discordant, + ia], f., dissension,  
variance, discord.

**discrībō, -ere, -scripsi, -scrip-  
tus** [dis- + scribo], 3. v. a., dis-  
tribute, divide, assign, apportion.

**discrīmen, -inis** [cf. discerno], n.,  
*that which parts*, a separation, di-  
vision; a critical time, crisis, peril,  
danger, turning-point.

**disiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iunctus**  
[dis- + iungo], 3. v. a., *unyoke*,  
*disunite*, *disjoin*, *separate*, *sever*.  
**disiūctus, -a, -um**, p. p. as  
adj., *widely separated*, *parted*; *dis-  
tant*.

**dispergō, -ere, -spersi, -spersus**  
[dis- + spargo, *strew*], 3. v. a.,  
*scatter*, *disperse*, *spread abroad*.

**dispertiō, -īre, -īvī (-īi), -itus** [dis-  
+ partio], 4. v. a., *distribute*, *di-  
vide*. Used also as deponent.

**disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- +  
puto], 1. v. n. and a., *discuss*,  
*argue*, *treat of*, *explain*.

**dissēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + semino, *sow*], 1. v. a., *scatter abroad, sow broadcast, disseminate*.

**dissēnsiō, -ōnis** [cf. dissentio], f., *difference of opinion, disagreement, discord, dissension*.

**dissentiō, -ire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus** [dis- + sentio], 4. v. n., *differ in opinion, disagree, dissent, differ, be at variance*.

**dissideō, -ēre, -sēdī, —** [dis- + sedeō], 2. v. n., *sit apart; disagree, be at variance, differ*.

**dissimilis, -e** [dis- + similis], adj., *unlike, dissimilar, different, various*.

**dissimilitūdō, -inis** [stem of dissimilis + tudo], f., *unlikeness, difference, dissimilitude*.

**dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + simulo], 1. v. a. and n., *conceal, dissemble* (pretend something is not as it is).

**dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + \*supo, *throw*], 1. v. a., *scatter, disperse, spread abroad*.

**dissolvō, -ere, -solvi, -solūtus** [dis- + solvo], 3. v. a., *loosen apart, unloose, release, relax*. **dissolūtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., lax, unrestrained, abandoned, dissolute**.

**distortus, -a, -um** [p. p. of distorquo, *distort*], adj., *distorted, misshapen, deformed*.

**distrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -āctus** [dis- + traho], 3. v. a., *draw asunder, tear apart, tear in pieces, separate; distract, divide*.

**distribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus** [dis- + tribuo], 3. v. a., *assign, distribute, apportion, spread, divide*.

**distringō, -ere, -strinxī, -strictus** [dis- + stringo, *bind*], 3. v. a., *draw asunder, stretch apart; distract*.

**disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [dis- + turbo, *throw into disorder*], 1. v. a., *throw into disorder, drive away in confusion*.

**dītissimus, -a, -um, superl. of dīves**.

**diū, adv., for a long time, a long time, a long while. quam diu? how long? Comp. diūtius; superl. diūtissimē**.

**diurnus, -a, -um** [cf. dies], adj., *of the day, daily*.

**dius, -a, -um, adj., godlike, divine. me dius fidius** (sc. adiuvet), *may the god of faith help me, heaven help me! good heavens!* **diūtius, comp. of diū**.

**diūturnitās, -ātis** [stem of diūturnus + tas], f., *length of time, lapse of time, long continuance, duration*.

**diūturnus, -a, -um** [cf. diu], adj., *of long duration, long continued, lasting*.

**divellō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus** [dis- + vello, *tear*], 3. v. a., *tear apart, tear in pieces, rend, sever, wrench apart*.

**diversus, -a, -um, p. p. of dīvertō**.

**dīvertō, -ere, -tī, -versus** [dis- + verto], 3. v. a. and n., *turn aside, direct apart, separate*. **diversus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., widely different, distant, separate**. Opinions are *diversae* when they are in contrast; *variae* when they are essentially alike, but differ in details.

**dīves, -itis, adj., rich, wealthy; splendid**.

**dividō, -ere, -visī, -visus, 3. v. a., divide, separate, force apart; distribute. divisus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., divided, contrary, opposite**.

**divīnitus** [stem of divinus + tus], adv., *from heaven, by divine influence, by the interposition of the gods, providentially*.

**divīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. divinus], 1. v. a., *foretell, prophesy, foresee, predict, conjecture*.

**divinus**, -a, -um [stem of *divus*, *divine*, + *nus*], adj., *of the gods, divine, godlike*.

**divitiæ**, -arum [stem of *dives* + *ia*], f. plur., *riches, wealth, treasures*.

1. **dō**, dare, **dedi**, **datus**, 1. v. a., *give, bestow, grant, furnish, afford*. **litteras dare**, to compose a letter; **operam dare**, to give attention.

2. **dō**, confounded with 1. **dō**, but employed in compounds in the sense of *put, place*.

**doceō**, -ere, -uī, **doctus**, 2. v. a., *teach, show, inform, represent*. **doctus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *learned, educated, refined, cultivated*.

**doctrīna**, -ae [cf. *doceo*], f., *teaching, system of instruction, systematic training, learning; instruction in letters, literary pursuits*.

**documentum**, -i [cf. *doceo* + *mentum*], n., *a means of teaching, a proof, evidence*.

**doleō**, -ere, -uī, **dolitūrus**, 2. v. n., *feel pain, grieve, suffer, be pained, be afflicted*.

**dolor**, -ōris [cf. *doleo*], m., *pain, suffering, affliction; pang, grievance, vexation, chagrin*.

**domesticus**, -a, -um [cf. *domus*], adj., *of the house; at home, domestic, internal, within the city*.

**domicilium**, -i, n., *an abiding-place, abode, habitation, dwelling; legal residence*.

**domina**, -ae [f. of *dominus*], f., *a mistress, lady of the house*.

**dominātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *dominor* + *tio*], f., *mastery, dominion, rule, supremacy, control, power, domination, tyranny*.

**dominor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. *dominus*], 1. v. dep., *be master; control, dominate, govern, tyrannise over*.

**dominus**, -i, m., *a master, owner*.

**Domitius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, consul B. C. 54.

**domitor**, -ōris [stem of *domo* + *tor*], m., *a tamer, subduer, vanquisher*.

**domō**, -āre, -uī, -itus, 1. v. a., *domesticate, tame, subdue, master*.

**domus**, -ūs, f., *a house, home; a household, family*.

**dōnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *donum*], 1. v. a., *present, give, bestow upon, confer upon*.

**dōnum**, -i [cf. *do*], n., *a gift, present; courtesy, kindness*.

**dormiō**, -ire, -ivi (-iī), -itum, 4. v. n., *sleep*.

**Drusus**, -i, m., a Roman family name. *M. Livius Drusus*, tribune of the people B. C. 91. He attempted some reform in favor of granting citizenship to the Italians, but was assassinated by his opponents.

**dubitātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *dubito* + *tio*], f., *doubt, uncertainty, perplexity, hesitation, reluctance*.

**dubitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *dubius*], 1. v. n., *doubt, be perplexed, be in doubt*. With inf., rarely subjv., *hesitate, feel reluctant*.

**dubius**, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, dubious*. **non est dubium**, there is no doubt.

**dūcō**, -ere, **dūxī**, **ductus**, 3. v. a., *lead, conduct, draw, bring; reckon, consider, think, deem, regard; attract, prolong*.

**ductor**, -ōris [v. *duc* (cf. *duco*) + *tor*], m., *a leader, commander, guide*.

**ductus**, -ūs [root of *duco* + *tus*], m., *a leading, lead, command*.

**dūdum** [*diu* + *dum*], adv., *a short time ago, not long since*. **iam dudum**, now for a long time.

**duint**, old form subjv. 3d plur., present tense of **dō**.

**dulcēdō, -inis** [stem of *dulcis* + *edo*], *f., sweetness, charm, agreeableness, fascination.*

**dulcis, -e, adj.,** *sweet, charming.*

**dum, conj.,** *while, as long as; provided only, if only; till, until.* With negatives, *yet, as yet.*

**dummodo or dum modo,** *provided, only so long.*

**dumtaxat** [*dum* + *taxat*, a pres. subjv. of *\*taxo*, a byform of *tango*], *adv., only, merely; at all events, surely, certainly.* Cicero employs it almost exactly like *sānē*.

**duo, -ae, -o, num. adj.,** *two.*

**duodecim (XII)** [*duo* + *decem*], *indecl. adj., twelve.*

**duodecimus, -a, -um** [*duo* + *decimus*], *num. adj., twelfth.*

**dūrē** [*adj. durus*], *adv., harshly.*

**dūrus, -a, -um, adj.,** *hard, severe, stern, rough, unfeeling, harsh.*

**-dus, -a, -um,** *suffix of adjectives, meaning giving (cf. do, dare).*

**dux, ducis** [*cf. duco*], *m. and f., a leader, guide, chief, commander, head. me duce, under my leadership.*

**Dyrrachium, -ī,** [*Gr. Δυρράχιον*], *n., Dyrrachium, a town of Illyria on the Adriatic sea nearly opposite Brundisium. Now Durazzo.*

## E

**ē (ex), prep. with abl.,** *out of, from; on account of, in conformity with, according to; directly after, from, following.* In comp., *out, forth, utterly. e re publica, in conformity with public interests; ex una parte, on one side.*

**eā** [*abl. of is*], *adv., on that side that way, there.*

**ēbriōsus, -a, -um** [stem of *ebrius* + *osus*], *adj., given to drink, drunken.*

**ēbrius, -a, -um, adj.,** *drunk.*

**ecf —, see eff.**

**ecquis (-qui), -qua, quid (-quod)** [*en + quis*], *interrog. pron., is there any one? any? any one? Neut. acc. as adv., ecquid, at all?*

**eculeus, -ī** (stem of *equus* + *leus*], *m., a little horse; the torture horse.*

**ēdictum, -ī** [*p. p. neut. of edico*], *n., a proclamation, edict, order.*

**ēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus** [*ex + do*], *3. v. a., put forth, give forth, publish; raise up, elevate.*

**-ēdō,** *suffix forming abstract nouns.*

**ēdoceō, -ēre, -uī, -doctus** [*ex + doceo*], *2. v. a., show forth, instruct, inform.*

**ēducātor, ōris** [stem of *educare* + *tor*], *m., a tutor.*

**ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus** [*ex + duco*], *3. v. a., lead forth, lead out, bring out; rear, erect; bring up.*

**effeminātus, -a, -um** [*p. p. of effemino, make into a woman*], *adj., effeminate, unmanly.*

**effērō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus** [*ex + fero*], *irr. v. a., carry forth, bring out, carry away; raise, exalt, extol, praise.*

**efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus** [*ex + facio*], *3. v. a., make out, make, cause, produce, occasion.* With *ut* or *ne* and subjv., *bring it about that, cause that.*

**effigiēs, -ēī, f,** *an image, copy, likeness, representation, statue.*

**efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*ex + flagito*], *1. v. a., demand earnestly, solicit, clamor for.*

**efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [*ex + flo, blow*], *1. v. a. and n., blow out, breathe forth.*

**effrenātē** [*adj. effrenatus*], *adv., without restraint.*

**effrēnātus, -a, -um** [*p. p. of effrēnō, unbridle*], *adj., unbridled, unrestrained.*

**effugiō, -ere, -fūgi, —** [ex + fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *flee forth, flee away, escape, flee; avoid, shun.*

**effundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [ex + fundo], 3. v. a., *pour out, pour forth, shed.*

**egēns, -entis, pres. p. of egeō.**

**egeō, -ēre, -ui, —, 2. v. n., be needy, want, lack, be in want.**  
**egēns, -entis, pres. p. as adj., needy, in want, poor.**

**egestās, -ātis** [cf. egens], f., *need, want, poverty.*

**ego, mei, pers. pron., I (me, etc).**  
 Plur. **nōs, etc., we, us.**

**ēgredior, -i, -gressus** [ex + gradior], 3. v. dep., *step out, march forth, go away.*

**ēgregius, -a, -um** [ex. and cf. grex], adj., *out of the common, extraordinary, remarkable, excellent, distinguished, noble.*

**ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus** [ex + iacio], 3. v. a., *cast out, drive forth, expel, eject. With reflex., to rush out, sally forth.* **ēiectus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., cast up on shore, cast out, cast away, wrecked.**

**ēlābor, -ī, ēlāpsus** [ex + labor], 3. v. dep., *slip out, escape, glide forth, slip.*

**ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + laboro], 1. v. a. and n., *work out, accomplish, labor, spend one's efforts.*

**ēlegāns, -antis** [for eligens, pres. p. of eligo], adj., *fastidious, nice, neat, elegant, tasteful.*

**ēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus** [ex + lego], 3. v. a., *pick out, choose, select, elect.*

**-ēlis**, suffix of adjectives, signifying *pertaining to.*

**ēloquentia, -ae** [stem of eloquens, eloquent + tia], f., *eloquence.*

**ēlūdō, -ere, -lūsī, -lūsus** [ex + ludo], 3. v. a. and n., *play out,*

*mock, fool, make sport of, baffle, insult; avoid, shun.*

**ēmancipō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [e + mancipio, dispose of], 1. v. a., *declare free, emancipate.*

**ēmergō, -ere, -sī, -sus** [ex + mergo, dip], 3. v. a. and n., *bring to the surface, rise forth, emerge, get one's head above water.*

**ēmittō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [ex + mitto], 3. v. a., *send forth, send out; let loose, suffer to go.*

**emō, -ere, -ēmi, -emptus, 3. v. a., buy, purchase, bribe.**

**ēmolumentum, -i** [ex + molimentum]. (Lit. *the thing ground out of the mill.*) *Gain, profit, advantage* (of any kind, material or mental).

**ēmoriōr, -mori, -mortuus** [ex + morior], 3. v. dep., *die off, die.*

**ēnārrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + narro], 1. v. a., *tell, narrate, recount, describe.*

**enim, adv., postpositive, really, indeed; for, for now, in fact.**

**ēnītor, -ī, -nīsus or -nīxus** [ex + nitor], 3. v. dep., *struggle forth, struggle, strive, make an effort, exert oneself.*

**Ennius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. Q. Ennius, a Roman poet, born B. C. 239. He was looked upon as the father of Latin poetry.**

**-ēnsis**, a suffix added to names of places to form adjectives, denoting *belonging to.*

**ēnumerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + numero], 1. v. a., *count out, reckon up, describe.*

1. **eō, ire, ivi or ii, itum, irr. v. n., go, pass, proceed, march.**

2. **eō** [old dat., and abl. of is], adv., *thither, there; in that place; therefore, for that reason, on that account.*

**eōdem** [old dat. of idem], adv., *to the same place, thither, there also.*



**epigramma**, -atis [Gr. ἐπίγραμμα],  
n., an *epigram* (short poem).

**Ēpirus**, -ī, f., *Epirus*, a country  
to the west of Thessaly along the  
Adriatic sea.

**epistula**, -ae, f., a *letter*.

**epulum**, -ī, n., a *feast, banquet*.

**eques**, -itis [stem of equus + tis],  
m., a *horseman, rider*; a *knight*,  
one of the equestrian order.

**equester**, -tris, -tre [stem of  
eques + tris], adj., of *knight*s,  
of the *cavalry, equestrian*.

**equidem** [perhaps ē (interjectional)  
+ quidem], adv., *surely, verily*,  
at least, indeed, to be sure. Very  
often with the first pers. pron.

**equitātus**, -ūs [stem of equito +  
tus], m., *cavalry, horsemen*.

**equus**, -ī, m., a *horse*.

**ergā**, prep. with acc., *toward, in  
behalf of, in relation to*.

**ergō**, adv., *therefore, then, conse-  
quently*. With gen., *on account  
of, for the sake of*.

**ērigō**, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ex +  
rego], 3. v. a., *raise up, erect*;  
*cheer, rouse, encourage*.

**ēripiō**, -ere, -uī, -reptus [ex +  
rapio], 3. v. a., *snatch away, tear  
out, wrest away; rescue, deliver*;  
*extort, take from*.

**-ernus**, suffix of adjectives derived  
from adverbs, i. e. *hodiernus*  
(*hodie*).

**errātum**, -ī [n. p. p. of erro], n.,  
an *error, mistake*.

**errō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n.,  
*wander, go astray, err*; *make a  
mistake, be in error*.

**error**, -ōris [cf. erro], m., a *wan-  
dering, straying, mistake, error*.

**ēructō**, -āre, -āvī, — [ex + ructo,  
*belch*], 1. v. a., *belch forth; hic-  
cough out*.

**ērudiō**, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itus [ex;  
cf. rudis], 4. v. a., *train, teach*,  
*instruct, cultivate*. *ēruditus*, -a,

-um, p. p. as adj., *trained, in-  
structed, cultivated, learned*.

**ērumpō**, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ex  
+ rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., *burst  
forth, break forth, sally out, break  
out*.

**ēscendō**, -ere, -dī, -scēnsus [ex  
+ scando, *climb*], 3. v. n., *climb  
up, ascend*.

**et**, conj., and. **et . . . et**, both  
. . . and.

**etenim**, conj., *for indeed, for really*,  
*for to be sure; because*.

**etiam** [et + iam], adv. and conj.,  
*even now, now too, yet, even  
yet, also, actually*. **etiam atque**  
**etiam**, again and again; **quin**  
**etiam**, nay even; **non modo**  
. . . **sed etiam**, not only . . .  
*but also*.

**Etrūria**, -ae, f., *Etruria*, the coun-  
try north of Latium and west of  
the Apennines.

**Etrūscus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Etru-  
ria, belonging to Etruria, Etrus-  
can*. Plur. m., *the Etruscans*.

**etsi** [et si], conj., *even if, although*.  
In Cic. regularly with the indica-  
tive mode.

**-eus**, suffix of adjectives, added to  
names of substances or materials.

**ēvādō**, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [ex +  
vado], 3. v. n., *go forth, escape*.

**ēvellō**, -ere, -vellī, -volsus [ex +  
vello, *pluck*], 3. v. a., *tear out*,  
*pluck forth*.

**ēveniō**, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum [ex  
+ venio], 4. v. n., *come out; turn  
out, happen*. **ēventus**, -ī, p. p.  
as subst. n., *outcome, result*.

**ēventus**, -ūs [cf. evenio], m., an  
*occurrence, an event, fate, lot*;  
*consequence, outcome, issue*.

**ēvertō**, -ere, -tī, -versus [ex +  
vertō], 3. v. a., *turn out, over-  
turn, ruin, overthrow, destroy*.

**ēvocātor**, -ōris [cf. evoco], m.,  
*one who calls forth, a summoner*,  
*rallier*.

**ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + voco], 1. v. a., *call forth, summon, challenge.*

**ēvomō, -ere, -uī, -itus** [ex + vomo, vomit], 3. v. a., *vomit out, throw out, eject.*

**ex (ē),** prep. with abl., *out of, away from; after, following; on account of, in accordance with, in pursuance of.* **ex aliqua parte,** *in some measure.*

**exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + aggero, heap], 1. v. a., *heap up, enlarge; heighten, magnify.*

**exāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. examen, *tongue of the balance*], 1. v. a., *weigh, ponder, consider.*

**exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + stem of animus], 1. v. a., *deprive of breath, prostrate, slay, kill; wear out, fatigue.* **exanimātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** *out of breath, exhausted, overwhelmed; lifeless.*

**exārdescō, -ere, -ārsī, —** [ex + ardesco, *take fire*], 3. v. n., *blaze out, burst into flame; become excited, become enraged.*

**exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus** [ex + audio], 4. v. a., *hear distinctly (in spite of some obstacle, such as distance, feeble utterance, etc., which might lead one to expect not to hear).*

**excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus** [ex + cedo], 3. v. n., *go out, withdraw, leave, depart from.*

**excellēns, -entis, pres. p. of excellō.**

**excellō, -ere, —, -celsus** [ex + \*cello, *rise*], 3. v. a. and n., *be superior, be eminent; excel, surpass.* **excellēns, -entis, pres. p. as adj.,** *superior, surpassing, excellent, prominent, remarkable.* **excelsus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** *high, elevated, lofty.*

**excidō, -ere, -cidī, —** [ex + cado], 3. v. n., *fall out, fall.*

**excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [ex + capio], 3. v. a., *take out, take up, receive, take in, catch; follow, come after; except, exclude.*

**excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + cito; cf. cieo], 1. v. a., *call out, arouse, summon forth; incite, inspire; raise (from the dead).*

**exclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus** [ex + claudio], 3. v. a., *shut out, cut off, prevent, exclude.*

**excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + cogito], 1. v. a., *think out, devise, invent.*

**excolō, -ere, -uī, -cultus** [ex + colo], 3. v. a., *cherish, cultivate, train, refine.*

**excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + crucio, *torture*], 1. v. a., *torture, torment.*

**excubiae, -arum** [cf. excubo, *watch*], f. plur., *a watch (by day or night; vigilia only by night), sentinels, watchmen.*

**excursiō, -ōnis** [cf. excurro, *run out*], f., *a running forth, sally, raid.*

**excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + causa], 1. v. a. and n., *excuse, make an excuse.*

**exemplum, -ī, n.,** *a specimen, sample, copy, pattern, model; example, instance.*

**exeō, -īre, -īī, -itum** [ex + eo], irr. v. n., *go forth, go out, withdraw, depart.*

**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -citus** [ex + arceo], 2. v. a., *train, practise, try; employ, keep busy; harass, fatigue; prosecute, manage, conduct.*

**exercitātiō, -ōnis** [stem of exercito + tio], f., *practise, training, exercise, chance for practising.*

**exercitātus, -a, -um** [p. p. of exercito, *train*], as adj., *trained, tried, practised, versed.*

**exercitus, -ūs** [cf. exerceo], m., *an army (of trained men).*

**exhauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus** [ex + haurio], 4. v. a., *drain off, exhaust, remove.*

**exhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus** [ex + habeo], 2. v. a., *hold forth, hold out, show, exhibit.*

**exigō, -ere, -ēgi, -actus** [ex + ago], 3. v. a., *drive out; complete, finish; collect, exact (revenues).*

**exiguus, -a, -um** [cf. exigo], adj., *scanty, small, narrow, meagre.*

**eximiē** [adj. eximius], adv., *exceptionally, especially, peculiarly, uncommonly.*

**eximius, -a, -um** [cf. eximo, *take out*], adj., *exceptional, especial, uncommon, extraordinary, admirable, distinguished.*

**existimātiō, -ōnis** [cf. existimo], f., *a judging, judgment, estimate; public opinion; repute, reputation.*

**existimātor, -ōris** [cf. existimo], m., *an appraiser, judge, critic.*

**existimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + aestimo, *value*], 1. v. a., *estimate, value, reckon; appreciate, esteem, consider, judge; think, suppose, believe.*

**exitiosus, -a, -um** [stem of exitium + osus], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious, fatal.*

**exitium, -ī, n.**, *destruction, ruin, mischief.*

**exitus, -ūs** [cf. exeo], m., *a going out, passage, departure; an end, issue, result.*

**exolētus, -a, -um** [p. p. exolesco, *cease*], as adj., *adult*. M. as subst., *a creature of lust, boy favorite.*

**exoptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + opto], 1. v. a., *desire earnestly, long for.*

**exōrdium, -ī** [ex + cf. ordior], n., *a beginning, commencement*. In rhetoric, *a division of a speech, an introduction, exordium.*

**exōrnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + orno], 1. v. a., *fit out, equip, furnish; adorn, embellish.*

**exōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + oro], 1. v. a., *move by entreaty, obtain by prayer.*

**exōrsus, -ūs** [cf. exordior], m., *a beginning, commencement.*

**expediō, -ire, -ivī, -itus** [ex; cf. pes], 4. v. a. and n., *extricate, disentangle, set free; arrange, set in order; be of advantage, be expedient.*

**expeditus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *unfettered, unimpeded; easy.*

**expellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus** [ex + pello], 3. v. a., *drive out, expel, eject, force out, banish.*

**experior, -iri, -pertus**, 4. v. dep., *try, prove, experience, make trial of.*

**expers, -tis** [ex + pars], adj., *without a share, not sharing, destitute*. Used with a dependent genitive.

**expetō, -ere, -ivī or -ii, -itus** [ex + peto], 3. v. a., *seek after, seek for, desire earnestly, try to get, aim at.*

**expilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + pilo, *plunder*], 1. v. a., *rob, pilage, plunder.*

**expiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + pio, *appease*], 1. v. a., *atone for, purify, expiate.*

**expleō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus** [ex + pleo, *fill*], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill full, satisfy, satiate, sate.*

**explicō, -āre, -uī or -āvi, -ātus or -itus** [ex + plico, *fold*], 1. v. a., *unfold, disclose; set forth; set free.*

**explōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ex + ploro, *cry out*], 1. v. a., *search out, explore, investigate, search, examine, reconnoitre.*

**expōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus** [ex + pono], 3. v. a., *put out, set out, place out, expose; set forth, expound, relate.*

**exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + porto], 1. v. a., *carry out, bring forth, carry away, export.*

**exposcō, -ere, -poposci, —** [ex + posco], 3. v. a., *ask earnestly, beg, demand.* (Only once in Cic., i. e. *Milo*, § 92.)

**exprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressus** [ex + premo], 3. v. a., *press out, force out; portray, represent, express.*

**exprōmō, -ere, -prōmpsi, -prōmptus** [ex + promo, *produce*], 3. v. a., *show forth, discover, display, exhibit.*

**expugnātiō, -ōnis** [ex + stem of pugno + tio], f., *a storming, taking by storm, successful attack.*

**expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + pugno], 1. v. a., *take by storm, capture.*

**exquirō, -ere, -sivī, -situs** [ex + quaero], 3. v. a., *seek out, search out.*

**exscindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissus** [ex + scindo, *cut*?], 3. v. a., *break down, destroy, extirpate, overthrow.*

**exsequiae, -ārum** [cf. exsequor], f., plur., *a funeral procession, a funeral.*

**exsilium, -ī** [stem of exsul + ium], n., *exile.*

**existō, -ere, -stitī, —** [ex + sisto], 3. v. n., *stand forth, step out; appear, be visible; turn out, result; exist, be, come into being.*

**exsolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solūtus** [ex + solvo], 3. v. a., *unloose, set free; explain, make clear; acquit.*

**expectātiō, -ōnis** [ex + specto], f., *a waiting for, expectation, longing for, anticipation.*

**expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + specto], 1. v. a. and n., *look out for, wait for, expect, anticipate, desire.* With *si*, *wait to see whether.*

**extinguō, -ere, -inxi, -inctus** [ex + stinguo, *put out*], 3. v. a., *put out, extinguish; put an end to, destroy, annul.*

**extō, -āre, —, —** [ex + sto], 1. v. n., *stand out, stand forth; be, exist.*

**extructiō, -ōnis** [cf. extruo], f., *a building up, structure, erecting.*

**extruō, -ere, -struxi, -structus** [ex + struo, *heap up*], 3. v. a., *pile up, heap up, build up, construct, erect.*

**exsul, -ulis, m. and f., an exile.**

**exsultō, -āre, -āvī, —** [cf. exsilio], 1. v. n., *spring vigorously; exult, rejoice.*

**extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + tenuo], 1. v. a., *make small, diminish, belittle, disparage.*

**exter, -tera, -terum** [ex + terus (reduced)], adj., *outer, outside, foreign.* Comp. *exterior, -ius.* Superl. *extrēmus, -a, -um, outermost, extreme, last; last part of.* *ad extremum, toward the end, at last.*

**exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [ex + stem of terminus], 1. v. a., *drive beyond the boundaries, exile, banish, expel.*

**externus, -a, -um** [exter + nus], adj., *outside, external, foreign.*

**extimēscō, -ere, -timui, —** [ex + inch. of timeo], 3. v. a. and n., *dread, fear.*

**extollō, -ere, —, —** [ex + tollo], 3. v. a., *raise up, lift up.*

**extorqueō, -ēre, -torsi, -tortus** [ex + torqueo], 2. v. a., *wrench away, twist from.*

**extrā, adv. and prep., outside, out of, beyond.**

**exuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus** [cf. induo, *put on*], 3. v. a., *throw off, strip off, cast aside.*

**exūrō, -ere, -ussi, -ūstus** [ex + uro, *burn*], 3. v. a., *burn out, consume, burn to the ground.*

**exuviae**, -ārum [cf. exuo], f. plur., *that which is stripped off, clothing, cast-off clothing; equipments, spoils, trophies.*

## F

**F.**, abbreviation of *filius*.

**Fabricius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *Q. Fabricius*, tribune in 57 B. C.

**fābula**, -ae, f., a *narration, story, tale, myth.*

**facētus**, -a, -um, adj., *fine, courteous, polite; merry, witty, facetious.*

**facile** [adj. *facilis*], adv., *easily, without difficulty, readily.*

**facilis**, -e, adj., *easy, without difficulty, convenient.*

**facilitās**, -ātis [stem of *facilis* + *tas*], f., *easiness, ease; affability, courtesy, approachability.*

**facinorōsus**, -a, -um [stem of *facinus* + *osus*], adj., *criminal, scoundrelly, vicious.*

**facinus**, -oris [cf. *facio*], n., a *deed, act; evil deed, misdeed, criminal conduct, crime.*

**faciō**, -ere, *fēcī*, *factus*, 3. v. a. and n., *make, fashion, construct; do, act; perform, commit; choose, appoint, elect.* Pass. *fiō*, *fiērī*, *factus*, *be made, become; happen, result, occur.* *certiorem facere*, *to inform; ludos facere*, *to celebrate games; fidem facere*, *to gain credence; satis facere*, *to satisfy; reliquum facere*, *to leave.* With *ut* and subjv., *to cause, see to it that, bring it about that.*

**factum**, -ī [p. p. neut. of *facio*], n., *an act, deed, thing done, achievement, fact.*

**facilitās**, -ātis [facul- (for *facil-*, from *facilis*) + *tas*], f., *ease, facility; power, ability; opportunity, chance, privilege.* [*Facultates*

*sunt aut quibus facilius fit aut sine quibus aliquid confici non potest.* Cic. *de Inventione*, I, 41.]

**Faesulae**, -ārum, f. plur., *Faesulae*, an old town of Etruria, near modern Florence. Its present name is *Fiesole*.

**Faesulānus**, -ā, -um [stem of *Faesulae* + *nus*], adj., *of Faesulae, Faesulan.*

**falcārius**, -a, -um [stem of *falx* + *arius*], adj., *belonging to a scythe, or sickle.* M. as subst., a *sickle-maker, scythe-maker, hardware dealer.*

**Falcidius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *C. Falcidius*, a tribune of the people.

**fallāx**, -ācis [cf. *fallo*], adj., *deceitful, deceptive, treacherous.*

**fallō**, -ere, *fefellī*, *falsus*, 3. v. a. and n., *deceive, cheat, impose upon; escape notice, disappoint.* **falsus**, -a -um, p. p. as adj., *deceived; deceptive, false, feigned; unfounded.*

**falsō** [adj. *falsus*], adv., *falsely, untruly, erroneously.*

**falsus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *fallō*.

**falx**, -lcis, f., a *pruning-knife, scythe, sickle.*

**fāma**, -ae [cf. stem of *for*, *speak*], f., a *report, rumor, common talk, a story; reputation, fame, glorification.*

**famēs**, -is, f., *hunger, famine.*

**familia**, -ae [cf. *famulus*, a *servant*], f., a *collection of servants, a household of slaves, a gang of slaves; a family; family property.*

**familiāris**, -e [familia + *ris*], adj., *of the household, belonging to a family; domestic, private; familiar, friendly.* As subst. m., *an intimate friend, companion.*

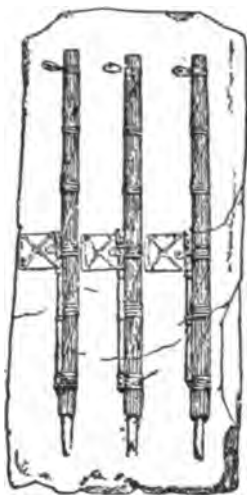
**familiāritās**, -ātis [stem of *familiaris* + *tas*], f., *intimacy, familiarity, friendly intercourse.*

**familiāriter** [adj. *familiaris*], adv., *intimately, familiarly*.

**fānum**, -ī, n., *a shrine, sanctuary*.

**fās** [stem of *for, speak*, + *as*], n., indecl., *right* (in the eyes of gods or conscience), *permitted, allowed, proper*; *divine law, justice*.

**fascis**, -is, m., *a bundle*. Plur., *the fasces*, a bundle of rods tied together in cylindrical form and borne before the higher magis-



trates as a symbol of power. An axe was placed in the centre of the bundle when the magistrate went outside the city walls.

**fastidiō**, -ire, -ivī or -ii, -itus, 4. v. a., *feel disgust, loathe, disdain, despise, take offense at*.

**fātālis**, -e [stem of *fatum* + *alis*], adj., *fated, appointed by fate, destined*.

**fateor**, -ēri, *fassus*, 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit*.

**fātum**, -ī [p. p. n., of *for, speak*], n., *an utterance, oracle*; *des-*

*tiny, fate, lot*; *ruin, death, destruction*.

**faucēs**, -ium, plur. f., *the gullet, throat, jaws*; *a narrow defile, pass*.

**faveō**, -ēre, *fāvi*, *fautūrus*, 2. v. a., *favor, countenance, be well-disposed towards*.

**Favōnius**, -ī, m., *the west wind*. Name of a Roman gens. *M. Favonius*, a friend of Cato Uticensis, called Cato's ape.

**fax**, *facis*, f., *a torch, firebrand*; *cause of kindling*.

**faxint**, old form for *fēcerint*; see *faciō*.

**febris**, -is, f., *a fever*.

**Februārius**, -a, -um, adj., of *February*.

**fēlicitās**, -ātis [stem of *felix* + *i* + *tas*], f., *fertility*; *happiness, good luck, good fortune*.

**fēliciter** [adj. *felix*], adv., *happily, fortunately, successfully*.

**fēlix**, -icis, adj., *fruitful, fertile*; *happy, fortunate, successful*.

**fēmina**, -ae, f., *a female, a woman*.

**fera**, -ae [ferus, wild], f., *a wild beast*.

**ferē**, adv., *almost, nearly*; *generally, usually, commonly*. With negatives, *hardly, scarcely*.

**ferō**, *ferre*, *tuli*, *lātus*, irr. v. a. and n., *bear, bring, carry*; *endure*; *suffer, tolerate*; *report, say, tell*; with reflex., *rush, proceed*; of a bill, *propose, bring forward*. *moleste ferre*, *to take ill, be annoyed at*; *sententiam ferre*, *to vote*; *prae se ferre*, *to boast of, vaunt of*.

**ferōcitās**, -ātis [stem of *ferox* + *i* + *tas*], f., *fierceness, savageness, cruelty*.

**ferrāmentum**, -ī [cf. *ferrum* + *mentum*], n., *a tool* (of iron), *sword, weapon*.

**ferreus**, -a, -um [stem of *ferrum* + *eus*], adj., of iron, iron; iron hearted.

**ferrum**, -ī, n., iron; a sword, weapon.

**fertilis** -e, adj., fertile, fruitful.

**ferus**, -a, -um, adj., wild, untamed, cruel, fierce. As subst., f., a wild beast.

**festinātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *festino* + *tiō*], f., haste, hurry, despatch.

**festinō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., hasten, make haste, hurry.

**festus**, -a, -um, adj., festive, festal.

**fictus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *figō*.

**fidēlis**, -e [stem of *fides* + *lis*], adj., faithful, trustworthy, true.

**fidēs**, -eī, f., trust, faith, confidence; a promise, pledge; credit, good faith; protection, assurance.

**fidus**, found only in phrase *me dius fidus*, sc. *adiuvet*, so help me heaven! on my word!

**fidō**, -ere, *fisus sum* [cf. *fides*], 3. v. n., trust, have confidence in.

**fidūcia**, -ae [cf. *fidus*], f., confidence, self-reliance; overweening confidence.

**fidus**, -a, -um [cf. *fido*], adj., faithful, trusty.

**figō**, -ere, *fixi*, *fixus*, 3. v. a., fasten, fix, bind, make fast.

**filia**, -ae, f., a daughter.

**filius**, -i, m., a son.

**figō**, -ere, *fixi*, *fictus*, 3. v. a., mould, fashion, form; contrive, invent, devise, imagine. **fictus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., false, imaginary, pretended.

**finis**, -is, m., a boundary, limit; end, termination, close. Plur., borders, territory, country.

**finitimus**, -a, -um [cf. *finis*], adj., bordering on, adjacent to, near by, neighboring. Plur. as subst. m., neighbors.

**fiō**, passive of *faciō*.

**firmāmentum**, -ī [stem of *firmo* + *mentum*], n., a support, prop; bulwark, buttress, stay.

**firmō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *firmus*], 1. v. a., make strong, strengthen; sustain, encourage.

**firmus**, -a, -um, adj., strong, firm, steadfast.

**Flaccus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. 1. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, consul with *Marius*, B. C. 100. 2. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, praetor in 63. 3. *M. Fulvius Flaccus*, consul in 125.

**flagitiōsē** [adj. *flagitiosus*], adv., shamefully, disgracefully, outrageously.

**flagitiōsus**, -a, -um [stem of *flagitium* + *osus*], adj., shameful, criminal, outrageous, disgraceful, infamous, scandalous.

**flagitium**, -ī, n., a burning shame, disgraceful crime, outrage.

**flagitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., demand urgently, ask insistently, call for, importune.

**flagrō**, -āre, -āvi, -āturus, 1. v. n., flame, burn, blaze, be on fire, glow, be consumed by.

**flāmen**, -inis, m., a priest, flamen.

**flamma**, -ae, f., a flame, fire, blaze.

**flectō**, -ere, *flexi*, *flexus*, 3. v. a., bend, turn; persuade, influence, change.

**fleō**, -ēre, *flēvi*, *flētus*, 2. v. a. and n., weep, shed tears, lament.

**flētus**, -ūs [stem of *fleo* + *tus*], m., a weeping, wailing, tearful wail, lamentation.

**flexibilis**, -e [stem of *flexus*, p. p. of *flecto* + *bilis*], adj., pliant, flexible, easily bent, yielding.

**flōrens**, -entis, pres. p. of *flōreō*.

**flōreō**, -ēre, -ui, —, 2. v. n., blossom, bloom; flourish, be prosperous, be distinguished. **flōrens**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., flourishing, prosperous, eminent.

**fiorēscō, -ere, flōrui, —** [incep. of *floreo*], 3. v. n., *begin to blossom, flourish; grow famous.*

**flōs, flōris, m., a blossom, flower.**

**fluctus, -ūs** [cf. *fluō*], m., *a flood, wave, surge, billow, tide.*

**flūmen, -inis** [cf. *fluō*], n., *a flowing stream, river; flow, fluency.*

**fluō, -ere, fluxī, fluxus, 3. v. n., flow, stream, run.**

**focus, -ī, m., a fireplace, hearth.**

**foederātus, -a, -um** [p. p. of *foedero*, a verb not used in other forms until later times], adj., *confederate, allied.* As subst., m. plur., *allies.*

1. **foedus, -a, -um, adj., foul, loathsome, filthy, vile.**

2. **foedus, -eris** [cf. *fidus*], n., *a league, treaty, compact, alliance.*

**fōns, -tis, m., a spring, source, fountain.**

**forās** [acc. plur. of *fora, door*], adv., *toward the doors, outdoors, outside.*

**fore, see sum.**

**forēnsis, -e** [stem of *forum* + *ensis*], adj., *of the Forum; ordinary, public.*

**foris** [abl. plur. of *fora, door*], adv., *out of doors, outside, abroad.*

**fōrma, -ae, m, form, figure, shape; beauty of person, beauty; kind, nature, manner.**

**Formiānum, -ī, n., a villa at Formiae, the Formian villa of Cicero.**

**formidō, -inis, f., fear, dread, terror, cause of fear.**

**formidolōsus, -a, -um** [cf. *formido*], adj., *formidable, dreadful, alarming, terrible.*

**fōrmōsus, -a, -um** [*forma* + *osus*], adj., *finely formed, beautiful.*

**fors, fortis, f., chance.** Abl. **forte, as adv., by chance, perhaps, by accident, as it chanced; perhaps.**

**forsitan** [*fors sit, an*], adv., *perhaps, it may be, perchance.*

**fortasse, adv., perhaps, possibly, it may be.**

**forte, see fors.**

**fortis, -e, adj., strong, staunch; brave, courageous, bold, undaunted, resolute.**

**fortiter** [stem of *fortis* + *ter*], adv., *strongly, staunchly, bravely, courageously, boldly, resolutely.*

**fortitūdō, -inis** [stem of *fortis* + *tudo*], f., *strength, staunchness, bravery, courage, boldness, resoluteness, firmness.*

**fortūna, -ae** [cf. *fors*], f., *chance, fortune, good fortune.* Plur., *good fortunes, property, fortune.* Personified, *Fortune*, the goddess of chance.

**fortūnātus, -a, -um** [p. p. of *fortuno, prosper*], adj., *fortunate, blessed, happy.*

**forum, -ī, n., an open space, a market-place, a public square.** Esp., *the Forum*, the centre of Rome's public life. See INTRODUCTION, §§ 41-53.

**Forum Aurēlium, -ī, n., a town in Etruria on the Aurelian Way.**

**fragilis, -e** [cf. *frango*], adj., *breakable, brittle, fragile; delicate, frail.*

**fragilitās, -ātis** [stem of *fragilis* + *tas*], f., *brittleness, fragility, frailty.*

**frangō, -ere, frēgī, fractus, 3. v. a, break, dash in pieces, shatter, crush; subdue, break down.**

**frāter, -tris, m., a brother.**

**frāternē** [adj. *fraternus*], adv., *like a brother, fraternally.*

**frāternus, -a, -um** [*frater* + *nus*], adj., *of a brother, fraternal.*

**fraudātiō, -ōnis** [stem of *fraudo* + *tiō*], f., *a cheating, deceit, cheat.*

**fraus, fraudis, f., a cheating, deceit, wickedness, deceptiveness.**



**frēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *frenum*], *i. v. a.*, *bridle, curb*.

**frēnum, -ī, n.**, *a bridle, curb*.

**frequēns, -entis, adj.**, *crowded, thronged, in great numbers, largely attended*.

**frequentia, -ae** [stem of *frequens* + *ia*], *f.*, *a crowd, throng, great number, large attendance*.

**frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *frequens*], *i. v. a.*, *attend in throngs, crowd; frequent, resort to*.

**frētus, -a, -um, adj.**, *relying upon, depending, confident of*.

**frigus, -oris, n.**, *cold, chilliness*.  
*Plur.*, *frosts, chill*.

**frōns, -ntis, f.**, *brow, forehead*.

**fructuōsus, -a, -um** [stem of *fructus* + *osus*], *adj.*, *fruitful, productive, advantageous*.

**fructus, -ūs** [cf. *fruo*], *m.*, *enjoyment, satisfaction; fruition, fruit; produce, income; result, return, profit*.

**frumentārius, -a, -um** [mod. stem of *frumentum* + *arius*], *adj.*, *of grain, of corn. res frumentaria, grain supply, provisions*.

**frumentum, -ī, n.**, *corn, grain*.

**fruo, -ī, fructus sum, 3. v. dep.** (middle voice), *enjoy, derive the benefit of*. Used with an ablative of means.

**frustrā, adv.**, *in vain, to no purpose, without effect*.

**fuga, -ae, f.**, *flight, "bolting"*.

**fugiō, -ere, fugi, fugitūrus, 3. v. n. and a.**, *flee, escape; shun, avoid, escape the notice of*.

**fugitivus, -a, -um** [cf. *fugio*], *adj.*, *runaway*. As subst., *a runaway slave*.

**fulgeō, -ēre, fulsi, —, 2. v. n.**, *to gleam, flash, shine, glisten*.

**fulmen, -inis** [mod. stem *fulgeo* + *men*], *n.*, *a thunderbolt, flash of lightning*.

**Fulvius, -ī, m.**, *a Roman gentile name. 1. M. Fulvius Flaccus, a supporter of the Gracchi, slain by the consul Opimius in 121 B. C. 2. M. Fulvius Nobilior, conqueror of the Aetolians, in 189 B. C.*

**fūmus, -ī, m.**, *smoke*.

**fundāmentum, -ī** [stem of *fundare* + *mentum*], *n.*, *a foundation, basis*.

**1. fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a.**, *found, lay the foundations of*.

**2. fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus, 3. v. a.**, *pour; rout, scatter, put to flight*.

**fundus, -ī, m.**, *bottom; a piece of land, estate, farm*.

**fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *funestus*], *i. v. a.*, *pollute, defile, desecrate*.

**fūnestus, -a, -um** [cf. *funus*], *adj.*, *deadly, fatal, causing death*.

**fungor, -ī, fūctus, 3. v. dep.** (middle voice), *perform, accomplish, discharge*. Used with an ablative of means.

**fūnus, -eris, n.**, *a funeral, burial; a corpse, dead body*.

**fūr, fūris, m.**, *a thief*.

**Furfānius, -ī, m.**, *a Roman gentile name. T. Furfanius was a man abused by Clodius*.

**furia, -ae, f.**, *madness, frenzy*.

**furiōsus, -a, -um** [cf. *furia* + *osus*], *adj.*, *full of madness, furious, raging*.

**Fūrius, -ī, m.**, *a Roman gentile name. P. Furius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline*.

**furō, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n.**, *rave, be mad; rage, be furious*.

**furor, -ōris, m.**, *madness, fury, frenzy, rage*.

**fūrtim** [cf. *fur*], *adv.*, *by stealth, furtively*.

**fūrtum, -ī** [cf. *fur*], *n.*, *theft, robbery*.

## G

**Gabinius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *A. Gabinius*, proposer of the law which placed Pompey in command against the pirates. He was consul in 58 B. C. 2. *P. Gabinius Capito*, praetor in 89 B. C. 3. *P. Gabinius Cimper*, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

**Gabinius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Gabinus*, *Gabinian*.

**Gāius**, -ī, m., a praenomen. The abbreviation for this name is *C.*, an older form than *G.*

**Gallia**, -ae, f., *Gaul*. The name is used of two sections, (1) *Gallia Transalpina* or *Uterior*, the country including what is now France, Belgium, part of Holland, the western Rhine country, and most of Switzerland. (2) *Gallia Cisalpina* or *Citerior*, a Roman province corresponding to Northern Italy.

**Gallicānus**, -a, -um, adj., *Gallic*.

**Gallicus**, -a, -um, adj., of the *Gauls*, *Gallic*. *ager Gallicus*, the *Gallic Territory* (along the Adriatic, and taken from the Gauls by the Romans).

**Gallināceus**, -a, -um [cf. *gallina*, *hen*], adj., of *hens*; *gallus gallinaceus*, a *poultry cock*.

1. **Gallus**, -ī, m., a *Gaul*.

2. **Gallus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name.

3. **gallus**, -ī, m., a *cock*.

**gāneō**, -ōnis, m., a *profligate*, *debauchee*.

**gaudeō**, -ere, *gāvisus sum*, 2. v. semi-dep., *rejoice, be glad, be delighted*.

**gaudium**, -ī [cf. *gaudeo*], n., *rejoicing, gladness, delight, joy*.

**gāvisus**, see *gaudeō*.

**gaza**, -ae [a Persian word], f., *treasure, riches*.

**gelidus**, -a, -um [gelu, *cold*, + dus], adj., *cold, icy cold*.

**gemitus**, -ūs [mod. stem of *gemo* + tus], m., a *groan, outcry, groaning*.

**gemō**, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., *groan, cry out*.

**gener**, -erī, m., a *son-in-law*.

**gēns**, *gentis*, f., a *race, clan, tribe, nation, people*. *ubinam gentium?* *where in the world?*

**genus**, -eris, n., a *race, family, stock; origin, birth; rank, class, order, kind, sort*.

**germānus**, -a, -um, adj., (of brothers and sisters), *full, own*. As subst. m., *full brother*; f., *own sister*.

**gerō**, -ere, *gessi, gestus*, 3. v. a., *carry, bear, wear; manage, conduct, carry on, wage; do, perform, accomplish*. *se gerere*, *conduct oneself, act*; *res gestae*, *exploits, deeds*; *rem publicam gerere*, *to manage state matters*; *negotium gerere*, *to manage business affairs*.

**gestiō**, -ire, -iī (or -ivī), —, 4. v. n. and a., *exult, rejoice, be delighted; yearn after, desire eagerly*.

**gestus**, -ūs [cf. *gesto*, *bear*], m., *bearing, carriage, motion, gesture*.

**gignō**, -ere, *genuī, genitus*, 3. v. a., *beget, produce, create*.

**Glabriō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. *M'. Glabrio*, consul in 67 B. C., and afterward the successor of *Lucullus* in the war against *Mithradates*.

**gladiātor**, -ōris [cf. *gladius*], m., a *gladiator, ruffian, cut-throat*.

**gladiātōrius**, -a, -um [*gladiator* + ius], adj., *gladiatorial, of gladiators*.

**gladius**, -ī, m., a *sword*.

**Glaucia**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, praetor in 100 B. C., was accused,

together with L. Saturninus, of securing the death of C. Memmius, a political rival, and was declared an enemy of the state. He was slain by a mob. See note to p. 2, l. 23.

**glōria**, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown*.

**glōrior**, -āri, -ātus [cf. gloria], i. v. dep., *glory in, boast of*.

**glōriōsē** [adj. gloriosus], adv., *with glory, gloriously; boastfully, exultingly*.

**glōriōsus**, -a, -um [gloria + osus], adj., *famous, glorious; boastful, haughty*.

**Gnaeus**, -ī, m., a Roman praenomen. Abbreviated **Cn.** Cf. **Gaius**.

**gnāvus**, -a, -um, adj., *active, busy, diligent*.

**Gracchus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. 1. *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, tribune of the people in 133, and proposer of an agrarian law by which the public lands were to be more equably distributed for the benefit of the people. He sought to be made tribune the following year, contrary to the law, and was slain by a mob headed by P. Scipio Nasica. 2. *C. Sempronius Gracchus*, brother of the preceding, tribune of the people in 123, and a gifted orator. He was an able advocate of his brother's ideas and initiated and carried through several important measures. He was killed in a riot in 121 B. C.

**gradus**, -ūs, m., *a step, walk, pace; grade, rank, stage*.

**Graecia**, -ae, f., *Greece*.

**Graeculus**, -ī [stem of Graecus + lus], m., *a petty Greek, puny Greek, Greekling*.

**Graecus**, -a, -um, adj., *Grecian, Greek*. As subst. plur., *the Greeks*.

**grandis**, -e, adj., *full-grown, large, great*.

**grātia**, -ae, f., *favor, regard, esteem, friendship, gratitude; popularity*. **gratiam habere**, *to feel grateful or thankful*; **gratias agere**, *to express thanks, to thank*; **gratiam referre**, *to requite, to repay a favor*; **gratiā** (abl.) with a genitive preceding, *for the sake of*.

**grātiōsus**, -a, -um [gratia + osus], adj., *acceptable, agreeable; popular*.

**Grāttius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. The only one mentioned in this book is the accuser of Archias, otherwise unknown.

**grātuitō**, adv., *gratuitously, without compensation; wantonly*.

**grātulātiō**, -ōnis [stem of gratulor + tiō], f., *a congratulation, wishing of joy; public thanksgiving, joyful festival*.

**grātulor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. gratus], i. v. dep., *be glad, rejoice; congratulate*.

**grātus**, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, acceptable, dear; pleased, grateful*.

**gravis**, -e, adj., *heavy, weighty; dignified, important, eminent; hard to bear, serious, grievous, harsh; steadfastly moral*.

**gravitās**, -ātis [stem of gravis + tas], f., *heaviness, weight; dignity, importance; gravity, force of character*.

**graviter** [adj. gravis], adv., *heavily, weightily; severely, deeply, grievously, seriously; impressively, with dignity*. **graviter ferre**, *to take to heart, be seriously annoyed at*.

**gravō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. gravis], i. v. a., *weigh down, load, burden*. Pass., *be vexed, indignant, make difficulties*.

**grex**, **gregis**, m., *a flock, herd; crowd, throng, "gang"*.

**gubernatiō, -ōnis** [stem of *gubernō* + *tio*], f., *steering, piloting; control, guidance, management.*

**gubernō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *steer, pilot; control, manage, direct.*

**gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *taste; enjoy, sip.*

## H

**habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus**, 2. v. a. and n., *have, hold, keep; possess, own; regard, consider; deliver, make. spem habere, entertain the hope; contionem habere, hold an assembly, address a popular gathering; gratiam habere, be grateful.* With the past participle of another verb, *habeo* has a force like that of the English auxiliary *have*; *pecunias conlocatas habere, have money invested.*

**habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [frequentative of *habeo*], 1. v. a. and n., *dwell, live, abide, have one's abode, inhabit.*

**habitus, -ūs** [cf. *habeo*], m., *condition, state, nature, endowment, character.*

**haereō, -ēre, haesi, haesūrus**, 2. v. n., *stick, get caught, cling, hold fast; be fastened; be at a loss.*

**haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [freq. of *haereo*], 1. v. n., *stick fast, be caught, hesitate.*

**Hannibal, -alis**, m., a Carthaginian name. The most famous of the name was the commander of the Carthaginians against the Romans in the 2d Punic War.

**harēna, -ae**. See *arēna*.

**haruspex, -icis**, m., a soothsayer, diviner.

**haud**, adv., *not, not at all.* It regularly modifies a single word, not a clause.

**hauriō, -īre, hausī, haustus**, 4. v. a., *drain, draw; drink in, imbibe, derive.*

**hebescō, -ere, —, —** [stem of *hebeo*, *be dull, + sco*], 3. v. n., *grow dull, become blunt, lose edge.*

**Hēraclēa, -ae**, f., a Greek city in Lucania.

**Hēracliēnsis, -e**, adj., *of Heraclea, Heracleean.* Plur. m., as subst., *the people of Heraclea.*

**Hērculēs, -is** [Greek *Ἡρακλῆς*], m., *Hercules*, the renowned hero divinity, son of Jupiter and Alcmena. In the vocative as a mere exclamation, *heavens! verily!*

**hērēditās, -ātis** [lengthened stem of *heres* + *tas*], f., *inheritance, heirship; an inheritance.*

**hērēs, -ēdis**, m. and f., *an heir (heiress).*

**Hermia, -ae**, m., the name of one of Cicero's slaves.

**hesternus, -a, -um** [cf. *heri, yesterday*], adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's.* *hesterno die, yesterday.*

**heus**, interjec., *here! ho! see here!*

**hibernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus** [cf. *hibernus*], 1. v. n., *pass the winter, winter.*

**hibernus, -a, -um** [cf. *hiems*], adj., *of winter, winter (adj.).* Neuter plural, *hiberna, winter-quarters.*

1. **hic**, adv., *here, in this place; on this occasion, at this point.*

2. **hic, haec, hoc**, demonstr. pron., *this (near the speaker in space, time or interest); plur., these.* In place of pers. pron., *he, she, it*; plur., *they*. As correlative, *hic . . . ille, the one . . . the other, the latter . . . the former.* Referring to things just mentioned, *this, these; this fact, consideration, etc.* Referring to what follows, *the following, the following words, following considerations, as follows.* **hōc**, abl., *on this account, in this respect*; **hōc magis**, *all the more on this account.*

**hicine** [*hic(e) + ne*], adv., *here.*

**hiems** (hiemps), -emis, f., *winter*.

**hinc**, adv., *hence, from this place, from this source*. **hinc . . . illic**, *on this side . . . on that, here . . . there*.

**Hispania**, -ae, f., *Spain*. There were two provinces in Spain, *Hispania Citerior* and *Hispania Ulterior*. These together were named by the plur. *Hispaniae*.

**Hispaniēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Spain, Spanish*.

**Hispanus**, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*.

**hodiē** [ho (hoc) + die], adv., *to-day*.

**hodiernus**, -a, -um [hodie + ernus], adj., *of to-day, to-day's*; **hodierno die**, *to-day*.

**Homērus**, -ī [Greek *Ὺουνρος*], m., *Homer*, the great epic poet of Greece.

**homō**, -inis, m. and f., *a human being, man*; sometimes in contrast with *vir* it means *fellow, person, creature*.

**honestās**, -ātis [mod. stem of *honor + tas*], f., *honor, upright character, honorable station*.

**honestē** [adj. *honestus*], adv., *honorably, with honor, decently*.

**honestō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *honestus*], i. v. a., *honor, adorn, lend distinction to, grace*.

**honestus**, -a, -um [honor + tus], adj., *honored, respected; worthy, honorable*.

**honor** or **honōs**, -ōris, m., *honor, repute; post of honor, official distinction, office*. **honoris causā**, *with due respect* (a polite phrase apologizing for the use of a person's name in public).

**honōrificus**, -a, -um [honor and *facio*], adj., *honorable, in distinguished terms*.

**hōra**, -ae, f., *an hour, a twelfth of the time between sunrise and sunset*.

**Horātius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *M. Horatius*, victor in

the combat between the three brothers *Horatii* and the three *Curiatii*. He slew his sister for mourning for one of the *Curiatii*.

**horreō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n. and a., *bristle; shudder at, tremble at, dread*.

**horribilis**, -e [cf. *horreo*], adj., *to be shuddered at; terrible, dreadful, frightful, horrible*.

**hortātus**, -ūs [stem of *hortor + tus*], m., *admonition, exhortation, encouragement*.

**Hortēnsius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *Q. Hortensius*, the distinguished orator, was about eight years older than *Cicero*. He was the foremost speaker in Rome until *Cicero* wrested the palm from him.

**hortor**, -ārī, -ātus, i. v. dep., *urge, excite, encourage, exhort*.

**hortus**, -ī, m., *a garden*.

**hospes**, -itis, m., *a host; guest, stranger, visitor; guest-friend*.

**hospitium**, -ī [stem of *hospes + ium*], n., *the relation of host or guest; hospitality, friendly treatment; friendship*.

**hostilis**, -e [stem of *hostis + lis*], adj., *hostile, of the enemy*.

**hostis**, -is, m. and f., *an enemy, public foe*. Collectively, *the enemy*.

**hūc**, adv., *hither, to this place, to this point*.

**hūmānitās**, -ātis [stem of *humanus + tas*], f., *humanity; kindness, sympathy, human feeling; refinement, cultivation, culture*.

**hūmānus**, -a, -um [cf. *homo*], adj., *human, of man, civilized, refined, cultivated*.

**humilis**, -e [stem of *humus + lis*], adj., *low, lowly, humble, poor; base, mean, obscure*.

**humus**, -ī, f., *the ground*. **humī** (loc.), *on the ground*.

## I

-ia, suffix denoting quality.

-iānus, suffix added to proper names to form adjectives, and meaning *belonging to*.

iaceō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, 2. v. n., *lie, lie prostrate, lie dead; be struck down, overthrown*.

iaciō, -ere, iēcī, iactus, 3. v. a., *throw, hurl, toss, cast; bandy about; throw up, found, establish*.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequentative of iacio], 1. v. a., *loss about, hurl, cast, throw; bandy about. se iactare, to display oneself, show off oneself, swagger about*.

iactūra, -ae, f., *a throwing away, loss, damage; sacrifice, lavish expenditure, wastefulness*.

iactus, -ūs, m., *a throwing, casting; stroke, bolt (of lightning)*.

iam, adv., *now, at last, already, by this time, just now. Of future time, presently, soon. With a negative, non iam, no longer; numquam iam, never again. iam pridem, iam dudum, now for some time, long since; iam vero, now furthermore, but, then too; nunc iam, now at last*.

Iāniculum, -ī [stem of Ianus, the god Janus, + culum], n., *the Janiculum Hill at Rome*.

iānuā, -ae, f., *a door; gate*.

Iānuārius, -a, -um [stem of ianuā (?) + arius], adj., *of January*.

ibi, adv., *in that place, there; thereupon, then*.

icō, -ere, icī, ictus, 3. v. a., *strike; of a treaty, make, strike, solemnize*.

-icus, suffix added to common nouns to form adjectives, and denoting *belonging to, connected with*.

ictus, -ūs, m., *a blow, stroke*.

Id., abbreviation of Idūs.

idcircō [id + circo (abl. of word seen in circum, circa, circiter)], adv., *on that account, for that reason, therefore*.

idem, eadem, idem, demonst. pron., *the same*. Often best rendered by an English adverb, *likewise, as well, also*. As subst., *the same man*. unum atque idem sentire, *to hold one and the same view*.

identidem [idem ante idem, or idem tum idem], adv., *again and again, repeatedly*.

ideō [id + abl. eo], adv., *for this reason, on that account, therefore*.

-ides, suffix added to proper names to form patronymics.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, suitable, adapted, convenient*.

-idus, suffix denoting *state*.

Idūs, Iduum, f. plur., *the Ides, a day in the month, regularly the 13th, but in March, May, July, and October, the 15th*.

igitur, conj., *therefore, then, accordingly*.

ignārus, -a, -um [in (neg.) + gnarus], adj., *ignorant, not knowing, unwitting, inexperienced*. Used commonly with a dependent gen.

ignāvia, -ae [stem of ignavus + ia], f., *laziness, shiftlessness, cowardice*.

ignāvus, -a, -um, adj., *lazy, shiftless, cowardly*.

ignis, -is, m., *fire*.

ignōminia, -ae [in + (g) nomin + ia], f., *lack of name, disgrace, dishonor; a shameful defeat*.

ignōrātiō, -ōnis [stem of ignoro + tio], f., *ignorance*.

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in (neg.) + (g) nosco], 1. v. a., *not to know, be ignorant of; be unaware of*.

ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in (neg.?) + (g) nosco], 3. v. n. and a., *overlook, pardon, forgive*.

**ignōtus, -a, -um** [in + (g)notus], adj., *unknown, strange*. Subst., *a stranger*.

**Īlias, -ados, f.**, *the Iliad of Homer*.

**-ilis**, suffix added to common noun stems to form adjectives, denoting *connected with, belonging to*.

**ille, illa, illud**, demonst. pron., *that* (of something apart from the speaker or near one spoken of; cf. *hic*). Subst., *that man*, etc., *he, she, it, they*. Of what is well-known, *the famous, well-known, renowned*. *hic . . . ille, this . . . that, the latter . . . the former, the last mentioned . . . the first mentioned*. Also *such a, that sort of*.

**illinc** [illim, *from that place* + *ce*], adv., *from that place, thence; on that side, on one side*.

**Illyricus, -a, -um**, adj., *of Illyria, Illyrian*. The country *Illyricum* bordered on the eastern part of the Adriatic sea.

**imāgō, -inis, f.**, *an image, likeness, effigy, statue, bust, portrait, mental picture, lifelike conception, representation*.

**imbēcillitās, -ātis** [stem of *imbecillus*, *weak*, + *tas*], f., *weakness, frailness, feebleness*.

**imberbis, -e** [in (neg.) + *barba*], adj., *beardless, without a beard*.

**imbuō, -ere, -bui, -būtus** [cf. *bi-bo*], 3. v. a., *wet, moisten, saturate, steep; stain, infect; imbue, affect*.

**imitātiō, -ōnis** [stem of *imitor* + *tio*], f., *a likeness, imitation, counterfeit*.

**imitātor, -ōris** [stem of *imitor* + *tor*], m., *an imitator, copyist, follower*.

**imitor, -āri, -ātus**, 1. v. dep., *imitate, copy, follow*.

**immānis, -e** [in + O. Lat. *mānus*, *good*, (?) ], adj., *monstrous, frightful, wild, savage, brutal, inhuman; enormous, huge, immense*.

**immānitās, -ātis** [stem of *immanis* + *tas*], f., *monstrosity, enormity, barbarity, ferocity, heinousness; vastness, stupendous nature*.

**immātūrus, -a, -um** [in + *matūrus*], adj., *not ripe, unripe, immature; untimely, premature*.

**immineō, -ēre, —, —** [in + *mineo*], 2. v. n., *overhang; threaten, menace; impend*.

**imminuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus** [in + *minuo*], 3. v. a., *lessen, diminish, impair, injure, weaken, belittle*.

**immittō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [in + *mitto*], 3. v. a., *send in, let in, let loose against, set on*.

**immō, adv.**, *nay, nay more, nay rather. immo vero, nay even*. The word is used to deny the sufficiency of a preceding statement or question, and to introduce one that is stronger.

**immoderātus, -a, -um** [in + *moderatus*], adj., *unrestrained, without control, violent, excessive*.

**immortālis, -e** [in + *mortalis*], adj., *immortal, eternal, undying*.

**immortālitās, -ātis** [in + stem of *mortalis* + *tas*], f., *immortality*.

**imparātus, -a, -um** [in + *paratus*], adj., *not ready, unprepared*.

**impedimentum, -i** [stem of *impedio* + *mentum*], n., *a hindrance, obstacle*. Plur., *baggage, heavy luggage, luggage train*.

**impediō, -īre, -īvi, -itus** [in + mod. stem of *pes*], 4. v. a., *entangle, insnare, hinder, impede, obstruct, embarrass. impeditus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.*, *entangled, hampered, embarrassed, hindered, blocked, impeded*.

**impellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus** [in + *pello*], 3. v. a., *drive on, incite, instigate, urge on, force, impel*.

**impendeō, -ēre, —, —** [in + *pendeo*], 2. v. n., *hang over, overhang; threaten, impend, be imminent, be at hand*.

**imperātor, -ōris** [stem of *impero* + *tor*], *m., a commander-in-chief, general.*

**imperātōrius, -a, -um** [*imperator* + *ius*], *adj., of a commander, belonging to a general, befitting a general.*

**imperitus, -a, -um** [*in* + *peritus*], *adj., unskilled, inexperienced, unacquainted with, unversed in.*

**imperium, -i** [cf. *impero*], *n., command, military command, supreme power, supreme authority, control, supremacy, dominion, rule; an order, command.*

**imperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus**, *I. v. a. and n., command, order, issue orders, enjoin; demand, levy, require.*

**impertiō, -ire, -ivi (-iī), -itus** [*in* + *partio, share*], *4. v. a., share with, impart, bestow, assign, give.*

**impetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [*in* + *patro, effect*], *I. v. a., accomplish one's end, gain one's wish; get, obtain, secure (one's way).*

**impetus, -ūs, m., attack, onset, assault; violent rush, fury, resistless rush, onrush, violence, impetus.**

**impietās, -ātis** [*in* + *pietas*], *f., disloyalty, irreverence, impiety.*

**impius, -a, -um** [*in* + *pius*], *adj., disloyal, irreverent, impious, wicked.*

**impleō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus** [*in* + \**pleo, fill*], *2. v. a., fill.*

**implicō, -āre, -āvi (-uī), -ātus (-itus)**, *I. v. a., entangle, enfold, involve, bind up with, connect closely, associate.*

**implōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [*in* + *ploro, wail*], *I. v. a., beseech, implore, entreat.*

**impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus** [*in* + *pono*], *3. v. a., place upon, put on, impose, fasten upon, thrust upon.*

**importūnus, -a, -um, adj., unsuitable; cruel, reckless, savage, unrelenting, inhuman.**

**imprimis** [*in primis*], *adv., among the first; especially, particularly.*

**imprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressus** [*in* + *premo*], *3. v. a., press into, press upon, stamp, impress.*

**improbītās, -ātis** [stem of *improbus* + *tas*], *f., wickedness, lack of principle, blameworthiness, depravity.*

**improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [*in* + *probo, make good*], *I. v. a., disapprove, censure, blame, consider bad.*

**improbus, -a, -um** [*in* + *probus*], *adj., bad, wicked, unprincipled, vile, shameless, rascally.*

**imprōvidus, -a, -um** [*in* + *providus*], *adj., improvident, unthinking, heedless, unforeseeing.*

**imprūdēns, -entis** [*in* + *prudens*], *adj., not foreseeing, incautious, unsuspecting, unawares, off one's guard.*

**impūbēs, -eris** [*in* + *pubes, adult*], *adj., not of age; beardless, a mere boy, immature.*

**impudēns, -entis** [*in* + *pudens, modest*], *adj., without shame, shameless, impudent, bare-faced.*

**impudenter** [stem of *impudens* + *ter*], *adv., shamelessly, impudently.*

**impudentia, -ae** [stem of *impudens* + *tia*], *f., shamelessness, impudence.*

**impudicus, -a, -um** [*in* + *pudicus, modest*], *adj., shameless, immodest, indecent.*

**impūne** [neut. of *impunis, without punishment (poena)*], *adv., with impunity, without punishment.*

**impūnītās, -ātis** [stem of *impune* + *tas*], *f., freedom from punishment, impunity.*



**impūnītus**, -a, -um [in + punitus], adj., *unpunished, unrestrained, scot-free*.

**impūrus**, -a, -um [in + purus], adj., *not pure, impure, unclean, filthy; vile, rascally, indecent, infamous*.

**īmus**, -a, -um, superlative of **īferus**.

1. in-, inseparable negative prefix of nouns and adjectives, *not, un-*.

2. in, prep. with acc. or abl. 1. With the acc. of limit of motion, *into, among, to*. Of time relations, *to, till, for, into*. Of other relations, *among, against, toward; in respect to, in relation to, according to, respecting*. in **eandem sententiam**, *to the same purport*; in **bonam partem**, *in good part*; in **singulos dies**, *every day*. 2. With the abl. of place where, *in, at, on, within, among*. Figuratively, *in the case of, in respect to, in relation to, in the matter of, in*. in **uno homine**, *in the case of one man*. In composition, *in, toward, against, into, upon*.

**inambulō**, -āre, —, — [in + ambulo, walk], I. v. n., *walk up and down, walk to and fro*.

**inanimus**, -a, -um [in(neg.) + anima], adj., *lifeless, inanimate*.

**inānis**, -e, adj., *empty, void, unoccupied; vain, idle, vapid, worthless*.

**inaudītus**, -a, -um [in + auditus], adj., *unheard of, incredible*.

**inaurātus**, -a, -um [p. of inaurō, gild], adj., *gilded, plated with gold*.

**incendium**, -ī [cf. incendo], n., *a burning, fire, conflagration*.

**incendō**, -ere, -cendi, -cēnsus, 3. v. a., *set fire to, kindle, burn; excite, rouse, inflame, incense, incite*.

**incēnsiō**, -ōnis [cf. incendo], f., *a setting fire to, kindling, burning*.

**inceptum**, -ī [p. p. neut. of incipio], n., *an undertaking, attempt*.

**incertus**, -a, -um [in + certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful, untrustworthy, obscure*.

**incestus**, -a, -um [in + castus, pure], adj., *impure, unclean, immoral*.

**incestus**, ūs [in and cf. castus, pure], m., *unchastity, incest*.

1. **incidō**, -ere, -cidi, -cāsūrus [in + cado], 3. v. n., *fall upon or in, fall; occur, happen; happen upon, fall in with*.

2. **incidō**, -ere, -cidi, -cīsus [in + caedo], 3. v. a., *cut into, cut, engrave; sever*.

**incipiō**, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus [in + capio], 3. v. a. and n., *begin, undertake, enter upon*.

**incitāmentum**, -ī [stem of incito + mentum], n., *an incentive, inducement, stimulus*.

**incitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + cito], I. v. a., *set in motion, hurry on, quicken, spur on, incite, rouse, excite, inspire*.

**inclinō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + \*clino, lean], I. v. a. and n., *incline, bend, lean; be inclined, be disposed*.

**inclūdō**, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [in + claudio], 3. v. a., *shut in, shut up, enclose, include*. **inclūsus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *secret, hidden*.

**incohō** (inchoō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., *begin, commence, essay*.

**incolumis**, -e, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe, free from taint*.

**incommodus**, -a, -um [in + commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unfortunate*. As subst. neut., **incommodum**, -ī, *inconvenience, misfortune, disaster, reverse, defeat, loss*.

**incōnsiderātus**, -a, -um [in + consideratus], adj., *not considered, inconsiderate, thoughtless, heedless*.

**incorruptē** [adj. *incorruptus*], adv., *uncorruptly, justly*.

**incorruptus**, -a, -um [in + corruptus], adj., *unspoiled, uncorrupted, unbribed, not tampered with*.

**incrēbrēscō**, -ere, -crēbrui, — [in + crebroresco], 3. v. n., *quicken, grow, increase, grow frequent; spread about*.

**incrēdibilis**, -e [in + credibilis], adj., *unbelievable, incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled, beyond belief*.

**increpō**, -āre, -crepui, -crepiturus [in + crepo, make a noise], 1. v. n., *make a noise, rattle, rustle, sound*.

**incumbō**, -ere, -cubui, -cubiturus [in + cu(m)bo, lie down], 3. v. n., *lean, support oneself, lie upon; incline toward, bend one's energies, set about vigorously*.

**indāgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *track out, chase, trace, follow up, hunt for, trail, investigate*.

**inde**, adv., *thence, from that place; thence, from that time, thenceforward*.

**indemnātus**, -a, -um [in + damnatus], adj., *uncondemned, without sentence*.

**index**, -icis, m. and f., *one who informs, an informer, witness*.

**indiciū**, -ī [cf. *indico*, -are], n., *information, evidence, proof*.

1. **indicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *point out, give information, inform, make known, disclose, betray, inform against*.

2. **indicō**, -ere, -dixi, -dictus [in + dico], 3. v. a., *proclaim, declare publicly, appoint, order*.

**indigeō**, -ēre, -ui, —, 2. v. n., *need, be in want of, require*.

**indignē** [adj. *indignus*], adv., *unworthily, shamefully; undeservingly*.

**indignus**, -a, -um [in + dignus], adj., *unworthy, shameful; undeserved*.

**indūcō**, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus [in + duco], 3. v. a., *lead in, bring in, introduce, bring forward; induce, impel, instigate, lead on*.

**industria**, -ae, f., *diligence, industry, activity*.

**industrius**, -a, -um, adj., *diligent, industrious, actively busy*.

**ineō**, -ire, -ii, -itus [in + eo], irr. v. a., *go into, enter upon, enter; adopt, take up, begin, engage in, participate in. ineunte aetate, early youth; ineunte vere, at the opening of spring*.

**iners**, -ertis [in + ars], adj., *without skill; shiftless, inactive, helpless, lifeless, cowardly*.

**inertia**, -ae [stem of *iners* + ia], f., *unskilfulness; shiftlessness, inactivity, helplessness, lifelessness, laziness*.

**inexpiābilis**, -e [in + stem of *expio*, make amends + bilis], adj., *inexpiable, not atoneable, irreconcilable*.

**infāmia**, -ae [stem of *infamis* + ia], f., *ill fame, ill repute, dishonor, infamy, disgrace*.

**infāmis**, -e [in + fama], adj., *of ill fame, dishonorable, infamous, disgraceful*.

**infēlix**, -icis [in + felix], adj., *unfruitful; ill-fated, unfortunate, unlucky, ill-starred; wretched, unhappy*.

**inferior**, comp. of *inferus*.

**inferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [in + fero], irr. v. a., *bring in, carry in, import, introduce; bring against, inflict; cause, occasion. bellum inferre, make war on*.

**inferus**, -a, -um, adj., *below, low. ab inferis, from the dead. Comp. inferior; superl. infimus or imus*.

- infestus**, -a, -um, adj., *hostile, inimical*.
- infidelitās**, -ātis [stem of *infidelis* + *tas*], f., *unfaithfulness, infidelity, faithlessness, treachery*.
- infirmus**, superl. of *inferus*.
- infinitus**, -a, -um [in + *finitus*, *limited*], adj., *unbounded, unlimited, endless; countless, numberless*.
- infirmittās**, -ātis [stem of *infirmus* + *tas*], f., *weakness, feebleness; inconstancy*.
- infirmō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *infirmus*], I. v. a., *weaken, enfeeble, invalidate*.
- infirmus**, -a, -um [in + *firmus*], adj., *weak, feeble, infirm; invalid*.
- infitiator**, -ōris [stem of *infitor* + *tor*], m., *a denier; debtor* (because of his refusal to pay).
- infitor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *infitiare*, *denial*], I. v. dep., *deny, disown*.
- inflammō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *flammo*, *burn*], I. v. a., *set on fire, kindle; fire, inflame, infuriate, rouse*.
- inflō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *flo*], I. v. a., *blow upon, blow into; inspire; elate, puff up*.
- informō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *formo*], I. v. a., *shape, form, mold, train, instruct*.
- infringō**, -ere, -frēgī, -fractus [in + *frango*], 3. v. a., *break down, destroy*.
- ingenium**, -ī [in + √ GEN, *beget* (cf. *gigno*) + *ium*], n., *inborn quality, nature; natural talent, genius, intellectual ability, intellect*.
- ingēns**, -entis [in + √ GEN, *know*], adj., (lit. *unknown, uncouth*), *huge, vast, enormous, prodigious*.
- ingenuus**, -a, -um, adj., *freeborn*. As subst., *a freeman*.
- ingrātus**, -a, -um [in + *gratus*], adj., *ungrateful; unacceptable, unpleasing*.
- ingravescō**, -ere, —, — [in + *gravesco*, *grow heavy*], 3. v. n., *grow heavier, become burdensome, grow serious, grow worse*.
- ingredior**, -ī, -gressus [in + *gradior*, *step*], 3. v. dep., *advance toward, enter, march into; enter upon, proceed, undertake*.
- inhaerēō**, -ēre, -haesi, haesurus [in + *haereo*], 2. v. n., *cling fast to; be fastened upon, stick to*.
- inhio**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *hio*, *open*], I. v. n. and a., *gape at, open the mouth*.
- inhūmānus**, -a, -um [in + *humanus*], adj., *inhuman, cruel, brutal*.
- inhumātus**, -a, -um [in + *humatus*, *buried*], adj., *unburied*.
- inibi** [in + *ibi*], adv., *therein; in that place, just there*.
- iniciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [in + *iacio*], 3. v. a., *throw in, throw upon, cast in; bring upon, impress; infuse, inspire; occasion, cause*.
- inimicitia**, -ae [stem of *inimicus* + *tia*], f., *enmity, hatred; cause of hatred, grudge*. Only in the plural in Cicero's orations.
- inimicus**, -a, -um [in + *amicus*], adj., *unfriendly, hostile, inimical*. As subst., *an enemy, personal foe, opponent*.
- iniquitās**, -ātis [stem of *iniquus* + *tas*], f., *inequality, unevenness; injustice, unfairness; unfavorable character*.
- iniquus**, -a, -um [in + *aequus*], adj., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable*.
- initiō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *initium*], I. v. a., *begin; initiate, consecrate*.
- initium**, -ī [cf. *ineo*], n., *a beginning, commencement, initial act*.
- iniūria**, -ae [in + *ius* + *ia*], f., *injustice, wrong, injury, outrage, abuse*. *iniuriā*, abl. as adv.,

- unjustly, wrongfully, undeserv-  
edly.*
- iniuriōsē** [adj. *iniurius*, *unjust*],  
adv., *unjustly, outrageously, abu-  
sively.*
- iniussū** [in + *iussus*], abl. case  
only, *without the order*; used  
with a genitive.
- iniustus**, -a, -um [in + *iustus*],  
adj., *unjust, severe, unfair.*
- inlātus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *inferō*.
- inlecebra**, -ae [cf. *inicio*, *entice*],  
f., *an enticement, allurements*;  
*power to entice, seductive charm.*
- inlūcēsco**, -ere, -lūxi, — [in +  
*lucesco*, incept. of *luceo*], 3. v.  
n., *begin to shine upon, shine  
upon, dawn.*
- inlūstris**, -e [cf. *inlustro*], adj.,  
*light, bright, brilliant, splendid*;  
*illustrious, famous, conspicuous.*
- inlūstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in +  
*lustro*, *make bright*], 1. v. a.,  
*make light, light up, illuminate*,  
*add lustre to*; *bring to light, clear  
up, make clear.*
- innocēns**, -entis [in + *nocens* (p.  
of *noceo*)], adj., *harmless, guilt-  
less, blameless, innocent, incor-  
rupted, free from guile, incor-  
ruptible.*
- innocentia**, -ae [stem of *innocens*  
+ *ia*], f., *blamelessness, guilt-  
lessness, innocence, incorruptibil-  
ity.*
- innumerābilis**, -e [in + *numera-  
bilis*, *capable of numbering*], adj.,  
*countless, innumerable, beyond  
number.*
- inopia**, -ae [stem of *inops*, *poor* +  
*ia*], f., *want, dearth, scarcity*,  
*privation, destitution.*
- inquam**, defect. v. used parenthet-  
ically in quotations; *say*. See  
a grammar for forms.
- inrēpō**, -ere, -rēpsi, — [in + *repo*,  
*creep*], 3. v. n., *creep in, slip in*,  
*get in (stealthily).*
- inrētīō**, -ire, -ivī, -ītus [in + *rete*,  
*net*], 4. v. a., *ensnare, entangle*,  
*entangle.*
- inrītō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a.,  
*incite, excite, provoke, arouse, ir-  
ritate.*
- inrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in +  
*rogo*], 1. v. a., *propose in opposi-  
tion, propose (a law, fine), inflict.*
- inrumpō**, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptus [in  
+ *rumpo*], 3. v. a. and n., *break  
in, burst in, break down, force a  
way in*; *rush at.*
- inruō**, -ere, -ruī, — [in + *ruo*], 3.  
v. n., *rush in, invade, rush upon.*
- inruptiō**, -ōnis [cf. *inrumpo*], f., *a  
bursting in, breaking in*; *an in-  
road, incursion, raid, invasion*,  
*attack.*
- insānia**, -ae [stem of *insanus* +  
*ia*], f., *unsoundness of mind, in-  
sanity, madness, frenzy*; *mad  
scheme.*
- insāniō**, -ire, -ivī (-iī), — [cf. *in-  
sanus*], 4. v. n., *be of unsound  
mind, be mad, rave, be insane.*
- insānus**, -a, -um [in + *sanus*], adj.,  
*unsound in mind, insane, mad*,  
*crazy, senseless.*
- inscītia**, -ae [stem of *inscitus*, *ig-  
norant*, + *ia*], f., *ignorance, awk-  
wardness, stupidity.*
- inscribō**, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus  
[in + *scribo*], 3. v. a., *write upon*,  
*inscribe.*
- insepultus**, -a, -um [in + p. p. of  
*sepelio*], adj., *unburied.*
- insequor**, -sequi, -secūtus [in +  
*sequor*], 3. v. dep., *follow after*,  
*follow, pursue, hunt down*; *strive  
after.*
- inserviō**, -ire, -ivī (-iī), — [in +  
*servio*], 4. v. n., *be serviceable, be  
submissive, be a slave to, serve*,  
*devote oneself to.*
- insideō**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessus [in +  
*sedeo*], 2. v. n. and a., *sit upon*,  
*settle upon, adhere, cling to*; *be  
fixed.*

**insidiae**, -ārum [cf. *insideo*], f. plur., a *snare, ambush, trap, stratagem; plot, treachery, treacherous wiles*.

**insidiātor**, -ōris [stem of *insidiae* + *tor*], m., a *snarer, waylayer, plotter, treacherous assailant, assassin*.

**insidiōr**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *insidiae*], I. v. dep., *lie in wait, wait in ambush for, plot against, assault treacherously, set a trap for*.

**insidiōsē** [adj., *insidiosus*], adv., *cunningly, treacherously, with intent to trap*.

**insidiōsus**, -a, -um [stem of *insidiae* + *osus*], adj., *cunning, treacherous*.

**insidō**, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus [in + *sido*, *sit*], 3. v. n. and a., *sit in, settle upon, sink in, be fixed in*.

**insignis**, -e [in + stem of *signum*], adj., *marked, distinguished, conspicuous*. **insigne**, -is, neut. as subst., a *mark, distinction, decoration, emblem, token*.

**insimulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *simulo*], I. v. a., *charge, accuse*.

**insolēns**, -entis [in + *solens*], adj., *unwonted, unusual; arrogant, insolent*.

**insolenter** [stem of *insolens* + *ter*], adv., *unwontedly, unusually; insultingly, insolently, arrogantly*.

**insolentia**, -ae [stem of *insolens* + *ia*], f., *unusualness; insolence, arrogance*.

**insolitus**, -a, -um [in + *solitus*], adj., *unwonted, unaccustomed*.

**inspectō**, -āre, —, — [in + *spec-to*], I. v. a. and n., *look upon, look at (idly, or in pain)*.

(**inspērāns**, -antis) [in + pres. p. of *spero*] adj., *not hoping, unexpected, contrary to expectation*. Used only in dat. and abl.

**inspērātus**, -a, -um [in + p. p. of *spero*], adj., *unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for*.

**instituo**, -ere, -nī, -ūtus [in + *statuo*], 3. v. a. and n., *put in place, set in order, fix, set; determine, resolve; undertake; train, teach, instruct*.

**institutum**, -ī [p. p. of *instituo*], n., a *thing set up; habit, practise, custom, institution, decree; purpose*.

**instō**, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus [in + *sto*], I. v. n., *be at hand, press on; impend, threaten, menace*.

**instrūmentum**, -ī [mod. stem of *instruo* + *mentum*], n., an *instrument; furniture, equipment, stock in trade, working outfit; means of conducting*.

**instruō**, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in + *struo*, *heap up*], 3. v. a., *build; arrange, draw up; equip*.

**insula**, -ae, f., an *island*.

**insultō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *salto*], I. v. n., *leap upon; leap, bound, spring; scoff at, insult, abuse, taunt*.

**insum**, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [in + *sum*], irr. v. n., *be in, exist in; be inherent in, belong to*.

**integer**, -gra, -grum [in + root of *tango* + *rus*], adj., *untouched, uninjured, unimpaired, intact, untampered with; whole; upright, unsullied, unimpeachable*.

**integrē** [adj. *integer*], adv., *incorruptibly, honestly, with integrity*.

**integritās**, -ātis [stem of *integer* + *tas*], f., *wholeness; blamelessness, honesty, integrity, uprightness*.

**intellegō**, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus [inter + *lego*], 3. v. a., *learn, know, perceive, understand, observe, comprehend*.

**intendō**, -ere, -tendī, -tentus [in + *tendo*], 3. v. a. and n., *stretch out, strain, aim; intend, purpose*.

**intentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + *tento*, *handle*], I. v. a., *strain, brandish, aim; threaten*.

**inter**, prep. with acc., *between, among; within* (of time). **inter se**, with, to, at, against, from . . . each other or one another. In comp., *between, among*.

**Interamna**, -ae, f., *Interamna*, a town in Umbria, about ninety miles from Rome.

**Interamnās**, -ātis [*Interamna + tis*], adj., *of Interamna*.

**intercēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus [*inter + cedo*], 3. v. n., *come between, intervene*; of time, *pass, occur, intervene*; *oppose, veto*.

**intercessiō**, -ōnis [cf. *intercedo*], f., *a veto, intervention*.

**interclūdō**, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [*inter + claudō*], 3. v. a., *shut off, cut off, stop*.

**interdum** [*inter dum*], adv., *for a time, sometimes, at times, occasionally*.

**interēā** [*inter ea*], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.

**interēō**, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [*inter + eo*], irr. v. n., *perish, die, go to ruin*.

**interfector**, -ōris [cf. *interficio*], m., *a slayer, murderer*.

**interficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [*inter + facio*], 3. v. a., *make away with, slay, kill, put to death, murder, destroy*.

**interim**, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.

**interimō**, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmtus [*inter + emo*], 3. v. a., *kill, slay, destroy, ruin*.

**interior**, -us, gen. -ōris, adj. comp., *inner, interior, farther in*. The superl. is *intimus*, -a, -um, which see.

**interitus**, -ūs [cf. *intereo*], m., *ruin, destruction; death, murder*.

**intermortuus**, -a, -um [*inter + mortuus*], adj., *half dead, lifeless, sapless*.

**interneciō**, -ōnis [cf. *nex*], f., *slaughter, massacre, annihilation, extermination, destruction*.

**internecivus**, -a, -um, adj., *destructive, murderous, of annihilation*.

**interpellō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*inter + pello*], 1. v. a., *interrupt, interfere with*.

**interpōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positus [*inter + pono*], 3. v. a., *place in between, place among; insert, interpose; allege, assert, put in; elapse*; *tribus diebus interpositis*, *after the lapse of three days*.

**interrex**, -rēgis [*inter + rex*], m., *an interrex*, a temporary chief magistrate, chosen by the patrician senators in case of a lack of consuls through death or the failure of an election. This *interrex* held office for five days and then appointed a second *interrex* to succeed him. This second officer might hold the *comitia* for an election of consuls, or, if unable to do so, he appointed a third, and so on, until one of the five-day *interreges* succeeded in getting consuls. The last *interrex* was in 52 B. C.

**interrogō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*inter + rogo*], 1. v. a., *question, ask, inquire, interrogate*.

**intersum**, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [*inter + sum*], irr. v. n., *be between, be among, be present; assist, be involved in*. In 3d pers. impers., *it concerns, is of importance, it interests*. *hoc interest*, *there is this difference*; *meā interest*, *it concerns me*. See grammar for constructions used with this impersonal verb.

**intervallum**, -ī [*inter + vallus, a stake*], n., *the distance between stakes in a rampart; interval, distance* (space or time).

**interventus**, -ūs [cf. *intervenio*], m., *a coming between, an interruption, intervention*.

**intestinalis**, -a, -um [cf. *intus + tinus*], adj., *internal, intestine*.

**intimus**, superl. of interior, adj., *inmost, deepest, most secret; intimate.*

**intrā**, adv., and prep. with acc., *within, on the inside.*

**intrōdūcō**, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [intro + duco], 3. v. a., *lead in, bring in, introduce.*

**intueor**, -ērī, -itus [in + tueor], 2. v. dep., *look upon, gaze upon; contemplate, admire.*

**intus**, adv., *within.*

**inultus**, -a, -um [in + ultus], adj., *unavenged; unpunished.*

**inūrō**, -ere, -ussi, -ūstus [in + uro], 3. v. a., *burn in, burn, brand.*

**-inus**, suffix added to nouns to form adjectives, and meaning *belonging to, connected with.*

**inūsītātus**, -a, -um [in + usitatus], adj., *unwonted, unusual, not customary, rare.*

**inūtilis**, -e [in + utilis], adj., *not useful, unserviceable, useless, idle, profitless.*

**invādō**, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [in + vado, go], 3. v. n., *rush in, enter violently; assail, fall upon, invade.*

**inveniō**, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus [in + venio], 4. v. a., *come upon, find, light upon, discover, meet; invent, devise, originate.*

**invēstīgō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + vestigo, track], 1. v. a. and n., *trace out, track, find out, investigate.*

**inveterāscō**, -ere, -rāvī, — [in + veterasco, grow old], 3. v. n., *grow old, become established; get a foothold, become ingrained, get deeply rooted.*

**invictus**, -a, -um [in + victus], adj., *unconquered, invincible, unsubduable.*

**invidēō**, -ēre, -vidī, -visus [in + video], 2. v. n. and a., *envy, grudge.* With dat. of person and

acc. of thing. Pass. impersonal, with person in the dat.

**invidia**, -ae [stem of invidus + ia], f., *envy, jealousy; unpopularity, odium.*

**invidiōsē** [adj. invidiosus], adv., *enviously, so as to create unpopularity or odium.*

**invidiōsus**, -a, -um [stem of invidia + osus], adj., *causing envy, exciting odium or hatred or unpopularity, odious.*

**invidus**, -a, -um, adj., *envious, jealous, hateful, ill-disposed.*

**invigilō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + vigilo], 1. v. n., *watch over, care for; be devoted.*

**invisus**, -a, -um [p. p. of invideo], adj., *hateful, odious, detested.*

**invitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *invite.*

**invitus**, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, reluctant.* Often best translated as an adverb, *unwillingly.*

**ipse**, -a, -um, pron. demonstr., used for emphasis, *self, himself, herself, itself. tu ipse, you yourself; very, just, precisely; Kalendis ipsis, precisely on the first of the month.*

**ira**, -ae, f., *anger, wrath, rage, fury.*

**irācundia**, -ae [stem of iracundus + ia], f., *a disposition to anger, irascibility, anger, wrath.*

**irācundus**, -a, -um [ira + cundus], adj., *irascible, passionate, wrathful, resentful.*

**irāscor**, -ī, -irātus [cf. ira], 3. v. dep., *get angry, become irritated; be angry. irātus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *angry, enraged, in wrath.*

**irr-**, see **inr-**.

**is**, **ea**, **id**, pron. demonstr., *this, that; pl. these, those* (unemphatic). Often used as a pers. pron., *he, she, it, etc. in eo, in that matter, case; id temporis, at that time.* Often best rendered by

the proper name for which it stands.

**isse**, perf. inf. of **eō**.

**iste**, -a, -ud, pron. demonstr., *that*, pl. *those*, referring to that near the person addressed; *such*; *that contemptible*; *that fellow*, *that rascal*.

**istic**, adv., *there (near you)*, *on that spot*.

**ita**, adv., *so*, *in such a manner*; *thus*, *as follows*; *to this effect*.

**Italia**, -ae, f., *Italy*.

**Italicus**, -a, -um, adj., *Italian*, *of Italy*.

**itaque**, adv., *and so*, *accordingly*; *therefore*.

**item**, adv., *in like manner*, *likewise*, *so also*, *moreover*.

**iter**, itineris, n., *a place of going*, *a road*, *way*, *route*; *journey*, *course*.

**iterum**, adv., *a second time*, *again*.

**iubeō**, -ēre, iussī, iussus, 2. v. a., *order*, *command*, *bid*, *urge*. Used regularly with the acc. and inf.

**iūunditās**, -ātis [stem of iucundus + tas], f., *pleasantness*, *agreeableness*, *charm*.

**iūcundus**, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant*, *agreeable*, *charming*.

**iūdex**, -icis, m. and f., *a judge*, *juryman*. iudices, *gentlemen of the jury*.

**iūdiālis**, -e [stem of iudicium + alis], adj., *judicial*, *of a court*.

**iūdicium**, -ī [stem of iudex + ium], n., *a judgment*, *trial*; *decision*, *verdict*, *judgment*, *opinion*; *a court*, *panel of jurors*; *judicial power*.

**iūdicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. iudex], 1. v. a., *judge*, *decide*, *give judgment*, *adjudge*; *think*, *consider*; *determine*, *resolve*.

**iugulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. iugulum], 1. v. a., *cut the throat of*, *assassinate*, *murder*.

**iugulum**, -ī [dimin. of iugum], n., *a little yoke*; *the collar bone*, *throat*, *neck*.

**Iugurtha**, -ae, m., *Jugurtha*, a king of Numidia, defeated by Marius in 107 B. C. He was starved to death in the Roman *carcer*.

**Iūlius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. The most famous of the line was C. Julius Caesar.

**iungō**, -ere, iūnxī, iūctus, 3. v. a., *join*, *unite*, *attach*. With reflex. pron., *attach oneself to*, *unite with*.

**Iuppiter**, Iovis, m., *Jupiter*, the supreme god of the Romans, identified with the Greek god *Zeus*.

**iūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. ius], 1. v. n., *swear*, *take oath*. iūrātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *sworn*, *on oath*.

-ius, suffix added to nouns to form adjectives, and signifying *belonging to*, *connected with*.

**iūs**, iūris, n., *right*, *justice*; *legal right*, *law*. optimo iure, *with perfect justice or right*; suo iure, *with perfect right*.

**iūs iurandum**, iūris iurandī, n., *an oath*.

**iussū**, m., abl. sing. only, *by order*.

**iūstē** [adj. iustus], adv., *justly*, *rightly*.

**iūstitia**, -ae [stem of iustus + tia], f., *justice*, *uprightness*; *sense of justice*.

**iūstus**, -a, -um [ius + tus], adj., *just*, *right*, *lawful*, *upright*; *reasonable*.

**iuventūs**, -ūtis [cf. iuvenis, young], f., *youth*; *the youth*, *young men*.

**iuvō**, -āre, iūvī, iūtus, 1. v. a., *help*, *assist*, *aid*.

-ivus, suffix appended to nouns to form adjectives, and signifying *belonging to*, *connected with*.



## K

**Kal.**, abbreviation for *Kalendae*.

**Kalendae**, -ārum, f. plur., *the Calends*, or first day of the month.

**Karthāginiēnsis**, -e [stem of *Karthago* + *ensis*], adj., *Carthaginian*. M. plur. as subst., *the Carthaginians*.

**Karthāgō**, -inis, f., *Carthage*, an African city near the site of modern Tunis, and a great rival of Rome. It was destroyed by the Romans in 146 B. C.

## L

**L.**, abbreviation for *Lucius*.

**labefaciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [labo, *totter*, + *facio*], 3. v. a., *cause to totter, shake, undermine*. Pass., *labefiō*, -fierī, -factus.

**labefactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of *labefacio*], 1. v. a., *cause to totter, shake, undermine, overthrow, weaken*.

**lābēs**, -is [cf. *lābor*], f., *a fall; disgrace, shame, stain, spot; ruin*.

**Labiēnus**, -i, m., a Roman family name. *T. Atilius Labienus*, a legatus under Caesar, but ally of Pompey in the Civil War.

**lābor**, **lābi**, **lāpsus**, 3. v. dep., *slide, glide, slip; err, fall into error, mistake*.

**labor**, -ōris, m., *toil, effort, exertion, labor; hardship*.

**labōriōsus**, -a, -um [labor + *osus*], adj., *toilsome, laborious, wearisome*.

**labōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. labor], 1. v. n., *toil, take pains, labor, exert oneself; suffer, be hard pressed*.

**lābrum**, -ī [for *lavabrum* (stem of *lavo*, *wash*, + *brum*)], n., *a tub, bath-tub*.

**lacerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *mangle, tear, rend, lacerate*.

**laccessō**, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, 3. v. a., *excite, provoke, irritate, challenge; assail*.

**lacrima**, -ae, f., *a tear*.

**lacrimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *lacrima*], 1. v. n. and a., *shed tears, weep; lament*.

**lactēō**, -ēre, —, — [cf. *lac*, *milk*], 2. v. n., *suck*. **lactēns**, -entis, pres. p., *suckling, nursing, suckling*.

**lacus**, -ūs, m., *a lake*.

**Laeca**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *M. Laeca*, a partisan of Catiline.

**laedō**, -ere, **laesi**, **laesus**, 3. v. a., *wound, injure, harm*.

**Laelius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. *C. Laelius Sapiens*, a close friend of the Younger Africanus, was consul in 140 B. C. He was a cultivated patron of letters.

**laetitia**, -ae [stem of *lactus* + *tia*], f., *joy, gladness*.

**laetor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *lactus*], 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, be joyful*.

**laetus**, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad*.

**lāmentātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *lamentor* + *tio*], f., *lamentation, weeping*.

**lāmentor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *lamentum*], 1. v. dep., *lament, bewail*.

**lāmentum**, -ī, n., *a lamentation, bewailing*.

**languēscō**, -ere, -guī, —, 3. v. n., *become faint, grow listless, decline*.

**languidus**, -a, -um, adj., *faint, listless, spiritless, languid, stupid, dozy, dull*.

**lanista**, -ae, m., *a trainer* (of gladiators).

**Lānuvinus**, -a, -um [stem of *Lanuvinum* + *inus*], adj., *of Lanuvium*.

**Lānuvium**, -ī, n., a Latian town on the Appian Way twenty miles from Rome.

**lapis**, -idis, m., a *stone*.

**laqueus**, -i, m., a *snare, noose, mesh*.

**Lār**, **Laris**, m., a *household divinity; household god; home*.

**largior**, -irī, -ītus [cf. *largus, copious*], 4. v. dep., *give freely, lavish upon, bestow upon*.

**largitiō**, -ōnis [cf. *largior*], f., a *giving freely, lavishness; bribery*.

**largitor**, -ōris [stem of *largior* + *tor*], m., a *free giver, a lavish giver; a corruptor by bribery, briber*.

**lātē** [adj. *latus*], adv., *broadly, widely*.

**latebra**, -ae [stem of *lateo* + *bra*], f., a *hiding-place, lurking-place*.

**lateō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *lie hid, lie concealed, lurk; be unnoticed, escape notice*.

**Latiāris**, -e [stem of *Latium* + *aris*], adj., *of Latium*.

**Latiniēnsis**, -e, adj., *of Latium, Latin*. Used as a Roman family name. *Q. Caelius Latiniensis*, a tribune of the plebs.

**Latinus**, -a, -um [stem of *Latium* + *inus*], adj., *Latin*.

**Latium**, -i, n., *Latium*, the district of Italy in which Rome stood. See map of Italy.

**lātor**, -ōris [cf. *fero*], m., a *bringer, proposer* (of a bill).

**latrō**, -ōnis, m., a *freebooter, robber, brigand, marauder; pirate*.

**latrōcinium**, -i [cf. *latrocinor*], n., *freebooting, brigandage, marauding, robbery; piracy*.

**latrōcinor**, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *be a freebooter, act as a brigand, plunder, rob*.

1. **lātus**, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide, extensive*.

2. **lātus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *ferō*.

**latus**, -eris, n., *the side, flank*.

**laudātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *laudo* + *tio*], f., a *eulogy, funeral oration, panegyric*.

**laudō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *laus*], 1. v. a., *praise, commend, laud, extol, eulogize, approve*.

**laus**, **laudis**, f., *praise, honor, glory, merit, renown, fame, credit, distinction, praiseworthiness*.

**lectulus**, -i [stem of *lectus* + *lus*], m., a *small couch, bed*.

**lectus**, -i, m., a *couch, bed*.

**lēctus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *legō*.

**lēgātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *legare* + *tis*], f., *embassy, office of ambassador; an embassy, legation, commission*.

**lēgātus**, -ī [p. p. of *legare*, as noun], m., an *ambassador, legate, lieutenant, staff-officer*.

**legiō**, -ōnis [cf. *legere*], f., a *collection* (of soldiers), a *legion*, consisting of ten cohorts, in Cicero's time of about 360 men each.

**lēgitimus**, -a, -um [stem of *lex* + (i)timus], adj., *legal, lawful, legitimate, according to law*.

**lēgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to commission, despatch; commission as legatus, assign as legatus; appoint on a staff*.

**legō**, -ere, **lēgī**, **lēctus** [cf. Gr. λέγω], 3. v. a. and n., *collect, choose, pick out; read, read of*.

**lēctus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *choice, esteemed, selected, excellent*.

**lēniō**, -ire, -ivī (-iī), -ītus [cf. *lenis*], 4. v. a., *soften, soothe, assuage, mitigate, alleviate*.

**lēnis**, -e, adj., *soft, gentle, mild, lenient, lax*.

**lēnitās**, -ātis [stem of *lenis* + *tas*], f., *softness, gentleness, mildness, leniency*.

**lēnō**, -ōnis, m., a *pander, low tool*.

**Lentulus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. 1. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, consul 71 B.C. He was

ejected from the senate for disgraceful conduct, but was reinstated through his election to the praetorship for 63 B. C. He was a leader in the Catilinarian conspiracy, and was executed by order of Cicero. 2. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, consul 72 B. C. 3. *L. Cornelius Lentulus*, praetor in 89 B. C. 4. *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus*, a tribune of the plebs, who was appointed a *legatus* the year after his tribuneship. 5. *P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther*, consul 57 B. C., and a friend of Cicero.

**lentus**, -a, -um [cf. *lenis*], adj., *flexible, pliant; slow, sluggish*.

-**lentus**, suffix appended to nouns to form adjectives, and signifying *fulness*.

**lepidus**, -a, -um, adj., *graceful, charming, pleasing*.

**Lepidus**, -i, m., a Roman family name. 1. *M'. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul 66 B. C. 2. *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, consul 78 B. C., was killed in a contest with his colleague, Q. Catulus.

**levis**, -e, adj., *light* (of weight); *trivial, slight, of no consequence; fickle, unstable*.

**levitās**, -ātis [stem of *levis* + *tas*], f., *lightness; fickleness, instability, want of character, inconsistency*.

**leviter** [adj. *levis*], adv., *lightly, slightly*. superl. *levissime*. ut *levissime dicam*, *to say the least*.

**levō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *levis*], i. v. a., *lighten, lift; relieve, assuage, lessen*.

**lēx**, *lēgis*, f., *a law enacted, law; principle*.

**libellus**, -ī [mod. stem of *liber* + *lus*], m., *a little book, pamphlet, paper*.

**libēns**, -entis [pres. p. of *libet*], adj., *willing, glad*; often best

rendered by our adv., *willingly, gladly*.

**libenter** [adj. *libens*], adv., *willingly, gladly, with pleasure, cheerfully*.

**liber**, *libera*, *liberum*, adj., *free, unrestrained, unchecked*.

**liber**, *librī*, m., *the bark* (of a tree). The inner bark of trees was anciently used as a writing material; hence the word came to mean *book*.

**liberālis**, -e [liber + *alis*], adj., of *freedom; becoming to a freeman; noble, dignified; generous, liberal*.

**liberālitās**, -ātis [stem of *liberalis* + *tas*], f., *generosity, liberality; distinction*.

**liberāliter** [stem of *liberalis* + *ter*], adv., *generously, liberally; kindly*.

**liberātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *libero* + *tio*], f., *a setting free, freeing, liberation, acquittal*.

**liberātor**, -ōris [stem of *libero* + *tor*], m., *a freer, deliverer, liberator*.

**liberē** [adj. *liber*], adv., *freely, unrestrainedly, frankly*.

**liberī**, -ōrum [plur. of adj. *liber*], m. (*free members of a family*); *children*.

**liberō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. adj. *liber*], i. v. a., *free, set free, deliver, liberate, acquit*.

**libertās**, -ātis [mod. stem of *liber* + *tas*], f., *liberty, freedom, independence*.

**libertinus**, -ī [stem of *libertus* + *inus*], adj. as subst. m., *a freedman*.

**libertinus**, -a, -um [as above], adj., *of a freedman's condition*.

**libertus**, -ī [mod. stem of *liber* + *tus*], m., *a freedman*.

**libet**, *libēre*, *libuit* or *libitum* est, 2. v. impers., *it pleases, is agreeable*.

**libidō**, -inis, f., *desire for pleasure, passionate desire, wantonness, lust, lawlessness.*

**librarium**, -i [stem of liber + arium], n., *a bookcase, portfolio.*

**licentia**, -ae [cf. licet], f., *license, lack of restraint, lawlessness.*

**licet**, **licēre**, **licuit** or **licitum** est, 2. v. impers., *it is lawful, is allowed, is permitted.* Often used with dat. of person and the inf. **licet**, *although, though*, is followed by the subjv.

**Licinius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *Aulus Licinius Archias*, a writer of poetry, defended in a lawsuit by Cicero. 2. *Licinius*, an obscure man who kept an eating-house. 3. *L. Licinius Murena*, a legate with Sulla in Asia Minor. 4. *L. Licinius Crassus*, a distinguished orator born 140 B. C.

**lictor**, -ōris, m., *a licitor, an attendant on a high magistrate.*

**lignum**, -i, n., *wood, a log.*

**limen**, -inis, n., *a threshold; door.*

**lingua**, -ae, f., *the tongue; speech, language.*

**linter**, **lintris**, f., *a skiff, boat.*

**linum**, -i, n., *flax; a thread, cord.*

**liquefaciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [cf. liqueo + facio], 3. v. a., *liquefy, melt, dissolve.*

**lis**, **litis**, f., *a suit at law, lawsuit; damages.*

**-lis**, suffix of adjectives, denoting *belonging to.*

**littera**, -ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet.* Plur., *letters; a letter (epistle), a document; literature.*

**litterātus**, -a, -um [stem of littera + tus], adj., *educated, lettered, cultivated.*

**litterula**, -ae [stem of littera + ula], f., *a little letter, a note.*

**litūra**, -ae, f., *an erasure, correction.*

**locō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. locus], 1. v. a., *place, station, set; let on contract, contract for.*

**Locrēnsis**, -e [Locri + ensis], adj., *of Locri.* Plur. m., *the people of Locri*, a Greek city in southern Italy.

**locuplēs**, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy.*

**locuplētō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. locuples], 1. v. a., *make rich, enrich.*

**locus**, -i, m., *a place, spot, situation; opportunity, chance; condition, state; matter, point.* Plur. **loca**, n.; **locī**, m. (rare).

**longē** [adj. longus], adv., *far off, at a distance, far away.*

**longinquitās**, -ātis [stem of longinquus + tas], f., *distance, remoteness.*

**longinquus**, -a, -um [cf. longus], adj., *remote, distant, far off; lasting, long-continued.*

**longiusculus**, -a, -um [comp. longius + culus], adj., *rather long, somewhat longer.*

**longus**, -a, -um, adj., *long (space or time); distant, far; lasting, prolonged, tedious, protracted, drawn out.*

**loquor**, **loquī**, **locūtus**, 3. v. dep., *speak, say, talk, tell.*

**lūceō**, -ēre, **lūxī**, — [cf. lux], 2. v. n., *shine, beam; be clear.*

**Lūcius**, -i, m., a Roman praenomen, *Lucius.*

**lūctuosus**, -a, -um [stem of luctus + osus], adj., *full of grief, sorrowful, mournful, woeful.*

**lūctus**, -ūs [cf. lugeo], m., *grief, sorrow, affliction, distress.*

**Lūcullus**, -i, m., a Roman family name. *L. Licinius Lucullus*, an able commander in the Mithradatic war, superseded by the incompetent Glabrio.

**lūcus**, -i, *a grove, sacred grove.*

**lūdus**, -i, m., *play, sport, game, pastime; place for exercise, school,*

*training school. Plur., games, public festivals.*

**lūgeō**, -ēre, **lūxī**, —, 2. v. a. and n., *mourn, lament, deplore, bewail.*

**lūmen**, -inis [cf. lux], n., *a light, a house's light; (of men) a distinguished person, a shining light.*

**luō**, -ere, **luī**, —, 3. v. n., *loose; pay, suffer; expiate, atone for.*

**lupa**, -ae, f., *a she-wolf; prostitute.*

**lupīnus**, -a, -um [mod. stem of lupus, wolf, + inus], adj., *of a wolf.*

-lus, -la, -lum, suffix of diminutives.

**lūstrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *light up, illumine; survey, observe, examine; go about, wander, traverse; (in religion) purify.*

**lutum**, -ī [cf. luo], n., *mud, mire.*

**lūx**, **lūcis** [cf. luceo], f., *light, light of day, daylight.*

**lūxuria**, -ae, f., *luxury, extravagance, luxurious living; (for concrete) fast livers.*

## M

**M.**, abbreviation for **Mārcus**.

**M'.**, abbreviation for **Mānius**.

**Macedonia**, -ae, f., *Macedonia*, in Cicero's time a province of Rome.

**māchinātor**, -ōris [stem of machinor + tor], m., *a contriver, inventor, manager.*

**māchinor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. machina, contrivance], 1. v. dep., *contrive, invent, devise; plot.*

**mactō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. mactus, honored], 1. v. a., *honor, extol; slaughter, kill, sacrifice; punish.*

**macula**, -ae, f., *a spot, stain, blot.*

**maculō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [macula], 1. v. a., *spot, stain, sully, pollute.*

**madefaciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [stem of mado, be wet, + facio], 3. v. a., *wet, moisten, make wet.*

**Maelius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *Sp. Maelius*, a rich plebeian who bought corn for distribution among the poor in the famine of 440 B. C., and thereby created the suspicion of seeking royal power. He was commanded to appear before the dictator Cincinnatus, and on refusing was slain by C. Servilius Ahala.

**maereō**, -ēre, —, —, 2. v. a. and n., *mourn, grieve, mourn for.*

**maeror**, -ōris [cf. maestus], m., *mourning, sorrow, grief, sadness.*

**maestitia**, -ae [stem of maestus + ia], f., *sorrow, sadness, grief, dejection.*

**maestus**, -a, -um, adj., *sad, sorrowful, gloomy.*

**magis**, adv., comp., *more, rather.* Superl. **māximē**.

**magister**, -trī, m., *a master, leader, teacher.*

**magistrātus**, -ūs [cf. magister], m., *magistracy; a magistrate.*

**māgnanimus**, -a, -um [magnus + animus], adj., *great-souled, magnanimous.*

**māgnificē** [adj., magnificus], adv., *grandly, magnificently, nobly, gloriously.*

**māgnificentior**, comp. of **māgnificus**.

**māgnificus**, -a, -um [cf. magnus and facio], adj., *splendid, grand, magnificent, glorious.* Comp. **māgnificentior**, -ius. Superl. **māgnificentissimus**, -a, -um.

**māgnitūdō**, -inis [stem of magnus + tudo], f., *greatness, vastness, magnitude, enormity.*

**māgnō opere**, abl. as adv., *very much, greatly, particularly.*

**māgnus**, -a, -um, adj., *great, large, important, extensive; powerful, influential; with words of sound, loud.* Comp. **māior**, with or without **natū**, *elder, older.*

Plur. as subst., *elders, ancestors*.  
 Superl. **māximus**, -a, -um.  
**Māgnus**, -ī, m., an honorary name,  
 e. g., *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*.  
**māior**, -ius, comp. of **māgnus**.  
**Māius**, -a, -um [Gr. *Maia*], adj., of  
*May*.  
**male** [adj. **malus**], adv., *badly, ill*;  
*hardly, scarcely*.  
**maledictum**, -ī [male dictum], n.,  
*an insult, abuse*.  
**maleficium**, -ī [stem of **maleficus**,  
*wicked*, + ium], n., *an evil deed*,  
*misdeed, crime, wrong-doing*.  
**malleolus**, -ī [stem of **malleus**,  
*hammer*, + lus], m., *a fire-dart*,  
*bomb, grenade* (made of a stick  
 with a ball of tow soaked in pitch  
 on the end).  
**mālō**, **mālle**, **mālui**, — [magis +  
 volo], irr. v. a. and n., *wish*  
*more, prefer, choose rather*.  
**malus**, -a, -um, adj., *bad, ill, in-*  
*ferior, harmful, wicked, evil*.  
 Comp. **peior**, -us; superl. **pessi-**  
**mus**, -a, -um. **Malum**, -ī, n. as  
 subst., *an evil, mischief, harm*,  
*wrong, trouble*.  
**mancus**, -a, -um, adj., *maimed*,  
*crippled*.  
**mandātum**, -ī [p. p. n. of **mando**],  
 n., *a charge, trust, commission*,  
*instructions, mandate*.  
**mandō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manus  
 + do], i. v. a., *put into one's*  
*hand, commit, entrust, consign*;  
*command, order, instruct*.  
**māne**, adv., *in the morning, early*  
*in the morning*.  
**maneō**, -ēre, **mānsī**, **mānsūrus**,  
 2. v. n., *stay, remain, tarry*,  
*abide; persist in, last*.  
**manicātus**, -a, -um [stem of **ma-**  
**nicae**, *long sleeves*, + tus], adj.,  
*with long sleeves, long sleeved*.  
**manifestō** [adj., **manifestus**], adv.,  
*clearly, palpably, evidently, openly*.  
**manifestus**, -a, -um, adj., *clear*,  
*palpable, evident, manifest*.

**Mānilius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile  
 name. *C. Manilius*, tribune of  
 the plebs in 66 B. C., proposed the  
 law placing Pompey in charge of  
 the war against Mithradates.

**Mānius**, -ī, m., a Roman prae-  
 nomen.

**Mānlianus**, -a, -um [stem of **Man-**  
**lius** + anus], adj., of *Manlius*.

**Mānlius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile  
 name. *C. Manlius*, an old cen-  
 turion of Sulla's, and commander  
 of the forces of Catiline at  
 Faesulac.

**mānō**, -āre, -āvī, —, i. v. n., *flow*,  
*trickle; spread, extend*.

**mānsuētē** [adj., **mansuetus**], adv.,  
*tamely, mildly, kindly, gently*.

**mānsuētūdō**, -īnis [cf. **mansuetus**],  
 f., *tameness, mildness, kindness*,  
*gentleness*.

**mānsuētus**, -a, -um [p. p. of **man-**  
**suesco**], adj., *tame, mild, kind*,  
*gentle*.

**manubiae**, -ārum, f. plur., *booty*,  
*money from the sale of booty*.  
 A scholiast defines the word:  
*manubiae sunt praeda imperato-*  
*ris pro portione de hostibus capta*.  
 Orelli, Schol. II, p. 199.

**manus**, -ūs, f., *the hand; violent*  
*action; a band, company; handi-*  
*work, handwriting*. **manu** **mit-**  
**tere**, **manumit**, *free (of slaves)*.

**Mārcellus**, -ī, m., a Roman family  
 name. 1. *M. Claudius Marcellus*,  
 conqueror of Syracuse in 212 B. C.  
 He was killed in a skirmish with  
 Hannibal's forces in 208 B. C.  
 2. *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul  
 in 51 B. C., an opponent of Caesar,  
 finally pardoned by the dictator.  
 See the introduction to the speech  
*Pro Marcello*. 3. *M. Claudius*  
*Marcellus*, an insignificant man  
 mentioned in Cat. I, § 19. 4. *C.*  
*Claudius Marcellus*, consul in 49  
 B. C., brother (?) of no. 2.

**Mārcius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile  
 name. *C. Marcus*, a knight.

**Mārcus**, -ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

**mare**, -is, n., *the sea, a sea.*

**maritimus**, -a, -um [cf. *mare*], adj., *of the sea, maritime, marine, sea-.*

**maritus**, -ī, m., *a husband.*

**Marius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *C. Marius*, a townsman of Cicero, was seven times consul. He defeated Jugurtha 106 B. C.; overwhelmed the Teutones near Aix in France 102 B. C., and the Cimbri near Vercellae in Italy in 101 B. C. He was leader of the popular party against Sulla and the aristocrats in the terrible Civil War of 88-86 B. C.

**marmor**, -oris, n., *marble, block of marble.*

**Mārs, Mārtis**, m., *Mars*, an early Italian god, identified later with the Greek *Ἄρης* as god of war; *the favor of the war god; strife, conflict.*

**Mārtius**, -a, -um [stem of *Mars* + *ius*], adj., *of Mars; of the month of March, of March.*

**Massilia**, -ae, f., *Massilia* (now Marseilles), a flourishing city of Greek origin on the Mediterranean coast of Gaul.

**Massiliēnsis**, -e [stem of *Massilia* + *ensis*], adj., *of Massilia*. Plur. as subst. m., *the people of Massilia.*

**māter, matris**, f., *a mother. mater familiās* (gen.), *a matron.*

**māteria**, -ae (or *māteriēs*, -ēī), f., *timber, wood; substance, material.*

**mātūrē** [adj. *maturus*], adv., *seasonably, early, speedily.*

**mātūrītās**, -ātis [stem of *maturus* + *tas*], f., *ripeness, maturity, full growth, full force.*

**mātūrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *maturus*], i. v. a. and n., *make ripe, bring to maturity; hasten, make haste, quicken.*

**mātūrus**, -a, -um, adj., *ripe, mature; early, speedy.*

**mātūtīnus**, -a, -um [cf. *matuta*, *of the dawn*], adj., *of the morning, early.*

**māximē** [adj. *maximus*], adv., *in the highest degree, most; especially, exceedingly, very much.*

**māximus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of *māgnus*.

**Māximus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator*, the shrewd general who by avoiding battle strengthened the Roman cause against Hannibal. He was five times consul, and once dictator.

**Mēdēa**, -ae [Gr. *Μήδεια*], f., *Medea*, the daughter of King Aeetes of Colchis. She was a sorceress and assisted Jason to secure the golden fleece. She then fled with him to Greece, but was afterward deserted by him.

**medeor**, -ēri, —, 2. v. dep., *heal, cure, remedy, restore*. Used transitively with acc., or intrans. with dat.

**medicīna**, -ae [cf. *medicus, physician*], f., *the art of healing; a remedy, medicine, healing draught.*

**mediocris**, -e [stem of *medius* + *cris*], adj., *middling, moderate; ordinary; mean, inconsiderable, inferior.*

**mediocriter** [adj. *medocris*], adv., *moderately, tolerably, in an ordinary degree; slightly, somewhat.*

**meditor**, -ārī, -ātus, i. v. dep., *reflect upon, consider, meditate; plan, devise; practise.*

**medius**, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, in the midst*. Used regularly in agreement with a noun, not with a dependent genitive after the English fashion, e.g., *media aestate*, *in the middle of the summer.*

**meherculē** (*meherclē*) [*me Hercules (iuvet)*], interj., *Hercules help*

- me! Heaven help me! good heavens! indeed! to be sure!*
- melior**, -ius, comp. of **bonus**.
- membrum**, -i, n., a limb, member.
- meminī**, -isse, —, defect. v. a., remember, bear in mind, be mindful of.
- Memmius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. C. Memmius, tribune of the plebs III B.C., was slain by a mob instigated by Saturninus and Glaucia, 100 B.C.
- mēmōr**, -oris, adj., remembering, mindful.
- memoria**, -ae [stem of **memor** + **ia**], f., memory, remembrance, recollection; power to remember; tradition; evidence.
- memoriter** [adj. **memor**], adv., from memory, by personal recollection; accurately.
- men**, suffix of nouns, denoting action, means, instrument.
- mendācium**, -i [stem of **mendax**, deceitful, + **ium**], n., falsehood, lie.
- mendicitās**, -ātis [stem of **mendicus**, needy, + **tas**], f., beggary, indigence.
- mendicus**, -a, -um, adj., beggarly, needy, indigent.
- mēns**, **mentis**, f., the mind, intellect, soul; purpose, intention, design, thought. **mente captus**, beside himself.
- mēnsis**, -is, f., a month.
- mentiō**, -ōnis, f., mention.
- mentior**, -iri, -itus [cf. **mens**], 4. v. dep., speak falsely, lie.
- mentum**, suffix added to verb stems to form nouns denoting means or place of action.
- mercātor**, -ōris [stem of **mercor**, trade, + **tor**], m., a trader, dealer.
- mercēnnārius**, -a, -um [cf. **merces**], adj., hire, hireling, paid, mercenary.
- mercēs**, -ēdis [cf. **merx**], f., price, pay, hire, wages; reward, recompense.
- mereor**, -ēri, -itus, 2. v. dep., deserve, merit, win; serve.
- meritō** [abl. of **meritum**], adv., deservedly.
- meritum**, -i [p. p. of **mereor**], n., desert, merit, service; kindness, favor.
- merx**, **mercis**, f., wares, goods, merchandise.
- Messāla**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. M. Valerius Messala, consul in 61 B.C.
- met**, intens. pron. enclitic, appended to personal pronouns, self.
- Metellus**, -i, a Roman family name.  
1. M. Metellus, an otherwise unknown associate of Catiline. 2. Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, praetor in 63 B.C., consul in 60 B.C. 3. Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus, tribune of the plebs in 75 B.C., consul in 69 B.C. 4. Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, consul in 80 B.C. with Sulla. 5. Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus, consul in 109 B.C., conducted with marked success for two years the war against Jugurtha, receiving for this service the honorary name **Numidicus**.
- metuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [cf. **metus**], 3. v. a. and n., fear, dread, be afraid.
- metus**, -ūs, m., fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety.
- meus**, -a, -um, poss. pron., my, mine, my own.
- miles**, -itis, m. and f., a soldier, common soldier. Collectively, soldiery.
- miliēns** [mille + **iens**], adv., a thousand times.
- militāris**, -e [stem of **miles** + **aris**], adj., of a soldier, of war, military, warlike.



**militia**, -ae [stem of miles + ia], f., *military service, service, war, active service in the field.*

**mille** (indecl. in sing.), adj., *a thousand*. Plur. subst. n., *mīlia*, -ium.

**Milō**, -ōnis [Gr. *Μίλων*], m., a family name of T. Annius. See introduction to the *Pro Milone*.

**minae**, -ārum, f., *threats, menaces.*

**mināx**, -ācis, adj., *threatening, menacing.*

**minimē** [adj. minimus], adv., *least, very little, in the smallest measure, not at all.*

**minimus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of **parvus**, *smallest, least, very small.*

**minitor**, -āri, -ātus [freq. of minor], i. v. dep., *threaten, menace.*

**minor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. minae], i. v. dep., *threaten, menace.*

**minor**, (-us); -ōris, adj. comp. of **parvus**, *smaller, less, younger.*

**Minucius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. Only an obscure member of the gens is mentioned as one of Catiline's associates.

**minuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [cf. minus], 3. v. a. and n., *lessen, make smaller, weaken, diminish, belittle.*

**minus**, see **minor**.

**mirificē** [adj. mirificus], adv., *wonderfully, marvellously, prodigiously.*

**mirificus**, -a, -um [mirus and cf. facio], adj., *wonderful, marvellous.*

**mīror**, -āri, -ātus [cf. mirus], i. v. dep., *wonder, marvel at, admire, be surprised at.* **mirātus**, -a, -um, p. p., *surprised.*

**mirus**, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, marvellous, surprising, strange.*

**misceō**, -ēre, -cuī, **mixtus**, 2. v. a., *mix, mingle; stir up, concoct.* **mixtus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *mixed, confused, motley, heterogeneous.*

**Misēnum**, -ī [Gr. *Μισσηνόν*], n., *Misenum*, a town and promontory near Cumae, at the entrance to the Bay of Naples.

**miser**, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, miserable, pitiable, unhappy; poor, worthless, vile.*

**miserābilis**, -e [stem of miseror + bilis], adj., *wretched, pitiable, miserable.*

**misereō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [cf. miser], usually **misereor**, -ēri, 2. v. a. and dep., *pity, exhibit pity.* Impers. **miseret**, with acc. of pers. feeling, *one pities.*

**miseria**, -ae [stem of miser + ia], f., *wretchedness, misery, distress.*

**misericordia**, -ae [stem of misericors + ia], f., *tender-heartedness, mercy, clemency, compassion, pity.*

**misericors**, -cordis [stem of miser + cor], adj., *tender-hearted, merciful, compassionate, pitiful.*

**miseror**, -āri, -ātus [cf. miser], i. v. dep., *lament, bewail, complain of.* **miserandus**, -a, -um, gerundive, *to be pitied, pitiable.*

**Mithradātēs**, -is, m., *Mithradates*, a name of several kings of Pontus in Asia Minor. Esp., *Mithradates VI, Eupator*, called the Great. See introduction to the speech *De Imperio Pompei*.

**Mithradāticus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Mithradates, Mithradatic.*

**mitis**, -e, adj., *soft, mild, gentle, kind, lenient.*

**mittō**, -ere, **misi**, **missus**, 3. v. a., *cause to go, let go, send, despatch, discharge.* **manu mittere**, *free, manumit.*

**mixtus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **misceō**.

**moderātē** [adj. moderatus], adv., *with self-control, with moderation.*

**moderātiō**, -ōnis [stem of moderor + tiō], f., *a controlling, guidance, regulation; self-control, moderation.*

**moderor**, -āri, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *keep within bounds, control, restrain, regulate*. **moderātus**, -a, -um, p. p., *within bounds, self-controlled, well-balanced, restrained*.

**modestia**, -ae [stem of modestus + ia], f., *moderation, discretion, self-control*.

**modestus**, -a, -um, adj., *self-controlled, well-balanced, discreet, law-abiding*.

**modo** [abl. of modus], adv., *only, merely, just, even; just now, lately, recently*. **non modo . . . sed (or verum) etiam**, *not only . . . but also*.

**modus**, -i, m., *measure, manner, mode, way, fashion; proper measure, limit, moderation*. **nullo modo**, *in no way*; **eius modi**, *of such sort*.

**moenia**, -ium, n. plur., *fortifications, walls, defences, ramparts, massive structures*.

**mōlēs**, -is, f., *a mass, pile, heap, weight, burden, massive structure*.

**molestē** [adj. molestus], adv., *with trouble, with vexation, with annoyance*. **moleste ferre**, *take ill, be vexed at, be annoyed*.

**molestia**, -ae [stem of molestus + ia], f., *trouble, annoyance, vexation*.

**molestus**, -a, -um [moles + tus], adj., *troublesome, annoying, vexing, irritating*.

**mōlior**, -iri, -itus [cf. moles], 4. v. dep., *exert oneself, struggle, toil; plan, contrive, plot; attempt, undertake*.

**mollis**, -e, adj., *soft, tender, gentle, delicate; weak, feeble*.

**moneō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *remind, admonish, advise, warn, urge*.

**monitum**, -i [p. p. of moneo], n., *a reminder, warning, admonition*.

**-mōnium**, -a, suffix of verbal nouns and of nouns denoting *office, condition, characteristic*, etc.

**mōns**, **montis**, m., *a mountain, hill*.

**mōnstrum**, -ī, n., *an omen, portent, monster, prodigy, monstrosity*.

**monumentum**, -ī [cf. moneo], n., *a reminder, remembrance, memorial, monument; a record*.

**mora**, -ae, f., *a delay, hesitation; reason for delay, postponement*.

**mōrātus**, -a, -um [mos + atus], adj., *regulated (in any way, good or bad, an adverb defining the meaning exactly)*.

**morbus**, -ī, m., *sickness, illness, disease*.

**morior**, **morī** or **-iri**, **mortuus**, 3. v. dep., *die, expire*. **mortuus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *dead*.

**moror**, -āri, -ātus [cf. mora], 1. v. dep., *delay, tarry, wait, linger; hinder*.

**mors**, **mortis**, f., *death; a dead body*.

**mortālis**, -e [stem of mors + alis], adj., *mortal, human*.

**mortuus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **morior**.

**mōs**, **mōris**, m., *habit, custom, usage; a measure, institution*. Plur., *customs, habits, morals; character*.

**mōtus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **moveō**.

**mōtus**, -ūs [cf. moveo], m., *a movement, motion, activity; disturbance, commotion, revolt; change, vicissitudes; graceful movement*. **terrae motus**, *earthquake*.

**moveō**, -ēre, **mōvī**, **mōtus**, 2. v. a., *set in motion, move; stir, disturb, dislodge, arouse; change*.

**mūcrō**, -ōnis, m., *a sharp point, a point of a sword, edge, blade, a dagger*.

**mulcō**, -āre, **āvī**, -ātus, 1. v. a., *cudgel, maltreat, beat, handle roughly*.

**muliebris**, -e [mod. stem of *mulier* + *bris*], adj., *womanly, effeminate*.

**mulier**, -eris, f., *a woman*.

**muliercula**, -ae [stem of *mulier* + *cula*], f., *a little woman*; *a poor woman, helpless woman*; *a dear little woman*.

**mulleus**, -ī (sc. *calceus*), m., *a red shoe worn by senators*. See note on Milo, § 28, *calceos*.

**multa**, -ae, f., *a fine*.

**multitūdō**, -inis [stem of *multus* + *tudo*], f., *a great number, multitude, crowd, throng*.

**multō** [abl. of *multus*], adv., *by much, much*; *far, by far*.

**multō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *multa*], 1. v. a., *punish*.

**multum** [acc. n. of *multus*], adv., *much, greatly, far*.

**multus**, -a, -um, adj., *much*. Plur., *many, numerous*. As subst. m., *many men, many people*; n., *many things, considerations*, etc. Comp. n. *plūs, plūris*; superl. *plūrimus*, -a, -um. *multo die*, *late in the day*; *ad multam noctem*, *till late at night*; *quam plurimi*, *as many as possible*; *plurimum posse*, *to have great power or influence*.

**Mulvius**, -ī, m. of adj., *Mulvian*. **Mulvius pons**, *the Mulvian bridge*, about two miles out of Rome to the north. Now the *Ponte Mollé*.

**mundus**, -a, -um, adj., *clean, neat, elegant*.

**mūniceps**, -cipis [stem of *munus* +  $\sqrt{\text{CAP}}$  (of *capiō*)], m. and f., *(one who takes up his duties in a state), an inhabitant of a free town, citizen, burgher*.

**municipium**, -ī [stem of *munciceps* + *ium*], n., *a free town, municipal town*, enjoying independent local government within the Roman sovereignty.

**mūniō**, -ire, -ivī (-iī), -ītus [cf. *moenia*], 4. v. a. and n., *wall about, fortify, defend, protect*; *make, build, construct* (solidly). *viam munire*, *to build a road*.

**mūnītus**, -a, -um [p. p. of *munio*], adj., *well fortified, defended, safe*.

**mūnus**, -eris, n., *a service, office, function, duty*; *kindness, courtesy*; *public show, spectacle*; *present*.

**Mūrēna**, -ae, m., *a Roman family name*. *L. Licinius Murena* was left as *propraetor* by Sulla in Asia, but was recalled as incompetent.

**mūrus**, -ī, m., *a wall* (of any sort).

**Mūsa**, -ae, f., *a muse, one of the nine muses*.

**mūtātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *muto* + *tio*], f., *a change*.

**mūtō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *change, alter*.

**mūtūē** [adj. *mutuus, mutual*], adv., *mutually*.

**mūtus**, -a, -um, adj., *dumb, silent, mute, speechless*.

**Mytilēnaeus**, -a, -um, adj., *of Mytilene, a city on the island of Lesbos in the Aegean Sea*.

## N

**nam**, conj., *for, now*, explanatory and causal.

**nanciscor**, -ī, *nactus* or *nanctus*, 3. v. dep., *find, get, obtain, secure, light upon, chance to find*. The idea of effort is not present.

**nārrātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *narro* + *tio*], f., *a narration*.

**nāscor**, -ī, *nātus*, 3. v. dep., *be born, spring up, arise, come into being*.

**Nāsica**, -ae, m., *a Roman family name*. *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, consul in 138 B. C., led a mob which put to death Ti. Gracchus.

**nātiō, -ōnis, f.**, a race, nation, tribe.  
**nātūra, -ae** [stem of natu + ra (fem. of rus)], f., birth; nature, natural character, disposition.

(**nātus, -ūs**), m., only abl. sing., birth.

**naufragium, -i** [stem of naufragus + ium], n., a shipwreck, ruin.

**naufragus, -a, -um** [cf. navis and frango], adj., shipwrecked, ruined. As subst. m., a ruined or shipwrecked man.

**nauta, -ae, m.**, a sailor.

**nauticus, -a, -um** [stem of nauta + cus], adj., of a sailor, of sailors, nautical.

**nāvālis, -e** [mod. stem of navis + alis], adj., of ships, naval.

**nāviculārius, -i** [stem of navicula, boat, + arius], m., a shipmaster, ship-owner.

**nāvigātiō, -ōnis** [stem of navigo + tiō], f., a sailing, voyage, sea-trip; navigation.

**nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, i. v. n.**, sail, cruise, navigate.

**nāvis, -is, f.**, a ship, vessel, craft.

**nē, adv.**, surely, verily, really, indeed.

**nē, conj.**, lest, that . . . not. After expressions of fear, lest, that. As adv., not: ne . . . quidem, not . . . even.

**-ne, enclitic particle.** As adv., in direct questions indicating that an affirmative or negative answer is expected. As conj., in indirect questions, whether.

**Neāpolitānus, -a, -um** [stem of Neapolis, Naples, + tanus], adj., of Neapolis, Neapolitan. Plur. m., the people of Neapolis (modern Naples).

**nec or neque** [ne + que], adv. and conj., and not, nor. neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor.

**necessārius, -a, -um** [cf. necesse], adj., pressing, unavoidable, necessary, inevitable. As subst. m.

and f., a connection, kinsman, relative. **necessāriō, abl.** as adv., unavoidably, inevitably.

**necesse, adj. indecl.**, unavoidable, necessary.

**necessitās, -ātis** [cf. necesse], f., necessity, compulsion, exigency; relationship.

**necessitūdō, -inis** [cf. necesse], f., necessity, compulsion; close relationship, intimacy, intimate relationship.

**necne** [nec + ne], conj., or not (in the second member of a double indirect question).

**necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. nex], i. v. a., put to death, kill, slay, murder.

**nefandus, -a, -um** [ne + fandus, from fari], adj., unspeakable, unholy, impious, abominable.

**nefāriē** [adj. nefarius], adv., unspeakably, impiously, abominably.

**nefārius, -a, -um** [nefas + ius], adj., impious, wicked, nefarious.

**nefas** [ne + fas], n. indecl., (something contrary to divine law), an impiety, sacrilege, unholy act, crime.

**nefastus, -a, -um** [nefas + tus], adj., impious, irreligious.

**neglegenter** [adj. neglegens], adv., carelessly, heedlessly, negligently.

**neglegō, -ere, -lēxī -lēctus** [nec + lego], 3. v. a., disregard, neglect, leave unnoticed. pay no heed to.

**negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, i. v. a. and n.**, say no, say . . . not, deny, refuse.

**negōtiātor, -ōris** [stem of negotior + tor], m., a business man, merchant; money-lender.

**negōtior, -āri, -ātus** [cf. negotium], i. v. dep., do business, be a merchant, be a banker.

**negōtium, -i** [nec + otium], n., business, occupation, undertaking, enterprise, affair; difficulty, trouble, pains.

nēmō, gen. supplied by nullius, dat. nēmīnī, abl. nullō [ne + homo], m. and f., *no one, nobody*; non nemo, *somebody, one or two*.

nenpe, conj., *certainly, of course, doubtless; I suppose*; ironically, *to be sure*.

nemus, -oris, n., *a grove; sacred grove*.

nepōs, -ōtis, m., *a grandson; prodigal, spendthrift*.

Nepōs, -ōtis, m., *a Roman family name. See Metellus*.

nēquam, adj. indecl., *worthless, good-for-nothing*. Comp. nequior; superl. nequissimus.

nēquāquam [ne + quā + quam], adv., *in no way, not at all, by no means*.

neque, see nec.

nequeo, -ire, -quīvi, -quitus [ne + queo], 4. v. n. defect., *can not, be unable*. Cicero uses *non queo* for the 1st person.

nē . . . quidem, see nē.

nēquiquam [ne + abl. quiquam], adv., *to no purpose, in vain, fruitlessly*.

nēquior, comp. of nēquam.

nēquissimus, -a, -um, superl. of nēquam.

nēquitia, -ae [cf. nequam], f., *worthlessness, shiftlessness, inefficiency*.

nervus, -ī, m., *a sinew, muscle; strength, vigor, sinews* (fig.).

nesciō, -īre, -īvi (-īi), — [ne + scio], 4. v. a., *not know, be ignorant. nescio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think; nescio quis, I know not who, some one, some (like an indef. pron.); nescio quo modo or pacto, I know not how, somehow or other; breve nescio quod tempus, some brief period*.

nēve or neu [ne + ve], conj., *or not, nor, and not, and lest*.

nex, necis, f., *death, murder, slaughter*.

nihil, indecl., and nihilum, -ī [ne + hilum (?), trifle], n., *nothing. nihilo minus, none the less. nihil, adv. acc., not at all, in no respect; non nihil, somewhat*.

Nilus, -ī, m., *the Nile, Egypt's river*.

nimirum [ne + mirum], adv., *doubtless, of course, surely, unquestionably*.

nimis, adv., *too much, too*.

nimius, -a, -um [cf. nimis], adj., *too much, excessive, beyond measure, too great. nimium as adv., too much, too*.

nisi [ne + si], conj., *if not, unless, except*.

niteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *shine, glisten*.

nitidus, -a, -um [cf. niteo], adj., *shining, glistening, sleek, polished*.

nītor, -ī, nīsus or nīxus, 3. v. dep., *struggle, strive, expend effort, exert one's self; depend upon, rely on*.

nix, nivis, f., *snow*.

nōbilis, -e [cf. nosco], adj., *well-known, famous, renowned, noted; of noble birth, high-born*.

nōbilitās, ātis [stem of nobilis + tas], f., *fame, renown; nobility, dignity*.

nocēns, pres. p. of noceō.

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [cf. nex], 2. v. n., *do harm to, injure, hurt. nocēns, -entis, pres. p. as adj., hurtful, harmful; guilty*.

noctū [a loc. case; cf. nox], adv., *by night*. Used 12 times in Cicero's orations.

nocturnus, -a, -um [cf. nox], adj., *of the night, nocturnal, in the night, by night*.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — [ne + volo], irr. v. a. and n., *wish . . . not, be unwilling, will . . . not. noli and nolite, with compl. inf., do not. . .*

**nōmen**, -inis [root of *nosco* + *men*], *n.*, (*a means of knowing*), *a name*; *pretext, pretense*; *account*; *existence*.

**nōminātīm** [cf. *nomino*], *adv.*, *by name, specifically, expressly, especially*.

**nōminō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *nomēn*], *i. v. a.*, *name, call by name, mention*; *make known by name*.

**nōn** [*ne* + *oinum* (?) = *unum*], *adv.*, *not at all, not, no. non nemo, one or two, somebody*; *non iam, no longer*.

**Nōnae**, -ārum [*f. plur. of nonus*], *f.*, (*the ninth day before the Ides*), *the Nones*. This fell regularly on the *fifth* of the month, but in March, May, July, and October it fell on the *seventh*.

**nōndum** [*non* + *dum*], *adv.*, *not yet*.

**nōnne** [*non ne*], *adv.*, in interrogations anticipates an affirmative answer, *is not? does not?*

**nōnus**, -a, -um [*novem* + *nus*], *adj.*, *ninth*.

**nōs**, see *ego*.

**nōscō**, -ere, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, 3. *v. a.*, *become acquainted with, learn*. In perf. tenses, *have learned, know*. **nōtus**, -a, -um, *p. p. as adj.*, *known, well-known, familiar*.

**nōsmet**, see *-met*.

**noster**, -tra, -trum [cf. *nos*], *poss. pron.*, *our, ours, of us*. *Plur. m. as subst.*, *our people*.

**nota**, -ae, *f.*, *a mark, brand, stain, mark of shame*

**notō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *nota*], *i. v. a.*, *mark, brand, single out, take note of*.

**novem**, *adj. indecl.*, *nine*.

**Novembris**, -e [*novem* + *bris*], *adj.*, *of November* (the *ninth* month in the early Roman calendar).

**novus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *new, fresh, novel*; *strange. res novae, revolution* (political).

**nox**, **noctis**, *f.*, *night*. The *abl. nocte* is generally used with a *prep.*, or in the phrase *die et nocte*. See *noctū* (*u* stem loc.).

**nūdius tertius** [*nunc dies tertius* (*est*)], only in this phrase, *now the third day, day before yesterday*

**nūdō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *nudus*], *i. v. a.*, *lay bare, strip, throw aside a garment*.

**nūdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *naked, nude, stripped*; *destitute, deprived of, stripped*.

**nūgae**, -ārum, *f. plur.*, *trifles*; *frivolous persons*.

**nūllus**, -a, -um [*ne* + *ullus*], *adj.*, *not any, none, no. As subst. m.*, *nobody, no one. nōn nūllus, some one*.

**num**, *adv.*, used in a direct question anticipating a negative answer, *e. g.*, *num audes, you do not dare, do you?* In indirect questions, *whether, if*.

**Numantia**, -ae, *f.*, *Numantia*, a Spanish city conquered by Scipio the Younger in 133 B. C.

**nūmen**, -inis [root of *nuo*, *nod*, + *men*], *n.*, *a nod*; *the will, command*; *divine will, heavenly power*.

**numerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *numerus*], *i. v. a.*, *count, number*; *account, regard*.

**numerus**, -i, *m.*, *a number, reckoning*.

**Numidicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *Numidia, Numidian*. As *subst. m.*, surname of *Q. Caecilius Metellus*.

**numquam** [*ne* + *umquam*], *adv.*, *never, at no time*.

**nunc**, *adv.*, *now, at present, at this time*; *as it is now*.

**nūndinae**, -ārum [*novem* + *form* from *dies*], *f.*, *the ninth day, market-day, weekly market-day*.

**nūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *nuntius*], *i. v. a.*, *send news, report, announce*.

**nūntius**, -ī, m., *messenger; message.*

**nūper**, adv., *lately, just now, recently.*

**nūptiae**, -ārum [stem of *nupta*, *bride*, + *ia* (f. of -*ius*)], f. plur., *a wedding, marriage.*

**-nus**, suffix of adjectives, denoting *belonging to.*

**nusquam** [ne + *usquam*], adv., *nowhere, in no place; on no occasion.*

**nūtus**, -ūs [cf. *nuo*, *nod*], m., *a nod, sign; will, command.*

**nympha**, -ae [Gr. *νύμφη*], f., (*a bride*); *a nymph*, goddess dwelling near streams, in trees, the sea, etc., and of great beauty and grace.

## O

**Ō**, interj., *O! oh!*

**ob**, prep. with acc., *against, toward; on account of, for.* In compos., *toward, against, at, to, before.*

**obdūrēscō**, -ere, -dūrui, — [ob + *duresco*, *become hard*], 3. v. n., *harden, become hardened, grow obdurate.*

**obeō**, -ire, -iī, -itus [ob + *eo*], irr. v. a., *go to meet, go to, reach, visit; engage in, undertake, commit.*

**obiciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + *iacio*], 3. v. a., *throw before, throw in the way, throw against, throw up; cast in one's teeth; offer, expose.*

**oblātus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *offerō*.

**oblectō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *lacio*, *entice*], 1. v. a., *give pleasure, delight, amuse, divert.*

**obligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + *ligo*, *bind*], 1. v. a., *bind up; hamper, mortgage, pledge; put under obligation.*

**oblinō**, -ere, -lēvi, -litus [ob + *lino*, *smear*], 3. v. a., *smear over, besmear, bedaub.*

**oblītus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *oblinō*.

**oblītus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *obliviscor*.

**obliviō**, -ōnis [cf. *obliviscor*], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

**obliviscor**, -ī, -lītus, 3. v. dep., *forget, disregard.* **oblītus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *forgetful, unmindful.*

**obmūtēscō**, -ere, -mūtui, — [ob, cf. *mutus*], 3. v. n., *become silent, be speechless, be mute.*

**oboediō**, -ire, -īvi (-iī), -itus [ob + *audio*], 4. v. n., *give ear to, give heed to, obey, serve.*

**oborior**, -īri, -ortus [ob + *orior*], 4. v. dep., *rise before, arise, spring up.*

**obruō**, -ere, -rui, -rutus [ob + *ruo*], 3. v. a., *overwhelm, ruin, overthrow.*

**obscurē** [adj. *obscurus*], adv., *obscurely, darkly, in darkness, vaguely.*

**obscuritās**, -ātis [stem of *obscurus* + *tas*], f., *darkness, obscurity; uncertainty.*

**obscūrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *obscurus*], 1. v. a., *darken, dim, obscure; conceal, cloak.*

**obscurus**, -a, -um, adj., *dark, dim, obscure; concealed, cloaked; unknown.*

**obsecrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + *sacro*], 1. v. a., *beseech, adjure, entreat, implore.*

**obsecundō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + *secundo*, *favor*], 1. v. a., *comply with, yield to one's desire, favor.*

**obsequor**, -ī, -secūtus [ob + *sequor*], 3. v. dep., *comply, yield, submit.*

**observō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + *servo*], 1. v. a., *watch, guard, heed, observe, keep; watch for attend to.*

obses, -idis, m. and f., *a hostage; pledge, surety.*

obsideo, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + sedeo], 2. v. a., *sit before; blockade, besiege, beset; hinder, lie in wait for.*

obsidiō, -ōnis [cf. obsideo], f., *a siege, blockade, investment.*

obsignō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + signo], 1. v. a., *seal up, seal; attest, witness.*

obsistō, -ere, -stitī, — [ob + sisto], 3. v. n., *stand in the way, withstand, resist, oppose.*

obsolescō, -ere, -lēvī, -lētus [ob(s) + olesco, grow], 3. v. n., *grow old, wear out, become obsolete, get out of date.*

obstō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus [ob + sto], 1. v. n., *stand before, withstand, resist, thwart, obstruct.*

obstrepō, -ere, -ui, -itūrus [ob + strepo, make a noise], 3. v. n. and a., *make a noise against, roar at; drown out, overwhelm by din.*

obstupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [ob + stupefacio, stupefy], 3. v. a., *astonish, amaze, stupefy, daze, astound.* obstupefactus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *dumfounded, astounded.*

obstupescō, -ere, -puī, — [ob + stupesco, become amazed], 3. v. n., *become amazed, be astounded, be stupefied.*

obsum, -esse, obfui, obfuturus [ob + sum], irr. v. n., *be against; hinder, hurt, injure; stand in one's way.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + tempero], 1. v. n., *comply, conform, submit to, yield, obey.*

obtestor, -ārī, -ātus [ob + testor], 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, implore, supplicate, beseech, entreat.*

obteneō, -ēre, -ui, -tentus [ob + teneo], 2. v. a., *hold fast, keep, retain, occupy, possess; maintain, make good, assert.*

obtingō, -ere, -tigī, — [ob + tango], 3. v. a. and n., *touch upon; fall to the lot of, befall; happen, occur.*

obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + tracto], 1. v. a. and n., *detract from, disparage, underrate, belittle.*

obtuli, perf. indic. of offerō.

obviam [ob viam], adv., *in the way of, in the face of.* obviam ire, *go to meet; fit obviam, comes in his way, meets.*

obvius, -a, -um [ob + via], adj., *in the way of, so as to meet.* obvius esse, *to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis [cf. occido], f., *an opportunity, chance, favorable time.*

occāsus, -ūs [cf. occido], m., *a falling, fall, ruin; setting (of the sun).*

occidēns, pres. p. of occidō.

occidiō, -ōnis [cf. occido], f., *slaughter.*

occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [ob + cado], 3. v. n., *fall; set; be slain, perish.* occidēns, -entis, pres. p., *setting; as subst., the west; ab occidente, in the west.*

occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob + caedo], 3. v. a., *cut down, slay, kill.*

occludō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ob + claudio], 3. v. a., *shut up, close.*

occultātor, -ōris [stem of occulto + tor], m., *a concealer, secreter.*

occultē [adj. occultus], adv., *secretly, in secret, privately.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. occultus], 1. v. a., *conceal, hide.*

occultus, -a, -um [p. p. of occulto, cover], adj., *concealed, hidden, secret, occult.*

occupātiō, -ōnis [stem of occupo + tio], f., *a taking possession, occupying; occupation, employment, business.*



**occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [ob and cf. capio], 1. v. a., *seize, take possession of, occupy, win*. **occupātus, -a, -um, p. p.** as adj., *busied, engaged, employed, occupied*.

**occurrō, -ere, -curri, -cursus** [ob + curro], 3. v. n., *run to meet, meet, find, stumble upon; resist, oppose; occur, suggest itself*.

**occursātiō, -ōnis** [stem of occurro, *run to meet, + tio*], f., *a coming to meet, attention, greeting, meeting with acclaim*.

**Ōceanus, -i** [Gr. Ὠκεανός], m., *the ocean*.

**Ocriculānus, -a, -um** [stem of Ocriculum + anus], adj., *of Ocriculum, an Umbrian town on the Tiber*.

**Octāvius, -i, m.**, a Roman gentile name. *Cm. Octavius*, consul in 87 B. C. with Cinna. He was slain by the Marian faction.

**octāvus, -a, -um** [cf. octo], adj., *eighth*.

**octō, adj. indecl.**, *eight*.

**Octōber, -bris, -bre** [octo + ber], adj., *of October*.

**oculus, -i, m.**, *the eye*.

**ōdī, ōdisse** [cf. odium], defect. v. a., *hate, detest*. The perf. tense has a present signification.

**odiōsus, -a, -um** [stem of odium + osus], adj., *hateful, odious, offensive, repulsive*.

**odium, -i, n.**, *hatred, odium, detestation*.

**offendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus** [ob + fendo], 3. v. a. and n., *hit against, strike against, stumble upon; stumble, blunder; offend, be a cause of offense, be a stumbling-block*.

**offēnsiō, -ōnis** [cf. offendo], f., *a striking against, stumbling; offense, cause of offense; aversion, dislike; disaster, defeat*.

**offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus** [ob + fero], irr. v. a., *bring before, present, offer, show, exhibit, expose*.

**officiōsus, -a, -um** [stem of officium + osus], adj., *full of courtesy, obliging; dutiful, conscientious*.

**officium, -i, n.**, *a service, kindness, courtesy; duty, dutiful service*.

**offundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsus** [ob + fundō], 3. v. a., *pour before, pour out upon, pour over; spread over, fill*.

**ōlim, adv.**, *once, formerly, once upon a time; by-and-bye, at some (future) time*.

**ōmen, -inis, n.**, *an omen*.

**omittō, -ere, -misi, -missus** [ob + mitto], 3. v. a., *let go, pass over, omit, say nothing of, leave unmentioned, neglect, abandon, overlook*.

**omniñō** [cf. omnis], adv., *altogether, wholly, entirely, utterly; any way, at all*.

**omnis, -e, adj.**, *all, every*. As subst. m. plur., *omnēs, all men, all people*; n. plur., *omnia, everything, all considerations, etc.*

**onus, -eris, n.**, *a load, burden, cargo; weight (of trouble)*.

**opera, -ae** [stem of opus + a (fem. of -us)], f., *service, work, help, assistance, pains*. **operae pretium est, it is worth while**.

**operiō, -ire, -rui, -rtus** [ob + pario], 4. v. a., *cover, cover over, hide*.

**Opimius, -i, m.**, a Roman gentile name. *L. Opimius*, consul in 121 B. C., took open stand against C. Gracchus, resulting in the death of the latter.

**opimus, -a, -um, adj.**, *fat; rich, fertile, fruitful*.

**opiniō, -ōnis** [cf. opinor], f., *a supposition, opinion, notion, belief, idea*.

**opinor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. (nec)opinus, (not)supposing], I. v. dep., suppose, be of opinion, fancy, believe, think, have an idea.

**opitulator**, -āri, -ātus, I. v. dep., assist, help, aid, succor, benefit. An antique word of which Cicero was fond.

**oportet**, -ēre, -uit, —, 2. v. impers., it ought, it behooves. Used regularly with the person in the acc. case subject of an inf.

**oppetō**, -ere, -ivī (-iī), -itus [ob + peto], 3. v. a., go to meet, encounter, meet.

**oppidum**, -ī, n., a town, walled town.

**oppōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pono], 3. v. a., set before, place against, oppose; compare, contrast. **oppositus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., set against, opposed, opposite.

**opportunitās**, -ātis [stem of opportunus + tas], f., timeliness, fitness; convenience, advantage.

**opportūnus**, -a, -um, adj., timely, meet, fit, opportune; advantageous, lucky, serviceable.

(**oppositus**, -ūs) [cf. oppono], m., a setting against, opposition. Used only in abl. sing. and acc. plural.

**opprimō**, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [ob + premo], 3. v. a., press against, press down, overwhelm, crush, subdue, oppress.

**oppugnātiō**, -ōnis [stem of oppugno + tio], f., a storming, siege, besieging, attack, assault.

**oppugnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ob + pugno], I. v. a., fight against, attack, besiege, assail, assault, storm.

(**ops**), **opis**, f., help, aid, support, succor. Plur., resources, riches, wealth, means.

**optābilis**, -e [stem of opto + bilis], adj., to be desired, desirable.

**optimās**, -ātis [stem of optimus + as], adj., of the best. Plur., the optimates, or aristocratic party in politics.

**optimē**, superl. of bene.

**optimus**, -a, -um, superl. of bonus.

**optō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., choose, select; desire, wish, pray for. **optātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., wished for, desirable.

**opus**, **operis**, n., work, labor; a work, enterprise, skilful work. **opus est**, there is need (with abl.); **magno opere**, very much, greatly, especially.

**ōra**, -ae, f., shore, coast, edge; region.

**ōrātiō**, -ōnis [stem of oro + tio], f., speech, talk, language, discourse; an oration, speech; power of speech, eloquence; subject-matter, theme.

**ōrātor**, -ōris [stem of oro + tor], m., a speaker, orator; representative.

**orbis**, -is, m., a circle, ring. **orbis terrarum**, the whole world.

**ōrdior**, -īrī, **ōrsus** [cf. ordo], 4. v. dep., begin, commence, start.

**ōrdō**, -inis, m., a series, row, line; rank, grade; arrangement, scheme, order; class, body.

**orior**, -īrī, **ortus**, 3. and 4. v. dep., arise, spring up. **oriēns**, -entis, pres. p. as subst. m., the rising sun, the east.

**ōrnāmentum**, -ī [stem of orno + mentum], n., apparatus, equipment, furniture, outfit; adornment, decoration, honor, distinction.

**ōrnātē** [adj. ornatus], adv., ornately, with distinction, elegantly.

**ōrnātus**, -ūs [stem of orno + tus], m., equipment, outfit; adornment, ornament.

**ōrnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., fit out, furnish, equip; adorn, make more splendid, decorate, honor.

- örnātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *furnished, equipped, fitted out; adorned, decorated, embellished; honored.*
- orō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, I. v. a. and n., *speak; entreat, beseech, pray, beg.*
- ortus**, -ūs [or (in orior) + tus], m., *a rising.*
- ōs**, ōris, n., *the mouth, face, features, countenance.*
- ōscitō**, -āre, -āvī, —, (also dep.), I. v. n., *yawn.*
- ostendō**, -ere, -dī, -tus [ob(s) + tendo], 3. v. a., *stretch before; expose to view, show, point out, make known; state, declare, indicate.*
- ostentō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of ostendo], I. v. a., *exhibit, display, parade.*
- Ostiēnsis**, -e [stem of Ostia + ensis], adj., *of Ostia, the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber, sixteen miles from Rome.*
- ostium**, -ī [cf. ōs], n., *mouth, entrance.*
- ōsus**, suffix added to noun stems to form adjectives, and meaning *fulness.*
- ōtiōsus**, -a, -um [stem of otium + osus], adj., *at leisure, unoccupied; peaceful, quiet, restful, tranquil, peacefully disposed.*
- otium**, -ī, n., *leisure, peace, quiet, repose, ease; freedom from duty, retirement from active life.*

## P

**P.**, abbreviation for **Pūblius**.

- paciscor**, -ī, **pactus**, 3. v. dep., *agree together, contract, bargain, stipulate.* **pactus**, -a, -um, p. p., *agreed upon, arranged, settled.*
- pācō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. pax], I. v. a., *pacify, subdue, reduce to peace.* **pācātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *pacified, subjected, quiet, reduced to peace.*

**Pacōnius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *M. Pacionius*, a Roman knight.

**pactum**, -ī [p. p. of paciscor], m., *an agreement, contract, compact, arrangement; method, way.* **nullo pacto**, *in no way*; **nescio quo pacto**, *somehow or other*; **quo pacto**, *in what way, how.*

**pactus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **paciscor**.

**paene**, adv., *almost, well-nigh, nearly.*

**paenitet**, -ēre, -uit [cf. poena], 2. v. a. impers., *it repents.* With acc. of the person feeling, and the gen. of the thing repented. *me paenitebit, I shall repent.*

**paenula**, -ae, f., *a heavy cape, mantle, used in traveling.*

**paenulātus**, -a, -um [stem of paenula + tus], adj., *wrapped in a cape or mantle.*

**palam**, adv., *openly, publicly.* (Opposite to **clam** or **occulte**.)

**Palātium**, -ī [cf. Pales, god of shepherds], n., *the Palatine hill*, apparently the first settled of the hills of Rome. Cicero and Catiline had residences on it. Later Augustus and other emperors built *palaces* (from **palatium**) on it. The Counts Palatine also derive their title indirectly from the name of this hill (by way of the word *palace*).

**Palladium**, -ī [Gr. Παλλάδιον], n., *the Palladium, an image of Pallas.*

**palūdāmentum**, -ī, n., *a military cloak, worn by commanders of armies.* It was a large red cape or mantle.

**Pamphylia**, -ae [Gr. Παμφυλία], f., *Pamphylia*, a country on the southern coast of Asia Minor, which became a Roman province.

**Papirius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *M. Papirius Maso*, killed by Clodius on the Appian Way.

**Pāpius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Papius*.

Esp. the *lex Papia*, a law proposed by *C. Papius*, tribune in 65 B. C., in regard to Roman citizenship.

**pār**, **paris**, adj., *equal, like, alike*; *on a par with, a match for, rival*.

**parātus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **parō**.

**parcō**, -ere, **peperci** or **parsi**, **parsūrus**, 3. v. n., *spare, be considerate of*. Used with dat.

**parēns**, -entis [cf. **pario**], m. and f., *a parent, father, mother*.

**pāreō**, -ēre, -uī, **pāritūrus**, 2. v. n., *appear, be visible*; *obey, yield, comply*.

**pariēs**, -ietis, m., *wall* (of a building), *partition-wall*.

**pariō**, **parere**, **peperi**, **partus**, (fut. p. **paritūrus**), 3. v. a., *bring forth, bear, give birth to*; *effect, secure, win*.

**parō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *prepare, make ready, procure, arrange, devise*. **parātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *prepared, ready, equipped*.

**parricida**, -ae [stem of **pater** + **cid** (from **caedo**)], m. and f., *a parricide, murderer*.

**parricidium**, -ī [stem of **parricida** + **ium**], n., *parricide, murder*.

**pars**, **partis**, f., *a part, portion, share*; *party, faction*; *direction, quarter*; *degree, manner*. *in bonam partem, in good part*; *aliqua ex parte, in some measure*.

**particeps**, -cipis [cf. **pars** + **capio**], adj., *participant, sharing, taking part*. As subst., *a sharer, partner, participant*.

**partim** [old acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part*. **partim . . . partim**, *some . . . others, partly . . . partly*.

**partiō**, -ire, -ivī (-iī) -itus, and **partior**, -irī, -itus [cf. **pars**], 4. v. a. and dep., *divide, partition*.

**partitiō**, -ōnis [stem of **patior** + **tio**], f., *a division, partition*. In rhetoric, *a logical division* (of a discourse).

**parum**, adv., *too little, not much, not very*.

**parvulus**, -a, -um [stem of **parvus** + **lus**], adj., *very small, tiny, little*; *slight, insignificant*.

**parvus**, -a, -um, adj., *small, little*; *slight, trifling*; *mean, petty*.

**parvi** **refert**, *it matters little*; **parvi animi esse**, *be mean-spirited, small-minded*.

**pāscō**, -ere, **pāvi**, **pāstus**, 3. v. n. and a., *feed, fatten, glut*.

**passus**, -ūs, m., *a step, stride, pace*. Esp., *a pace*, as a unit of measure, five Roman feet. **mille passuum**, *a mile*.

**pāstiō**, -ōnis [cf. **pasco**], f., *pasturing, pasturage, the business of pasturing*.

**pāstor**, -ōris [cf. **pasco**], m., *a feeder*; *shepherd, herdsman*. Cf. English *pastor*.

**patefaciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [cf. **pateo** + **facio**], 3. v. a., *lay open*; *disclose, reveal, discover, make known*.

**pateō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *lie open, be open*; *extend, reach, spread*; *be clear, evident, transparent, patent, obvious*.

**pater**, **patris**, m., *a father*. Plur., *ancestors, senators*. **patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers, gentlemen of the senate*.

**paternus**, -a, -um [pater + **nus**], adj., *of a father, paternal*.

**patientia**, -ae [stem of **patiens** (pres. p. of **patior**) + **ia**], f., *endurance, forbearance, patience*.

**Patina**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *T. Patina*, mentioned in the *Pro Milone*.

**patior**, **patī**, **passus**, 3. v. dep., *suffer, bear, endure*; *permit, allow, tolerate*. **patiēns**, pres. p. as adj., *patient, enduring*.

**patria**, -ae [f. of patrius, -a, -um; sc. terra], f., *fatherland, native land, country*.

**patricius**, -a, -um [cf. pater], adj., *patrician, noble*. Plur. m. as subst., *the patricians, nobles*.

**patrimōnium**, -ī [stem of pater + monium], m., *a paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony*.

**patrius**, -a, -um [stem of pater + ius], adj., *of a father, paternal, ancestral*.

**patrōnus**, -ī, m., *a patron, advocate, advisory counsel*.

**patruus**, -ī, m., *an uncle (on the father's side)*.

**paucus**, -a, -um, adj., *almost always plur., few, some few*. As subst., *a few*. **pauca dicam**, *I shall say a few words*.

**paulisper**, adv., *a little while, for a short time*.

**paululum** [acc. n. of paululus, *a very little*], adv., *a very little*.

**paulus**, -a, -um, adj., *little, small, insignificant*. **paulum**, n. as adv., *a little, somewhat, slightly*. **paulō**, abl. as adv., *a little, slightly*. **paulo ante**, *a little while ago*.

**Paulus**, -ī, m., *a Roman family name. L. Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus conquered Perses, king of Macedonia, at Pydna in 168 B. C.*

**paveō**, -ēre, **pāvī**, —, 2. v. n., *be afraid, be in terror*.

**pāx**, **pācis**, f., *peace*. **pace tua**, *with your permission*.

**peccātum**, -ī [p. p. of pecco], n., *a mistake, a fault, a sin, a wrong, offense*.

**peccō**, -āre, **āvī**, **ātus**, 1. v. a., *mistake, go wrong, sin, commit a fault*.

**pectō**, -ere, **pexī**, **pexus**, 3. v. a., *comb*.

**pectus**, -oris [cf. pecto], n., *the breast; heart, feelings, mind*.

**pecuārius**, -a, -um [stem of pecua, *cattle*, + arius], adj., *of cattle*. As subst., f., *cattle-breeding, grazing*.

**pecūnia**, -ae [cf. pecua, *cattle*], f., *property (originally in cattle), money, wealth, riches*.

**pecus**, -udis [stem of pecua + dus (reduced)], f., *beast, domestic animal, brute*.

**pedester**, -tris, -tre [stem of pedes, *foot-soldier*, + ter (tris)], adj., *of infantry; pedestrian*. **copiae pedestres**, *forces of foot, infantry*.

**pēior**, -us, comp. of malus.

**pēius**, adv., comp. of male.

**pellō**, -ere, **pepulī**, **pulsus**, 3. v. a., *beat, strike; drive, force, push; banish, drive out, repulse, expel, rout*.

**Penātēs**, -ium, m. plur., *the household gods, the Penates*.

**pendeō**, -ēre, **pependī**, —, 2. v. n., *hang, depend, be suspended*.

**pendō**, -ere, **pependī**, **pēnsus**, 3. v. a., *hang, weigh, decide; pay; suffer, pay (a penalty)*.

**pene**, prep. with acc. (usually of a person), *in the power of, in the control of*.

**penetrō**, -āre, **āvī**, **ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *enter, force an entrance into, penetrate*.

**penitus**, adv., *far within, inwardly, deeply, utterly, thoroughly, deep within; from within; exclusively*.

**pēnsitō**, -āre, **āvī**, **ātus** [freq. of penso, *weigh*], 1. v. a., *weigh, weigh out, pay*.

**per**, prep. with acc., *through, through the midst of*. Of time, *through, during, for*. Of agency, *through the help of, by means of, by the agency of*. In adjurations, *by, in the name, for the sake of*. In composition, *thoroughly, exceedingly, very*. **per me**, *by my*

*own efforts. per aetatem, on account of age. per deos, by the gods.*

**peradulēscēns, -entis** [per + adulescens], adj., *very young.*

**peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [per + ager], 1. v. a. and n., *wander through, traverse, travel over; spread.*

**perbrevis, -e, adj.,** *very brief, very short.*

**percallēscō, -ere, -uī, —** [per + callesco, incep. of calleo, *be callous*], 3. v. n., *become thoroughly hardened, become callous.*

**percellō, -ere, -culī, -culus, 3. v. a.,** *beat down, strike down, smite, overthrow, dash down.*

**percipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [per + capio], 3. v. a., *take thoroughly, take in, perceive, observe; learn, acquire; feel, experience; get, obtain, reap.*

**percitus, -a, -um** [p. p. of percio], adj., *deeply roused, incensed, excited.*

**perculus, -a, -um, p. p. of percellō.**

**percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus** [per + quatio, *shake*], 3. v. a. and n., *strike through, smite, stab, pierce, run through, hit.*

**perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus** [per + do], 3. v. a., *destroy, ruin, annihilate, lose. perditus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., lost, ruined, abandoned, corrupt, desperate, utterly worthless.*

**perducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus** [per + duco], 3. v. a., *lead through, conduct, bring over.*

**perduelliō, -ōnis** [stem of peruellis, enemy + io], f., *treason.*

**peregrinor, -āri, -ātus** [cf. peregrinus], 1. v. dep., *go to foreign places, go abroad, travel abroad; accompany one's travels.*

**peregrinus, -a, -um** [stem of pereger (per + ager), *one who travels,*

+ Inus], adj., *strange, foreign outlandish.*

**perennis, -e** [per + annus], adj., *perennial, everlasting, unfailing.*

**pereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, irr. v. n.,** *pass away, perish, die, disappear.*

**perfectiō, -ōnis** [cf. perficio], f., *a finishing, accomplishment, completion.*

**perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus** [per + fero], irr. v. n., *carry through, bring through, bring, bear; endure, suffer, bear; report.*

**perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus** [per + facio], 3. v. a., *accomplish, finish, complete; bring about, bring to pass, cause, make (with ut clause and the subjv.).*

**perfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -fractus** [per + frango], 3. v. a., *break through, break in pieces, break down, shatter.*

**perfruor, -ī, -fructus** [per + fruor], 3. v. dep., *thoroughly enjoy, enjoy to the full.*

**perfugiō, -ere, -fūgī, —** [per + fugio], 3. v. n., *flee for refuge, flee, escape.*

**perfugium, -ī** [cf. perfugio], n., *a place of refuge, asylum, refuge.*

**perfungor, -ī, -fūctus** [per + fungor], 3. v. dep., *fulfill, perform, finish; have done with.*

**pergō, -ere, perrexī, -rēctus** [per + rego], 3. v. n., *go on, keep on, proceed.*

**perhorrescō, -ere, -horruī, —** [per + horresco, *begin to bristle*], 3. v. n. and a., *bristle up; shudder, tremble greatly.*

**periclitor, -āri, -ātus** [cf. periculum], 1. v. dep., *try, test, prove; imperil, endanger, put in peril.*

**periculum, see periculum.**

**periculōsē** [adj. periculosus], adv., *perilously, with peril.*

**periculōsus, -a, -um** [stem of periculum + osus], adj., *dangerous, perilous.*

- periculum**, -ī (periculum, -ī), n., *trial, test; peril, danger, risk; trial, defense, jeopardy.*
- perinde** [per + inde], adv., *in the same manner, just as, precisely as.*
- periniquus**, -a, -um [per + iniquus], adj., *thoroughly unjust, very unfair.*
- peritus**, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, skilled, expert, tried.*
- permāgnus**, -a, -um [per + magnus], adj., *very large, very great.*
- permaneō**, -ēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus [per + maneo], 2. v. n., *remain on, stay, persist, hold out.*
- permittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus [per + mitto], 3. v. a., *let pass, grant, allow, suffer, permit; yield, entrust, commit.*
- permodestus**, -a, -um [per + modestus], adj., *extremely modest.*
- permoveō**, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [per + moveo], 2. v. a., *move deeply, arouse, affect, influence.*
- permōtus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *deeply moved, profoundly influenced, affected, aroused.*
- permultus**, -a, -um [per + multus], adj., *very much.* Plur., *very many.* **permultum valere**, *be very strong, have great influence.*
- permūtātiō**, -ōnis [stem of permuto, *change*, + tio], f., *a change.*
- perniciēs**, -ēī, f., *destruction, ruin, injury, ruinous fellow.*
- perniciōsus**, -a, -um [stem of perniciēs + osus], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious.*
- pernoctō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [per + nox], 1. v. n., *pass the night.*
- perorātiō**, -ōnis [stem of peroro, *conclude*, + tio], f., *a conclusion (of a speech).*
- perpetior**, -ī, -pessus [per + patior], 3. v. dep., *suffer steadfastly, endure, suffer.*
- perpetuus**, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, unbroken; lasting, permanent, perpetual.* **in perpetuum, forever.**
- persaepe** [per + saepe], adv., *very often.*
- persapienter** [per + sapienter], adv., *very wisely, with profound wisdom, sapiently.*
- perscribō**, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus [per + scribo], 3. v. a., *write out in full, enter on record, engross.*
- persequor**, -ī, -secūtus [per + sequor], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue, hound; avenge, revenge, prosecute.*
- Persēs**, -ae [Gr. Πέρσης], m., *Perses, king of Macedonia, conquered in 168 B. C. by Aemilius Paulus.*
- persevērantia**, -ae [cf. persevero, *persist*], f., *perseverance, persistence.*
- persolvō**, -ere, -solvi, -solūtus [per + solvo], 3. v. a., *pay fully, pay.*
- persōna**, -ae [per + sono], f., *a mask; character, personage.*
- perspiciō**, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [per + \*specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *see through, look through, inspect; perceive, see plainly, understand; observe, discover.*
- persuādeō**, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [per + suadeo], 2. v. n. and a., *persuade, induce, prevail upon.*
- per tenuis**, -e [per + tenuis], adj., *extremely thin, very slight.*
- perterreō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [per + terreo], 2. v. a., *terrify, frighten thoroughly, alarm.*
- pertimēscō**, -ere, -timuī, — [per + timesco (incept. of timeo)], 3. v. a. and n., *be thoroughly frightened, be alarmed; fear greatly.*
- pertinācia**, -ae [stem of pertinax + ia], f., *persistence; obstinacy, stubbornness, pertinacity.*

**pertināx, -ācis** [cf. *pertineo*], adj., *persevering, obstinate, pertinacious*.

**pertineo, -ēre, -uī, —** [per + *teneo*], 2. v. n., *extend, tend; concern, pertain, have to do with*.

**perturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [per + *turbo, disturb*], 1. v. a., *confuse, throw into confusion, disturb; alarm*.

**pervādō, -ere, -vāsi, -vāsus** [per + *vado*], 3. v. n. and a., *go through, reach, extend; spread through, pervade, fill*.

**pervagor, -ārī, -ātus** [per + *vagor*], 1. v. dep., *wander over, roam; spread through, pervade*.  
**pervagātus, -a, -um, p. p.** as adj., *spread through, wide-spread*.

**pervenio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum** [per + *venio*], 4. v. n., *come up, arrive at, reach; attain*.

**pervolgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [per + *volgo, make general*], 1. v. a., *spread abroad, make common*.

**pēs, pedis, m.,** the foot.

**pessimē, superl.** of male.

**pestilentia, -ae** [stem of *pestilens, pestilent, + ia*], f., *pestilence, plague*.

**pestis, -is, f.,** an infectious disease, plague, pestilence. Of persons, a pest, bane, curse, scourge. Also ruin, destruction.

**Petilius, -ī, m.,** a Roman gentile name. *Q. Petilius*, mentioned as one of the jury in the trial of Milo, but not otherwise known.

**petitiō, -ōnis** [cf. *peto*], f., a thrust, attack; a canvassing (for votes), a campaign.

**petō, -ere, -ivī (-iī), -ītus, 3. v. a.** and n., *aim at, strive for, seek; attack, thrust at; ask, beg, request*.

**petulantia, -ae** [stem of *petulans, impudent, + ia*], f., *impudence, wantonness, petulance*.

**pexus, -a, -um** [p. p. of *pecto*], adj., *combed, carefully combed*.

**Philippus, -ī** [Gr. Φίλιππος], m., a Greek and Roman proper name.  
1. *Philip V*, king of Macedonia, defeated by Flaminius at Cyncephalae in 197 B. C. 2. *L. Philippus*, consul 91 B. C., a distinguished orator.

**philosophus, -ī** [Gr. φιλόσοφος], m., a philosopher.

**Picēnum, -ī, n.,** *Picenum*, a province of eastern Italy north of Samnium and bordering on the Adriatic Sea.

**Picēnus, -a, -um, adj.,** of *Picenum*.

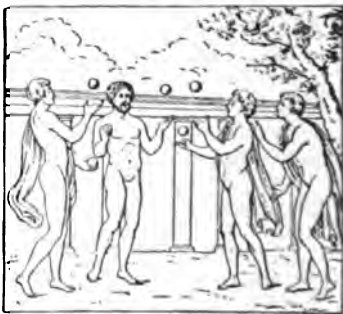
**pictus, -a, -um, p. p.** of *pingō*.

**piē** [adj. *pius*], adv., *dutifully, loyally, religiously*.

**pietās, -ātis** [stem of *pius + tas*], f., *filial loyalty, dutiful conduct* (toward parents, gods and country), *devotion, piety, loyalty; gratitude*.

**pignus, -oris, n.,** a pledge, token; security.

**pila, -ae, f.,** a ball, game of ball, ball-playing.



BALL-PLAYING.

**pīlum, -ī, n.,** a javelin.

**pingō, -ere, pīxi, pictus, 3. v. n.,** paint; depict, portray.



**pinguis**, -e, adj., *fat, rich; stupid, heavy, lubberly, coarse, dull.*

**Pisō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. *L. Calpurnius Piso*, consul 58 B. C.

**Pius**, -ī, m., a surname given to Q. Metellus because of his dutiful conduct to his father.

**pl.**, abbreviation for **plēbis** (gen.).

**placeō**, -ēre, -cui, -citus, 2. v. n., *please, be agreeable, gratify, satisfy.* Impers, *it pleases, it is thought best, it is one's pleasure, one decides, it is settled.* The person is put in the dat.; **senatui placuit**, *the senate decreed.*

**placō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *quiet, appease, conciliate, win over.*

**plāga**, -ae [cf. *plango, strike*], f., *a blow, lash, stroke.*

**plānē** [adj. *planus, flat*], adv., *flatly, evenly, plainly, clearly, distinctly; utterly, absolutely, completely.*

**plēbēius**, -a, -um [stem of *plebs* + *ius*], adj., *of the commons, of the common people, plebeian.*

**plēbs** (old *plēbēs*), -is (-ēī), f., *the common people, the commons, plebs, plebeians.* No plural.

**plēnus**, -a, -um, adj., *full.* Cicero uses a gen. with it more frequently than an abl.

**plērumque**, see **plērusque**.

**plērusque**, -raque, -rumque, adj. only in plur., *most, a majority, very many.* **plērumque**, acc. n. as adv., *for the most part, generally, very often.*

**Plōtius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *L. Plotius*, a teacher of rhetoric at Rome in Marius's day.

**Plōtius**, -a, -um, adj. *of Plotius, Plotian.*

**plūrimus**, -a, -um, superl. of *multus*.

**plūs**, comp. of *multum*. As subst. n., *more.*

**poena**, -ae [cf. *punio*], f., *a penalty, punishment.*

**Poenus**, -a, -um, adj., *Carthaginian.* Plur. m. as subst., *the Carthaginians.*

**poēta**, -ae [Gr. *ποιητής*], m., *a poet.*

**poliō**, -ire, -īvi (-īī), -ītus, 4. v. a., *smooth, polish; embellish, adorn.*

**polliceor**, -cēri, -licitus, 2. v. dep., *promise, offer.*

**polluō**, -ere, -nī, -ūtus [por (for pro) + *luo, wash*], 3. v. a., *pollute, soil, defile, stain, contaminate, desecrate.*

**pompa**, -ae [Gr. *πομπή*], f., *a solemn procession, procession.*

**Pompēius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile or family name. *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, born 106 B. C., was for a long time the most imposing figure in Rome. See the introduction to the *De Imperio Pompei*.

**Pomptinus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *C. Pomptinus*, praetor in 63 B. C., assisted Cicero in capturing the leaders of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

**pondus**, -eris [cf. *pendo*], n., *weight, mass, load.*

**pōnō**, -ere, **posui**, **positus**, 3. v. a., *put, place, set, lay, station; found; rest, depend upon.* **positus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *placed, set, situated, lying; depending on.*

**pōns**, **pontis**, m., *a bridge.*

**pontifex**, -icis [stem of *pons* + (cf. *facere*)], m., *a pontifex, high priest, pontiff.* **Pontifex Maximus**, *the chief-priest.*

**Pontus**, -ī [Gr. *Πόντος*], m., *Pontus*, a kingdom of Asia Minor on the southeastern shore of the Black Sea.

**popa**, -ae, m., *an altar-butcher, a slayer of victims, a priest's assistant.*

**popina**, -ae, f., *a cook-shop, low tavern.*

**populāris**, -e [stem of *populus* + *aris*], adj., *of the people, popular, democratic, serving the people.*

**populor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. *populus*], i. v. dep., *lay waste, ravage, pillage, devastate.*

**populus**, -i, m., *a people, nation, the people, the body of citizens.*

**Porcius**, -i, m., *a Roman gentile name. M. Porcius Cato, see Cato.*

**Porcius**, -a, -um, adj., *of Porcius, Porcian.*

**porrigō**, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus [por (= pro) + *rego*], 3. v. a., *stretch out, stretch forth, hold out, extend, offer, proffer.*

**porrō**, adv., *forward, farther on; furthermore, again, then, moreover; henceforth.*

**porta**, -ae, f., *a gate.*

**portentum**, -i [p. p. n. of *portendo, portend*], n., *a sign, portent. Of persons, a monster, prodigy, demon.*

**portō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, i. v. a., *bear, carry, bring.*

**portus**, -ūs [cf. *porta*], m., *a harbor, port, haven.*

**poscō**, -ere, *poposci*, —, 3. v. a., *demand, request, beg, require, call for.*

**positus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *pōnō*.

**possessiō**, -ōnis, f., *a taking possession, possession, occupation, property, estate.*

**possideō**, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus [por (= pro) + *sedeo*], 2. v. a., *possess, occupy, hold possession of.*

**possum**, *posse*, *potuī* [pote (potis) + *sum*], irr. v. n., *be able, can, have power. plurimum posse, be very strong, very influential.*

**post**, prep. with acc. *behind, after. Of time, after, since. As adv., behind, afterward, later, after.*

**postea** [post + *eā*], adv., *afterward, later, hereafter. posteaquam, after.*

**posteaquam**, see *postea*.

**posteritās**, -ātis [stem of *posterus* + *tas*], f., *aftertimes, the future, after ages, posterity. in posteritatem, for the future.*

**posterus**, -a, -um [cf. *post*], adj., *next, later, following, subsequent. Plur. m., posterity. Comp. posterior, -ius, later; inferior. Superl. postrēmus, -a, -um, last; lowest, basest. postrēmō, abl. as adv., finally, lastly.*

**posthāc** [post + *hac*], adv., *hereafter, henceforth.*

**postquam** [post + *quam*], conj., *after that, after.*

**postrēmō**, see *posterus*.

**postrēmus**, superl. of *posterus*.

**postridiē** [postero + *die*], adv., *the next day, following day.*

**postulātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *postulo* + *tio*], f., *an asking, demand, request.*

**postulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, i. v. a., *ask, demand, request, require. postulante nescio quo, at the request of somebody or other.*

**potēns**, -entis [pres. p. of *possum*], adj., *able, powerful, influential, potent.*

**potentia**, -ae [stem of *potens* + *ia*], f., *power, might, authority, domination, political control.*

**potestās**, -ātis [stem of *potens* (or *potis*) + *tas*], f., *power, ability, capacity; authority, official power; opportunity, chance, permission.*

**potior**, -irī, -ītus [cf. *potis*], 4. v. dep., *become master of, get control of, get possession of.*

**potior**, -ius, gen. *potiōris* [comp. of *potis*, *able*], adj., *better, preferable. Neut. as adv., rather. Superl. potissimus, -a, -um. potissimum, n. as adv., most of*

*all, chiefly, especially, rather than any one else.*

**potissimum**, see **potior**.

**potius**, see **potior**.

**pōtus**, -a, -um [cf. **potio**, a *drinking*], adj., *having drunk, full of wine, drunk*. Used as p. p. of the verb **bibō**.

**pr.**, abbreviation for **prīdiē**.

**prae**, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with; on account of, because of* (in neg. clauses). In compos. as adv., *before; very, exceedingly*.

**praebeō**, -ēre, -bui, -bitus [prae + habeo], 2. v. a., *hold forth, proffer, offer, furnish; exhibit, show, display*.

**praeceps**, -cipitis [prae + caput], adj., *head-first, headlong, in haste; rash, inconsiderate, senseless*.

**praeceptum**, -i [p. p. of **praecipio**], n., *instruction, order, injunction, precept, direction*.

**praecipio**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [prae + capio], 3. v. a., *take beforehand, anticipate; advise, give admonition; order, enjoin*.

**praecipuē** [adj. **praecipuus**], adv., *especially, chiefly*.

**praecipuus**, -a, -um [cf. **praecipio**], adj., *taken before others; special, striking, conspicuous*.

**praeclārē** [adj. **praeclarus**], adv., *very brightly, gloriously, strikingly, nobly*.

**praeclārus**, -a, -um [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright; glorious, striking, exceptionally fine, noble, splendid; very illustrious, very famous*.

**praecō**, -ōnis, m., *a herald*.

**praecōnius**, -a, -um [stem of **praeco** + ius], adj., *of a herald*. Neut. as subst., *heralding, proclaiming*.

**praecurrō**, -ere, -cucurri (-curri), -cursum (n.) [prae + curro], 3. v. n. and a., *run before, hasten*

*in advance, hurry on ahead; surpass, outstrip, excel*.

**praeda**, -ae, f., *booty of war, spoil, booty, plunder*.

**praedātor**, -ōris [stem of **praedor**, *plunder*, + tor], m., *a plunderer, robber, pillager*.

**praedicātiō**, -ōnis [stem of **praedicare** + tio], f., *a proclaiming; commendation, praise; assertion, predication*.

**praedicō**, -ere, -dixi, -dictus [prae + dicere], 3. v. a., *say before, foretell, prophesy, predict*.

**praedicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prae + dicare], 1. v. a. and n., *make known, announce, proclaim; report, relate, state, declare; vaunt, boast*.

**praeditus**, -a, -um [prae + datus, *given*], adj., *gifted, endowed, furnished, blessed, supplied*.

**praedium**, -i, n., *an estate*.

**praedō**, -ōnis [cf. **praeda**], m., *plunderer, robber, pirate*.

**praeeō**, -ire, -iī, — [prae + eo], irr. v. n. and a., *go before, precede; dictate, prescribe, enjoin*.

**praefectūra**, -ae [cf. **praefectus**], f., *the office of praefectus, praefecture*.

**praefectus**, -i [p. p. of **praeficio**], m., *an overseer; governor, president* (sent by Rome to govern dependent or allied cities).

**praefērō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [prae + fero], irr. v. a., *bear before, place before, offer, present; esteem above, prefer to*.

**praeficiō**, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [prae + facio], 3. v. a., *put before, set over, put in command of, put in charge of*.

**praefiniō**, -ire, -iī (-iī), -ītus [prae + finio], 4. v. a., *determine beforehand, limit, prescribe*.

**praemittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus [prae + missus], 3. v. a., *send forward, despatch ahead*.

**praemium**, -ī, n., a prize, reward.

**praemoneō**, -ēre, -nī, -itus [prae + moneo], 2. v. a., warn beforehand, admonish, forewarn.

**Praeneste**, -is, n. and f., Praeneste, a city of Latium about twenty miles southeast of Rome, now *Palestrina*.

**praeparō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prae + paro], 1. v. a., make ready beforehand, provide for, prepare.

**praepōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positus [prae + pono], 3. v. a., place before, put in command, put over, place in charge of.

**praeripiō**, -ere, -uī, -reptus [prae + rapio], 3. v. a., snatch away, carry off; forestall, anticipate.

**praescribō**, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus [prae + scribo], 3. v. a., write before; determine in advance, enjoin upon, ordain, prescribe; recommend.

**praesēns**, -entis, pres. p. of praesum.

**praesentia**, -ae [stem of praesens + ia], f., a being at hand, presence, the present moment.

**praesentiō**, -ire, -zēnsī, -sēnsus [prae + sentio], 4. v. a., feel beforehand; perceive beforehand, divine.

**praesertim**, adv., especially, principally, particularly, chiefly.

**praesideō**, -ēre, -sēdī, — [prae + sedeo], 2. v. n., sit in front of; guard, protect; preside over.

**praesidium**, -ī [cf. praesideo], n., a sitting before, defense, protection; a guard, garrison, protecting force.

**praestābilis**, -e [stem of praesto + bilis], adj., preëminent, excellent, distinguished.

**praestāns**, -antis, pres. p. of praestō.

**praestō**, adv., at hand, near; ready.

**praestō**, -āre, -stiti, -stātus [prae + sto], 1. v. a. and n., stand before; excel, surpass, be superior, outrank; maintain, assure, prove, show; vouch for, guarantee, go surety for, be answerable for, insure. **praestat**, impers., it is preferable. **praestāns**, -antis, pres. p. as adj., preëminent, superior, excellent, surpassing.

**praestōlor**, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., wait for, expect.

**praesum**, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [prae + sum], irr. v. n., be before, be at the head; be in command, command, preside over. **praesēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., present, in person, at hand.

**praeter**, prep. with acc., past, beyond, along; against, contrary to; except; more than, beyond. In compos., past, beyond, besides.

**praetereā** [praeter + ea], adv., beyond this, furthermore, besides, and also.

**praetereō**, -ire, -iī, -itus [praeter + eo], irr. v. a. and n., go beyond, pass by, pass over, omit, leave out. **praeteritus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., past, gone by. Plur. n., the past.

**praeteritus**, -a, -um, p. p. of praetereō.

**praetermittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus [praeter + mitto], 3. v. a., let go by, let pass; omit, pass over, neglect.

**praeterquam** [praeter + quam], adv., except, besides, further than.

**praetextātus**, -a, -um [cf. praetexta, the toga praetexta], adj., clad in the toga praetexta; in childhood.

**praetextus**, -a, -um [p. p. cf. praetexto, weave a border], adj., bordered, edged. As subst. f. (sc. toga), the toga praetexta, a toga edged with purple, worn by higher magistrates and by children.

**praetor**, -ōris, m., a leader, magistrate; a praetor, a high magistrate of Rome. See Introduction, § 23.

**praetōrius**, -a, -um [stem of praetor + ius], adj., of a praetor, praetorian. cohors praetoria, a body-guard (of a commander).

**praetūra**, -ae [prae + (cf. eo)], f., the office of praetor, praetorship.

**prandēō**, -ēre, prandī, prānsus, 2. v. n., breakfast. prānsus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., filled with food.

**prāvitās**, -ātis [stem of pravus + tas], f., crookedness; depravity, viciousness, wickedness.

**prāvus**, -a, -um, adj., crooked; depraved, vicious, wicked.

**precor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. \*prex, prayer], 1. v. dep., pray, beseech, entreat, supplicate.

**premō**, -ere, pressi, pressus, 3. v. a., press; oppress, weigh down, burden, overwhelm, crush.

**pretium**, -ī, n., a price, value, money; bribe; recompense. operae pretium est, it is worth one's while.

(prex, precis), f., a prayer. Found only in dat., abl., and acc. sing., and in the plur.

**pridem**, adv., for some time, long ago. iam pridem, now for some time, for a long time.

**pridiē**, adv., on the day before. In dates it is followed by an acc. of the day of reckoning, e. g., pridie Kalendas, Nonas, Idus.

**Prilius**, -ī, m. (with lacus), the Prilian lake, in Etruria. Now Lago di Castiglione.

**primus**, -a, -um, superl. of prior.

**princeps**, -cipis [for primiceps (primus + CAP, from capio)], adj., m. and f., first, chief, leading. As subst., m., chief, leader, prime mover; guide.

**principātus**, -ūs [cf. princeps], m., the first place; leadership, pre-eminence.

**principium**, -ī [stem of princeps + ium], n., a beginning, origin. principiō, abl. as adv., in the beginning, in the first place.

**prior**, prius; gen. priōris, adj. comp., former, before, previous, earlier. Superl. primus, -a, -um, first, foremost. Neut. acc. primum, as adv., in the first place, first (in a series), the first time. cum primum, as soon as; ut primum, as soon as; quam primum, as soon as possible. Neut. abl. primō, as adv., at first, first.

**pristinus**, -a, -um [prius + tinus], adj., of former times, former, primitive, old-time, time-honored, pristine.

**prius**, see prior.

**privō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. privus, private], 1. v. a., deprive, rob. privātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., private, separate, individual. As a subst. m., a private citizen, a man in private life.

**prō**, prep. with abl., in front of, before; in behalf of, in defense of, for; in return for, in exchange for, for; in proportion to, in accordance with, according to; just as, as; in place of, in the stead of. In compos., before, forth, forwards, for, in behalf of.

**prō**, interjection, oh! ah! (of surprise or grief).

**proavus**, -ī [pro + avus], m., a great-grandfather.

**probitās**, -ātis [stem of probus + tas], f., goodness, uprightness, integrity, honesty, probity.

**probō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. probus], 1. v. a., consider good, approve; make acceptable, prove, show.

**probus**, -a, -um, adj., good, upright, honest, pure-minded.

**procella**, -ae, f., a violent gust, a storm, tumult, tempest.

**processiō**, -ōnis [cf. *procedo*], f., an advance.

**prōcreō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro + *creo*], 1. v. a., bring forth, generate, beget, give birth to, procreate.

**procul**, adv., at a distance (varying according to the standard in one's mind), afar, far away.

**prōcūrātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *procurō*, take care of, + *tio*], f., a caring for, superintendence, management, oversight.

**prōdeō**, -īre, -iī, -itus [pro(d) + *eo*], irr. v. n., go forth, appear abroad, appear.

**prōdigium**, -ī, n., an omen, portent; monster, prodigy.

**prōdigus**, -a, -um, adj., wasteful, prodigal.

**prōditor**, -ōris [pro + *dator*, giver], m., a betrayer, traitor.

**prōdō**, -ere, -didī, -ditus [pro + *do*], 3. v. a., give forth, put forth, betray, relate, report, hand down, publish, reveal.

**prōducō**, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [pro + *duco*], 3. v. a., lead forth, bring forward, introduce, produce.

**proelium**, -ī, n., a battle, fight, combat.

**profectiō**, -ōnis [cf. *proficiscor*], f., a departure, setting out.

**profectō** [pro + *facto*, abl. of *factum*], adv., certainly, surely, indeed, assuredly. It expresses personal conviction.

**prōferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [pro + *fero*], irr. v. a., bring forth, carry out, produce, publish.

**professiō**, -ōnis [cf. *profiteor*], f., a declaration, registration.

**prōficiō**, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [pro + *facio*], 3. v. n. and a., make headway, go forward, gain; effect, accomplish.

**proficiscor**, -ī, -fectus [cf. *proficio*], 3. v. dep., set out, depart, start, proceed.

**profiteor**, -ērī, -fessus [pro + *fateor*], 2. v. dep., profess, acknowledge, declare; offer, proffer, avow; register.

**prōfligō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro + *fligo*, strike], 1. v. a., strike down, overwhelm, overcome, prostrate. **prōfligātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., abandoned, unprincipled, profligate.

**profugiō**, -ere, -fugī, — [pro + *fugio*], 3. v. n., flee forth, flee away, escape.

**profundō**, -ere, -fūdī, -fusus [pro + *fundo*], 3. v. a., pour forth, pour out; waste, dissipate, lavish.

**profundus**, -a, -um [pro + *fundus*], adj., deep, profound.

**prōgredior**, -ī, -gressus [pro + *gradior*], 3. v. dep., go forth, advance, proceed.

**prohibeō**, -ēre, -uī, -itus [pro + *habeo*], 2. v. a., hold before; hold off, prevent, hinder, keep off.

**prōiciō**, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [pro + *iacio*], 3. v. a., cast forth, cast out, expel.

**proinde** [pro + *inde*], adv., just the same; hence, therefore. **proinde quasi**, just as if indeed.

**prōlātō**, -āre, —, — [cf. *prolātus*, p. p. of *profero*], 1. v. a. and n., extend; put off, defer, procrastinate.

**prōmissum**, -ī [p. p. of *promitto*], n., a promise.

**prōmittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus [pro + *mitto*], 3. v. a., set forth, promise.

**prōmptus**, -a, -um [p. p. of *promo*, take out], adj., set forth, manifest; at hand, ready; quick, prompt.

**prōmulgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., propose openly, publish; give notice of a bill.

**prōnūntiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro + nuntio], I. v. a., *publish, proclaim, announce; pronounce, decide.*

**prooemium**, -ī [Gr. *προομιον*], n., *an introduction, preface.*

**prōpāgō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., *extend, propagate, prolong, continue.*

**prope**, adv., *near, nearly, almost.*  
As prep. with acc., *near, almost.*  
Comp. **propius**. Superl. **proximē**.

**properō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *properus, quick*], I. v. a. and n., *hasten. properato opus est, there is need of haste.*

**propinquus**, -a, -um [cf. *prope*], adj., *near, nearly related.* As subst., *a kinsman, relative (by blood or marriage).*

**propior**, -ius; gen. **propioris**, adj. comp., *nearer, closer.* Superl. **proximus**, -a, -um, *nearest, next, last, following.*

**prōpōnō**, -ere, -posuī, -positus [pro + pono], 3. v. a., *place before, set forth, propose, propound, bring forward; point out, declare.*

**prōpositiō**, -ōnis [cf. *propono*], f., *a presentation, representation.* In rhetoric, *the principal subject, theme.*

**prōpraetor**, -ōris [pro praetore], m., *a praepretor, an ex-governor of a province continuing in office after his year of magistracy is completed.*

**proprius**, -a, -um, adj., *own, special, peculiar, proper, characteristic.* Used with a dependent gen. regularly by Cicero; the dative is rare.

**propter** [prope + ter], adv., and prep. with acc., *near, at hand; on account of, for the sake of, through.*

**propterea** [propter + eā], adv., *on this account, for that reason.*

**prōpugnāculum**, -ī [stem of *propugno, fight in defense*, + *culum*], n., *a defense, bulwark, fortress.*

**prōpugnātor**, -ōris [stem of *propugno* + *tor*], m., *a champion, defender.*

**prōpulsō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of *propello, drive forth*], I. v. a., *drive off, repel, repulse, ward off.*

**prōscriptiō**, -ōnis [pro + *scriptio, a writing*], f., *an advertising, notice of sale; proscription, confiscation of property.*

**prōsequor**, -sequī, -secūtus [pro + *sequor*], 3. v. dep., *follow, accompany, escort, attend.*

**prōspere** [adj., *prosperus, according to expectation*], adv., *successfully, prosperously, fortunately.*

**prōspiciō**, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [pro + *specio, look*], 3. v. a. and n., *look forward; look out for, provide for.*

**prōsternō**, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus [pro + *sterno*], 3. v. a., *strew before; lay low, prostrate, overwhelm, destroy.*

**prōstrātus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *prōsternō*.

**prōsum**, **prōdesse**, **prōfui**, **prōfuturus** [pro + *sum*], irr. v. n., *be useful, be of advantage, benefit, do good.*

**prōtinus**, adv., *onward, forward; uninterruptedly; forthwith, straightway.*

**prōvidentia**, -ae [stem of *providens* (pres. p.) + *ia*], f., *foresight, precaution, forethought.*

**prōvideō**, -ēre, -vidī, -vīsus [pro + *video*], 2. v. a. and n., *foresee; provide for, arrange for; guard against, see to it.*

**prōvincia**, -ae, f., *an office, province; a province of the Roman government, ruled by a Roman magistrate.*

**prōvinciālis**, -e [stem of provincia + lis], adj., *of a province, provincial*.

**prōvocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro + voco], I. v. a. and n., *call forth, rouse, provoke*.

**proximē**, superl. of *prope*.

**proximus**, -a, -um, superl. of *pro-pior*.

**prūdēns**, -entis [for providens], adj., *foreseeing, far-seeing; wise, discreet, prudent, knowing*.

**prūdētia**, -ae [stem of prudens + ia], f., *foresight, wisdom, discretion, prudence, sagacity*.

**pruina**, -ae, f., *hoar-frost, frost*.

**pūbēs**, -eris, adj., *adult*. As subst. m., *adults, grown men; the populace*.

**pūblicānus**, -a, -um [stem of publicus + anus], adj., *of the public revenue*. As subst. m., *a publican, farmer of the revenue*.

**pūblicātiō**, -ōnis [stem of publico + tio], f., *a confiscation (by the state)*.

**pūblicē** [adj., publicus], adv., *publicly, officially, in the name of the state, by order of the government*.

**Pūblicius**, -ī [stem of publicus + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. Esp., one of Catiline's followers, not otherwise known.

**pūblicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. publicus], I. v. a., *make public property, confiscate*.

**pūblicus**, -a, -um [mod. stem of populus + cus], adj., *of the people, of the state, public, official*. *res publica*, *the public interests, public concerns, the common weal, affairs of state; the commonwealth, the state, the government, republic*.

**Pūblius**, -ī, m., *Publius*, a Roman praenomen.

**pudet**, **pudēre**, **puduit** or **puditum est**, — 2. v. impers. *it makes*

*ashamed, one is ashamed*. The person feeling is put in the acc., and that of which one is ashamed is put in the gen. (or in the acc. if a neuter pronoun); e. g. *me pudet factorum, I am ashamed of my deeds; me quid pudeat? why should I be ashamed?*

**pudicitia**, -ae [stem of pudicus, modest, + tia], f., *modesty, chastity*.

**pudor**, -ōris [cf. pudet], m., *shame, modesty; self-respect, sense of honor*.

**puer**, **puerī**, m., *a boy*. Plur., *children*. **ex pueris**, *from boyhood*.

**puerilis**, -e [stem of puer + ilis], adj., *of a child, childish, boyish*.

**pueritia**, -ae [stem of puer + tia], f., *boyhood, childhood*.

**pūgna**, -ae, f., *a fight, battle*.

**pūgnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. pugna], I. v. n., *fight, give battle, contend*. *pugnatum est*, *fighting went on*.

**pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, handsome, attractive; glorious*.

**pulchrē** [adj. pulcher], adv., *beautifully, handsomely, successfully*.

**pulsus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *pellō*.

**pulvinar**, -āris [stem of pulvinus, cushion, + aris], n., *a pillow or bolster for a couch, a couch of the gods*, on which images of the great gods were placed on occasions of solemn festivals; *a shrine*.

**pūnctum**, -ī [p. p. of pingo], n., *a prick, point, puncture*. Of time, *an instant, a moment*.

**pungō**, -ere, **pupugī**, **pūnctus**, 3. v. a., *prick, pierce, puncture, stab*.

**Pūnicus**, -a, -um [stem of Poenus + cus], adj., *Carthaginian, Punic*.

**pūniō** (old poeniō), -īre, -ivī (-iī), -ītus [cf. poena], 4. v. a., *punish*.



**pürgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. *purus*],  
1. v. a., *make pure, make clean, cleanse; excuse, acquit, clear of an accusation.*

**purpura, -ae** [Gr. πορφυρά], f.,  
*purple; purple cloth, purple garment.*

**purpurātus, -a, -um** [stem of *purpura* + *tus*], adj., *clad in purple.*  
As subst. m., *a purple-robed minister of state* (as in the court of an Eastern monarch), *a visier, grand visier, prime minister.*

**pūrus, -a, -um, adj.**, *clean, pure, unsullied, untainted, undefiled.*

**putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. *putus, clean*], 1. v. a., *cleanse, clean, clear up, sift; reckon, consider; think, suppose, believe, imagine.*

**Pyrrhus, -i** [Gr. Πύρρος], m., *Pyrrhus*, a king of Epirus, regarded as a great general by the ancients. He invaded Italy in 280 B. C., and was at first successful, but later was forced to retreat.

## Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for *Quīntus*.

**quā** [abl. of *qui*], adv., *by what direction, where.*

**quadriduum, -i** [quattuor + *dies*], n., *four days' time.*

**quaerō, -ere, quaesivī, -sītus**, 3. v. a. and n., *seek, search for, inquire for; ask, inquire, raise the question, investigate, desire, want, look for.*

**quaesitor, -ōris** [cf. *quaero* (*quaeso*) + *tor*], m., *an investigator; president of a court.*

**quaesō, quaesumus**, 3. v. a. and n., found in classical Latin only in the indicative, pres. tense, 1st person sing. and plur., *I beg, we beseech, pray.* Usually parenthetical.

**quaestiō, -ōnis** [v. *QUAES* (of *quaero*) + *tio*], f., *an investigation, inquiry, examination; trial;*

*court; case, question. quaestiones perpetuae, the standing courts, permanent courts.*

**quaestor, -ōris** [v. *QUAES* + *tor*], m., *a quaestor.* See INTRODUCTION, § 25.

**quaestōrius, -a, -um** [stem of *quaestor* + *ius*], adj., *of a quaestor, quaestorian.*

**quaestus, -ūs** [cf. *quaero*], m., *acquisition, profit, gain; business, trade, profitable employment.*

**quālis, -e, adj.** interrog., *of what sort? of what character? what kind of? what sort of?* Rel. adj., *of such sort, such as. talis . . . qualis, such . . . as.*

**quam** [acc. sing. f. of *qui*], adv. Interrog., *how? how much?* Rel. as, *as much as, as . . . as.* After a comparative form, *than.* With superl., *as possible, extremely. quam maximas, the greatest possible; quam plurimi, as many as possible; malle quam, prefer rather than; quam diu, how long, as long as.*

**quamquam** [quam + *quam*], conj., *although, though; and yet, however.*

**quamvis** [quam + *vis* (from *volo*)], adv. and conj., *as you will, however much, although.*

**quandō, adv. and conj.**, *at what time? when? at any time, ever; when; since, inasmuch as.*

**quantus, -a, -um, adj.** Interrog. *how great? how much? how important?* Rel., *as great, as much. tantus . . . quantus, as great . . . as, as much . . . as.* As subst. n., *quantum, as* (correlative with *tantum*).

**quantuscumque, -tuncumque**, rel. adj., *however great.*

**quāpropter** [abl. *quā* + *propter*], adv. Interrog., *on which account? wherefore?* Rel., *wherefore, for this reason.*

quārtus, -a, -um [cf. quattuor + tus], adj., *fourth*.

quasi [qua (acc. plur. n.) + si], adv., *as if; as it were, a sort of*.

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of quatio, *shake*], I. v. a., *shake violently, shatter*.

quātenus [qua + tenus], adv., *as far as, as long as; how far? how long?*

quattuor, num. adj., indecl., *four*.

-que, conj., enclitic (appended to a word to connect it or the phrase in which it stands with some preceding word or phrase), *and*.

-que . . . -que, *both . . . and*.

quēō, -ire, -ivī (-iī), -itus, 4. v. n., *be able, can*.

querēla, -ae [cf. queror], f., *a complaint, lamentation, cause of complaint*.

querimōnia, -ae [cf. queror + monia], f., *a complaining, lamentation, complaint*.

queror, -ī, questus, 3. v. dep., *complain, lament; find fault with, bewail*.

quī, quae, quod; gen. cūius, rel. pron., *who, which, what; whoever, one who* (implying an antecedent). Often equivalent to an English demonstr. or pers. pron. and a connective *and* or *but*, e. g., *Quae res, and this fact*.

quī [old instr. case of quis], adv., *how?*

quia, conj., *because, inasmuch as*.

quicumque, quae-, quod-, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever, all who*.

quidam, quae-, quod- and quid-, indef. pron., *a certain, some; some one; a sort of, kind of*. Plur., *some, certain, certain people*.

quidem, adv., *certainly, assuredly, indeed; to be sure, doubtless; in my view*. *ne . . . quidem, not . . . even*.

quiēs, -ētis, f., *rest, quiet, repose*.

quiēscō, -ere, quiēvī, -ētus [cf. quies], 3. v. n., *rest, go to rest, keep quiet, be still*.

quiētus, -a, -um [p. p. of quiēscō], adj., *at rest, quiet, at peace, undisturbed, peaceful*.

quī [instr. case qui + ne], conj. Interrog., *why not? nay, why?* (in remonstrance). Rel., in depend. clause after neg. expressions of doubt, hindrance, resistance, *that, but that, from* (doing something); *but what, so that . . . not*.

quinam, see quisnam.

quindecim [quinque + decem], num. adj. indecl., *fifteen*.

quīnquāgintā, num. adj. indecl., *fifty*.

quinque, num. adj. indecl., *five*.

quīntus, -a, -um [quinque + tus], adj., *fifth*.

Quīntus, -ī, m., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen.

quippe, adv., *of course, no doubt; to be sure, forsooth* (ironical).

Quiris, -itis [cf. city name Cures], m., generally plur., *the citizens of Rome, fellow-citizens*.

quis (quī), quae, quid (quod), pron. interrog., *who? which? what?* As adj., *what kind of? what sort of? what? quid est quod? why is it that?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any-one, anything, any, some, some one*. Regularly used after *si, nisi, ne* and *num*.

quisnam (quīnam), quae-, quid- (quod-), interrog. pron., *who pray? who then? what pray?*

quispiam, quae-, quid- (quod-), indef. pron., *any, anyone, anything, some one, something, some*.

quisquam, no fem., quid- (quic-) [quis + quam], indef. pron. as subst., *any one, any thing*.

quisque, quae-, quid- (quod-) [quis + que], indef. pron., *each*,

*each one, all, every.* With superl., *all*; *nobilissimus quisque*, *all the noblest*. *unus quisque*, *each one, every single one*.

**quisquis, quaequae, quicquid** (*quidquid*) or **quodquod** [*quis doubled*], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, everyone who, all who*.

**quivis, quae, quid- (quod-)** [*qui + vis (volo)*], indef. pron., *who you will, any one you please, any whatever, any one*.

**quō** [abl. of *qui*], conj., *by which, wherefore, on which account, and on this account*. In a purpose clause, usually containing a comparative, *that, in order that*. *quo minus, that . . . not, from*.

**quō** [old dat. of *qui*], adv. Interrog., *to what place? whither? how far?* Rel., *whither, to which, where*.

**quoad** [*quo + ad*], conj., *as far as, as long as*.

**quocumque** [*quo + cumque*], adv., *whithersoever, wherever*.

**quod** [acc. n. of *qui*], conj., *because; as for the fact that, in that, as for*.

**quondam**, adv., *once, formerly*.

**quoniam** [*quom (cum) + iam*], conj., *since, inasmuch as*.

**quoque**, conj., *also, as well, too*, (placed next after the word emphasized).

**quot**, adj. pron. indecl., *how many?*

**quotannis** [*quot + annis*], adv., *yearly, every year*.

**quotiens** [cf. *quot*], adv., *how often?*

**quotienscumque** [*quotiens + cumque*], adv., *however often, just as often as*.

# R

**rādix**, -icis, f., *a root; stock, stem*.

**raeda**, -ae, f., *a wagon, carriage*. See Milo, § 28, note.

**raedarius**, -i [stem of *raeda + arius*], m., *a driver of a raeda; coachman*.

**rapina**, -ae [cf. *rapio*], f., *robbery, plunder, rapine*.

**rapio**, -pere, -pui, **raptus** [cf. Gr. *ῥάπτω*], 3. v. a. and n., *seize, drag off, hurry along; hurry on, hurry*.

**rārus**, -a, -um, adj., *thin, rare, far apart, scattered; scarce*.

**ratio**, -ōnis [cf. *reor, reckon*], f., *a reckoning, computation; scheme, plan, design; consideration, concern; way, manner, course; interest, business interest; reasonableness, reason; science, knowledge, theoretical knowledge; orderly arrangement; view*. **habere rationem**, *have regard for, take account of*; **ratio pecuniarum**, *money affairs, state of the finances*; **omni ratione**, *in every way, by every means*; **dissimili ratione**, *in a different light, in a different range*.

**ratiocinor**, -ārī, -ātus [cf. *ratio*], 1. v. dep., *reckon, calculate, reason*.

**re-**, **red-**, inseparable prep., *back; again; away; against; out; un-*.

**rea**, -ae [f. of *reus*], f., *a defendant*.

**Reātinus**, -a, -um [stem of *Reate + nus*], adj., *of Reate, a Sabine town about forty miles northeast of Rome*.

**recēns**, -entis, adj., *fresh, new, young, recent, late*.

**recēnsiō**, -ōnis [cf. *recenseo, count*], f., *the census*. [Once only in Cicero.]

**receptor**, -ōris [cf. *recipio*], m., *receiver, concealer*.

**recessus**, -ūs [cf. *recedo, retire*], m., *a retreat, retired spot, recess*.

**recipio**, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptus [re- + *capio*], 3. v. a., *take back, regain, recover; accept, receive, admit; assume, undertake, take upon oneself*. With reflex pron., *betake oneself, withdraw, retire, retreat*.

recitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + cito, *urge on*], I. v. a., *read aloud, recite*.

reclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + clamo], I. v. n. and a., *cry out against, protest aloud against*.

recōgnōscō, -ere, -gnōvi, -gnitus [re- + cognosco], 3. v. a., *know again, recognise, recall, review*.

recolō, -ere, -ui, -cultus [re- + colo], 3. v. a., *cultivate again; resume, renew, review; delve at*.

reconciliātiō, -ōnis [stem of reconcilio + tio], f., *a reconciliation, renewal, restoration*.

reconciliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + concilio], I. v. a., *bargain to get back; reconcile, renew, restore, win back again*.

recondō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [re- + condo], 3. v. a., *put away again, put back, sheathe, shut up*.

recordātiō, -ōnis [stem of recordor + tio], f., *a recalling to mind, recollection*.

recordor, -ārī, -ātus [cf. re- + cor, *heart*], I. v. dep., *call to mind, recall, recollect, remember*.

recreō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + creo], I. v. a., *make anew, recreate, renew; restore, revive. se recreare, to recover*.

rēctē [adj. rectus], adv., *rightly, correctly, properly, justly*.

rēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of regō.

recuperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., *get back, recover, regain*.

recurro, -ere, -curri, — [re- + curro], 3. v. n., *run back, return, recur*.

recūsātiō, -ōnis [stem of recuso + tio], f., *a refusal*.

recūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + causa], I. v. a. and n., *decline, refuse, reject, object to, repudiate, protest*.

redāctus, -a, -um, p. p. of redigō.

redamō, -āre, —, — [red- + amo], I. v. n., *return love for love*.

redarguō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus [red- + arguo], 3. v. a. and n., *disprove*.

reddō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [red- + do], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, return; pay back, repay; render, make, cause to be*.

redēptus, -a, -um, p. p. of redimō.

redeō, -ire, -ii, -itūrus [red- + eo], irr. v. n., *go back, return; recur*.

redigō, -ere, -ēgi, -āctus [red- + ago], 3. v. a., *drive back, force back; reduce, diminish. redāctus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., brought back, reduced*.

redimiō, -ire, -ii, -itus, 4. v. a., *bind up, wreath*.

redimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēptus [red- + emo], 3. v. a., *buy back, purchase back, redeem; contract for, bid for, farm, lease*.

reditus, -ūs [cf. redeo], m., *a return*.

redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [re- + duco], 3. v. a., *lead back, bring back*.

redundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [red- + undo, *surge*], I. v. n., *flow back, overflow; overflow with, be filled with*.

redux, -ucis [re- + dux], adj., *leading back; returning, restored*.

refellō, -ere, -felli, — [re- + fallo], 3. v. a., *refute*.

referciō, -ire, -fersi, -fertus [re- + farcio, *stuff*], 4. v. a., *stuff up, stuff full, cram, crowd full. referustus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., crammed full*.

referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [re- + fero], irr. v. a., *bring back, carry back; report, record; lay before, submit, refer. ad senatum referre, to lay before the senate; gratiam referre, return a favor, requite*.

rēfert, -ferre, -tulit, — [res + fert (fero)], irr. v. impers., *it is of advantage, it is of account, it concerns, it is important*.

refertus, a, -um, p. p. of referciō.

reficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [re- + facio], irr. v. a., *make again, restore, repair, refresh, revive.*

reformidō, -āre, —, — [re- + formido, *dread*], I. v. a. and n., *dread, shrink from.*

refugiō, -ere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [re- + fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *run away, escape; shrink from.*

refutātiō, -ōnis [stem of refuto + tio], f., *a refutation.*

refutō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, I. v. a., *check, repel; refute, disprove.*

rēgālis, -e [stem of rex + alis], adj., *of a king, royal, regal.*

rēgia, see rēgius.

rēgiē [adj. regius], adv., *like a king, royally, tyrannically.*

Rēginī, -ōrum [stem of Regium + inus], m. plur., *the people of Regium.*

regiō, -ōnis, f., *direction, boundary, line; part, region, quarter, country, province, district.*

Rēgium, -ī, a city of Bruttium, now Reggio.

rēgius, -a, -um [stem of rex + ius], adj., *of a king, regal, royal. Rēgia* (sc. domus), *a palace; the Regia*, or office building of the high priests. See INTRODUCTION, § 52.

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. regnum], I. v. n., *rule, be king, hold royal power, play the king.*

rēguum, -ī [cf. rego], n., *a kingdom; royal power, sovereignty, dominion.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctus, 3. v. a., *guide, direct; manage, govern, rule, control. rēctus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *straight, upright, direct, just.*

rēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [re- + iacio], 3. v. a., *throw back, hurl back, cast off, throw off; reject, spurn, scorn, repel.*

relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + laxo, *open*], I. v. a., *make wider; relax, ease.*

relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + levo], I. v. a., *lift up, raise; relieve.*

relictus, -a, -um, p. p. of relinquo.

religiō, -ōnis, f., *conscientiousness; religious scruple, scruple; religious duty, sacredness; religion. Plur., sacred places, holy places.*

religiōsus, -a, -um [cf. religio + osus], adj., *religious, conscientious, scrupulous; sacred, holy.*

relinquō, -ere, -liqui, -lictus [re- + linquo], 3. v. a., *leave behind, leave, abandon; omit, leave unmentioned, disregard, leave undone. relictus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *left behind, abandoned; allowed to escape; neglected.*

reliquus, -a, -um, adj., *left, remaining; the rest, the remaining, the other; future, subsequent. quod reliquum est, as for the future; nihil reliqui, nothing left.*

remaneō, -ēre, -mānsī, -mānsurus [re- + maneo], 2. v. n., *stay behind, remain, stay.*

remānsiō, -ōnis [cf. remaneo], f., *a remaining.*

rēmex, -igis [cf. remus, oar], m., *an oarsman, rower.*

reminiscor, -ī, 3. v. dep., *remember.*

remissiō, -ōnis [cf. remitto], f., *a sending back; relaxation, remission, abatement.*

remissus, -a, -um, p. p. of remittō.

remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus [re- + mitto], 3. v. a., *let go back, send back; give back, remit, relax. remissus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *relaxed, slack, remiss.*

remoror, -ārī, -ātus [re- + moror], I. v. dep., *stay behind; delay, retard, detain, defer.*

**removeō, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtus** [re- + moveo], 2. v. a., *move back, send away, take away, remove, get out of the way, dispose of*.  
**remōtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj.,** *remote, far away.*

**remūnerātiō, -onis** [stem of remuneror, repay, + tio], f., *recompense, remuneration.*

**renovō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [re- + novo, make new], 1. v. a., *renew, restore.*

**renūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [re- + nuntio], 1. v. a., *bring back word, report, announce, proclaim elect; renounce.*

**repellō, -ere, reppulī, repulsus** [re- + pello], 3. v. a., *drive back, repel, thrust back, repulse, reject; ward off.*

**repente, adv.,** *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

**repentīnus, -a, -um** [stem of repens, sudden + inus], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*

**reperiō, -ire, repperī, repertus** [re- + pario], 4. v. a., *find again, discover, find.*

**repetō, -ere, -petivī (-iī), -petitus** [re- + peto], 3. v. a., *demand back, ask for, claim, call to mind.*

**reportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [re- + porto], 1. v. a., *carry back, bear back, bring back.*

**reprehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus** [re- + prehendo], 3. v. a. and n., *hold back, seize hold of; censure, blame, find fault with.*

**reprehēnsiō, -ōnis** [cf. reprehendo], f., *a finding fault, blame, censure, reproach.*

**reprimō, -ere, -pressāi, -pressus** [re- + premo], 3. v. a., *press back, restrain, repress, check, thwart.*

**repudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. repudium, a putting away], 1. v. a., *cast off, spurn, reject, rebuff, repudiate.*

**repugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [re- + pugno], 1. v. n., *fight back, resist, be in opposition.*

**requiēs, -ētis** [re- + quies], f., sing. only, *rest after toil, repose, rest.*

**requirō, -ere, -quisivī, -quisitus** [re- + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *look after, search out, ask for, request, yearn after; miss, need, be in want of.*

**rēs, rei, f.,** *a thing, matter; affair, circumstance, fact, event, deed; measure, consideration, object, case, point; business; property, fortune.* This word is used to represent the word, object or idea under consideration, and is therefore of very flexible meaning. The context in which it stands determines its particular significance. *res gestae, deeds, accomplishments, exploits; res adversae, adversity; res secundae, prosperity; novae res, revolution; res magnae, large interests; res publica, public interests, the state, the government; res militaris, the art of war, military matters.*

**rescindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissus** [re- + scindo, cut], 3. v. a., *cut away, tear open; destroy; renew, rescind, annul.*

**rescribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scriptus** [re- + scribo], 3. v. a., *write back, reply.*

**resecō, -āre, -cui, -ctus** [re- + seco, cut], 1. v. a., *cut off, cut loose; check.*

**reservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [re- + servo], 1. v. a., *keep back, reserve, keep.*

**resideō, -ēre, -sēdī, —** [re- + sedeo], 2. v. n., *sit back; remain behind, remain; rest, tarry, stop; reside.*

**resignō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [re- + signo, mark], 1. v. a., *unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.*

**resistō, -ere, -stitī, —** [re- + sistō], 3. v. n., *stand back; stop, stay, remain, survive; withstand, resist.*

**respiō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus** [re- + specio, *look*], 3. v. a. and n., *look back, look back at, review.*

**respirō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + spiro], 1. v. a. and n., *breathe out, breathe again, breathe freely.*

**respondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus** [re- + spondeo], 2. v. n., *reply, answer, respond; correspond, be a match for.*

**respōnsum, -ī** [p. p. n. of respondeo], n., *a reply, answer, response; advice, answer, oracle.*

**respuō, -ere, -uī, —** [re- + spuo, *spit*], 3. v. a., *spit out; reject, scorn.*

**restinguō, -ere, -stinxi, -stinctus** [re- + stinguo, *put out*], 3. v. a., *put out, extinguish; destroy.*

**restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus** [re- + statuo], 3. v. a., *set up again, replace; reestablish, revive, recall (from exile).*

**restitutor, -ōris** [cf. stem of restituo + tor], m., *a restorer.*

**restō, -āre, -stitī, —** [re- + sto], 1. v. n., *oppose; remain, be left.*

**retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + tardo], 1. v. a. and n., *keep back, retard, delay, check, detain.*

**reticentia, -ae** [stem of p. reticens + ia], f., *silence.*

**reticeō, -ēre, -uī, —** [re- + taceo], 2. v. n., *be silent, say nothing, be dumb, keep silence.*

**retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus** [re- + teneo], 2. v. a., *hold back, keep back, restrain, retain; maintain, preserve, keep.*

**retorqueō, -ēre, -torsī, -tortus** [re- + torqueo, *twist*], 2. v. a., *twist back, hurl back, turn back, roll back.*

**retractātiō, -ōnis** [stem of retracto, *handle again*, + tio], f.,

*a refusal, drawing back, objection.*

**retundō, -ere, -ttudī, -tūsus** [re- + tundo, *beat*], 3. v. a., *beat back, strike back; dull, blunt.*

**reus, -ī, m., a party to a suit, a defendant, the accused.**

**revertor, -ī, -versus** [re- + verto], 3. v. dep. in present system; act. (reverti) in perfect system, *turn back, return, revert.*

**revincō, -ere, -vici, -victus** [re- + vinco], 3. v. a., *conquer, subdue; refute.*

**reviviscō, -ere, -vixī, —** [re- + vivisco, *begin to live*], 3. v. n., *come to life again, revive, live again.*

**revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [re- + vocō], 1. v. a., *call back, recall, call away.*

**rēx, rēgis, m., a king.**

**Rhēnus, -ī, m., the Rhine.**

**Rhodium, -a, -um** [stem of Rhodus + ius], adj., *of Rhodes, Rhodian.*  
Plur. m. as subst., *the Rhodians.*

**Rhodus, -ī** [Gr. Ῥόδος], f., *Rhodes, an island off the south coast of Caria.*

**ridiculus, -a, -um** [cf. rideo, *laugh*], adj., *laughable, amusing, absurd, ridiculous, preposterous.*

**rīpa, -ae, f., a bank (of a stream).**

**rōbur, -oris, n., oak, hard wood; strength, vigor, vitality, rugged strength; the kernel, flower, strength.**

**rōbustus, -a, -um** [cf. robur + tus], adj., *vigorous, sturdy, strong, robust.*

**rogātiō, -ōnis** [stem of rogo + tio], f., *an asking, a request; a bill, proposal, law.*

**rogātus, -ūs** [stem of rogo + tus], m., *a request.*

**rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *ask, request, beg; ask of the people (in presenting a meas-*

ure for votes), *propose, bring forward* (a bill), *pass* (a law).

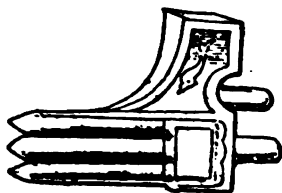
**Rōma**, -ae, f., *Rome*.

**Rōmānus**, -a, -um [stem of *Roma* + nus], adj., *Roman*. As subst. m., *a Roman*.

**Rōmulus**, -i, m., *Romulus*, the legendary founder of Rome.

**Rōscius**, -i, m., a Roman family name. *Q. Roscius Gallus*, a celebrated actor in Rome. He was a friend of Cicero.

**rōstrum**, -i, n., *a beak; the beak* (of a ship). Plur. *rōstra*, the *Rastra*, a platform for public



speaking in the Comitium and later in the Forum. See INTRODUCTION, § 48.

**Rudiae**, -arum, f. plur., *Rudiae*, a town of Calabria, the birthplace of the poet Ennius.

**Rudinus**, -a, -um [stem of *Rudiae* + nus], adj., *of Rudiae*.

**rudis**, -e; gen. -is, adj., *rough, rude; untutored, unpolished, ignorant*.

**Rufō**, -ōnis, m., *Rufio* (red head?), a slave's name. Cf. *Milo*, § 60.

**ruina**, -ae [cf. *ruo*], f., *a falling, downfall, ruin, crash, destruction*.

**rūmor**, -ōris, m., *rumor, report, hearsay, story, idle talk*.

**rumpō**, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, 3. v. a., *break, burst*.

**ruō**, -ere, *ruī, rutus, (ruitūrus)*, 3. v. n., *fall, go to ruin; rush*.

**rūsus** [for *reversus*, p. p. of *re-vertō*], adv., *back again, again, on the other hand*.

**rūsticor**, -āri, -ātus [cf. *rusticus*], 1. v. dep., *go to the country, visit in the country*.

-rus, suffix of adjectives and nouns.

**rūsticus**, -a, -um [rus, the country + ticus], adj., *of the country, rustic, rural; rude, uncultured, boorish*. As subst. m., *a countryman, rustic, boor*.

## S

**Sabinus**, -a, -um, m., *Sabine*.

Plur. m. as subst., *the Sabines*.

**sacer**, *sacra, sacrum*, adj., *sacred*.

Plur. n. as subst., *sacred rights, religious objects, holy things*.

**sacerdōs**, -ōtis [cf. *sacer*], m. and f., *a priest, priestess*.

**sacrāmentum**, -i [stem of *sacro* + mentum], n., *a sum deposited as forfeit in a lawsuit, a deposit; a lawsuit*. See *Milo*, § 74, note *sacramentis*.

**sacrārium**, -i [stem of *sacer* + arius], n., *a shrine*. See *Cat. I*, § 24, note *sacrarium*.

**sacrificium**, -i [cf. *sacrificulus, sacrificial*], n., *a sacrifice*.

**sacrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *sacer*], 1. v. a., *consecrate, dedicate*.

**sacrōsāctus**, -a, -um [sometimes separate, *sacrō sāctus*], adj., *hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable*.

**saeculum**, -i, n., *a generation, lifetime, age*. Esp. of future ages.

**saepe**, adv., *often*. Comp. *saepius*, *many times, repeatedly; too often*.

**saepiō**, -īre, *saepsi*, -ptus [cf. *saepes*, a hedge], 4. v. a., *hedge in, enclose, surround, protect, guard; wrap about*.

**saepa**, -ōrum [p. p. of *saepio*], plur. n., *a fence, enclosure, railing*. Esp., *the voting stalls at elections*.



**sagāx**, -ācis, adj., *keen-witted, keen-scented; shrewd, acute, sagacious*.

**Salaminii**, -ōrum, m., plur., *the people of Salamis*.

**saltem**, adv., *save, at least, at all events*.

**saltō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of *salio, leap*], I. v. n., *dance*.

**saltus**, -ūs, m., *woodland, wooded height, glade, woodland pasture*.

**salūs**, -ūtis, f., *soundness, well-being, health; safety, salvation, preservation, deliverance*. In the address of letters (often abbreviated *SAL.* or *S.*), *salutation, greeting*.

**salūtāris**, -e [stem of *salus* + *aris*], adj., *healthful, salutary, beneficial; prosperous*.

**salūtō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *salus*], I. v. a., *greet, salute, wish one health; call upon, visit*.

**salvus**, -a, -um, adj., *sound, well, in good health, safe; unharmed, secure*.

**Samos**, -ī [Gr. *Σαμος*], f., *Samos, an island, and the city on it, in the Aegean Sea, near Ephesus*.

**sanciō**, -īre, **sānxī**, **sānctus**, 4. v. a., *make sacredly binding, ordain*. **sānctus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *sacred, holy, inviolable, revered; conscientious*.

**sānctē** [cf. *sanctus*, p. p. of *sancio*], adv., *solemnly, righteously, conscientiously, reverently*.

**sānctitās**, -ātis [stem of *sanctus* + *tas*], f., *sacredness, righteousness, sanctity; conscientiousness, morality*.

**sānctus**, -a, -um, p. p. of *sanciō*.

**sānē** [adj. *sanus*], adv., *soundly, sensibly, discreetly; doubtless, assuredly, certainly, of course*. Often it expresses concession on the part of the speaker, *as I admit, to be sure, if you will*; also

it assumes an admission on the part of the listener, *as you must admit, assuredly*; or of a third person, *if he will*.

**sanguis**, -guinis, m., *blood, the life-blood; bloodshed, murder*.

**sānitās**, -ātis [stem of *sanus* + *tas*], f., *soundness, health; sound sense, good sense, sanity, discretion*.

**sānō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *sanus*], I. v. a., *make sound, cure, heal, restore, repair*.

**sānus**, -a, -um, adj., *sound, whole, well; sane, sober, rational, discreet*.

**sapiēns**, -entis [pres. p. of *sapio*], adj., *wise, discreet, philosophic*. As subst. m., *a philosopher, wise man*.

**sapienter** [adj. *sapiens*], adv., *wisely, discreetly*.

**sapientia**, -ae [stem of *sapiens* + *ia*], f., *wisdom, discretion*.

**sapiō**, -ere, -ivi, —, 3. v. a. and n., *taste; be discerning, be intelligent, be wise*.

**Sardinia**, -ae, f., *Sardinia, a large island in the Mediterranean Sea, still called by the same name*.

**satelles**, -itis, m. and f., *an attendant, follower; tool, assistant, hanger-on*. Usually, in the speeches, in a bad sense.

**satietās**, -ātis [cf. *satis*], f., *a sufficiency, satiety, fullness; disgust, loathing*.

**satiō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. *satis*], I. v. a., *fill, satisfy, satiate, appease, glut*.

**satis**, adv., *enough, sufficiently; quite, pretty*. As subst. indecl., usually with a dependent participative genitive, *enough, sufficient*.

**satisfaciō** or **satis faciō**, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, 3. v. n., *satisfy, do enough for*. The dative case follows it.

**Sāturnālia**, -iōrum [stem of Saturnus + alis], plur. n., *the Saturnalia, the feast of Saturn*. See *Cat. III*, § 10, note *Saturnaliibus*.

**Sāturninus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *L. Appuleius Saturninus*, a demagogue, tribune in 102 B. C. See *Cat. I*, § 4, note on his name.

**saucius**, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, injured*.

**saxum**, -ī, n., *a rock*.

**-sc-** inceptive suffix, in the present system of verbs, denoting *beginning*.

**scaena**, -ae [Gr. σκηνή], f., *a stage, of a theater; scene, background*. [The word in Greek originally meant *tent*; then the booth in front of which actors played; then, quite naturally, the permanent background of a theater.]

**scaenicus**, -a, -um [stem of scaena + cus], adj., *of the stage, dramatic, play-*.

**scālae**, -ārum, plur. f., *a flight of stairs, staircase, stairs*.

**Scantia**, -ae, f., the name of a woman wronged in some way by Clodius.

**Scaurus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *M. Aemilius Scaurus*, consul 115 B. C., was a staunch supporter of the aristocratic party. He built the Aemilian Way.

**scelerātē** [adj. *sceleratus*], adv., *impiously, wickedly, criminally*.

**scelerātus**, -a, -um [p. p. of *scelero*, *defile* (?)], adj., *defiled, polluted, accursed; villainous, wicked*. As subst. m., *a scoundrel*.

**scelustus**, -a, -um [cf. *scelus* + *tus*], adj., *criminal, wicked, impious*.

**scelus**, -eris, n., *wicked deed, crime, wickedness, villainy*.

**Schola**, -ae, m., a Roman name. See *Causinius*.

**scientia**, -ae [stem of *sciens* + *ia*], f., *knowledge, skill, science, acquaintance*.

**scīlicet** [cf. *scire licet*], adv., *of course, naturally, it is certain*. Ironically, *to be sure, assuredly, forsooth*.

**sciō**, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *know, be aware, understand*. **sciēns**, -entis, pres. p. as adj., *knowing, well-informed, skilful, expert, experienced*.

**Scipiō**, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. 1. *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, the conqueror of Hannibal at Zama, 202 B. C., and therefore one of Rome's most distinguished men. 2. *P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, a son of L. Aemilius Paulus, and adopted son of P. Scipio, the son of Hannibal's conqueror. He destroyed Carthage in 146 B. C. and Numantia in Spain, in 133 B. C. 3. *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, consul in 138 B. C. See *Cat. I*, § 3, note on the name.

**sciscitor**, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *learn, seek to know, ask, examine*.

**scīscō**, -ere, **scīvī**, **scītus** [incept. of *sciō*], 3. v. a., *accept, approve, enact, decree, ordain*.

**scortum**, -ī, n., *a hide; a harlot, prostitute*.

**scriba**, -ae, m., *a clerk, scribe*.

**scribō**, -ere, **scripsī**, **scriptus**, 3. v. a. and n., *write, set down in writing, compose, record*.

**scriptor**, -ōris [cf. *scrib(o)* + *tor*], m., *a writer, composer, author*.

**scriptūra**, -ae [cf. *scribo*], f., *a writing; pasture tax*.

**scūtum**, -ī, n., *a shield, made of wood, covered with hide*. It was 4 by 2½ feet in size.

**sē-** (**sēd-**), inseparable prep., *apart, aside, away*.

**secēdō**, -ere, -cessī, -cessum [se- + cedo], 3. v. n., *withdraw, go apart, go away, retire.*

**secernō**, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus [se- + cerno], 3. v. a., *put apart, separate, disjoin; distinguish; reject.*

**secessiō**, -ōnis [cf. secedo], f., a *withdrawal, secession.*

**secius**, see **sētius**.

**secō**, -āre, -uī, sectus, 1. v. a., *cut, reap, cut apart.*

**secundum** [n. acc. of secundus], prep. with acc., *along, in accordance with, after.*

**secundus**, -a, -um [cf. sequor], adj., *following, second, next; favorable, propitious, successful, prosperous. res secundae, prosperity.*

**secūris**, -is, f., *an axe*; esp. the axe borne in the fasces by a lictor. A praetor was attended by six lictors, hence *duodecim securae* by metonymy stands for *two praetors*.

**secus**, adv., *otherwise, differently, not so.*

**sed**, conj., *but, on the contrary.*

**sedeō**, -ēre, sedī, sessum, 2. v. n., *sit, remain seated.*

**sēdēs**, -is, f., *a seat; abode, residence, home.*

**sēditiō**, -ōnis [sed- + i (from eo) + tiō], f., *a going apart, dissension, mutiny, civil insurrection, riot, sedition.*

**sēditiōsē** [adj. seditiosus, seditious], adv., *treasonably, seditiously, with seditious intent.*

**sēdō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *bring to rest, quiet, settle, allay, appease; check, restrain, stop.*

**sēdultās**, -ātis [stem of sedulus, persistent, + tas], f., *persistency, assiduity, earnestness, zeal; officiousness.*

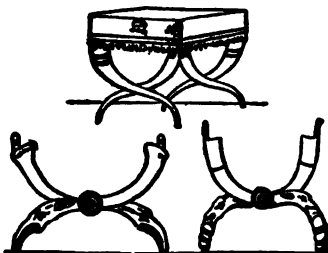
**seges**, -etis, f., *a cornfield, crop of grain; fruit, produce; harvest field.*

**seguiter** [adj. segnis, *slow*], adv., *slowly, sluggishly. nihilo segnius, no less energetically*; a phrase common in later writers, but found in Cicero only in *Milo*, § 82.

**segregō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [se- + grex], 1. v. a., *separate (from the flock), set apart, remove, exclude.*

**sēiungō**, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūctus [se- + iungo], 3. v. a., *disjoin, disunite, disconnect, separate.*

**sella**, -ae [cf. sedeo], f., *a seat, stool, chair; work-stool. sella curulis, the curule chair, official*



*chair (of the higher magistrates). It was made like a folding camp stool without back.*

**semel**, adv., *once, a single time, once only.*

**sēmen**, -inis [cf. sero, sow, + men], n., *seed, source; occasion.*

**sēminārium**, -ī [stem of semen + arius], n., *a nursery, hot-bed, seminary.*

**sēmiustilātus**, -a, -um [p. p. of semiustilo, *half-burn*], adj., *half-burned.*

**semper**, adv., *always, ever; at all times.*

**sempiternus**, -a, -um [semper (weakened) + ternus], adj., *everlasting, eternal, perpetual, forever, sempiternal.*

**Semprōnius**, -a, -um, adj., of the gens *Sempronia*, *Sempronian*. lex *Sempronia*, a law of C. Gracchus (123 B. C.), protecting the citizens in their rights.

**senātor**, -ōris [cf. *senex*], m., a senator, member of the senate. See INTRODUCTION, § 28.

**senātōrius**, -a, -um [stem of senator + ius], adj., of a senator, of the senate, senatorial.

**senātus**, -ūs [cf. *senex*], m., a senate; esp. the Roman senate, body of senators; a meeting of the senate. See INTRODUCTION, §§ 28; 28a; 28b.

**senectūs**, -ūtis [cf. *senex* + tus], f., old age, advanced age.

**senex**, -senis, adj. of one ending, old. As subst. m., old man, aged man (ordinarily sixty or more years old).

**senium**, -ī [cf. *senex*], n., old age, senility; waste, decay, weakness; gloom, melancholy.

**sēnsa**, -ōrum [p. p. of *sentio*], n. plur., perceptions, ideas.

**sēnsus**, -ūs [v SENT (of *sentio*) + tus], m., a perceiving, feeling, sensation, consciousness; sentiment, emotion; opinion, view; meaning, sense.

**sententia**, -ae [cf. *sentio*], f., a way of thinking, opinion, feeling, judgment, sentiment, view, purpose; decision, vote, determination, sentence; sense, meaning; maxim, aphorism, axiom.

**sentīna**, -ae, f., bilge-water; dregs, off-scouring.

**sentīō**, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, 4. v. a., feel, perceive (through the senses), be sensible of; hear, see; understand, know, think, judge, hold a view.

**sepeliō**, -īre, -īvi (-īi), **sepultus**, 4. v. a., bury; suppress, overwhelm, destroy, bury in ruins.

**septem**, num. adj. indecl., seven.

**septimus**, -a, -um [cf. *septem*], adj., the seventh.

**sepulcrum**, -ī [cf. *sepelio* + *crum*], n., place of burial, a tomb, grave, sepulcher.

**sepultūra**, -ae [cf. *sepelio*], f., burial, interment, funeral obsequies.

**sequor**, -quī, secūtus, 3. v. dep., follow, attend, accompany; follow after, obey; adopt, conform to.

**Sergius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. See *Catilina*.

**sērius**, comp. of *sērō*.

**sermō**, -ōnis, m., talk, conversation, speech; common talk; critical remarks, scandal.

**sērō** [abl. of *serus*], adv., late, too late. Comp. *sērius*, later, too late.

**serpō**, -ere, *serpsi*, —, 3. v. n., creep, crawl; make way stealthily; spread abroad.

**Sertius**, -ī, m., *T. Sertius Gallus*, an unknown man, owner of an estate near *Bovillae*.

**Sertōriānus**, -a, -um [stem of *Sertorius* + *anus*], adj., of *Sertorius*, *Sertorian*.

**Sertōrius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *Q. Sertorius*, a very able general of the Marian party. He continued to hold Spain against the Sullan party from 80 to 72 B. C.

**sertum**, -ī [p. p. of *sero*, *entwine*], n., a garland, wreath.

**sērus**, -a, -um, adj., late.

**servilis**, -e [cf. *servus* + *lis*], adj., of a slave, servile. *bellum servile*, the war with the slaves.

**Servilius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *C. Servilius Ahala*, see *Ahala*. 2. *C. Servilius Glaucia*, see *Glaucia*. 3. *P. Servilius Vatia*, consul 79 B. C., and proconsul of Cilicia 78–75 B. C.

**serviō**, -īre, -īvi (-īi), -īturus [cf. *servus*], 4. v. n., be a servant, be enslaved; serve, do service for,

*render service to, labor for; aim at, have regard to.*

**servitium**, -ī [stem of *servus* + *tium*], n., *slavery; slaves*.

**servitūs**, -ūtis [cf. *servus*], f., *slavery, servitude*.

**Servius**, -ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

**servō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *servus*], i. v. a., *make safe, preserve, maintain, protect, guard, keep; watch, observe; deliver, rescue*.

**servus**, -ī, m., *a slave, servant*.

**sēsē**, acc. and abl. of reflex. pron. *sui*.

**Sēstius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *P. Sestius*, tribune of the plebs 57 B. C., was later defended by Cicero in a fine oration still extant.

**sētius**, comp. adv., *less, in a less degree. nihilo setius, none the less, nevertheless*. This word serves as the comparative of *sēcus*, but is probably from a different stem.

**seu**, see *sive*.

**sevērē** [adj. *severus*], adv., *seriously; strictly, sternly, harshly, with rigor*.

**sevērītās**, -ātis [stem of *severus* + *tas*], f., *seriousness; strictness, sternness, harshness, rigor, severity*.

**sevērūs**, -a, -um, adj., *serious, sober; strict, stern, harsh, rigorous, severe*.

**Sex.**, abbreviation for *Sextus*.

**sexāgintā** (LX), num. adj., *sixty*.

**sextus**, -a, -um (VI) [*sex* + *tus*], num. adj., *sixth*.

**Sextus**, -ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

**sī**, conj., *if, in case that, supposing; even if; whether, to see if*.

**Sibyllinus**, -a, -um [stem of *Sibylla*, a *Sibyl*, + *inus*], adj., *of a*

*Sibyl, Sibylline. fata Sibyllina, the Sibylline books*. See Cat. III, § 9, note *ex fatis Sibyllinis*; also INTRODUCTION, § 39.

**sic**, adv., *so, thus, in this way, in this fashion, to this effect, so. ut . . . sic, as . . . so; sic . . . ut, so . . . that*.

**sīca**, -ae, f., *a dagger*.

**sīcārius**, -ī [stem of *sica* + *arius*], m., *an assassin, murderer, cut-throat*.

**Sicilia**, -ae [Gr. *Σικελία*], f., *Sicily*.

**sicut** (*sicuti*), adv., *as indeed, just as, just as if, as*.

**Sigēum**, -ī [Gr. *Σήγιον*], n., a promontory near the Hellespont, where, it is said, was the tomb of the hero Achilles.

**signifer**, -erī [stem of *signum* + *FER* (in *fero*)], m., *a standard-bearer*.

**significātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *significo* + *tiō*], f., *a making of signs, a sign, signal, intimation, warning*.

**significō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*signum* and *facio*], i. v. n. and a., *make signs, point out, show, make known, intimate, indicate, signify; import, betoken, mean*.

**signum**, -ī, n., *a sign, mark, device; standard, ensign; seal, signet; image, statue, emblem. conlatis signis, in pitched battle*.

**Silānus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *D. Iunius Silanus*, consul in 62 B. C.

**silentium**, -ī [stem of *silens* + *ium*], n., *silence, quiet. silentiō*, abl. as adv., *silently, quietly*.

**sileō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n. and a., *be silent, keep silence, leave unmentioned, be silent about*.

**silva**, -ae, f., *a forest, wood*.

**Silvānus**, -ī [stem of *silva* + *nus*], m., a Roman family name. *M. Plautius Silvanus*, tribune in 89 B. C., with Carbo proposed the

- lex Plantia-Papiria* concerning Roman citizenship.
- silvester** (-tris) -tris, -tre [cf. *silva* + *tris*], adj., *wooded, woody*.
- similis**, -e, adj., *like, similar*.
- similiter** [stem of *similis* + *ter*], adv., *in like manner, in similar fashion, likewise*.
- similitūdō**, -inis [stem of *similis* + *tudo*], f., *likeness, resemblance; uniformity*.
- simpliciter** [stem of *simplex* + (i)ter], adv., *simply, plainly, with simplicity*.
- simul**, adv., *at the same time, together*. **simul atque** (ac), *as soon as*.
- simulācrum**, -ī [stem of *simulo* + *crum*], n., *a likeness, image, statue, portrait*.
- simulatiō**, -ōnis [stem of *simulo* + *tio*], f., *a pretense; insincerity, simulation*.
- simulō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *similis*], 1. v. a., *pretend, feign, simulate*. The idea is that of pretending to have what one has not.
- simultās**, -ātis [cf. *simul* + *tas*], f., *rivalry, enmity, dissension, grudge, animosity*.
- sīn** [si + *ne*], conj., *if however, but if*.
1. **sine**, prep. with abl., *without, free from*.
2. **sine**, imperative sing., pres. of *sinō*.
- singulāris**, -e [stem of *singuli* + *aris*], adj., *single, solitary; peculiar, exceptional, unique, extraordinary, marvellous*.
- singuli**, -ae, -a, adj. plur., *one at a time, separate, single, every, each*.
- sinō**, -ere, *sivī*, *situs*, 3. v. a., *set; let, suffer, permit, allow*. **quantum est situm in nobis**, *so far as in me lies*.
- Sinōpē**, -ēs [Gr. *Σινώπη*], f., *a city on the southern shore of the Black Sea*.
- sinus**, -ūs, m., *a fold; the breast (from the fold of the toga on it), the bosom; a bay, gulf, inlet*.
- sīs** [si vis], *if you will, if you please*.
- sistō**, -ere, *stitī*, **status** [✓ *STA* (of *sto*) reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., *cause to stand, set, place; fix, establish; stop, check*. **status**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *set, appointed* (archaic in Cicero's day and used in religious and legal formulae).
- sitis**, -is (acc. -im, no plur.), f., *thirst*.
- situs**, -ūs, m., *situation, site, position, location*.
- situs**, -a, -um, p. p. of *sinō*.
- sive** or **seu** [si + *ve*], conj., *or if, or*. **sive . . . sive**, *either . . . or, if . . . or if, whether . . . or*.
- Smyrnaeus**, -a, -um (Gr. *Σμυρναίος*), adj., *of Smyrna, a city of Ionia in Asia Minor*. Plur. m. as subst., *the people of Smyrna*.
- sōbrius**, -a, -um [se (prep. = *sine*) + *bria*, *a wine jug (?)*], adj., *not drunk, sober*.
- socia**, -ae [f. of *socius*], f., *a sharer, comrade, associate*.
- societās**, -ātis [stem of *socius* + *tas*], f., *fellowship, association, alliance, partnership; a company*.
- socius**, -i, m., *a companion, partner, sharer, comrade, ally, associate*.
- sodālis**, -is, m. and f., *an associate, companion, comrade; boon companion*.
- sōl**, **sōlis**, m., *the sun*.
- sōlācium**, -ī, n., *a consolation, solace, relief*.
- soleō**, -ēre, **solitus** sum, 2. v. n., *be wont, be accustomed, do commonly, be used to*.
- sōlitūdō**, -inis [stem of *solus* + *tudo*], f., *loneliness, solitude; a desert, solitude, wilderness*.

**sollemnis**, -e [sollus, old adj. = totus + \*amno-, about (?)], adj., annual, yearly; stated; sacred, solemn, religious.

**sollicitātiō**, -ōnis [stem of sollicito + tio], f., vexation, anxiety; a tampering with, inciting.

**sollicitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. sollicitus], i. v. a. and n., disturb, stir, make anxious, rouse; tamper with, incite, make advances to, tempt with bribes.

**sollicitūdō**, -inis [cf. sollicitus], f., anxiety, apprehension, solicitude.

**sollicitus**, -a, -um [sollus (= totus) + citus], adj., agitated, thoroughly moved, disturbed, anxious, troubled, solicitous.

**solum** [n. acc. of solus], adv., alone, only, merely. non solum . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also, not merely . . . but indeed.

**solum**, -ī, n., the bottom; the soil, ground; base, foundation.

**solus**, -a, -um; gen. sōlius, adj., alone, only, single, sole.

**solūtiō**, -ōnis [cf. solvo], f., a setting free, loosing; payment.

**solūtus**, -a, -um, p. p. of solvō.

**solvō**, -ere, solvi, solūtus [se (= sine) + luo], 3. v. a, loose, unbind, set free, release; acquit, absolve; pay. solūtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., loose, unbound, free; lax, careless, remiss.

**somnus**, -ī, m., sleep.

**sonō**, -āre, -uī, sonātūrus, i. v. n. and a., make a sound, sound; with cognate acc., sound like, have the sound of. See Archias, § 26, note pingue quiddam, etc.

**sonus**, -ī, m., a sound.

**soror**, -ōris, f., a sister.

**sors**, sortis, f., a lot, choice by lot; fate.

**sortitus**, -ūs [stem of sors + tus], m., an allotment, assignment by lot.

**spargō**, -ere, sparsi, sparsus, 3. v. a., scatter, sprinkle; spread, extend.

**spatium**, -ī, n., space, extent; interval, distance; period of time, space of time.

**speciēs**, -ēī, f., a sight, look, view; spectacle, appearance, outward appearance, aspect.

**spectō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of specio], i. v. a. and n., look at, gaze at, behold, watch; look to, keep in view; aim at, strive for; meditate, consider.

**specula**, -ae, f., a watch tower, lookout.

**speculātor**, -ōris [stem of speculator + tor], m., a spy, scout.

**speculator**, -āri, -ātus [cf. specula], i. v. dep., spy, watch, examine.

**spērō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. spes], i. v. a. and n., hope, trust, look for, expect.

**spēs**, -ei, f., hope, trust, expectation.

**spīritus**, -ūs [stem of spiro + tus], m., breath, the air; spirit. Plur., pride, arrogance.

**spīrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, i. v. n. and a., breathe, draw breath; blow; live, be alive.

**splendidus**, -a, -um, adj., bright, shining, glittering, brilliant. Esp., as an epithet of the equites, distinguished, noble, prominent.

**splendor**, -ōris [cf. splendo, shine], m., brightness, brilliancy, splendor, lustre; brilliant position, dignity, merit.

**spoliātiō**, -ōnis [stem of spolio + tio], f., a pillaging, despoiling, robbing, plundering, spoliation.

**spoliō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. spoliium], i. v. a. and n., strip, despoil, pillage, plunder, rob, spoil.

**spolium**, -ī, n., spoil, booty.

**spondeō**, -ēre, sponendi, spōnsus, 2. v. a. and n., promise

- sacredly, bind oneself, pledge oneself.*
- aponte** [cf. *spondeo*], abl. case only found in Cic., of one's own accord, voluntarily. Regularly a poss. pron. appears with it.
- Spurius**, -i, m., a Roman praenomen.
- squālēō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *be filthy, be neglected; be in mourning, be in mourning garb.*
- squālor**, -ōris [cf. *squaleo*], m., *squalor, filthiness; neglected dress, mourning garment; mourning.*
- stabiō**, -ire, -ivī (-ii), -ītus [cf. *stabilis*], 4. v. a., *make firm, establish, give stability to, secure.*
- stabilis**, -e [√STA (in *sto*) + *bilis*], adj., *firm, steadfast, unwavering, stable, fixed; enduring, lasting.*
- stabilitās**, -ātis [stem of *stabilis* + *tas*], f., *firmness, steadfastness, stability; durability.*
- Statilius**, -i, m., a Roman gentile name. *L. Statilius*, one of the leaders in the Catilinarian conspiracy who was executed.
- statim**, adv., *at once, forthwith, immediately, straightway.*
- Stator**, -ōris [√STA (in *sto*) + *tor*], m., *the Stay, Supporter, a title of Jupiter.*
- status**, -ae [stem of *status*, *position*, + *a*], *a statue, image.*
- statuō**, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [cf. *status*], 3. v. a., *set up, establish, erect; decide, settle, determine, resolve.*
- status**, -ūs [√STA (in *sto*) + *tus*], m., *a station, position; state, status, condition.*
- status**, -a, -um, p. p. of *sistō*.
- sternō**, -ere, strāvi, strātus, 3. v. a., *spread out, strew, scatter; throw down, stretch out, prostrate.*
- stilus**, -ī, m., *a pointed instrument (for writing upon waxed tablets), a stilus, style.* See INTRODUCTION, § 55, p. lxiv.
- stimulus**, -ī, m., *a prick, goad, spur; stimulus, incentive.*
- stipendium**, -ī, n., *tribute, tax; pay (for military service); a campaign, military service.*
- stipō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *crowd, surround; press, pack.*
- stirps**, -pis, f. and m., *stock, stem; scion, offspring; source, origin, cause.*
- stō**, -āre, steti, statūrus, 1. v. n., *stand, stand upright, remain standing.*
- streptus**, -ūs [stem of *strepo*, *make a noise*, + *tus*], m., *a noise, din, clash, rattle, rustle, murmur.*
- studeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *give attention, be eager for, devoted to, zealous for; strive after, aim at, desire.*
- studiōsē** [adj. *studiosus*], adv., *eagerly, zealously, carefully, devotedly, anxiously.*
- studiōsus**, -a, -um [stem of *studium* + *osus*], adj., *eager, zealous, devoted, fond of.*
- studium**, -ī [cf. *studeo*], n., *zeal, eagerness, desire, inclination, earnestness, fondness; occupation, study, pursuit; party zeal, partisan favor.*
- stultē** [adj. *stultus*], adv., *foolishly.*
- stultitia**, -ae [stem of *stultus* + *tia*], f., *foolishness, folly, stupidity.*
- stultus**, -a, -um, adj., *foolish, stupid, silly.*
- stuprum**, -ī, n., *debauchery, defilement, lewdness.*
- suādeō**, -ēre, suāsi, suāsus, 2. v. n. and a., *advise, urge, persuade.*
- suāvis**, -e, adj., *sweet, agreeable, attractive.*
- sub**, prep. with acc. and abl., *under, near, close to.* In comp., *under; secretly; slightly, a little, somewhat.*



**subāctus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **sub-igō**.

**subeō**, -ire, -iī, -itus [sub + eo], irr. v. a., *go under; undergo, take upon oneself, submit to*.

**subiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub + iacio], 3. v. a., *cast under, throw under, place under; sub-ject, expose to; forge*.

**subiector**, -ōris [cf. subicio], m., *a forger*.

**subigō**, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub + ago], 3. v. a., *drive under, bring under; subject, subdue, overcome, crush*.

**subitō**, see **subitus**.

**subitus**, -a, -um [p. p. of **subeo**], adj., *sudden, unexpected*. **subitō**, abl. as adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly*.

**sublātus**, -a, -um, p. p. of **tollō**.

**sublevō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sub + levo], 1. v. a., *lighten up, lighten; raise up, support; qualify, alleviate; console, relieve*.

**sublicius**, -a, -um [stem of **sublica**, *a pile, + ius*], adj., *resting upon piles*. **pons sublicius**, *the pile bridge (across the Tiber)*.

**subolēs**, -is, f., *offspring*.

**subsellium**, -ī [sub + (sella + ium)], n., *a bench, a long seat*.

**subsidiū**, -ī [sub + cf. **sedeo**], n., *reserve, reinforcement, relief; help, assistance; resources; source of supplies, magazine*.

**subsido**, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus [sub + sido, *sit*], 3. v. n., *sit down, settle down, subside; remain, stay*.

**substrūctiō**, -ōnis [cf. **substruo**, *build beneath*], f., *a foundation, substruction*. A rare word.

**subsum**, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [sub + sum], irr. v. n., *be under, be near, be at hand, impend*.

**subvenio**, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum [sub + venio], 4. v. n., *come to help, aid, assist, relieve*.

**succēdō**, -ere, -cessi, -cessūrus [sub + cedo], 3. v. n., *come under; follow, take the place of, succeed, relieve; prosper*.

**succumbō**, -ere, -cubui, — [sub + cf. **cubo**, *lie down*], 3. v. n., *fall down, lie down; yield, succumb, be overcome*.

**succurrō**, -ere, -curri, -cursūrus [sub + curro], 3. v. n., *run under, run to help, rush to aid; assist, succor, remedy*.

**sufferō**, -ferre, sustuli, sublātus [sub + fero], irr. v. a., *submit to, bear, suffer*.

**suffocō**, -āre, -āvi, — [sub + faux], 1. v. a., *throttle, stifle, strangle, suffocate*.

**suffragātiō**, -ōnis [stem of **suffragor**, *vote for, + tio*], f., *a recommendation to office, recommendation; canvassing power*.

**suffragātor**, -ōris [stem of **suffragor**, *vote for, + tor*], m., *a favorer, supporter, canvasser (for votes)*.

**suffrāgium**, -ī [cf. **suffragor**, *vote for*], n., *a voting-tablet, vote, ballot*.

**suī** (gen.), **sibi**, **sē** or **sēsē**, reflex. pron. of 3d person, alike in both numbers, *himself, herself, itself, themselves; he, she, it, they*. **per se**, *of himself, etc., by his own efforts*; **inter se**, *with, from, by, against, etc., each other or one another*.

**Sulla**, -ae, m., a Roman family name. *L. Cornelius Sulla*, the great leader of the aristocrats, and master of Rome from 82 B. C. to 79 B. C. See INTRODUCTION, § 2, for his reform of the constitution.

**Sulpicius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. 1. *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, tribune of the people in 88 B. C. He joined Marius in the struggle with Sulla. He was slain while fleeing from Rome at the entrance of Sulla. 2. *C. Sulpicius*

*Galba*, praetor during Cicero's consulship.

**sum, esse, fui, futūrus**, irr. v. n., *be, exist*. The translation varies according to the needs of the context, e. g., *est mihi, I have*; *est consulis, it is the duty of the consul*; *est civium, is composed of citizens*.

**summa, -ae** [f. of *summus*], f., *the top, summit; the sum, total*; *chief place, highest control, supremacy*.

**summē** [adj. *summus*], adv., *in the highest degree, extremely*.

**summus, -a, -um**, superl. of *superus*.

**sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus** [sub + v. emo], 3. v. a., *take away, take up, assume*. **supplicium sumere**, *to inflict punishment*.

**sūmptuōsē** [adj. *sumptuosus*], adv., *expensively, extravagantly, sumptuously*.

**sūmptuōsus, -a, -um** [stem of *sumptus* + *osus*], adj., *expensive, costly, sumptuous*.

**sūmptus, -ūs** [cf. *sumo*], m., *expense, outlay; extravagance*.

**suovetaurilia, -ium** [sus, *boar*, + *ovis, ram*, + *taurus, bull*], n. plur., *a sacrifice of a boar, a ram and a bull, a sacrifice of lustration*. See INTRODUCTION, § 27, p. xlii.

**superbē** [adj. *superbus*], adv., *haughtily, proudly, arrogantly, insolently*.

**superbia, -ae** [stem of *superbus* + *ia*], f., *haughtiness, pride, arrogance, insolence*.

**superbus, -a, -um**, adj., *haughty, proud, arrogant, insolent*.

**superior**, comp. of *superus*.

**superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *superus*], 1. v. a. and n., *overtop, overcome, defeat, conquer, vanquish; surpass, excel*.

**supersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus** [super + *sum*], irr. v. n., *be over*

*and above, remain, be left, survive*.

**superus, -a, -um**, adj., *that is above, higher*. Comp. **superior** (n. -ius), -ōris, *higher, upper; former, preceding, earlier, past, before*. Superl. **summus, -a, -um**, *highest; last; greatest, most important, best, noblest, first, supreme, complete, of the highest importance*.

**suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *supply freely, provide; suffice*.

**suppetō, -ere, -petivī (-iī), -petitus** [sub + *peto*], 3. v. n., *be at hand, be in store, be supplied, be furnished*.

**supplex, -icis** [sub + cf. *plico, fold*], m. and f., *a suppliant*.

**supplicātiō, -ōnis** [stem of *supplico, supplicate*, + *tio*], f., *a bowing down; supplication, day of public prayer, season of thanksgiving, a festival*.

**supplicium, -ī** [stem of *supplex* + *ium*], n., *a kneeling; supplication; punishment, penalty, death penalty*.

**suprā**, adv., and prep. with acc., *above, before, previously*.

**suprēmus, -a, -um**, see *superus*.

**surgō, -ere, surrēxī, surrēctus** [sub + *rego*], 3. v. n., *rise, arise*.

**surripīō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptus** [sub + *rapio*], 3. v. a., *snatch away secretly, steal, pilfer*.

**suscēnsēō, -ēre, -suī, —** [cf. *succensus*, p. p. of *succendo, kindle*], 2. v. n., *be incensed, be angry, be indignant*.

**suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus** [sub + *capiō*], 3. v. a., *take up, take upon oneself, assume, undertake, adopt, win for oneself; undergo, suffer, bear; incur*.

**suspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus** [sub + \* *specio, look*], 3. v. a. and n., *look upwards, look up at; look askance at, suspect, mistrust*.

**suspiciō, -ōnis** [cf. *susplicere*], f., *mistrust, suspicion*.

**suspīcor, -ārī, -ātus**, 1. v. dep., *mistrust, suspect*.

**sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *sustineo*], 1. v. a. and n., *support, maintain, sustain; hold out, delay, put off; endure*.

**sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus** [sub + *teneo*], 2. v. a. and n., *hold up, support, sustain; withstand, endure, bear*.

**suus, -a, -um**, poss. pron. used with reflexive reference to the subject, *his own, her own, its own, their own, his, hers, its, theirs*. As subst. plur. m., *suī, suōrum*, *his (their, etc.) friends, his countrymen*; plur. n., *sua, suōrum*, *his property, his possessions*.

**symphōniacus, -a, -um** [Gr. *συμφωνικός*], adj., *musical, singing*.

**Syrācūsae, -ārum** [Gr., *Συρακούσαι*], f. plur., *Syracuse, a famous city in eastern Sicily*.

**Syria, -ae** [Gr. *Συρία*], f., *Syria, a country lying east of the Mediterranean Sea*.

## T

**T.**, abbreviation for *Titus*.

**tabella, -ae** [stem of *tabula* + *la* (diminutive suffix)], f., *a little board, a tablet* (waxed for writing). Plur., *tablets; a letter, document*. See INTRODUCTION, § 55.

**tabellārius, -ī** [stem of *tabella* + *arius*], m., *a letter-carrier, messenger*.

**taberna, -ae, f.**, *a hut; booth, shop*.

**tābescō, -ere, -buī, —** [incept. of *tabeo, melt away*], 3. v. n., *drivindle, waste away, pine, languish*.

**tabula, -ae, f.**, *a board; writing tablet; a record, document, list; picture, painting*. Plur., *archives, account books*.

**tabulārium, -ī** [stem of *tabula* + *arius*], n. of adj. as subst., *a record office, registry, archives*. The *Tabularium*, or public record office, stood at the west end of the Forum. See INTRODUCTION, § 45.

**taceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus**, 2. v. a. and n., *be silent, say nothing, keep silent* (purposely or obstinately), *keep quiet*. **tacitus, -a, -um**, p. p. as adj., *silent, mute, speechless, quiet*.

**tacitē** [adj. *tacitus*], adv., *silently, in silence, tacitly*.

**taciturnitās, -ātis** [stem of *taciturnus, silent, + tas*], f., *silence*.

**taeter, -tra, -trum**, adj., *loathesome, disgusting, offensive, foul, abominable*.

**tālāris, -e** [stem of *talus, ankle, + aris*], adj., *of the ankles; reaching to the ankles*.

**tālis, -e**, adj., *such, of such sort*. **talis . . . qualis, such . . . as**.

**tam, adv.**, *so, to such a degree, so much*.

**tamen, adv.**, *yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding, still, however; at least*.

**tametsī, conj.**, *although, though*.

**tamquam (or tanquam)** [tam + quam], adv., *as much as, just as, as; just as if, as if*.

**tandem** [tam + dem (a pron. case form), *exactly*], adv. (*exactly so*); *at last, at length, finally*. In questions, *pray*.

**tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctus**, 3. v. a., *touch, strike, hit; border on*.

**tantō opere** (often as one word), abl. as adv., *so greatly, so very, so much, to such a degree*.

**tantum** [n. acc. of *tantus*], adv., *so far, to such a degree; only, merely*.

**tantummodo** [tantum + modo], adv., *only, merely*.

**tantus**, -a, -um, adj., *so great, so important, so large, such; this great, this important*. After a demonst. pron., *great, very important, very large*.

**tantusdem**, -tadem, -tumdem [tantus + dem (pron. case form), *exactly*], adv., *exactly so great, just as great*. Neut. as subst., *just so much, just as much*.

**-tānus**, suffix formed by combining the Greek ending *-tēs* with the Latin suffix *-ānus*.

**tardē** [adj. tardus], adv., *slowly, tardily*.

**tarditās**, -ātis [stem of tardus + tas], f., *slowness, delay, tardiness*.

**tardō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. tardus], I. v. a., *retard, hinder, check, delay*.

**tardus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow, tardy*.

**Tarentinī**, -ōrum [stem of Tarentum + inus], m. plur., *the people of Tarentum, the Tarentines*. The city stood on the Gulf of Tarentum and was of Greek origin.

**-tās**, suffix added to stems of adjectives to form abstract nouns.

**taurus**, -ī, m., *a bull*.

**tēctum**, -ī [p. p. n. of tego], n., *a roof; house, abode, dwelling*.

**tegō**, -ere, tēxi, tēctus, 3. v. a., *cover; protect, defend*.

**tēlum**, -ī, n., *a missile weapon, a weapon; dart, javelin, spear*.

**temerē** [an old locative case], adv., *in the dark, darkly; blindly, rashly, heedlessly, recklessly; inconsiderately*.

**temeritās**, -ātis [cf. temere], f., *blindness; rashness, heedlessness, rashness, thoughtlessness, temerity*.

**temperantia**, -ae [stem of temperans, *temperate*, + ia], f., *moderation, self-control, self-restraint*.

**temperō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. tempus], I. v. a. and n., *control, control oneself, restrain oneself; forbear, refrain; be temperate*.

**tempestās**, -ātis [mod. stem of tempus + tas], f., *a season, period; weather, bad weather, a storm, tempest; misfortune*.

**tempestivus**, -a, -um [cf. tempestas + ivus], adj., *seasonable, timely, early; suitable, appropriate*. convivium tempestivum, *an early banquet* (beginning at an unusually early hour).

**templum**, -ī, n., *a consecrated spot, temple*.

**temptō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, I. v. a., *try, test; make attempts upon, assail, attack; attempt*.

**tempus**, -oris, n., *time, season, period; a trying time, exigency, crisis, emergency; circumstances of the time, state of the times*. ex tempore, *on the spot, on the spur of the moment*.

**tendō**, -ere, tetendī, tentus, 3. v. a., *stretch, extend, spread out*.

**tenebrae**, -ārum [cf. temere], f., plur., *darkness, obscurity, gloom*.

**Tenedos**, -ī [Gr. Τένεδος], f., *Tenedos*, an island off the coast near Troy, in the Aegean Sea.

**teneō**, -ēre, -uī, tentus, 2. v. a., *hold, keep, retain, possess, occupy; hinder, keep back, restrain*.

**tener**, -era, -erum, adj., *soft, tender, delicate; of tender years, young*.

**tenuis**, -e, adj., *thin, slender, slight, frail, meagre; trifling, insignificant, poor; mean*.

**ter**, num. adv., *thrice, three times*.

**-ter**, -tris, suffix used in forming adjectives denoting *belonging to*.

**Terentia**, -ae, f., *Terentia*, Cicero's wife.

**tergiversātiō**, -ōnis [stem of tergiversor, *turn the back*, + tio], f., *a declining, subterfuge, feint*.

tergum, -i, n., *the back*.

terminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. terminus], 1. v. a., *set bounds, limit, end, terminate*.

terminus, -i, m., *a boundary, limit*.

-ternus, suffix used in forming adjectives of adverbs.

terra, -ae, f., *the earth, land; region, country, a land*. orbis terrarum, *the world, the whole world*; terra marique, *on land and sea*.

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify, scare*.

terror, -ōris, m., *fright, alarm, terror, fear, panic*.

tertius, -a, -um [stem tre (in tres) with metathesis of r, + (t)ius], num. adj., *third*.

testāmentum, -ī [stem of testor + mentum], n., *a last will, will, testament*.

testimōnium, -ī [stem of testis + monium], n., *evidence, proof, testimony*.

testis, -is, m. and f., *witness*.

testor, -ārī, -ātus [cf. testis], 1. v. dep., *call as a witness, appeal to, invoke*.

tetrarchēs, -ae [τετραρχης], m., *a tetrarch, prince*.

Teutones, -um, m. plur., *the Teutons*, a Germanic race that dwelt on the coast of the Baltic Sea. Together with the Cimbri they invaded Gaul and threatened Italy, but were defeated by Marius at Aquae Sextiae in south-eastern Gaul in 102 B. C.

theātrum, -ī [Gr. θέατρον], n., *a theatre*.

Themistoclēs, -ī (-is) [Gr. Θεμιστοκλῆς], m., *Themistocles*, a great Athenian of the time of the Persian Wars, and champion of naval power for the Athenians.

Theophanēs, -is [Gr. Θεοφάνης], m., *Theophanes* of Mytilene in Lesbos, who wrote an account of Pompey's achievements.

Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius.

Tiberinus, -a, -um [stem of Tiberis + inus], adj., *of the Tiber*.

Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the famous river of Italy.

Tiberius, -ī, m., a Roman personal name.

-ticus, suffix of adjectives meaning *belonging to*.

Tigrānēs, -is, m., *Tigranes*, a name of kings of Armenia. Esp., *Tigranes I*, son-in-law of Mithradates and his ally. See the introduction to the oration *De Imperio Pompei*.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. a. and n., *fear, be afraid, be timid, be alarmed*.

timidē [adj. timidus], adv., *fearfully, with timidity*.

timiditās, -ātis [stem of timidus + tas], f., *timidity, fearfulness*.

timidus, -a, -um [cf. timeo] adj., *fearful, cowardly, timid*.

timor, -ōris [cf. timeo], m., *fear, dread, apprehension, alarm*.

-timus, suffix appended to noun stems to form adjectives, denoting *belong to, characteristic of*.

-tīnus, suffix used in forming adjectives from adverbs.

-tiō, suffix of nouns derived from verbs, denoting *an action as in process*.

tīrō, -ōnis, m., *a raw recruit, a beginner*.

Tīrō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. Esp., *Tiro*, the slave, and later the freedman of Cicero, and his literary executor.

Titus, -ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

-tium, a rare suffix added to noun stems, and denoting *condition*.

toga, -ae, f., *a toga*, the heavy, white, woollen outer robe of the Romans, worn on all formal occasions, at elections, in the courts,

in the senate, at public games and festivals, etc. Foreigners were not allowed to wear it, even though residents of Rome. *The dress of peace, citizen's dress, civil life.*

**togātus**, -a, -um [stem of toga + tus], adj., *clad in the toga, in the garb of civil life, in the dress of peace, as a civilian.*

**tolerābilis**, -e [stem of tolero + bilis], adj., *bearable, endurable, tolerable.*

**tolerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *bear, endure, sustain.*  
**tolerandus**, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., *endurable, tolerable.*

**tollō**, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, 3. v. a., *lift, raise, elevate; exalt, extol; remove, take away, abolish, destroy.*

**Tongilius**, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. Esp., an unknown, insignificant associate of Catiline.

**-tor**, suffix added, usually, to verb stems to form nouns indicating agent or doer.

**tormentum**, -ī [for torgmentum, cf. torqueo + mentum], n., *a means for twisting, an instrument of torture, a rack; a hurling engine (for throwing missiles); a missile, shot.*

**Torquātus**, -ī [stem of torquis, *twisted necklace*, + atus], m., a Roman family name. Esp., *L. Manlius Torquatus*, consul 65 B.C.

**tortor**, -ōris [root of torqueo + tor], m., *a twister, torturer.*

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many.*

**totiēns** [cf. tot], adv., *so many times, so often.*

**tōtus**, -a, -um; gen. totius, adj., *the whole, entire, all, total.* Often best rendered by an adverb, *wholly, entirely.*

**trāctō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of traho], 1. v. a., *handle, treat, manage, conduct, drag.*

**trādō**, -ere, -didī, -ditus [trans + do], 3. v. a., *give up, hand over, surrender, deliver; hand down, pass on, communicate, teach.*

**trādūcō** (trānsdūcō), -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [trans + duco], 3. v. a., *lead across, convey across, lead over, transfer, win over.*

**tragoedia**, -ae [Gr. τραγῳδία], f., *tragedy; a commotion, tragic stir.*

**trahō**, -ere, trāxī, trāctus, 3. v. a., *draw, drag, drag away; draw on, lead on, captivate, allure.*

**tranquillitās**, -ātis [stem of tranquillus, + tas], f., *quietness, calm, stillness, tranquillity, peace.*

**tranquillus**, -a, -um, adj., *quiet, calm, still, tranquil, peaceful.*

**trāns**, prep. with acc., *across, over.* In comp., *over, across; through.*

**Trānsalpīnus**, -a, -um [trans + stem of Alpes + inus], adj., *Transalpine, beyond the Alps (from Rome).*

**trānscedō**, -ere, -scendī, — [trans + scando, climb], 3. v. a., *climb across, climb over.*

**trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trans + fero], irr. v. a., *bear across, carry over, transfer, transport.*

**trānsigō**, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [trans + ago], 3. v. a., *drive through, carry through, accomplish, carry out, finish, transact.*

**trānsmarīnus**, -a, -um [trans + stem of mare + inus], adj., *across the sea, from over seas, foreign.*

**trānsmittō**, -ere, -misi, -missus [trans + mitto], 3. v. a. and n., *send across, send over, transmit; cross over; hand over, commit, entrust.*

**tremō**, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., *tremble, quiver, shake, waver.*

**trepidō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. trepidus, *restless*], 1. v. n., *be disturbed, be afraid of; waver, hesitate.*

**trēs, tria**; gen. **trium**, num. adj., *three*.

**tribūnāl, -ālis** [stem of **tribunus** + **alis**], n., *a raised platform* (on which magistrates, judges, or a general addressing his troops, sat), *a tribunal*.

**tribūnātus, -ūs** [stem of **tribunus** + **atus**], m., *a tribuneship, the office of tribune of the people*.

**tribūnus, -ī** [stem of **tribus** + **nus**], m. (*head of a tribe*), *a tribune*. Esp. (with or without **plēbis**), *a tribune of the people*. See INTRODUCTION, § 26. **tribunus aerarius, a treasury tribune**; see Cat. IV, § 15, note *tribunos aerarios*.

**tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus** [cf. **tribus**], 3. v. a., *assign, distribute; bestow, confer, render, give; attribute*.

**tribus, -ūs, f.**, *a tribe* (a division of the Roman people).

**tribūtus, -a, -um** [stem of **tribus** + **tus**], adj., *formed into tribes, arranged in tribes*.

**triduum, -ī** [stem of **tres** and form similar to **dies**], n., *three days' time, three days*.

**tristis, -e, adj.**, *sad, gloomy, despondent*.

**tristitia, -ae** [stem of **tristis** + **tia**], f., *sadness, gloominess, despondency, dejection*.

**triumphō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. **triumphus**], 1. v. n. and a., *celebrate a triumph, enjoy a talent, hold a triumph*.

**triumphus, -ī, m.**, *a triumph, a triumphal procession, celebration of victory*.

**-trix**, suffix, feminine of **-tor**, denoting agent.

**tropaeum, -ī** [Gr. *τρώμαον*], n., *a trophy, memorial of victory*.

**trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus** [cf. **trux, fierce**], 1. v. a., *butcher, slaughter, cut to pieces, slay savagely*. Often

used of slaying a helpless or unresisting victim.

**-trum**, suffix added to verb stems to form nouns denoting the *means* or *place of an action*.

**tū, tui**; plur. **vōs**, etc., pers. pron. 2d pers., *thou, you*.

**tuba, -ae, f.**, *a trumpet* (long and straight).

**-tūdō**, suffix added to adjective stems to form abstract nouns.

**tueor, -ēri, —, 2. v. dep.**, *look at, watch, guard, protect, defend; care for, maintain*.

**Tullia, -ae, f.**, *Tullia, daughter of Cicero*.

**Tulliola, -ae** [stem of **Tullia** + **ola** (fem. dimin.)], f., *little Tullia, dear little Tullia*, Cicero's pet name for his daughter.

**Tullius, -ī, m.**, *a Roman gentile name*. 1. *M. Tullius Cicero*, see INTRODUCTION, LIFE OF CICERO. 2. *Q. Tullius Cicero*, brother of the orator, and a distinguished *legatus* of Caesar in Gaul. He was a man of cultivated literary tastes. 3. *M. Tullius Cicero*, son of the orator.

**tum, adv.**, *then, at that time, in that case*. **tum . . . cum**, *at the very time when*; **cum . . . tum**, *not only . . . but also*.

**tumultus, -ūs** [stem of **tumulus** + **tus**], m., *an uproar, commotion, disturbance, uprising, tumult*. **tumultus publicus**, *an alarm of war* (given by officials of the state).

**tumulus, -ī, m.**, *a mound, hill; tomb*.

**-tumus**, suffix of ordinals.

**tunc** [tum + **ce**], adv., *just then, at that time; in that case*.

**tunica, -ae, f.**, *a tunic*, the loose shirt-like garment of wool worn by the Romans, indoors and while exercising, without any outer garment. It was usually girded up

with a belt, and had very short sleeves. In cold weather two or more tunics might be worn one over another.

**turba**, -ae, f., a throng, crowd, mob, riot.

**turbō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. turba]. I. v. a. and n., make an uproar, move confusedly; disturb, agitate, disorder.

**turbulentus**, -a, -um [mod. stem of turba + lentus], adj., disorderly, boisterous, turbulent, stormy, chaotic.

**turma**, -ae, f., a company, squadron, detachment, troop (consisting of thirty men).

**turpis**, -e, adj., ugly, repulsive; base, shameful, vile, disgraceful.

**turpiter** [stem of turpis + ter], adv., basely, shamefully, disgracefully, dishonorably.

**turpitūdō**, -inis [stem of turpis + tudo], f., baseness, shamefulness, disgrace, dishonor, turpitude.

**-tus**, suffix added to verb stems, denoting an action as in process. Added to noun stems to form adjectives, denoting provided with.

**Tusculānus**, -a, -um [stem of Tusculum + anus], adj., of Tusculum, a town in Latium. As subst. n., a villa at Tusculum, a Tusculan estate.

**tūtō**, see **tūtus**.

**tūtōr**, -āri, -ātus [cf. tutus]. I. v. dep., guard, protect, defend.

**tūtus**, -a, -um [p. p. of tucor]. adj., safe, protected, secure. **tūtō**, abl. as adv., safely, securely, in safety.

**tuus**, -a, -um, poss. pron. of the 2d pers., your, yours, of yours. As subst. plur. m., your friends, your followers; n., your possessions.

**tyrannus**, -ī [Gr. *τύραννος*], m., a despot, tyrant, arbitrary ruler.

## U

**uber**, -eris, n., a dug, breast.

**ūbertās**, -ātis [stem of uber, fertile, + tas], f., fertility, fruitfulness, productiveness.

**ubi**, adv., rel. and interrog., where, in which place, wherein; in place of a rel. pron., in which, by which; where? Also of time, when, whenever. **ubi primum**, as soon as.

**ubinam** [ubi + nam], adv. interrog., where? where in the world? **ubinam gentium?** where in the world?

**ubique** [ubi + que], adv., wherever it may be, everywhere.

**ulciscor**, -ī, ultus, 3. v. dep., avenge oneself on, avenge, punish.

**ullus**, -a, -um; gen. **ullius** [stem of unus + lus], adj., any, a single. Used with negatives or with the prep. **sine**.

**ulterior**, -ius [cf. ultra, beyond], adj. comp., farther. Superl., **ultimus**, -a, -um, farthest, most distant, most remote, last.

**ultor**, -ōris [cf. ulciscor], m., an avenger.

**ultrō**, adv., to the farther side, beyond; voluntary, of one's own accord, without provocation.

**-ulus**, dim. suffix.

**Umbrenus**, -ī, m., a Roman family name. *P. Umbrenus*, a freedman involved with Catiline.

**umerus**, -ī, m., the shoulder.

**umquam**, adv., at any time, ever. Usually with a negative.

**ūnā** [abl. of unus], adv., together, with, along with.

**unde**, adv. rel. and interrog., whence, from which place; whence? from what place? from what source?

**ūndecimus**, -a, -um [unus + decimus], num. adj., eleventh.



**undēquinuāgēsīmus**, -a, -um [for undequinuagēsimus = undequinuaginta, *forty-nine*, + tumus], adj., *forty-ninth*.

**undique**, adv., *from all sides, from all parts, on all sides, on every side*.

**unguentum**, -ī [cf. unguo, *anoint*], n., *an ointment, perfume*.

**unicē** [adj. unicus, *only*], adv., *especially, singularly*.

**universus**, -a, -um [stem of unus + versus, *turned*], adj., *all together, entire, all, as a whole, in a body*.

**ūnus**, -a, -um; gen. **ūnūs**, num. adj., *one, a single; sole, alone, only*.

**urbānus**, -a, -um [stem of urbs + anus], adj., *of a city, of the city (Rome)*.

**urbs**, urbis, f., *a city; the city (Rome)*.

**urgeō**, -ēre, urai, —, 2. v. a. and n., *press, push, force, urge; press hard, oppress, beset; insist, urge on, stick to*.

**-us**, -a, -um, suffixes (called -o and -a- suffixes) used to form adjectives of the 1st and 2d declension.

**ūsītātus**, -a, -um [p. p. of usitor, *practise*], adj., *usual, wonted, practised, customary*.

**ūsquā**, adv., *at any place, anywhere* (usually with a negative).

**ūsq̄ue**, adv., *all the way, even to, up to; as far as, to that degree; till, even till*. quo usque, *how far?*

**ūstor**, -ōris [us (in uro) + tor], m., *a burner, body burner, funeral attendant*.

**ūsūra**, -ae [cf. usus], f., *use, enjoyment; interest, usury*.

**ūsūrpō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *make use of, employ, adopt, practise, exercise; speak of*.

**ūsus**, -ūs [cf. utor], m., *use, experience, practise, exercise; enjoyment, advantage*. usus est, *there is need*.

**ut** or **utī**, adv. and conj. Interrog., *how?* Rel., *as, so as; of time, when, as soon as, whenever, ever since*. Esp. with the subjv. in purpose, object and subject clauses, and result clauses, *that, in order that, to; so that, so as*. After verbs of fearing, *ut* must be rendered, *that not*. In concess. clauses, *although, even though, suppose that*.

**uter**, **utra**, **utrum**; gen. **utrius**, adj. Interrog., *which?* (of two). Rel., *whichever, the one who*. **Utrum**, n. as adv., (*which of the two*), *whether*; used in the first member of a double question it needs no translation; in an indirect question, *whether*.

**uterque**, **utraq̄ue**, **utrumque**; gen. **utriusque** [uter + que], adj., *both, each* (of two). Plur., *both, each party*.

**utī**, see **ut**.

**Utica**, -ae, f., *Utica*, a town in Africa not far from Carthage.

**ūtilis**, -e [cf. utor + lis], adj., *useful, advantageous, serviceable*.

**ūtilitās**, -ātis [stem of utilis + tas], f., *usefulness, advantage, serviceableness, expediency*.

**utinam** [uti + nam], adv., *oh that! would that! I would that!*

**ūtor**, **ūtī**, **ūsus**, 3. v. dep., *serve oneself, use, employ, take advantage of, enjoy, adopt, possess; employ as, use as; maintain*. Regularly accompanied by an abl. of means.

**utrum**, see **uter**.

**uxor**, -ōris, f., *a wife*.

## V

**vacillō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *stagger, reel, totter, waver*.

**vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. n., *be empty, be void, be free from, be without, be unoccupied.*

**vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus** [cf. *vacuus* + *facio*], 3. v. a., *make vacant, make empty, make free.*

**vacuus, -a, -um** [cf. *vaco*], adj., *empty, free, unoccupied, devoid of, destitute of, vacant.*

**vadimōnium, -ī** [lengthened stem of *vas* + *monium*], n., *security, bail.*

**vāgīna, -ae, f.**, *a scabbard, sheath.*

**vagor, -ārī, -ātus** [cf. *vagus*], 1. v. dep., *wander, ramble, roam about.*

**vagus, -a, -um, adj.**, *roving, roaming; unsettled, vagrant; inconsistent.*

**valdē** [adj. *validus*], adv., *strongly, vehemently, very.*

**valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus**, 2. v. n., *be strong, be vigorous, be powerful, be able; have power, have influence, avail, be effectual, count for; redound. plurimum valere, to have very great influence; mihi ad gloriam valere, to redound to my glory.*

**Valerius, -ī, m.**, a Roman gentile name. *L. Valerius Flaccus*, see *Flaccus*.

**Valerius, -a, -um, adj.**, *of Valerius, Valerian.*

**valētūdō, -inis** [stem of p. p. \**valetus* (from *valeo*) + *do*], f., *health, state of health.*

**validus, -a, -um, adj.**, *strong, stout, vigorous, effective, valid.*

**vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *vallum*, *rampart*], 1. v. a., *intrench, protect with a rampart, defend, fortify.*

**vānus, -a, -um** [cf. *VAC* (in *vaco*) + *nus*], adj., *empty, void, vacant; groundless, unmeaning, vain; untrustworthy.*

**varietās, -ātis** [stem of *varius* + *tas*], f., *diversity, variety, change, variation.*

**varius, -a, -um, adj.**, *diverse, various, changing, varying.*

**Varrō, -ōnis, m.**, a Roman family name. *M. Terentius Varro*, a Roman writer contemporary with *Cicero*.

**Vārus, -ī, m.**, a Roman family name. *P. Attius Varus*, a praetor in Africa.

**vas, vadis, m.**, *surety, bail.*

**vāstatiō, -ōnis** [stem of *vasto* + *tiō*], f., *a laying waste, devastation.*

**vāstitās, -ātis** [stem of *vastus* + *tas*], f., *desolation, ruin, devastation, destruction.*

**vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. *vastus*], 1. v. a., *lay waste, ravage, desolate, devastate.*

**vāstus, -a, -um, adj.**, *empty, waste, desolate, desert; vast, enormous.*

**vātēs, -is, m. and f.**, *seer, prophet, soothsayer.*

**-ve, conj.**, *enclitic, or.*

**vectigal, -ālis** [n. of *vectigalis*], n., *a tax, revenue.*

**vectigālis, -e** [cf. *veho*], adj., *of taxes; paying taxes, tributary.*

**vehemēns, -entis, adj.**, *violent, forcible, impetuous, vigorous, ardent, vehement.*

**vehementer** [adj. *vehemens*], adv., *violently, forcibly, impetuously, enthusiastically.*

**vehiculum, -ī** [cf. *veho*], n., *a carriage, vehicle.*

**vehō, -ere, vēxī, vectus**, 3. v. a., *carry. Pass., ride (on a horse, etc.), sail (on a ship).*

**vel** [old 2d pers. sing. of the pres. imperative of *volo*], conj., *(take your choice); or (implying a choice between alternatives); even, indeed. Emphasizing superlatives, the very. vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*

**vēlum, -ī, n.**, *a sail, veil, awning, curtain.*

velut (or velutī) [vel + ut], adv., *even as, just as, like; as for example; as if.*

vēna, -ae, f., *a vein, artery.*

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [for venundo (venum, *sale*, + do)], 3. v. a., *put on sale, sell, vend.*

venēficus, -a, -um [cf. venenum], adj., *poisonous.* As subst. m., *a poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī [cf. Venus], n. (*love potion, philtre*); *poison.*

vēneō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [venum, *sale*, + eo], 4. v. n., *go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *reverence, worship; beseech, supplicate.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, favor, kindness, pardon.*

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum, 4. v. n., *come, go.*

ventus, -ī, m., *the wind.*

Venusinus, -a, -um [mod. stem of Venusia + nus], adj., *of Venusia, a town on the border of Lucania and Apulia, the birthplace of the poet Horace.*

venustās, -ātis [venus, *loveliness*, + tas], f., *loveliness, grace, charm.*

vēr, vēris, n., *the spring.*

verber, -eris, n., generally plur., *blows, lashes, stripes, scourging.*

verbum, -ī, n., *a word.* verba facere, *to speak, make a speech; amplissimis verbis, in the noblest terms.*

vērē [adj. verus], adv., *truly, really, rightly, justly.*

verēcundia, -ae [stem of verecundus, *modest*, + ia], *modesty, shame.*

vereor, -ērī, -itus, 2. v. dep., *reverence, fear, dread, be in awe of.*

vērītās, -ātis [stem of verus + tas], f., *truth.*

vērō [abl. of verus], adv., *in truth, in fact, assuredly; but, however.*

iam vero, *but further, furthermore; immo vero, nay rather; tum vero, then; an vero, or is it true that, or tell me; at vero, but then.*

versiculus, -ī [stem of versus, *verse*, + culus], m., *a little verse, short line.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of verto], 1. v. a., *turn often.* Usually in pass. as dep., *engage in, be busy, be employed; be, live, exist; dwell, live; be concerned; exhibit, practise.*

versus, -a, -um, p. p. of vertō.

versus, -ūs [4/ VERT (in verto) + tus], m., *a turning; a verse (of poetry), a line.* Plur., *poetry.*

vertō, -ere, vertī, versus, 3. v. a. and n., *turn, direct.* Pass., *turn, depend, hang.*

vērūm [n. of verus], adv., *but, truly.* non modo . . . verum etiam, *not only . . . but indeed.*

vērū, -a, -um, adj., *true, real, genuine, well-founded.*

vesper, -erī (-eris), m., *the evening.*

vespera, -ae, f., *the evening.*

Vesta, -ae [Gr. *Ἑστία*], f., *Vesta, goddess of the hearth-fire.* For her temple see INTRODUCTION, § 53.

Vestālia, -e [stem of Vesta + lis], adj., *of Vesta, Vestal.* virginēs Vestales, *Vestal Virgins, priestesses of Vesta.*

vester, -tra, -trum [vos + ter], poss. pron. of the 2d person, *your, yours.*

vēstibulum, -ī, n., *a vestibule, courtyard, entrance-way, doorway.*

vēstīgium, -ī [cf. vestigo, *track*], n., *a track, trace, foot-print; indication.* Plur., *ruins, traces, remains.*

vestimentum, -ī [stem of vestis + mentum], n., *clothing, garment.*

**vestiō**, -īre, -īvi (-iī), -ītus [cf. *vestis*], 4. v. a., *clothe, cover*.

**vestis**, -is, f., *clothing, dress, garments*.

**vestītus**, -ūs [stem of *vestis* + *tus*], m., *clothing, dress, garments*.

**veterānus**, -a, -um [cf. *vetus*], adj., *veteran*.

**vetō**, -āre, -uī, -titus, 1. v. a., *forbid*. Cf. English *veto*.

**vetus**, -eris, adj., *old, aged; old-time, of an old time*.

**vetustās**, -ātis [vetus + tas], f., *old age; antiquity, former ages; future time, futurity*.

**vexātiō**, -ōnis [stem of *vexo* + *tio*], f., *a harassing, annoyance, disturbance, persecution, outrage*.

**vexātor**, -ōris [stem of *vexo* + *tor*], m., *a troubler, harasser, persecutor*.

**vexō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of *veho*], 1. v. a., *carry this way and that; trouble, harass, persecute, annoy, disturb, vex, worry*.

**via**, -ae, f., *a road, way; method, course*.

**viātor**, -ōris [cf. *via*], m., *a wayfarer, traveller*.

**Vibiēnus**, -i, m., a Roman family name. C. *Vibienus*, a senator killed in a riot.

**vibrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *move to and fro, brandish, shake*.

**vicēsīmus**, -a, -um [cf. *viginti*], num. adj., *twentieth*.

**vicīnus**, -a, -um [stem of *vicus* + *inus*], adj., *of the neighborhood, near, neighboring*. As subst. m., *a neighbor*.

**vicissim**, adv., *in turn*.

**vicissitudō**, -inis [cf. *vicissim* + *tudo*], f., *a change, succession, interchange, alternation*.

**victima**, -ae, f., *a victim (for sacrifice)*.

**victor**, -ōris [√ VIC (in *vinco*) + *tor*], m., *victor, conqueror*. Used appositively like an adj., *victorious*.

**victōria**, -ae [stem of *victor* + *ia*], f., *victory*.

**victrix**, -icis [√ VIC (in *vinco*) + *trix*], f., *a victorious woman, victor*. As adj., *victorious*.

**victus**, -ūs, m., *living, life; means of living, decent living, food*.

**vicus**, -ī, m., *a collection of dwellings, a village; a quarter, ward, street (lined with houses)*.

**vidēlicet** [videre licet], adv., *one may see; of course, doubtless, to be sure*. Ironically, *no doubt, of course, forsooth*. English *vis.* = *videlicet*, the character 3 being a symbol for the remaining letters of a word which was used by mediaeval copyists.

**videō**, -ēre, vidī, visus, 2. v. a., *see, perceive, notice, observe; understand; care for, take care*. In Pass., *seem, seem best; be seen*.

**vigeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *be vigorous, be strong, flourish*.

**vigilāns**, -antis, pres. p. of *vigilō*.

**vigilia**, -ae [stem of *vigil*, *awake*, + *ia*], f., *wakefulness, watching; watch, guard, period of watching (one-fourth of the night)*. Plur., *watchmen, sentinels*.

**vigilō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. *vigil*, *awake*], 1. v. n., *watch, keep watch, be vigilant, keep awake*. *vigilāns*, -antis, pres. p. as adj., *wakeful, watchful, vigilant, careful, wide-awake, active*.

**vigintī**, num. adj., *twenty*.

**vilis**, -e, adj., *cheap, of little value*.

**vilitās**, -ātis [stem of *vilis* + *tas*], f., *cheapness*.

**villa**, -ae, f., *a country estate, villa, country house*.

**vinciō**, -īre, vinxī, vinctus, 4. v. a., *bind, fetter, restrain*.

**vinclum**, see **vinculum**.

**vincō**, -ere, **vici**, **victus**, 3. v. a. and n., *conquer, overcome, vanquish, defeat; outdo, surpass, excel.*

**vinculum**, -ī, (**vinclum**) [cf. **vincio**], n., *a chain, fetter, bond.* Plur., *chains, imprisonment, prison.*

**vindex**, -icis, m. and f., *a defender, protector, avenger.*

**vindiciae**, -arum [stem of **vindex** + **ia**], f. plur., *a claim (in law).*

**vindicō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. **vindex**], 1. v. a., *claim; defend; avenge, punish.*

**vinum**, -ī, n., *wine.*

**violō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *injure, violate, desecrate, outrage.*

**vir**, **virī**, m., *a man, husband.*

**virēs**, plur. of **vis**.

**virgō**, -inis, f., *a maiden, virgin.*  
**virgines Vestales**, *Vestal virgins.*

**virilis**, -e [stem of **vir** + **ilis**], adj., *manly, of a man.*

**virtūs**, -ūtis [mod. stem of **vir** + **tus**], f., *manliness; courage, valor, bravery; excellence, virtue, merit, nobility; ability, power.* Plur., *excellent qualities, virtues, virtuous deeds.*

**vis**, **vis**, f., *force, strength, vigor, power, energy; violence, severity; quantity, supply.*

**viscus**, -eris, usually plur., **viscera**, -um, n., *the flesh; internal organs (heart, liver, lungs, etc.), entrails; vitals.*

**visō**, -ere, **visi**, **visus** [freq. of **video**], 3. v. a. and n., *view, survey; go to see, visit.*

**vita**, -ae [cf. **vivo**], f., *life, manner of living.*

**vitium**, -ī, n., *a fault, defect, flaw, blemish, vice.*

**vitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *escape, shun, avoid.*

**vituperātiō**, -ōnis [stem of **vituperō**, *censure*, + **tiō**], f., *a blaming, fault-finding, abuse.*

**vivō**, -ere, **vixi**, **victus**, 3. v. n., *live, be alive.*

**vivus**, -a, -um, adj., *alive, living.*

**vix**, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, barely.*

**vocō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, 1. v. a., *call, summon, invite.*

**volgāris**, -e [stem of **volgus** + **aris**], adj., *common, ordinary, vulgar.*

**volgō**, see **volgus**.

**volgus**, -ī, n., *the crowd, common people, mass, vulgar throng.* **volgō**, abl. as adv., *commonly, generally, everywhere.*

**volitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of **volo**, *fly*], 1. v. n., *fly about; flit about, flutter, hover about.*

**volnerō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cf. **volnus**], 1. v. a., *wound, harm, hurt, injure, offend.*

**volnus**, -eris, n., *a wound.*

**volō**, **velle**, **volui**, —, irr. v. a. and n., *will, wish, desire, want; be willing, choose, prefer; insist, will have it.*

**Volturcius**, -ī, m., *T. Volturcius*, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

**voltus**, -ūs, m., *expression of countenance, the countenance, features, looks, air.*

**volūbilis**, -e [cf. **volvo** + **bilis**], adj., *whirling, spinning, revolving; changeable, fickle.*

**voluntārius**, -a, -um [stem of **volens** (pres. p. of **volo**) + **arius**], adj., *willing, of free-will, voluntary.*

**voluntās**, -ātis [stem of **volens**, *willing*, + **tas**], f., *willingness, will, wish, desire; inclination, purpose, plan; good-will, approval.*

**voluptās, -ātis** [n. of lost adj. *volupis, -e, agreeable, + tas*], f., *enjoyment, pleasure, satisfaction.*

**vōsmet, you yourselves** (emphatic); see **vōs** and **-met**.

**vōtīvus, -a, -um** [stem of *votum + ivus*], adj., *votive.*

**vōtum, -ī** [p. p. n. of *voveo*], n., *a vow, solemn pledge, prayer.*

**voveō, -ēre, vōvī, vōtus, 2. v. a.** and n., *vow, make a vow.*

**vōx, vōcis, f., a voice; sound, utterance, cry; word, saying, speech, expression, rumor.**

**vulg-**, see **volg-**

**vuln-**, see **vola-**

**vultus, see vultus.**

## Z

**Zenō, -ōnis, m., Zeno**, founder of the Stoic school of philosophy. He taught in the *ποικίλη στάδ*, or 'painted colonnade,' at Athens, whence his school was called the Stoic school. He died about 264 B. C.

## A USEFUL LIST OF VERBS FOR PRACTISE

NOTE.—Learn the meaning of each verb and its principal parts. Practise conjugating its future indicative, present and imperfect subjunctive, and its imperatives, in both voices, if they occur.

abeo	cognosco	cupio	exhaurio
abicio	cogo	curo	existimo
accedo	commoveo	decerno	expromo
accido	comparo	dedo	expecto
accipio	comperio	defendo	extorqueo
accubo	complector	defero	facio
adfero	comprehendo	deficio	fallo
adfligo	concedo	deleo	fateor
adimo	concido	depello	faveo
adipiscor	concipio	dependo	fero
administro	concito	deposco	figo
adquiro	concupisco	desero	fio
adsequor	condo	desidero	fruor
adsum	confercio	desino	fugio
ago	confero	dico	fulgeo
aio	conficio	diligo	gero
amitto	confido	disco	haereo
amplector	confirmo	dissolvo	ignoro
antepono	confiteor	do	ignosco
aperio	confligo	duco	impedio
arbitror	confringo	edoceo	impertio
arcesso	coniveo	effero	incendo
ascisco	coniungo	egeo	incido
aspicio	conligo	egredior	incido
attribuo	conor	elicio	incipio
audeo	conscribo	emergo	incumbo
audio	constituo	emitto	indico
cado	consulo	eo	infero
capio	consumo	erro	ingredior
careo	contemno	erumpo	inquam
caveo	contineo	evado	inruo
cedo	contraho	evomo	instruo
censeo	convenio	excedo	intellego
cerno	converto	excello	interficio
coepi	corruo	excipio	invenio
cogito	credo	exeo	iaceo

# 494 A USEFUL LIST OF VERBS FOR PRACTISE

iubeo	ostendo	profugio	succedo
lego	paenitet	prohibeo	suffero
libet	pareo	prosterno	sum
licet	pario	provideo	sumo
loquor	paro	quaero	supero
lugeo	patefacio	queror	surgō
malo	patior	recipio	suscipio
maneo	pecto	reddo	sustineo
memini	percello	redeo	tabesco
mereor	perdo	refero	taceo
metuo	pereo	relinquo	tango
mitto	perficio	reperio	tendo
molior	permaneo	respondeo	teneo
moneo	persequor	restinguo	timeo
morior	perspicio	restituo	tollo
moveo	pertimesco	resto	trado
nascor	peto	reticeo	tribuo
neglego	placeo	retundo	tueor
nego	polliceor	rogo	ulciscor
nescio	pono	rumpo	utor
noceo	possum	scio	valeo
nolo	postulo	scribo	venio
nosco	potior	sedeo	vereor
oblino	praecipio	sentio	verso
obliviscor	praecurro	sequor	video
obstupesco	praedico	servio	vigilo
occido	praemitto	servo	vinco
occupo	praescribo	soleo	vindico
odi	praesideo	solvo	vivo
oportet	praesto	spero	voco
oppono	premo	statuo	volo
opprimo	probo	sto	
opto	proficiscor	studeo	
orno	profundo	subeo	



## A USEFUL LIST OF NOUNS FOR PRACTISE

Learn the meaning and declension of each :

acies	exsilium	mare	salus
adeps	exsul	mens	sanguis
aditus	facinus	moenia	scelus
adulter	fames	moles	scriba
aedes	fascis	monstrum	securis
aes	fatum	mors	sedes
aetas	(faux) fauces	mos	senatus
ager	fax	motus	senex
aleator	fides	mucro	sensus
ardor	filia	murus	sermo
aspectus	filius	natio	sertum
auctor	flos	nemo	simulacrum
auxilium	foedus	nepos	sinus
caedes	formido	nihil	sitis
caput	frigus	nomen	sodalis
carcer	fructus	nox	sol
castra	furor	nomen	soror
casus	furtum	nutus	sors
certamen	gener	obses	species
cervix	gens	occasus	spes
cibus	genus	(ops) opis	sumptus
civis	gladiator	opus	tempestas
cohors	gubernator	oratio	templum
comes	haruspex	ordo	tempus
coniunx	hiems	otium	tumultus
consulatus	homo	pars	unguentum
conventus	honor	pater	urbs
copia	hostis	pax	uxor
cruciatu	impetus	pecus	vadimonium
currus	index	periculum	vates
cursus	iter	perniciēs	vectigal
custos	ius	pestis	venenum
deus	Iuppiter	pietas	verbum
dies	latro	plebs	vinculum
dilectus	laus	pons	vindex
discrimen	lenitas	praetor	vir
dolor	lex	princeps	virgo
domus	liber	pudor	vis
dux	libido	quaestus	voltus
egestas	locus	quies	votum
eques	lumen	ratio	vox
equitatus	luctus	religio	
exercitus	magistratus	rex	
exitus	manus	robur	



---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

### THE CLASSICAL SERIES

*A New Series of Latin and Greek Texts for  
Secondary Schools, under the editorial charge of*

**John Henry Wright, A. M., LL. D., Harvard University**

**Bernadotte Perrin, Ph.D., LL.D., Yale University**

**Andrew Fleming West, Ph.D., LL.D., Princeton University**

These names guarantee the highest standard of scholarship and pedagogic fitness.

The whole series throughout is based on the lines laid down in the Report of the Committee of Twelve of the American Philological Association to the National Educational Association.

These lines are now universally accepted as defining the ideal classical course for secondary schools. The Twentieth Century Classical Texts satisfy at every point this universal requirement.

The methods of teaching Latin and Greek as revised and now adopted by American educators call for a less pedantic, more humanistic style, dominantly literary in spirit, giving a clear, forceful impression of ancient life and thought. The modern secondary text-book is not merely grammatical, but also historical; fitted to arouse living enthusiasm for the great masterpieces of ancient thought and for their exquisite literary dress.

All this, recently focused in the action of the National Educational Association, is now embodied for the first time in this Series, edited by representative scholars of the universities that have had most to do with classical culture in America.

The general editors and their colleagues are all practical teachers, originators, and leaders in the courses now pursued in our secondary school system.

Hence, the **Twentieth Century Classical Series** offers the simplest, most practical, and up-to-date Latin and Greek books ever prepared for American schools.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, NEW YORK.

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### **A First Latin Book.**

By CLIFFORD HERSCHEL MOORE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.10.

It actually prepares for the reading of Nepos and Caesar.

The Vocabulary is limited to about 900 words, of which about 850 are those most frequently found in Nepos and Caesar.

With few exceptions each word has been used eight times and upward in the exercises.

Inflections and syntax are logically developed with full illustrations.

Simplest constructions in connection with fundamental inflections are used from the outset.

The subjunctive is introduced early, and indirect discourse is treated in relation to object infinitive.

Careful attention is given to the subject-matter of the exercises. In the majority of exercises the sentences taken together tell some story.

Numerous connected passages for reading, drawn and adapted from various Roman authors, are given.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
NEW YORK. BOSTON. CHICAGO. LONDON.

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### THE CLASSICAL SERIES.

#### A Latin Grammar for Schools.

By ANDREW FLEMING WEST, Ph. D, LL. D.,  
Professor of Latin and Dean of the Graduate School,  
Princeton University. 12mo. Cloth, 90 cents net.

This book has been prepared for *schools* and for beginners in Latin. It is limited to the things most essential for the young pupil to know—the things he can grasp and use in reading his school authors.

The aim has been to state only the essentials, to define them as simply as the facts warrant, and to give as much explanation as will fasten them firmly in the mind. This involves the rejection of all unnecessary technical terms, unimportant exceptions, formal and pedantic modes of expression, and all refinements of doctrine that properly enter only after the school stage. As far as possible, everything has been put in a concrete way, that the pupil may see in his grammar the satisfying explanation of living usage, rather than the dissection of a lifeless material.

This grammar has kept strictly in view the developments in the teaching of Latin in our schools during the last ten years. It is planned to carry out fully the spirit of the resolutions on the subject adopted by the National Educational Association on recommendation of the American Philological Association. The author has taught Latin in both the Western high school and the Eastern academy, as well as in the college. During his whole career, his relations with secondary school work, particularly with the formulation of the program of Latin studies recently adopted by the National Educational Association, have been most intimate and constructive.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, NEW YORK.

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### **Cornelius Nepos.**

By **GEORGE DAVIS CHASE, Ph.D.,** Professor of Latin, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.  
12mo. Cloth, \$1.00.

This book is designed as a first reader for beginners, to whom the elements of Latin Grammar are not yet thoroughly familiar. In the early exercises the notes are more in detail than in the later ones. The book is brief and to the point. It aims to give nothing that will not be needed and used by beginners. It contains thirteen "Lives," arranged in the order of difficulty; there are maps, illustrations, and a special vocabulary.

### **Sallust's Catiline.**

By **ALFRED GUDEMAN, Ph.D.,** Professor in Cornell University. 12mo. Cloth.

This edition of Sallust's Catiline furnishes, with a carefully revised text, all the aids that the pupil will need for the reading of this work. Some of its characteristic features are: Citations from standard grammars are given but once, but then with proper headings and cross references; historical information is not scattered through the notes, but given in the Index of Names. The plan of the vocabulary saves time and space by giving the exact meaning at each recurrence of the word in regular order, with chapter references added. A map illustrating Catiline's battles and eight half-tone illustrations and portraits add an interesting as well as a helpful feature to the work

---

**D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,**  
**NEW YORK.      BOSTON.      CHICAGO.      LONDON.**

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### Caesar's Commentaries.

By JOHN H. WESTCOTT, Ph.D., Professor of Latin and Tutor in Roman Law, Princeton University. Edition of seven books, \$1.25. Edition of four books, \$1.10.

In the introduction to this volume the editor presents the character of Cæsar to the student not merely as the conqueror of Gaul and the author of the Commentaries, but as a real human being—one of the most powerful factors in the history of the world. Two editions will be issued: one containing the whole of the seven books; the other the first four books only, omitting text and notes of Books V, VI, and VII, leaving the introduction and vocabulary the same. The vocabulary is brief and compact, without such scientific and philological matter as would be beyond the grasp of the average high-school pupil. The text is fully and appropriately illustrated, notably in regard to the account of Cæsar's army, its organization, tactics, military engineering, etc. The notes to Books I and II are unusually full and comprehensive, containing many grammar references; the notes to the last books are briefer, directed mainly to following the narrative and allowing more rapid reading of the text. A bibliography is given, suggesting the best books for the teacher's collateral reading or study.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
NEW YORK.      BOSTON.      CHICAGO.      LONDON.

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### **The First Six Books of Virgil's *Æneid*.**

By JESSE B. CARTER, Ph.D., Professor of Latin  
in Princeton University. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.40.

The story of the struggles and adventures of the mythical *Æneas* will always be of fascinating interest to young students and readers. In his book Professor Carter presents the work of the great Latin poet to school-boys as literature rather than as a clothes-horse for syntactical theories. The editor has endeavored to make the reading of the *Æneid* interesting, and this he has succeeded in doing. His vivid picture of Virgil's personality makes him appear as a living, active contemporary rather than as a dim vision of the past, and the student is eager to read the story as it came from Virgil's pen. In the Notes the poetical beauty of the narrative is brought out, and the customs, places, and characters referred to are explained. Quantities have been marked in the Vocabulary only, the editor believing that the marking of quantities in recent text books has been carried too far. The text followed has been mainly that of Ribbeck's, but conjectures have been admitted where it has seemed wise. The illustrations in the book are numerous and attractive, and a number of maps and charts increase the graphic element in the elucidation of the text.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
NEW YORK. BOSTON. CHICAGO. LONDON.

---



---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### A History of Ancient Greek Literature.

By HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Professor of Greek,  
Western Reserve University. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.40.

A complete history of ancient Greek literature from its beginning to Justinian ; hence more comprehensive than any other similar history in the English language. While primarily a text-book, it is not a dry compilation of facts, but an entertaining and delightful story of one of the world's great literatures, enriched with many extracts from Greek authors. The book contains nothing that should not be familiar to every man and woman. The style is easy and interesting ; proportion and perspective are well preserved ; the scholarship is modern and accurate. The history will commend itself to a large class of readers, and especially to students of Greek and of comparative literature.

"It would be difficult to improve upon the clearness, simplicity, and thoroughness of Professor Fowler's history. Especially to be commended is the feature that places within one's reach in convenient form a complete account of Greek Literature down to the time of Justinian. It has too long been the custom to take it for granted that Greece produced little worth studying after the time of Aristotle."

—*Prof. F. H. Huddleston, University of Maine.*

"I know no other book which within the same compass tells so much clear and easy truth about Greek literature."

—*Prof. G. H. Palmer, Harvard University.*

"I feel sure that it will prove a very valuable aid to the literary study of Greek, as well as to the improvement of teaching in the general history of literature."—*Prof. E. D. Perry, Columbia University.*

"It is the fullest and most clearly arranged text-book of the subject in the English language. The fine illustrations and the valuable bibliography make it unusually helpful to the student, and the citations in translation from the authors discussed make it intelligible and interesting to the general reader. It represents accurately the consensus of modern scholarship."—*Prof. B. Newhall, Kenyon College.*

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
NEW YORK. BOSTON. CHICAGO. LONDON.

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

### A History of Roman Literature.

By HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D. (Bonn), Professor in the College for Women of Western Reserve University; Editor of Thucydides, Plautus, Quintus Curtius, etc.; Associate Editor, American Journal of Archæology. Cloth, \$1.40 net, postpaid.

The acknowledged excellence of Professor Fowler's History of Greek Literature, published in 1902, will insure the present volume an immediate welcome and recognition. It is similar in method and treatment to its companion volume, but is kept within a somewhat less compass. It contains a continuous account of the progress of Roman literature, with biographical sketches of the writers, from Livius Andronicus to Boethius. The numerous selections from the works of the Roman writers are given for the most part in English translations, because so many of those who may use the book read Latin with difficulty, or not at all, that selections in the original would be of little use. Moreover, excellent books of selections in Latin are easily accessible, such as Cruttwell and Banton's *Specimens of Roman Literature*, Tyrrell's *Anthology of Latin Poetry*, and Gude-man's *Latin Literature of the Empire*. As compared with other short histories of Roman literature, this book is distinguished for its completeness and for the large number of selections from the works of the ancient authors. Several portraits of distinguished Romans also add an interesting feature to the work.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
NEW YORK.      BOSTON.      CHICAGO.      LONDON.

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### **Greek Lessons for Beginners.**

By **FREDERICK S. MORRISON**, Teacher of Greek in the Hartford Public High School, and **THOMAS DWIGHT GOODELL**, Professor of Greek in Yale University. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.10.

The demand for a beginner's book that shall introduce the student at the outset to the grammar that he will use throughout his course is rapidly increasing, and this book has been prepared to supply that demand. It is designed for use with Goodell's "School Grammar of Attic Greek," and to aid the student in acquiring a comprehensive grasp of Greek forms, a working vocabulary, and a practical knowledge of Greek constructions that will lead him to an accurate but rapid and enjoyable reading of the *Anabasis*. In each of the forty-eight chapters are references to the Grammar for paradigms and principles, such supplemental explanations and examples as are necessary, a suggestive vocabulary, and carefully graded exercises in Greek and in English, with copious notes. Reviews, consisting of helpful groupings and live exercises rather than dry lists of words, are given as they are needed. To these are added selections in Greek and the text of *Anabasis* I, 1-3, with notes on the page with the text, and syntax tables for review; also complete general vocabularies, a list of proper names carefully transliterated, and other useful tables.

---

**D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,**  
NEW YORK. BOSTON. CHICAGO. LONDON.

---

---

---

## TWENTIETH CENTURY TEXT-BOOKS.

---

---

### THE CLASSICAL SERIES.

---

#### A School Grammar of Attic Greek.

By THOMAS DWIGHT GOODELL, Ph. D., Professor of Greek in Yale University. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.50 net.

This is the only Greek Grammar that contains the modern knowledge of the subject, and sets forth the modern methods of teaching it.

Goodell's Greek Grammar does this thoroughly, accurately, and simply. It is written by a distinguished Greek scholar—a successor of Woolsey, Hadley, and Packard—who has had years of experience in secondary schools and is to day in closest touch with them.

Intended primarily for such schools, this book is made as plain as possible. Rarer forms and principles of syntax, such as are naturally explained in lexicon or notes, are here omitted; classification and terminology have been much simplified.

Yet this Grammar supplies all that is needed for reading the drama and Attic prose commonly studied in freshman and sophomore years.

Sentences are classified by form instead of by function. In like manner, subordinate clauses are classified first by the introductory word, then by mode and tense. Not only is this better scientifically, but the result is a more concrete and intelligible system for young students.

Larger and plainer type is used, especially for the Greek, than in any other Greek Grammar. Of this larger print the book contains about three hundred pages.

---

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, NEW YORK.

---

---



# ***HARVARD UNIVERSITY***

*<http://lib.harvard.edu>*

**If the item is recalled, the borrower will  
be notified of the need for an earlier return.**

WIDENER  
WIDENER  
SEP 10 2007  
JUL 14 2007  
CANCELLED

***Thank you for helping us to preserve our collection!***

